

## **2009 - 2010 General Bulletin**

### **Welcome to Stephen F. Austin State University**

Choosing a university is one of the most important decisions in life, and there are many reasons to choose SFA. Since 1923, when classes were first held, SFA has grown into a nationally respected university offering more than 80 undergraduate degrees and 120 areas of study. SFA offers all the academic opportunities and amenities of a larger university while preserving the feel of a tight-knit community. Students experience close interaction with faculty and often have the opportunity to engage with them in innovative research. Learning is extended beyond the classroom at facilities including the Science Research Center, the Columbia Regional Geospatial Service Center and the Early Childhood Research Center.

Through our strong academic and extracurricular programs, students are encouraged to learn, lead and serve. More than 200 student organizations focus on academics, social activities and/or career goals. Our sports activities, cultural programs, Student Government Association, and other clubs and organizations contribute to an all-around enriching, supportive and stimulating campus environment. With 15 intercollegiate varsity sports and student activities from movies to intramurals, there is something to interest every student.

While the university has undergone tremendous growth and transformation during its first 85 years of service, the change on campus during the past few years has been especially significant. Our residence halls, student center and student recreation center provide facilities to suit almost any personal hobby, preference or need. The people of a university, however, are what create a great institution. I am confident that you won't find a more caring collegiate atmosphere than at our university among the pines.

As we continue to provide excellence, accessibility and diversity in education, we are aware of all we can accomplish with a sense of community as we pursue our goals together. We plan to continue to offer the best education possible - providing students with the academic, leadership and social tools to build a brighter, more successful future for themselves, their communities and the world.

Baker Pattillo '65, '66  
President

### **Quick Facts**

#### **BASICS**

- Location: Nacogdoches, Texas - 140 miles northeast of Houston, 180 miles southeast of Dallas
- Main campus size: 406 acres
- Affiliation: Public university governed by autonomous Board of Regents, appointed by the governor and approved by the Texas Legislature
- Enrollment: 11,990 (Fall 2008)

#### **FACULTY**

- Instructional faculty, including part-time: 624
- Instructors and professors with highest degree in their field: 394
- Student-faculty ratio: 19.5 to 1

## COLLEGES

- Nelson Rusche College of Business
- James I. Perkins College of Education
- College of Fine Arts
- Arthur Temple College of Forestry and Agriculture
- College of Liberal and Applied Arts
- College of Sciences and Mathematics

## ACADEMICS

- Enrollment periods: Two 16-week semesters (Fall and spring) and two 28-day Summer terms per year
- Accrediting body: Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools
- Programs offered: more than 80 undergraduate majors and 120 areas of study; nearly 60 graduate degrees, including two doctoral programs

## COSTS\*

- Undergraduate tuition/fees academic year (15 semester hours per semester, for two semesters)\*
  - Texas resident: approximately \$6,432\*
  - Non-Texas resident: approximately \$14,862\*
- Room and board - average for academic year: \$7,022\*
- Financial aid awarded 2007-2008 \$98,110,226

\*Based on costs at time of printing; subject to change

## HISTORY

- Founded as: Teachers' college
- Chartered by Legislature: April 4, 1917 - put on hold because of World War I
- Funding legislation signed: 1921
- Nacogdoches selected as site: July 14, 1921
- First classes: September 18, 1923

## Academic Calendar

---

Tuesday, August 25

**New Faculty General Orientation**

8:00 a.m. until noon

**New Faculty Orientation - meet with librarians**

1:30 p.m. until 3:00 p.m.

---

Wednesday, August 26

**New Faculty Technology Orientation**

8:30 a.m. until noon

---

Thursday, August 27

**Faculty meetings by department**

11:00 a.m.

**Faculty meetings by college**

10:00 a.m.

**Faculty and staff meeting**

8:30 a.m. until 9:30 a.m.

Turner Auditorium

**Orientation for all new Freshmen and transfer students who did not attend Summer Orientation**

1:00 p.m. until 5:00 p.m.

Kennedy Auditorium

**Housing facilities open**

10:00 a.m.

**Faculty available for advising**

1:00 p.m. until 5:00 p.m.

---

Friday, August 28

**Orientation continues for all new freshmen and transfer students who did not attend summer orientation**

8:00 a.m.

**Faculty available for advising**

8:00 a.m. until 5:00 p.m.

---

Saturday, August 29

**Housing Office, Financial Aid and Business Office open**

10:00 a.m. until 4:00 p.m. ending Sunday, August 30

---

Monday, August 31

**Classes begin**

Note: The deadline for submission of all admission materials is August 1st unless otherwise

specified in departmental announcements.

---

Thursday, September 3

**Last day to change schedules other than to drop courses**  
**Last day to register (both full-time and part-time students)**

---

Monday, September 7

**Labor Day Holiday**

---

Wednesday, September 16

**Twelfth class day**

---

Monday, September 28

**Twentieth class day**

---

Wednesday, October 21

**Mid-semester**

---

Monday, October 26

**Last day to apply for degrees to be completed in December 2009**

---

Wednesday, October 28

**Last day to drop courses**  
**Last day to withdraw from the University without WP or WF**

---

Wednesday, November 25

**Beginning of Thanksgiving Holiday for students and faculty**  
8:00 a.m.

---

Monday, November 30

**Classes Resume**  
8:00 a.m.

**Last day to withdraw from the University**

---

Friday, December 11

**Mentor Ring Big Dip Ceremony**  
noon until 1:30 p.m.

---

Monday, December 14

**Final examinations**

ending Friday, December 18

---

Saturday, December 19

**Commencement**

William R. Johnson Coliseum

**End of semester**

---

Wednesday, December 23

**Grade entry completed for Fall**

noon

---

Sunday, January 17

**Housing Facilities Open**

10:00 a.m.

---

Monday, January 18

**Martin Luther King, Jr. Holiday for students and faculty**

---

Tuesday, January 19

**Orientation for all new Freshmen and transfer students**

1:00 p.m.

Miller Science Building

**Faculty meetings by College**

9:30 a.m.

**Faculty available for advising**

1:00 p.m. until 5:00 p.m.

**Faculty meetings by Department**

10:30 a.m.

**ACT Residual given**

8:00 a.m.

Kennedy Auditorium

---

Wednesday, January 20

**Classes begin**

8:00 a.m.

Note: The deadline for submission of all admission materials is December 1st unless otherwise specified in departmental announcements.

---

Monday, January 25

**Last day to change schedules other than to drop courses**

---

Thursday, February 4

**Twelfth class day**

---

Tuesday, February 16

**Twentieth class day**

---

Wednesday, March 10

**Mid-semester**

---

Saturday, March 13

**Beginning of spring holidays**

---

Monday, March 22

**Last day to apply for degrees to be completed in May 2010**

**Classes resume**

8:00 a.m.

---

Wednesday, March 24

**Last day to withdraw from the University without WP or WF**

**Last day to drop courses**

---

Thursday, April 1

**Beginning of Easter Holiday for students and faculty**

8:00 a.m.

---

Monday, April 5

**Classes resume**

4:00 p.m.

---

Monday, April 26

**Last day to withdraw from the University**

---

Friday, May 7

**Mentor Ring Big Dip Ceremony**

noon until 1:30 p.m.

---

Monday, May 10

**Final examinations**

ending Friday, May 14

---

Saturday, May 15

**Commencement**

William R. Johnson Coliseum

**End of semester**

---

Wednesday, May 19

**Grade entry completed for Spring**

noon

---

Sunday, May 30

**Housing Facilities Open**

10:00 a.m.

---

Tuesday, June 1

**Orientation for all new Freshmen and transfer students enrolling in summer classes**

1:00 p.m.

Room 137; Miller Science Building

**Faculty available for advising**

8:00 a.m. until 5:00 p.m.

**ACT Residual given**

8:00 a.m.

Wednesday, June 2

**Classes begin**

8:00 a.m.

Note: The deadline for submission of all admission materials is May 15th unless otherwise specified in departmental announcements.

---

Thursday, June 3

**Last day to change schedules other than to drop courses**

**Last day to register (both full-time and part-time students)**

---

Monday, June 7

**Fourth-class day**

---

Thursday, June 17

**Mid-term**

---

Tuesday, June 22

**Fifteenth class day**

---

Thursday, June 24

**Last day to withdraw from the University without WP or WF**

**Last day to drop courses**

---

Wednesday, June 30

**Last day to withdraw from the University**

---

Monday, July 5

**Celebrate Independence Day, Holiday**

---

Wednesday, July 7

**Final examinations**

---

Thursday, July 8

**End of term**

**Faculty available for advising**

8:00 a.m. until 5:00 p.m.

---

Friday, July 9

**Faculty available for advising**

8:00 a.m. until 5:00 p.m.

**Orientation for all new freshmen and transfer students enrolling in summer classes**

1:00 p.m.

Room 137; Miller Science Building

**ACT Residual given**

8:00 a.m.

Kennedy Auditorium

---

Monday, July 12

**Last day to apply for degrees to be completed in August 2010**

**Classes begin**

8:00 a.m.

Note: The deadline for submission of all admission materials is July 15th unless otherwise specified in departmental announcements.

**Grade entry completed for Summer I**

noon

---

Tuesday, July 13

**Last day to change schedule other than to drop courses**

**Last day to register (both full-time and part-time students)**

---

Thursday, July 15

**Fourth-class day**

---

Tuesday, July 27

**Mid-term**

---

Friday, July 30

**Fifteenth class day**

---

Tuesday, August 3

**Last day to drop courses**

**Last day to withdraw from the University without WP or WF**

---

Friday, August 6

**Last day to withdraw from the University**

---

Wednesday, August 11

**ACT Residual given**

8:00 a.m.

Kennedy Auditorium

---

Friday, August 13

**Final examinations**

---

Saturday, August 14

**End of term**

**Summer commencement**

William R. Johnson Coliseum

**Summer housing facilities close (except 12- month facilities)**

2:00 p.m.

---

Wednesday, August 18

**Grade entry completed for Summer II**

noon

## **Guide to Using the Bulletin**

---

### **Organization**

---

This bulletin has many sections, but basically is divided into 12 broad categories:

1. Welcome with a greeting from the university president, quick facts and a highlight about the university, the academic calendar and this guide to using the bulletin.
2. General Information about the university, its administration and governing body, and the university's mission.
3. University Policies dealing with the Americans with Disabilities Act, nondiscrimination, use of computer resources, sexual harassment, student academic rights and responsibilities, student conduct, student access to information and the use and release of student information.
4. Undergraduate Admissions outlining application policies and procedures and testing requirements.
5. Academic Programs and Policies including degree requirements, class attendance policies, grading system, grade appeal, academic integrity and grievances, academic progress and

suspension, withdrawal from the university, academic honors, honors classes, international programs, advanced placement, credit by examination, international baccalaureate, and correspondence and extension courses.

6. Registration covering unit of credit and course load, student classification, registration procedures, and adding, dropping and auditing courses.
7. Fees, Expenses & Financial Aid outlining the costs of attending the university, including the cost of housing, meals and books; payment deadlines and installment payment plan; required deposits; residency requirements; tuition rebates, exemptions; waivers and refunds; financial aid; and scholarships.
8. Student Services explaining facilities and housing; academic support services; athletics and intramurals; campus safety; counseling services, career services, disability and health services; student employment, testing services and orientation programs and student affairs, government and organizations.
9. Academic Units divided into colleges. Each consists of smaller units called departments, programs or areas of study. This section of the bulletin begins with the core curriculum and undergraduate degrees offered and then provides a broad overview of each academic unit, degree requirements and courses arranged by subject area.
10. Appendix lists courses numbered according to the Texas Common Course Numbering System and the comparable courses at Stephen F. Austin State University.
11. Faculty includes all full-time faculty, their titles, degrees held and the institutions that awarded those degrees.
12. Index for help in locating a topic or department quickly.

---

## Definitions

---

The academic terms defined below are used throughout the bulletin.

### **Academic advising.**

Process in which students interact with university staff/faculty advisers in decision-making, problem solving, and long-range planning related to the students' academic goals.

### **Advanced courses (upper level).**

For undergraduate students, these normally are courses offered on the junior and senior levels (300 or 400).

### **Audit.**

To take a course without intention of earning credit.

### **Certificate.**

A formal document that recognizes academic achievement in a specific discipline-usually as an adjunct to an undergraduate or graduate degree program.

### **Competency.**

A specific skill in a specific area.

### **College.**

One of six major academic divisions within the university that offers specialized curricula.

### **Corequisite.**

A course or other educational requirement that must be completed simultaneously with another course.

### **Course.**

A subject or an instructional subdivision of a subject offered during a term or semester. Each course is assigned a course level. Courses numbered from 100 through 400 levels are undergraduate courses. Courses numbered 500 are master's level and those numbered 600 are doctoral level and are found in the Graduate Bulletin.

**Course load.**

The number of semester hours for which a student enrolls in a given term.

**Curriculum.**

An organized program of study arranged to provide integrated cultural or professional education.

**Discipline.**

A branch of learning or field of study, such as mathematics, history or psychology.

**Electives.**

Courses that students may choose to take in contrast to those that are required.

**Grade point average (GPA).**

The current GPA is determined by dividing the total number of grade points acquired during that semester by the total number of semester hours taken that semester. The cumulative grade point average is the total number of grade points earned in all courses taken at the university divided by the total number of semester hours.

**Interdisciplinary.**

A course of study from two or more academic disciplines.

**Major.**

A primary undergraduate or graduate field of specialized study.

**Minor.**

A secondary undergraduate or graduate field of specialized study.

**Pre-professional programs.**

Undergraduate courses of study taken in preparation for professional or graduate degrees.

**Prerequisite.**

A course or other educational requirement that must be completed successfully prior to registering for another course or before proceeding to more advanced study.

**Schedule of classes.**

List of courses and sections for a specific semester, including names of instructors; day, hour and place of class meeting; and detailed registration procedures.

**Semester/term.**

Length of study during which courses are offered.

**Semester hour.**

Unit of measure for credit purposes. One semester credit hour means a student is expected to spend about two hours in preparation for each hour of lecture or recitation per week.

**Seminar.**

A small group of students studying a subject under direction of a faculty member. Although practices vary, students may do original research and exchange results through informal lectures, reports and discussions.

**Sequence.**

Two or more closely related courses that must be taken in specified order.

**Transcript.**

The record of an individual student, listing course work, grades earned and credits received.

### **Withdrawal.**

Official withdrawal from all courses during a semester at the university. Students usually initiate withdrawal; under certain circumstances other campus personnel may take this action.

---

## Explanation of Course Offerings

---

The university offers more than 1,600 undergraduate courses as part of its curriculum. In the "Academic Units" section of this bulletin, these courses are listed alphabetically by course abbreviation. Within each subject the courses appear in numerical order, moving from beginning freshman or remedial-level courses to senior-level.

Not all the courses listed in this bulletin are offered every year. The university reserves the right to cancel any scheduled course or withdraw any program from the list of offerings when the best interests of the institution require such action.

Courses are designated by a course abbreviation and number along with a descriptive title, such as the following mathematics course:

MTH 138 College Algebra (MATH 1314) - Real numbers, relations and functions, inequalities, matrices, theory of equations, complex numbers, mathematical induction, sequences and series, binomial theorem, permutations and combinations. Students may be required to have a graphic calculator. Prerequisites: See General Course Requirements.

The first digit in the course number indicates the academic level of the course. First digits of 1, 2, 3 or 4 indicate that the course is primarily designed for the freshman, sophomore, junior or senior year, respectively. Remedial courses begin with "0" (for example, MTH 098). The course numbers in parentheses that follow the course title identify this course as part of the Texas Common Course Numbering System (TCCNS) that facilitates transfer between Texas colleges and universities. (See Appendix.)

Prerequisites for courses. Certain prerequisites apply to some courses listed in this bulletin and are listed at the end of the course description.

---

## Course Abbreviations

---

The following index may be helpful in interpreting the course abbreviations used in the curriculum sections of this catalog.

- AAS - Applied Arts and Sciences
- ACC - Accounting
- AEC - Agriculture Economics
- AED - Administrative Education
- AGM - Agriculture Machinery
- AGD - Agriculture Development
- AGN - Agronomy
- AGR - Agriculture

- AMS - American Studies
- ANS - Animal Science
- ANT - Anthropology
- ART - Art
- AST - Astronomy
- BCM - Business Communication
- BLW - Business Law
- BIO - Biology
- BTC - Biotechnology
- CHE - Chemistry
- CJS - Criminal Justice
- COM - Communication
- COU - Counseling
- CSC - Computer Science
- DAN - Dance
- ECH - Early Childhood
- ECO - Economics
- EGR - Engineering
- ELE - Elementary Education
- ENG - English
- ENV - Environmental Science
- EPS - Educational Psychology
- FIN - Finance
- FOR - Forestry
- FRE - French
- GBU - General Business
- GEO - Geography
- GOL - Geology
- GRK - Greek
- HSC - Health Science
- HIS - History
- HMS - Human Sciences
- HRT - Horticulture
- HSE - Human Services
- ILA - Independent Language
- KIN - Kinesiology
- LAS - Latin American Studies
- LAT - Latin
- MGT - Management
- MHL - Music History and Literature
- MKT - Marketing

- MLG - Middle Level Grades
- MSC - Military Science
- MTC - Music Theory & Composition
- MTE - Math Education
- MTH - Mathematics
- MUE - Music Education
- MUP - Music Performance
- MUS - Music for the General Student
- NUR - Nursing
- PBA - Public Administration
- PHI - Philosophy
- PHY - Physics
- PLS - Poultry Science
- PSC - Political Science
- PSY - Psychology
- RDG - Reading
- RHB - Rehabilitation
- SED - Secondary Education
- SFA - Freshman/Linked Seminar
- SOC - Sociology
- SPA - Spanish
- SPH - Speech and Hearing
- SPE - Special Education
- STA - Statistics
- SWK - Social Work
- THR - Theatre

## University Showcase

Service to community was an underlying theme of Stephen F. Austin State University's yearlong 85th anniversary celebration. In that spirit, university and community leaders issued a proclamation asking all students, faculty and staff to commemorate the anniversary by participating in 85,000 combined hours of community service leading to the betterment of life for all East Texans. Below, read how one SFA student's class project benefited a Nacogdoches non-profit agency.

What started out as a class project for one SFA student resulted in a grant for a Nacogdoches organization helping disadvantaged women enter the work force.

Traditionally, when students enroll in a college course, they expect to sit in a classroom, listen to lectures and take notes on the important material. But the idea of the traditional classroom has evolved to include "service learning," which helps students put the theories they learn in class into practice.

Students in Dr. Kenneth Untiedt's advanced technical writing class used community service projects to enhance their technical writing skills. Untiedt required his students to research two organizations in the community that interested them. A requirement was that the organizations needed assistance in

producing written material, such as brochures and newsletters.

After the presentations, students divided into groups to discuss their projects and select one organization where they could put their research findings into action.

Ana Munzinger, a senior business major from Corpus Christi, and her group worked with the Christian Women's Job Corps of Nacogdoches, an agency offering computer literacy and job readiness classes, along with vocational guidance. As a result of the relationship Munzinger developed with the job corps, she was asked to speak at its spring commencement ceremony.

"Ms. Tiller asked me just to speak to the women and challenge them to continue their commitment to changing their lives," Munzinger said. "I was expecting to see no more than 20 people at the ceremony, but there were about 80 people there to support these women. It was so motivational seeing how determined everyone was to help them succeed."

Due to the quality of the group's work, the Christian Women's Job Corps received a service-learning grant offered by SFA.

## General Information

### **Governance & Accreditation**

By legislative act, a nine-member Board of Regents appointed by the governor and confirmed by the Texas Senate governs Stephen F. Austin State University. Each member serves a six-year term, with three new appointments every two years. This board elects all members of the administration, faculty and professional staff, and sets general policies for the university program.

Stephen F. Austin State University is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools, 1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097, telephone number (404) 679-4501, to award degrees at the bachelor's, master's, and doctoral levels.

Colleges and universities in the United States and all over the world recognize credit earned at Stephen F. Austin State University. Numerous programs of study at the university are accredited by specialized accrediting agencies. For accreditation of specific programs of study, see individual college pages in the Academic Units section of this bulletin.

### **Administration**

---

#### The Board of Regents

---

- Carlos Z. Amaral of Plano - 2013
  - Richard B. Boyer of The Colony - 2011
  - Scott Coleman of Houston - 2015
  - James H. Dickerson of New Braunfels - 2013
  - Valerie E. Ertz of Dallas - 2015
  - John R. "Bob" Garrett of Tyler - 2013
  - Steve McCarty of Alto - 2015
  - James A. Thompson of Sugar Land - 2011
  - Melvin R. White of Pflugerville - 2011
  - Student Regent (Named annually)
- 

#### Officers of Administration

---

- Baker Pattillo, Ph.D. - President
  - Richard Berry, DMA - Provost/Vice President for Academic Affairs
  - Mary Nelle Brunson, Ed.D. - Associate Vice President for Academic Affairs
  - Danny Gallant, M.B.A. - Vice President for Finance & Administration
  - Steve Westbrook, M.Ed. - Vice President for University Affairs
- 

#### Alumni Association

---

- Jeff Davis, M.Ed. - Executive Director of Alumni Affairs
- 

#### Graduate Studies

---

- James Standley, Ph. D. - Dean of Graduate Studies
- 

## Ralph W. Steen Library

---

- Shirley Dickerson, MLIS - Director of Library
- 

## Deans of Colleges

---

- Brian M. Murphy, Ph.D. - Dean of the College of Liberal & Applied Arts
  - Michael Stroup, Ph.D. - Interim Dean of the Nelson Rusche College of Business
  - John E. Jacobson, Ed.D. - Dean of the James I. Perkins College of Education
  - Addison C. Himes, Ph.D. - Dean of the College of Fine Arts
  - Michael S. Fountain, Ph.D. - Interim Dean of the Arthur Temple College of Forestry & Agriculture
  - Anthony J. Duben, Ph.D. - Dean of the College of Sciences & Mathematics
- 

## Student Affairs

---

- Adam Peck, Ph.D. - Dean of Student Affairs

# University Mission

---

## Mission Statement (approved by the Board of Regents April 22, 2008)

---

Stephen F. Austin State University is a comprehensive institution dedicated to excellence in teaching, research, scholarship, creative work and service. Through the personal attention of our faculty and staff, we engage our students in a learner-centered environment and offer opportunities to prepare for the challenges of living in the global community.

In order to accomplish this mission, we will engage in the following strategic initiatives during the next five years:

Strategic Plan 2013: Preparing for the Future (approved by the Board of Regents on July 15, 2008)

- Initiative #1 - Enhance excellence in teaching and learning, research, scholarship, creative work, and service
  - Initiative #2 - Improve faculty and staff compensation, recognition and support
  - Initiative #3 - Increase undergraduate and graduate enrollment
  - Initiative #4 - Develop a learner-centered environment
  - Initiative #5 - Create new learning opportunities through additional interdisciplinary, international, service learning and civic engagement experiences
  - Initiative #6 - Increase the visibility of the university through marketing initiatives
- 

## Location & History

---

Every history of Texas must include Nacogdoches. For more than two centuries, it was a pawn in French-Spanish imperial rivalries. As the capital of East Texas, Nacogdoches led in the Texas independence movements and was the seat of three republics before the successful Lone Star Republic. The city, therefore, flies nine flags rather than the traditional six flags.

The university tradition in Nacogdoches dates back to 1845 when the Republic of Texas chartered

Nacogdoches University, which closed in 1904. The movement to replace the old university succeeded in 1917 when the state of Texas decided to create a teachers' college "east of the 96th meridian." Nacogdoches won the prize. On September 18, 1923, the founding president, Alton W. Birdwell, opened the college in temporary quarters. The college moved to the present campus, on the homestead of Texas statesman Thomas J. Rusk, in May 1924.

SFA pioneered higher education in East Texas. The first 30 years, while difficult, were years in which the college became a source of regional pride and hope. The state did not fund the Rusk Library Building until 1926 and did not fund any other buildings until after World War II; however, generous donations allowed the college to have a gymnasium and other essential buildings. In the Depression, the East Texas region rallied to support SFA. By the end of Birdwell's presidency, the academic programs were on a solid foundation and were expanding into graduate offerings.

By 1939, SFA was the largest employer in the county. Enrollment, however, plummeted after the outbreak of World War II. Dr. Paul Boynton, named SFA's second president in 1942, faced problems even more dire than the Depression. During the war, Boynton saved the college by recruiting a Women's Auxiliary Army Corps training camp; after the war, SFA met the flood of returning veterans by procuring army surplus buildings for temporary housing and classrooms.

In 1958, Dr. Ralph W. Steen, a highly respected Texas historian, became the third president of SFA. Dr. Steen's 18-year presidency was a time of unprecedented change. Enrollment at SFA climbed from 2,017 to 11,293, and the annual operating budget increased twelvefold, as did the value of the physical plant. Steen brought SFA through the civil rights movement and integration, the free speech and anti-war demonstrations of the Vietnam era, the sexual revolution, and the shift of the student body from a rural to an urban majority. He helped to create a climate in which positive change could occur. Because he believed first-rate citizens should have a first-rate education, he added undergraduate, graduate and doctoral programs and, in 1969, changed the status of the college to "Stephen F. Austin State University," with seven schools and its own Board of Regents.

Dr. William R. Johnson, the fourth president of SFA (1976-1990), faced statewide retrenchments in Texas education. Many problems that faced President Johnson also occupied the attention of the national academic community: new demographics, changing tax structures, competition from regional campuses of flagship universities, rapid turnover in faculty positions, new student and societal expectations, new national priorities and changing funding formulas. Subsequent presidents and interim presidents at SFA have all addressed these concerns: Donald Bowen (1990-1991), William J. Brophy (1991-1992), Dan Angel (1992-1999), Roland Smith (1999-2001), and Tito Guerrero (2001 to 2006). Recognizing the impact that planning could have on the institution's health, Dr. Angel initiated an endowment drive that raised approximately \$38 million in donor pledges. During the tenure of Dr. Guerrero, the university secured more than \$40 million in gifts and \$200 million in extramural funding. Dr. Baker Pattillo joined the university as assistant director of placement and student financial aid in 1966. Subsequently, he was director of placement and student financial aid, dean of student services, vice president for student affairs and vice president for university affairs. He was named president in 2007.

---

## Campus

---

The main campus includes 406 acres, part of the original homestead of Thomas J. Rusk, early Texas patriot and United States senator. In addition, the university maintains a 642-acre agricultural research center for beef, poultry and swine production and an equine center; an 18.7-acre experimental forest in southwestern Nacogdoches County and a 25.3-acre forestry field station on Lake Sam Rayburn.

In an impressive setting of pine trees and natural beauty, the university has some 28 major

instructional buildings and numerous student housing options representing an investment of approximately \$500 million. In 1999 a new Science Research Center was developed on a 15.8-acre tract of land on Highway 259 approximately five miles from the main campus to support the growing master's programs in biotechnology and environmental science. Recent construction includes four new broiler houses operated by the Center for Applied Poultry Studies and Research, an expanded and renovated press box at Homer Bryce Stadium, a new athletic training facility and a new Human Services Building, which opened in spring 2004.

Construction recently completed, in progress or being designed totals more than \$168 million. A \$30 million student center renovation and expansion was completed in 2007 and features a three-story atrium, a movie theater, a food court and retail shops. A new 402-space parking garage adjacent to the student center opened in August 2005. Lumberjack Lodge, a four-story apartment-style facility that houses approximately 316 students opened in January 2006. A 550-space detached parking garage accommodates students living in the new residential facility. Lumberjack Village, a 610-bed, four-building student housing complex, and a 750-space parking garage were completed in fall 2006. A student recreation center opened in 2007. It features a large cardio-fitness and weight area, indoor elevated walking and jogging track, aerobics and dance rooms, climbing rock, leisure pool and spa, glass-backed racquetball courts, outdoor adventure center, basketball courts, and outdoor sand volleyball and basketball courts. In spring 2007, the Board of Regents approved and budgeted construction of a new education research center to be completed in July 2009. The Richard and Lucille DeWitt School of Nursing was named at the January 29, 2008, board meeting, when the regents accepted a gift of property from the DeWitts for the nursing school. On October 30, 2007, the DeWitt School of Nursing building was approved and the process to fund and build it began. The groundbreaking was January 26, 2009, with a scheduled opening of January 2010.

By balancing a program of new construction with one of ongoing renovation of older structures, the institution has created an attractive, modern and functional living and learning environment for its students and a center of intellectual and cultural enhancement for the region.

---

## Library

---

The Ralph W. Steen Library is the main library at Stephen F. Austin State University and is the university's primary library and learning resource environment. Steen Library houses almost 1.9 million volumes, subscribes to 59,328 serials (1,930 print serials and 57,398 electronic serials), and subscribes to more than 100 databases. The majority of the serials collection is available in full-text, online. Steen Library encompasses 245,000 gross square feet, is ADA-compliant, and has a wireless network throughout. The library is open 106 hours per week when classes are in session.

Steen Library is home to the LINC Lab (Library Information and Networking Center), a 135-seat open-access computer laboratory featuring both PC and Macintosh platforms. More than 200 computers are available within the library for open use. Steen Library is home to the Academic Assistance and Resource Center (AARC), a state-of-the-art tutoring center, which is open to all SFA students free of charge. The library also is home to the East Texas Research Center (ETRC), an archive featuring cultural materials indigenous to East Texas, and is a designated federal and state document depository. Steen Library now features a Digital Projects Department, which develops and coordinates digital project initiatives within the library and assists with digital project requests from the SFA community and beyond.

The library is a member of TexShare, a Texas State College and University Library Consortium. As a member, the library provides students with free in-house and remote electronic searching of more than 100 databases of full-text articles and more than 28,000 e-books. Students can request a TexShare library card, which gives them borrowing privileges when they visit other Texas state

college and university libraries.

---

## Campus Computing & Technology

---

Information Technology Services (ITS) is responsible for maintaining the availability, functionality and security of the university's administrative computer systems, wired and wireless campus network infrastructures, wide-area network communications, private intranet portal, e-mail services and telephone system. ITS also provides separate computer repair services and help desks for students and for faculty/staff.

ITS is not the only department that supports computing and technology at SFA. Additional campus wide services are provided by two other departments, while laboratories and technology centers in the various schools and colleges offer more specialized support. Collectively, these facilities and services provide students, faculty and staff with a technology-rich educational environment.

The Office of Instructional Technology (OIT) supports faculty and students in the use of instructional technologies to enhance the teaching and learning process. OIT facilitates the integration of technology into instruction in classroom and distance education environments through professional development workshops, consultation and support services for faculty and students. OIT also provides support for all facets of electronically delivered instruction, such as interactive videoconferencing (ITV), and Web-based systems such as WebCT.

SFA provides all students with robust, personalized software tools and a high-performance network. All students receive both an SFA e-mail account and a private account on mySFA, the university's intranet portal, at the time they are admitted. Students use mySFA to accept financial aid, register for classes, complete class assignments through WebCT, check grades, vote in campus elections, respond to surveys, gain access to campus e-mail accounts, learn about upcoming activities, participate in campus groups, enter chat sessions, create personal calendars, and read world, national and local news.

All residence hall rooms have high-speed connections to the Internet. SFA also participates in the Internet2 research network, a consortium led by 200-plus universities working in partnership with industry and government to develop and deploy advanced network applications and technologies. In addition, SFA is a founding member of LEARN. The Texas Legislature has charged this higher education consortium with building and operating a statewide fiber backbone that will complete the nationwide next-generation National Lambda Rail (NLR) research network. By holding a seat on the LEARN board of directors, the university has taken a leadership role in making the latest networking technology available to the state and to researchers at SFA.

The university provides free anti-virus software to all students. Through the Barnes & Noble Bookstore at the University Center, popular Microsoft products such as the Office Suite are available at low cost. The Technical Support Center (TSC), ITS' student technical support facility, is the first line of support for all technology-related questions. Services such as removing viruses from students' workstations are available at no cost. The facility is located at 514 E Austin. Telephone and walk-up service is provided from 8 a.m. to 1 a.m. Monday through Friday.

---

## Alumni Association

---

Organized in 1928, the Stephen F. Austin State University Alumni Association is a non-profit organization dedicated to serving alumni, friends and current students through programs, scholarships and activities that create an attitude of continued loyalty and support.

From its on-campus office, the organization sponsors a number of scholarships and awards. It also maintains addresses of ex-students, informs alumni of its activities and university events by

publishing Sawdust, the association's official quarterly magazine, and other alumni publications; operates the alumni chapter program; sponsors the annual Homecoming; and conducts the Mentor Ring program.

The combined Alumni Association and Alumni Foundation endowments now total nearly \$20 million and have provided more than \$1 million in scholarships and awards in recent years. In 1966, the association inaugurated the Distinguished Alumnus Award, presented each year at the membership meeting at Homecoming. Each spring the association honors the recipients of the Distinguished Professor Award and Outstanding Young Alumnus Award and also hosts a reception for the scholarship donors, scholarship recipients and the 50-year anniversary class each spring graduation.

All former students and SFA friends are encouraged to be active in the Alumni Association through one of the following membership plans:

Annual, \$40; Student Annual, \$25; Life, \$450; Student Life, \$400; Joint Life, \$500; Senior Life, \$300; or Joint Senior Life, \$400; or Corporate Annual, \$2,500. Correspondence regarding membership or activities of the organization may be addressed to SFA Alumni Association, P.O. Box 6096, SFA Station, Nacogdoches, Texas 75962; telephone (936) 468-3407, or through its Web site [www.sfasu.edu/go/alumni](http://www.sfasu.edu/go/alumni).

Student scholarship applications are available beginning Sept. 1 of each year at [www.sfasu.edu/go/alumni](http://www.sfasu.edu/go/alumni), the alumni association's Web site. Deadline for applying is Feb.1 of each year.

---

## Office of Development

---

The Office of Development is all about relationships-discovering them, nurturing them, valuing them. As one of the main divisions of Stephen F. Austin State University, the Office of Development generates external recognition, support and financial resources essential for the university to carry out its mission and to achieve its goals. Working with alumni, parents, friends and the community, the Office of Development broadens the resources available to the university to enhance academic quality and institutional prestige.

The Office of Development brings recognition and resources to the university and works closely with faculty, volunteers and donors to help meet key specific funding needs of the various colleges and programs. In addition, the office staffs the university's general-purpose philanthropic foundation, the SFASU Foundation, Inc.

---

## Public Affairs

---

The Public Affairs Office promotes better understanding of the university among the campus community, the media and community leaders. News stories on university activities, faculty, staff and student achievements, and other publicity is generated and disseminated to news media through the Office of Public Affairs. The office also manages the university's Web site, produces promotional and informational publications, maintains a university calendar of events, produces promotional video presentations, and provides photography services to the university.

## University Policies

### **Acceptable Use of Information Resources**

Stephen F. Austin State University encourages the responsible use of its information resources for academic activities, research and public service. Access to the university's information resources is a privilege. All users of information resources should act responsibly to maintain the integrity of these resources. Furthermore, all users must abide by all existing university codes of conduct as well as by local, state and federal statutes. The university reserves the rights to limit, restrict or extend privileges and access to its resources. The university's information resources include, but are not limited to, computers, servers, networks, computer-attached devices, network-attached devices, voice systems, cable systems and computer applications.

Use should always be legal and ethical, reflect academic honesty, uphold community standards and show restraint in the consumption of shared resources.

Appropriate use demonstrates respect for intellectual property, ownership of data, system security mechanisms, and every individual's right to privacy and to freedom from intimidation, harassment and unwarranted annoyance.

For additional information, consult the SFA Web site at [www.sfasu.edu/upp](http://www.sfasu.edu/upp) under University Services for Policy F-40, Acceptable Use of Information Resources.

### **Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 & Section 504**

Stephen F. Austin State University does not discriminate on the basis of disability in admission to, access to, or operations of its programs, services or activities, including hiring or employment practices. This notice is provided under provisions of Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990. Questions, concerns, or requests for additional information regarding the ADA or the complaint/grievance procedure may be forwarded to Chuck Lopez, ADA Coordinator, Disability Services, P.O. Box 6130, SFA Station, Texas 75962. A copy of the grievance procedure may be obtained from Disability Services in Room 325 of the Human Services Building.

The provision of all reasonable accommodations and services is based upon assessment of the impact of the student's disabilities on his or her academic performance at a given time in the student's life. Therefore, it is in the student's best interest to provide recent and appropriate documentation relevant to the student's learning environment. A school plan, such as an individualized education program (IEP) or a 504 plan, is insufficient documentation, but it can be included as part of a more comprehensive assessment battery. A comprehensive assessment battery and resulting diagnostic report should include a diagnostic interview, assessment of aptitude, academic achievement, information processing and a diagnosis. Complete documentation guidelines should be obtained from Disability Services.

Persons with disabilities who need special accommodations (including auxiliary aids for effective communication) to participate in SFA programs, services or activities are invited to make their needs and preferences known to the director of the program, service or activity in which the individual seeks to participate or to the ADA coordinator.

This bulletin is available on disk from the ADA coordinator, and, in addition, it may be accessed through the Internet on the SFA Web site.

## Discrimination Complaints/Sexual Harassment Policy

At Stephen F. Austin State University, no faculty, staff or student may discriminate against another on the basis of unlawful discrimination based on race, color, religion, sex, age, national origin, disability or disabled veteran status. Unlawful discrimination based on sex includes discrimination defined as sexual harassment.

Retaliation for filing an unlawful discrimination or sexual harassment complaint is prohibited by the policy and cause for severe disciplinary action, up to and including termination.

For additional information, consult the SFA Web site at [www.sfasu.edu/upp](http://www.sfasu.edu/upp) under Human Resources for Policy E-46, Discrimination Complaints/Sexual Harassment.

## Student Conduct Code

A student enrolling in the university assumes an obligation to conduct himself/herself in a manner compatible with the university's function as an educational institution. Misconduct for which students and student organizations are subject to discipline falls into several categories that are described in detail in the online Student Handbook at [www.sfasu.edu/go/student-life/](http://www.sfasu.edu/go/student-life/). Two acts strictly prohibited and result in specific disciplinary action are described below.

---

### Hazing

---

Stephen F. Austin State University is unequivocally opposed to any activities, on or off campus, by individuals or organizations that endanger the mental or physical health or safety of a currently enrolled or prospective student for the purpose of pledging, being initiated into, affiliating with or maintaining membership in any organization.

Hazing acts include but are not limited to:

1. any type of physical brutality such as whipping, beating, striking, branding, electronic shocking, placing a harmful substance on the body or similar activity;
2. any type of physical activity such as sleep deprivation, exposure to the elements, confinement in a small space, calisthenics or other activity that subjects the student to an unreasonable risk of harm or that adversely affects the mental or physical health or safety of the student;
3. any activity involving consumption of a food, liquid, alcoholic beverage, liquor, drug, or substance which subjects the student to unreasonable risk of harm or that adversely affects the mental health of the student;
4. any activity that intimidates or threatens the student with ostracism; that subjects the student to extreme mental stress, shame or humiliation; that adversely affects the mental health or dignity of the student or discourages the student from entering or remaining registered at the institution; or that may reasonably be expected to cause a student to leave the organization or the institution rather than to submit to the acts described in this policy;
5. any activity that induces, causes or requires the student to perform a duty or task which involves a violation of the Penal Code. Any organization and/or any individual involved in any hazing activity will be subject to both university disciplinary sanctions and criminal prosecution. An offense is committed by
  - A. engaging in hazing;
  - B. soliciting, encouraging, aiding or directing another engaging in hazing;

- C. intentionally, recklessly or knowingly permitting hazing to occur, or
- D. having first-hand knowledge that a specific hazing incident is being planned or has occurred and failing to report said knowledge in writing to the judicial officer.

It is not a defense to prosecution of any offense that the person against whom the hazing was directed consented to or acquiesced in the hazing activity. Penalties relative to criminal prosecution range from a fine of \$2,000 and 180 days in jail for failure to report a hazing incident to a fine of \$10,000 and two years in jail for an incident that causes the death of a student. Further, an organization may be penalized with a fine of up to \$10,000 or double the expenses due to the injury, damage or loss.

University sanctions range from probation to suspension for any individual committing an offense. Student organizations committing an offense may be placed on university probation and are subject to withdrawal of university recognition. Sanctioned student organization(s): Sigma Tau Gamma (2010).

For additional information, consult the SFA Web site at [www.sfasu.edu/policies/](http://www.sfasu.edu/policies/) under General Regulations for Policy D-34.1, Student Conduct Code, and for Policy D-16, Hazing.

---

## Illegal Drugs

---

It is the policy of Stephen F. Austin State University that any unlawful manufacture, possession, use or delivery of any controlled substance or illegal drug is strictly prohibited. Moreover, it is the policy of the state of Texas and of this university that this institution will be as free of illegal drugs as it can possibly be. Therefore, in accordance with state law and university policy, any student who is determined, through the regular disciplinary procedures of the university, to have violated this policy will be suspended from the university for no more than two years and no less than the remainder of the current semester. At the discretion of the vice president of university affairs, a student suspended under this policy may, under certain conditions, remain enrolled at the university on disciplinary probation for the remainder of the current or subsequent semester, pending in position of a suspension at a later date.

For additional information, consult the SFA Web site at [www.sfasu.edu/policies/](http://www.sfasu.edu/policies/) under General Regulations for Policy D-34.1, Student Conduct Code, and for Policy D-19, Illicit Drugs and Alcohol Abuse.

## Student Right-to-Know Act

In compliance with the U.S. Department of Education's Student Right to Know Act, Stephen F. Austin State University will make available to enrolled or prospective students information regarding graduation rates as well as institutional security policies and crime statistics. Graduation rates are available on the Web at [www.sfasu.edu/research/Reports/LBB/LBBmain.htm](http://www.sfasu.edu/research/Reports/LBB/LBBmain.htm). Institutional security policies and crime statistics are available from the Office of Admissions and the University Police Department. They also are available on the SFA Web site at [www.sfasu.edu/campussafety/](http://www.sfasu.edu/campussafety/) and at [www.sfasu.edu/upd/](http://www.sfasu.edu/upd/).

## Use and Release of Student Information

---

### Student Records

---

The purpose of Policy D-13, Student Records, is to comply with federal law that grants to students

the right to access their education records, protects students from illegal use of their education records, and restricts the disclosure of the Social Security account number of students. A description of the types of records, the custodian of those records, as well as student and institutional rights, can be found in the policy.

Specific information may be obtained by consulting with administrative officials listed in Policy D-13. Each student has the right to be provided with a list of the types of education records maintained by the university; to inspect and review the contents of his/her records, excluding the exceptions included in Policy D-13; to obtain copies of his/her records at personal expense; to explanations and interpretations of his/her records; and to a hearing to challenge the contents of his/her records.

For more information, consult the SFA Web site at [www.sfasu.edu/policies/student\\_records.asp](http://www.sfasu.edu/policies/student_records.asp) under General Regulations for Policy D-13, Student Records.

---

## Directory Information

---

The university designates the following items as directory information: name, all addresses, university issued e-mail, all telephone numbers, major field of study, academic classification, participation in officially recognized activities and sports, weight and height of members of athletic teams, dates of attendance and enrollment status, degrees and awards received, previous schools attended, photograph and class roster. The university may disclose any of these items without prior written consent, unless the student notifies the registrar in writing to the contrary by Sept. 1 of each fiscal year.

For more information, consult the SFA Web site at [www.sfasu.edu/policies/student\\_records.asp](http://www.sfasu.edu/policies/student_records.asp) under General Regulations for Policy D-13, Student Records.

## University Policy Manual

The complete university policy manual can be found at <http://www.sfasu.edu/policies/>

# Undergraduate Admissions

## Admission Policies & Procedures

Stephen F. Austin State University encourages qualified applicants to apply for admission. Students seeking admission should make every effort to complete the appropriate procedures as soon as possible. Undergraduate application for admission, preliminary academic counseling and evaluation of previous college course work are available on campus in the Office of Admissions.

Applicants wishing to apply for admission to the university must complete the Texas Common Application. It is strongly recommended that applicants apply by completing the electronic version of the Texas Common Application, which is available at [www.applytexas.org](http://www.applytexas.org).

---

### Application Fee

---

All new undergraduate applicants for admission are required to submit a non-refundable application fee of \$35. Former SFA students are not required to pay an application fee. The application fee for international students is \$50.

## First-semester Freshmen

---

### Admission Policy

---

First-semester freshman applicants are those who have graduated from high school and have not attended a college or university since high school graduation. Students who have participated in a high school dual credit program or concurrent enrollment program while in high school are considered first-semester freshmen. Freshman applicants must submit official test results from either the American College Test (ACT) or the Scholastic Assessment Test (SAT).

---

### High School Preparation

---

SFA requires first-time freshman applicants to have completed the Recommended High School Program or the Distinguished Achievement Program to ensure they have received adequate preparation for college-level work. Applicants who have not completed one of these programs will need to demonstrate that they have completed a high school curriculum more rigorous than what is required of the Minimum Graduation Plan. Applicants from accredited private high schools and out-of-state high schools will be required to complete a curriculum similar to the Recommended High School Program.

### Admission Requirements

---

Applicants for admission to SFASU will be required to meet the following class rank and minimum test scores:

High School Rank	SAT Reasoning Test Score (Not including writing)	ACT Score (Not including writing)
1st quarter	No minimum	No minimum
2nd quarter	850	18
3rd quarter	1050	23

Students are required to submit the SAT Reasoning Test with writing scores or the ACT with writing scores. At this time, admission requirements do not include writing scores.

---

## Review Process

---

The admission files of applicants who do not have a minimum of the Recommended High School Program and those who do not meet the rank-in-class and test score requirements will be individually reviewed. Admission will be offered to those applicants who demonstrate potential for academic success. It is recommended that applicants complete Part II of the Texas Common Application, as this information will assist with the review process. Factors used in the review process include an applicant's high school record to include high school preparation, class rank and standardized test score on the SAT or ACT. Additional factors such as high school activities, responsibilities while attending high school, bilingual proficiency and region of residence will also be taken into consideration. Admission will be granted to students who have been awarded competitive scholarships by an official SFA scholarship committee.

---

## Graduates of Non-Accredited High Schools, Home Schooled and GED Recipients

---

Those applicants who graduate from non-accredited high schools, who are home schooled or received a General Education Development (GED) certificate, will be assessed on an individual basis. Any student attending a non-accredited high school must submit an official high school transcript and official SAT or ACT scores. Home-schooled applicants must submit official SAT or ACT scores and academic records of their high school curriculum. GED applicants must submit official GED scores and SAT or ACT scores. Applicants whose academic background indicates probability of success may be admitted.

Freshman applicants who have attempted college-level courses while in high school must earn a 2.0 minimum grade point average on all attempted transferable college course work. Failure to do so may result in the imposition of academic probation during the first semester of enrollment or the withdrawal of the SFA admission offer.

Other than the Concurrent Enrollment Program, SFA does not admit any applicant for any semester that begins prior to the graduation of his/her high school class.

---

## Admission Procedure

---

1. Submit the Texas Common Application for Freshmen ([www.applytexas.org](http://www.applytexas.org)) with a \$35 non-refundable application fee.
2. Arrange for official ACT or SAT scores to be sent to the university. Test scores from the junior year are acceptable, and the submission of multiple test scores is permissible. Students enrolling in the fall of 2007 and future semesters are required to submit the SAT Reasoning Test with writing scores or the ACT with writing scores. At this time, admission requirements do not include writing scores. The highest composite ACT or SAT (critical reading plus math) result is used to determine admissibility. Test results must be forwarded directly from the testing service to SFA. Be sure to designate Stephen F. Austin State University in the ACT or SAT application. (The SFA school code is 4188 for ACT and 6682 for SAT.)
3. Arrange for an official high school transcript to be sent to the SFA Office of Admissions following completion of junior year. The transcript must indicate the applicant's numerical class rank at the conclusion of the junior year or first semester of the senior year.

4. Arrange for official transcripts from all post-secondary educational institutions attended to be forwarded to the Office of Admissions regardless of whether transfer credit was earned or is desired.

## Texas Success Initiative (TSI)

The Texas Success Initiative is a state-mandated program that promotes academic success by ensuring that all students are prepared for college-level course work when they enter a public college or university.

1. According to SFA and state regulations, you are exempt from TSI requirements ONLY if you satisfy one of the following conditions:
  - A. You possess an associate or baccalaureate degree from an accredited higher education institution.
  - B. You scored at a particular level on the SAT, ACT, TAAS or TAKS. (See the Academic Advising Center, Ralph Steen Library 203, for details or visit the department's Web site: [www.sfasu.edu/go/advising](http://www.sfasu.edu/go/advising)).
  - C. You are not a matriculated (degree-seeking) student.
  - D. You have already met collegiate readiness standards at another public college or university in Texas and provide documentation of this status.
  - E. You have earned college-level credit from an accredited higher education institution in designated reading, writing and mathematics courses with a grade of "C" or higher in each course.
  - F. You are serving on active duty as a member of the armed forces, the Texas National Guard, or as a member of a reserve component of the armed forces and have been serving for at least three years preceding enrollment.
  - G. You have been honorably discharged, retired or released from active duty as a member of the armed forces or the Texas National Guard on or after Aug. 1, 1990.
2. If you are not exempt by any of the above provisions, you must have TSI test scores on file prior to registration. The following TSI tests are approved by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board: ASSET, COMPASS, ACCUPLACER, THEA (formerly TASP).
3. Passing TSI Scores:

	<b>Math</b>	<b>Reading</b>	<b>Writing</b>	<b>Essay</b>
THEA	230	230	220	5
ASSET	38	41	40	5
COMPASS	39	81	59	5
ACCUPLACER	63	78	80	5

A student who achieves passing scores is considered college ready and may proceed to Freshman-level courses in the relevant disciplines. See course descriptions for additional information about any departmental prerequisite policies.

4. A student whose scores fall below the passing scores must enroll in the appropriate developmental course(s). The student is considered college ready after earning a grade of C or above in the required developmental course(s).
5. Students may retest at any time on any of the four approved TSI tests. If a passing score is attained on any area of the retest, the student is recognized as college ready in that area.

6. Students who are not college ready must be enrolled in developmental work immediately and continuously until they have demonstrated college readiness with the exception that developmental work in math may be delayed until work in reading has been completed.
7. A student who has completed 12 or more credit hours in courses numbered 100 or above is not required to register for developmental courses in summer. Students with fewer credit hours must register for one developmental course during their first term of summer enrollment.
8. Contact the Academic Advising Center in Ralph Steen Library 203 to verify TSI status, complete an individual TSI Action Plan, submit new test scores or register for developmental courses. The Advising Center's phone number is (936) 468-5803; the fax number is (936) 468-7611. Visit the Web site: [www.sfasu.edu/advising/](http://www.sfasu.edu/advising/).
9. All students must satisfy all provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program before receiving an undergraduate degree.

---

## Non-traditional Students

---

### Mature Student Admission

---

Applicants who have not attended high school in the previous five years or who have not attended college for an extended period of time may apply for mature student admission. Eligibility for admission will be based on their ability to succeed at SFA utilizing their individual educational, work and personal life experiences. Military service veterans with honorable or general discharges are eligible to apply for mature student admission. Applicants who did not graduate from high school are required to submit official GED (General Educational Development Test) scores.

---

### Procedures for Mature Student Applicants:

---

1. Submit a completed Texas Common Application for Admission ([www.applytexas.org](http://www.applytexas.org) ) with a \$35 non-refundable application fee.
2. Arrange for high school transcript to be sent to the SFA Office of Admissions (required whether or not applicant graduated).
3. Submit a copy of the GED (if not a high school graduate).
4. Arrange for transcripts from all post-secondary institutions attended to be forwarded to SFA Office of Admissions, whether or not transfer credit was earned or desired.
5. Submit a copy of the DD-214 (if a veteran).
6. Additional documentation indicating probability of success in college may be required.
7. Mature students are subject to all applicable Texas Success Initiative requirements.

---

## Transfer Students

---

### Admission Policy

---

Students who have previously attended a regionally accredited institution must apply as transfer students.

Those college transfer applicants who have completed less than 15 semester hours of transferable college credit must have an overall 2.0 grade point average on all transferable work attempted and must also satisfy eligibility requirements for first-semester freshmen. Transfer applicants who have

completed more than 15 semester hours must:

1. not currently be on suspension from another educational institution, and
2. have an earned grade point average of at least 2.00 (on a 4.00 scale) on all transferable work attempted.

---

## Admissions Procedure

---

1. Submit a completed Texas Common Application ([www.applytexas.org](http://www.applytexas.org)) for Transfer Students with a \$35 non-refundable application fee.
2. Arrange for official transcripts from all post-secondary educational institutions attended to be forwarded to the Office of Admissions regardless of whether transfer credit was earned or is desired.
3. Following receipt of the completed application and all transcripts, previous collegiate studies are evaluated for transferable credit. Applicants are notified by mail of their admission status and the transferability of course work.

---

## Transfer Credit

---

SFA accepts transfer credit from regionally accredited institutions on a course-by course basis as determined by the Office of Admissions. All courses are examined in terms of content, level and credit hours awarded and are subject to the following conditions:

- Courses are evaluated and transferred to SFA on a course-by-course basis by comparing the levels, content and course prefix. Grades and course credits are transferred exactly as they appear on the official transcript of the institution where they were taken.
- Credit hours for courses are transferred based on the number of hours that are shown on the official transcript of the institution where they were taken and not on the credit value of the SFA course equivalent.
- General en bloc credit is assigned to a course that is transferable but is not an exact equivalent by level or by description. In this case, the student's academic dean will determine its acceptability into degree programs.
- Junior/community college courses transfer as lower-level (freshman or sophomore level) credit. Credits from senior colleges/universities transfer at the same level at which they were taken (lower or upper-level). Graduate level courses that are used as upper-level courses to complete a bachelor's degree may not be used later in a graduate degree.
- Most academic credit is transferable with the exception of remedial or developmental courses. Some departments may limit the number of credits that may be applied to a degree.
- A maximum of 66 academic hours plus 4 hours of kinesiology activity from junior or community colleges may apply toward a bachelor's degree. If more than 66 hours are transferred, the student's academic dean will determine which hours will be included in the 66 and how those courses will be substituted in the degree plan.
- A repeated course is considered only once and the best grade is used when computing the transfer grade point average needed for acceptance into SFA.
- Grade points from transferable courses are not calculated into SFA's grade point average and appear on the student's record as transfer credit.
- Quarter hours convert to semester hours based on the following formula: 1/4-hour = 2/3 semester hour. All other types of credit are converted to semester hours.

- There is no limit for credits transferred from senior colleges/universities. However, all students must complete a minimum of 42 semester hours in residence at SFA in order to earn a bachelor's degree.
- Course work earned from educational experience obtained in the armed forces is accepted in transfer on a limited basis. The "Guide to the Evaluation of Experience in the Armed Services" is used by the Office of Admissions for evaluating military credit. Military transcripts such as the AARTS, SMART, Community College of the Air Force, and the Coast Guard Institute are used in the evaluation review process.
- Credit for vocational/technical, WECM and experiential learning can only be used in the Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences degree program (BAAS). Individuals wanting additional information should contact the Dean's Office of the College of Liberal and Applied Arts.
- Students may repeat courses taken at SFA at other accredited institutions. Transfer hours will, however, be governed by the following rules:
  1. The grades earned at SFA will remain on the transcript;
  2. The hours attempted at SFA will not be changed as a result of course work completed elsewhere;
  3. Transfer credit for a course originally taken at SFA has no effect on the grade point average for work attempted at SFA;
  4. Transfer hours of repeated work may be used to satisfy degree requirements other than those related to grade point average.

---

## Equivalency Guides

---

Equivalency Guides for all Texas community colleges are available at [www.sfasu.edu/go/transfer](http://www.sfasu.edu/go/transfer). Two-year planning guides for all major degree programs for several colleges are available through the Office of Admissions and on the Web. Transfer students from community colleges are encouraged to discuss their degree program and course selection with an admissions counselor in the Office of Admissions.

---

## Transfer of Core Curriculum

---

In accordance with the Texas Legislature, if a student completes the common core curriculum at a state-supported institution in Texas, that block of courses may be transferred to any other institution of higher education and must be substituted for the receiving institution's core curriculum. A student also will receive credit for each of the individual courses transferred that meet the core requirements.

---

## Transfer Credit Dispute Resolution

---

Students transferring to SFA may appeal the non-transferability of lower-division course work in accordance to the guidelines set forth by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board.

Written notice of non-acceptable courses must and will be sent to the student as well as to the sending institution. Reason for denying credit may be requested from SFA. Students wanting to dispute the denial of credit must contact the designated official at the sending or receiving institution. The Office of Admissions is the designated official at SFA.

SFA, the sending institution and the student shall attempt to resolve the transfer of the course credit in accordance with board rules and guidelines. If the dispute is not resolved to the satisfaction of the

student or the sending institution within 45 days after the date the student received written notice of denial, SFA must notify the commissioner of its reasons for denial of credit. The commissioner of higher education or the commissioner's designee shall make the final determination concerning a dispute and will give written notice of the decision to the student and to the institutions.

The Coordinating Board shall collect transfer disputes data and the disposition of each case that is reported to the commissioner.

If SFA has cause to believe that a course being presented by a student for transfer is not of an acceptable level of quality, it will first contact the sending institution and attempt to resolve the problem. In the event SFA and the sending institution are unable to come to a satisfactory resolution, SFA may notify the commissioner of higher education who may investigate the course. If its quality is found to be unacceptable, the board may discontinue funding for the course.

---

## Texas Common Course Numbering System

---

SFA is a participant in the Texas Common Course Numbering System (TCCNS). The purpose of the system is to assist students who are transferring between participating institutions. The system utilizes single unique course alphabetic prefixes and numbers to identify freshman- and sophomore-level courses that are common between two or more member colleges or universities. The appropriate common course identifier appears parenthetically following each course title in the departmental section of this bulletin. Please refer to the Appendix in the back of this Bulletin for a listing of currently approved TCCNS courses.

---

## Admission Policy for Former Students

---

Students who have previously attended SFA and who have not enrolled for the previous fall or spring semester must satisfy the following re-enrollment requirements:

1. submit a completed Texas Common Application for Former Students ([www.applytexas.org](http://www.applytexas.org) );
2. submit official transcripts from all post-secondary educational institutions attended since last enrolled at SFA.

Former students must have earned a 2.0 GPA on all transferable course work completed at other institutions since their last enrollment at SFA. Students currently on academic suspension from other institutions are not admissible. Former students are not required to submit an application fee.

---

## Additional Procedures for All New Students

---

Prior to registration, all new first-semester freshmen and transfer students should:

1. Apply for on-campus housing online and submit the \$50 deposit to the University Business Office, P.O. Box 13053, SFA Station, Nacogdoches, Texas 75962-3053. All students are encouraged to take advantage of the benefits of on-campus housing. Single students under the age of 21 with fewer than 60 semester hours of college credit are required to live in university housing unless otherwise approved by the Residence Life Department under rules detailed in the Residence section of this Bulletin. Residence at SFA is not assigned until students have been admitted. Therefore, it is to their advantage to complete the admission application process early.
2. Satisfy Texas Success Initiative (TSI) requirements [see previous section].
3. Submit a copy of their immunization record to the Student Health Clinic, P.O. Box 13058, SFA Station, Nacogdoches, Texas 75962-3058.

4. All new students admitted for the fall semester are encouraged to attend one of the Summer Orientation sessions. Applications for Summer Orientation are available online at [www.sfasu.edu/ccs/orientation](http://www.sfasu.edu/ccs/orientation) and are mailed, starting in January, to all admitted students.
5. All new students seeking financial assistance through federal, state and institutional sources should apply as early as possible to ensure full consideration for all available awards. [See Fees, Expenses, & Financial Aid for further information.]

## **Admission Appeals**

First-semester freshman applicants who graduate from high school, but fail to satisfy other admission requirements as a result of significant extenuating circumstances, may appeal for admission through the SFA Academic Opportunity Program (AOP) by completing and submitting the AOP form and two letters of recommendation to the Office of Admissions. The deadline for fall semester freshman applicants is the first day of class in July and the first day of class in November for spring semester applicants.

Applicants who were denied admission as transfer students may appeal for admission through the Transfer Appeals Program by completing and submitting the Transfer Appeals form and two letters of recommendation to the Office of Admissions. The deadline for transfer admission appeals for the fall or spring semester is 8 a.m. on the first day of class of the applying semester. It is best to appeal well before the first-class-day deadline.

Appeals are initiated in the Office of Admissions by filing the appropriate materials. Appeals are reviewed by the Admission Appeals Committee. Following review of appeals, the committee submits recommendations to the executive director of enrollment management and the provost/vice president for academic affairs for the final decision. Students admitted through this procedure are assigned to the Academic Advising Center for advisement. Students may also be assigned to the Academic Assistance Resource Center for tutorial assistance.

## **Provisional Admission Programs**

First-semester freshman applicants not meeting the admission requirements may become eligible for regular admission by enrolling in the Summer Pathways to Discovery Program. More information about their program may be obtained by calling the Office of Admissions at 936.468.2504.

Transfer students with less than a 2.0 grade point average who are not currently on academic suspension at another institution are eligible for provisional admission to the summer semester through the Transfer Provisional Program. Students who complete up to nine semester hours, excluding developmental courses, of work as approved by their academic dean and earn at least a 2.0 grade point average on all work attempted may be eligible to enroll for the following semester.

Students who do not successfully complete the Transfer Provisional Program as specified by their academic dean may only be re-admitted to SFA upon presentation of academic credits transferred from one or more other institutions for which the overall grade point average is 2.0 or higher. Calculation of this grade point average will be based on all non-SFA academic credits earned; it will include credit earned both before and after participation in the SFA Transfer Provisional Program.

## **Academic Fresh Start**

Texas residents may apply for admission to SFA under the Academic Fresh Start Program (Texas Education Code 51.929). All academic course credits and grades earned 10 or more years prior to

the semester for which the student seeks admission are not considered for admissions purposes. Students wishing to enroll under this program must contact the Office of Admissions for additional information.

## **International Students**

International student applicants are evaluated on the quality, content and level of previous academic work. Graduates from international secondary schools who have completed the equivalent of at least an American high school diploma may apply for admission to SFA. Applications may be submitted electronically at [www.applytexas.org](http://www.applytexas.org) or by writing to: SFASU Office of Admissions, P.O. Box 13051, SFA Station, Nacogdoches, Texas 75962-3051.

Applicants whose native language is not English are required to provide an official TOEFL score report to SFA from the Educational Testing Service, Box 6153, Princeton, N.J. 08541-6153, USA. SFA requires a minimum composite TOEFL score of 525 on the paper-based test, 193 on the computer-based test, or 69 on the Internet-based test. However, the files of applicants who do not meet minimum TOEFL scores will be individually reviewed. Alternatives to TOEFL are successful completion of the American English Language Institute (AELI) or a score of 6.0 on the IELTS exam with no band scores below 5.5.

Applicants who have attended international post-secondary schools and are transferring to SFA must provide certified copies of official transcripts from each college, university or technical school attended. Students are required to submit certified English translations of all documents.

International transfer students are considered eligible for admission if they are not currently on suspension from another educational institution and have a grade point average of at least 2.0 (on a 4.0 scale) in transferable courses.

International students also must satisfy all applicable requirements of the U.S. Department of Homeland Security, and the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services (USCIS). Students must complete all applicable pages of the International Freshman or Transfer Student Application and submit a \$50 application fee, all transcripts, evaluations and test scores to determine admission status. A letter to the student will confirm admission to SFA and provide information on the amount of financial guarantee that must be provided in order for SFA to issue the I-20 for an F-1 (student) or DS-2019 for the J-1 (exchange student) visa. Complete the Statement of Financial Support (mailed to the student with the acceptance letter) showing complete financial verification. The student who wishes may provide this information with the initial application using the International Student Application (pages 1-4). The estimated cost for an academic year of nine months with a 12-hour academic load each semester is \$20,300. This amount includes out-of-state tuition, fees, housing and food, required student insurance, books and supplies. This estimate may be significantly reduced for those qualifying for various scholarship programs offered by or through SFA. Students with an F-1 visa are eligible to work on campus for up to 20 hours per week; they are not eligible to work off campus.

Upon issuance of the I-20, the student should present the I-20, the letter of admission and all financial documents at the nearest U.S. Embassy or consulate to apply for the appropriate F-1 or J-1 student visa. All of these documents will be needed upon arrival in the United States when clearing customs/ immigration at the border or airport. New students are required to attend International Student Orientation at the beginning of each semester. Provisions are made for transportation to SFA from IAH (Bush Intercontinental Airport in Houston) upon arrival in Texas.

Although not a requirement for admission, all international students are subject to all applicable TSI requirements as mandated by the state of Texas.

Students interested in participating in the AELI Program should consult [www.sfasu.edu/aeli](http://www.sfasu.edu/aeli) for information on topics, schedules and costs. Information also may be obtained from the Office of International Programs, P.O. Box 6152, SFA Station, Nacogdoches, TX 75962-6152.

## **Concurrent Students**

High school students with superior academic ability and achievement may be admitted to SFA and enroll in college courses while completing their high school studies. Enrollment is encouraged for high school students who have completed at least three-fourths of the core high school graduation requirements and are recommended to participate by their high school counselor. ACT or SAT scores (of a 1010 or 21 without the writing) and a high school transcript (with a minimum grade point average of 85) must accompany the Concurrent Enrollment Program application and a \$35 non-refundable application fee. Students interested in participating in this program should contact their high school counselor or the Office of Admissions. Applicants also are subject to all applicable Texas Success Initiative regulations.

## **Transient Students (Summer Semester Only)**

Transient students planning to attend one or both of the summer sessions only are required to submit a completed undergraduate application, the \$35 application fee for new students and official transcripts from all educational institutions attended. Students must be in good academic standing at the last institution attended in order to be eligible for admission as transient students. Students currently on suspension from another educational institution are not eligible for admission as transient students. Transient students are subject to all applicable SFA probation/suspension policies. Transient students from other Texas state-supported schools must submit official THEA scores and are subject to the provisions of the Texas Success Initiative. Transient students who later decide to continue their academic studies at SFA must apply and meet the admission requirements as a transfer student. Beginning freshman students cannot apply as transient students.

## **Veterans Affairs**

Assistance is provided to veterans and eligible dependents in processing information for the Montgomery GI Bill that is required by the Veterans Administration. For information, contact SFA's VA coordinator, Office of Admissions, Room 206, Rusk Building, (936) 468-2504.

## **Senior Experience**

SFA welcomes applications from individuals who wish to enroll in a limited number of courses solely for self-improvement or personal enrichment. Usually, these applicants wish to enrich their lives through lifelong learning experiences and are 55 years of age and above. For these applicants, no SAT or ACT scores or transcripts are required. Applicants should contact the Office of Admissions for application forms and additional information.

Admission in this category does not constitute matriculation to the university nor are these applicants eligible for financial aid or veterans' benefits. Applicants are also subject to all applicable Texas Success Initiative regulations.

## **Contact Information**

**Monique Cossich, Executive Director of Enrollment Management**  
Rusk Building, Suite 206

Box 13051, SFA Station  
Nacogdoches, TX 75962-3051  
Phone: 936.468.2504  
Fax: 936.468.3849  
[admissions@sfasu.edu](mailto:admissions@sfasu.edu)  
<http://www.sfasu.edu/admissions>

## Academic Programs & Policies

The undergraduate instructional programs are supervised by the deans of the various colleges under the administration of the provost/vice president for academic affairs. Each dean is responsible for directing the guidance of students in the college, from initial registration to graduation. All students are assigned to advisers by the deans of their respective colleges.

### Requirements for Undergraduate Degrees

To qualify for a degree, candidates may choose to meet the requirements of the current Bulletin or of any Bulletin in effect between the dates of their matriculation and graduation, provided that the period between such dates does not exceed six years and provided they were enrolled during the year of the Bulletin chosen. In the event students serve on active duty with the armed forces of the United States between the dates of their matriculation and graduation, the six-year limit will be extended one year for each year of active duty served, up to a maximum extension of four years.

### Overlap Program

The Overlap Program permits qualified undergraduates to pursue a limited amount of graduate study concurrently with undergraduate study. Graduate courses taken in the program, however, are not applicable to the baccalaureate degree.

To be eligible for the Overlap Program, a student must be enrolled at SFA and must have achieved at least 95 semester hours of undergraduate credit. A student with fewer than 115 hours of undergraduate credit must present a 3.0 grade point average both overall and in the major field. A student with 115 hours or more of undergraduate credit, however, may be admitted to the Overlap Program by presenting a 2.5 grade point average overall and a 2.8 grade point average in the major field. Any student in the Overlap Program must take the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) at the earliest possible date or the Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT) before admission.

To be admitted to the Overlap Program a student should:

1. apply to the Graduate School,
2. complete an Overlap Application,
3. obtain the recommendation of the major department, and
4. obtain the recommendation of the appropriate academic dean.

For more information, see the current Graduate Bulletin.

### Second Bachelor's Degree

A second bachelor's degree may be conferred upon the completion of a minimum of 42 additional semester hours of residence courses, at least 24 semester hours of which must be advanced, with at least a C average. The student must qualify for a new major and new minor and satisfy all other requirements of the second degree.

### Degree Plan Requirements

Each student is held responsible for meeting the requirements of a degree program as outlined in the General Bulletin and by the major/minor advisers and dean.

Each student is encouraged to file an Official Degree Program as early as possible, but no later than the completion of 100 hours or at least two semesters prior to his/her anticipated date of graduation.

The appropriate adviser and the dean of the college in which a student is registered must approve any changes in a student's Official Degree Program in writing. If the degree program is planned to lead also to a teaching certificate, the dean of the College of Education must approve any change also.

## **Application for Degree & Final Graduation Plan**

In the term preceding his/her last registration, a student must apply for a degree. The application process begins in the Office of the Registrar with a request for the preparation of a Final Graduation Plan.

A student enrolled in classes the semester or summer in which he/she expects his/her degree may not be certain of completing all requirements at the time of commencement exercises because grades have not been processed at that time. Students who have a reasonable possibility of completing degree requirements may apply for degrees and attend commencement exercises. The commencement program lists applicants or candidates for degrees. The appearance of a name in the commencement program and the fact of attending commencement exercises is no guarantee of receiving the degree. Diplomas will be mailed to those who are found to satisfy all requirements, and transcripts showing that the degree has been conferred will be available. Those who apply for a degree and pay the graduation fee for a given commencement and who are found to have not satisfied degree requirements must satisfy all requirements, reapply and pay graduation fees again.

## **Class Attendance & Excused Absences**

Regular and punctual attendance is expected at all classes, laboratories and other activities for which a student is registered. For those classes where attendance is a factor in the course grade, the instructor shall make his/her policy known in writing at the beginning of each term and shall maintain an accurate record of attendance. Regardless of attendance, every student is responsible for course content and assignments.

It is university policy to excuse students from attendance for certain reasons. Among these are absences related to health, family emergencies and student participation in university-sponsored events. Students are responsible for providing documentation satisfactory to the instructor for each class missed. Students with acceptable excuses may be permitted to make up work for absences to a maximum of three weeks of a semester or one week of a summer term when the nature of the work missed permits.

In the case of absences caused by participation in University-sponsored events, announcement via mySFA by the provost/vice president for academic affairs will constitute an official excuse. Faculty members sponsoring the event should submit an e-mail attachment with a written explanation of the absence, including the date, time and an alphabetical listing of all students attending to the office of the provost/vice president for academic affairs for publication.

## **Grading System**

The student's grades are determined by daily work, oral and written quizzes, and final examination. A grade of A indicates excellent; B, good; C, average; D, passing; F, failure; QF, quit failure; WH, incomplete or grade withheld; WF, withdrew failing; WP, withdrew passing. WP and WF are assigned

only when a student has withdrawn from the university after the mid-term deadline or with special approval of the student's academic dean. No grade can be taken from the record unless put there by mistake. Specified courses are graded on a pass (P)/fail (F) system with no other grades awarded. A student who makes an F can get credit only by repeating the work.

A grade of A gives the student four grade points per semester hour; B, three grade points; C, two grade points; D, one grade point; and F, WH, WF and WP, no grade points. The semester hours undertaken in all courses-except some remedial courses, repeated courses and courses dropped with grades of W or WP-are counted in the individual grade point averages.

A grade of WF counts as hours attempted with 0 grade points earned in computing the grade point average. A grade of WP does not count as hours attempted in computing the grade point average. Ordinarily a grade of WH will be assigned only if the student cannot complete the course work because of unavoidable circumstances. Students must complete the work within one calendar year from the end of the semester in which they receive a WH or the grade automatically becomes an F.

## **Repeating courses**

An undergraduate student who desires to repeat courses in order to improve his/her grade point average at SFA must repeat those courses at SFA. The following rules apply:

1. For any course that is repeated once at SFA, the higher of the two grades will be used to determine the GPA.
2. If a course is repeated more than once at SFA, all grades earned for that course will be used to determine the GPA. Credit hours for courses taken at other institutions to replace credit hours earned at SFA may be used to meet graduation credit hour requirements, but grades from transferred courses will not change the GPA based on courses taken at SFA. Only grades earned at SFA will be used for calculating GPA.
3. See course repeats section for additional charges associated with course repeats.

## **Grade Appeal**

Good communication between faculty and students will make disputes between them infrequent, but if disagreements occur, it is university policy to provide a mechanism whereby a student may formally appeal faculty decisions. When a student uses the appeals procedure, all parties should endeavor to resolve the dispute amicably at as early a stage as possible and in compliance with applicable laws, regulations and policies. The faculty member, after considering the outcome of the appeals process, shall retain complete academic freedom to make the final determination on the matter.

These steps are to be followed when making an academic complaint: All materials under consideration at each step will be forwarded to the appropriate parties at the next procedural level.

1. In the event of course-related complaints or disputes, the student must first appeal to his/her instructor for a resolution to the matter and must do so within 30 days after the first class day of the next semester/session. Exceptions will be granted in which appeals may be considered after this time period given extenuating circumstances.
2. If a complaint or dispute is not satisfactorily resolved, the student may appeal to the chair/director of the academic department in which the complaint or dispute is centered. If a formal complaint is to be registered, it should be made in writing stating the specific issues. The faculty member will respond with a written statement to the department chair.
3. If the complaint or dispute is still unresolved after appeal to the chair/director, the student

or faculty member may appeal in writing to the dean of the academic college in which the complaint or dispute is centered. The dean will notify the faculty member or student of the appeal.

4. If a resolution of the matter is not reached, the student or the faculty member may appeal to the college council of the college in which the complaint or dispute is centered. The college council will evaluate the oral and written statements of the student and the faculty member. If the college council does not have at least one student member, the president of the Student Government Association will be asked by the dean to recommend no more than two student representatives to serve for each case. The college council will submit its recommendation to the dean of the academic college.
5. If a resolution of the matter is not reached, the student or the faculty member may appeal in writing to the provost/vice president for academic affairs. The dean's written recommendation in addition to all previous materials will be submitted to the provost/vice president. The college council of the college in which the complaint or dispute is centered may serve as an advisory body to the provost/vice president who will make the final decision (regarding professional judgments) in the appeal process. The provost/vice president will evaluate all previous materials and any additional oral presentations from the student and faculty member.
6. After making a decision, the provost/vice president will inform the student and all people involved in the appeal process of the final disposition of the matter within a reasonable period of time.

Steps for resolving student-initiated academic complaints:

1. Instructor
2. Department chair/director
3. College dean
4. College council and one or two students
5. College dean
6. Provost/vice president for academic affairs

Consult the SFA Web site at [www.sfasu.edu/policies](http://www.sfasu.edu/policies) for Policy A-2, Academic Appeals by Students.

## **Academic Integrity**

Academic integrity is a responsibility of all university faculty and students. Faculty members promote academic integrity in multiple ways, including providing instruction on the components of academic honesty and abiding by university policy on penalties for cheating and plagiarism.

Academic dishonesty includes both cheating and plagiarism. Cheating includes but is not limited to:

- using or attempting to use unauthorized materials to aid in achieving a better grade on a component of a class;
- falsifying or inventing any information, including citations, on an assigned exercise; and/or
- helping or attempting to help another in an act of cheating or plagiarism. Plagiarism is presenting the words or ideas of another person as if they were your own. Examples of plagiarism are:
  - submitting an assignment as if it were one's own work when, in fact, it is at least partly the work of another;
  - submitting a work that has been purchased or otherwise obtained from an Internet source

or another source; and

- incorporating the words or ideas of an author into one's paper without giving the author due credit.

A faculty member who has evidence and/or suspects that academic dishonesty has occurred shall gather all pertinent information, approach the student or students involved and initiate the procedure outlined in university Policy A-9.1. (Academic Integrity - [www.sfasu.edu/policies](http://www.sfasu.edu/policies)).

After a determination of dishonesty, the faculty member shall notify the office of the dean of the student's major by submitting a Report of Academic Dishonesty form, along with supporting documentation as noted on the form. This report shall be made part of the student's record and shall remain on file with the dean's office for at least four years. The dean shall refer second or subsequent offenses to the University Committee on Academic Integrity established under policy A-9.1. The faculty member shall also inform the student of the appeals process available to all SFA students (Policy A-2 - Academic Appeals by Students).

Students who are found to have cheated/plagiarized and have withdrawn prior to the award of a grade will continue to have the determination of the infraction within their student records. This finding will be considered by the University Committee on Academic Integrity should the student commit future offenses.

A student who wishes to appeal decisions related to academic integrity follows procedures outlined in policy A-2. A student must appeal within 30 days of the beginning of the long semester following the incident. The student's grade may be withheld by the instructor pending resolution through the above procedures.

If the student wishes further appeal, he/she may apply to the provost/vice president for academic affairs for a hearing by the University Committee on Academic Integrity.

A student must accept the decision of the committee; however, the committee may not interfere in the faculty member's selection of a penalty for a confirmed instance of academic dishonesty. If the committee rules that the student did not commit academic dishonesty, the faculty member may not impose a penalty of any kind. The faculty member retains the right to assign student course grades without interference from the committee. When a student is found guilty of two or more infractions, the case will be referred to the University Committee on Academic Integrity. In addition, faculty members may request that the dean refer particularly serious cases (buying or selling papers, stealing an exam, significantly plagiarizing at the graduate level, etc.) directly to the University Committee on Academic Integrity. The committee also may function when a student has exhausted the normal appeals process and wishes to have an additional hearing.

## **Satisfactory Progress & Standing**

As shown elsewhere in this publication, an undergraduate student enrolled for 12 or more semester hours of course work in a regular semester is considered full time. Satisfactory progress toward a degree for the full-time student, therefore, is the passing of 24 or more semester hours of course work a year. A part-time student likewise is considered making satisfactory progress toward a degree by passing course work undertaken in proportion to 24 or more semester hours a year.

## **Scholastic Probation & Suspension**

To satisfy the minimum standards of the university, a student must achieve a 2.0 grade point average (GPA) on all hours attempted.

## **Good Standing**

A student must maintain a minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.0 in order to remain in good academic standing at the university.

## **Probation**

A student is placed on academic probation after the first regular semester in which the grade point average fails to meet the minimum standard. Probation students whose semester grade point average is 2.0 or higher will be placed on "extended academic probation" until the cumulative grade point average is 2.0 or higher. Academic probation will continue until the student achieves good standing or is suspended from the university.

## **Suspension**

A student is placed on academic suspension after a regular semester that immediately follows a semester of probation if the student's semester grade point average falls below 2.0.

## **Reinstatement**

A student on academic suspension may be allowed to continue in the university through any of the following procedures:

1. Following the student's first suspension, attend summer school at Stephen F. Austin State University and:
  - A. raise his/her grade point average to the minimum university standard,
  - B. pass with a C average or better at least nine semester credit hours as specified by his/her dean.
2. Following the first suspension, the student is reinstated on probation automatically after one regular semester's absence from the university. Following the second or subsequent suspension, the student is reinstated on probation automatically after an absence from the university of two regular semesters. Summer terms are exempted from periods of academic suspension.
3. Follow procedures established by his/her dean.

## **Change of Major**

A student on probation or suspension may not change his/her major.

## **Withdrawal from the University**

(Also see Refund of Tuition & Fees in Fees, Expenses & Financial Aid section of this Bulletin.)

Students who officially withdraw from the university will have a W recorded on the transcript if the withdrawal is prior to five days after mid-semester or mid-session as applicable. Students desiring to withdraw after these dates will receive grades of WP if passing or of WF if failing in their respective courses. Application for withdrawal must be initiated by the student in the Office of the Registrar.

Any student who ceases to attend classes without officially withdrawing is subject to grades of F or QF in all courses for which he/she is registered.

Any student who withdraws from or otherwise leaves the university without clearing his/her financial record, i.e., without having returned borrowed books and equipment, paid any outstanding university traffic fines and settled other financial matters with the university, will be subject to the following sanctions until such time that the record is cleared:

1. The student will not be permitted to re-enroll.
2. The student will not be eligible to receive an official transcript of academic work completed.
3. The student will not be issued a diploma.

## **President's Honor Roll & Dean's List**

Full-time degree-seeking undergraduate students may be recognized on the President's Honor Roll or the Dean's List during the fall or spring semesters when the following requirements are met:

1. Earn 12 or more quality semester hours with a minimum grade point average of 3.5 at Stephen F. Austin State University during either the fall or spring semester. Courses excluded from grade point computation also are excluded from quality hours and may not be used to determine Honor Roll status.
2. Undergraduate students meeting the above requirements with a semester grade point average of 4.0 qualify for President's Honor Roll.
3. Undergraduate students meeting the above requirements with a semester grade point average of 3.5 through 3.999 qualify for the Dean's List.

## **Graduation with Honors**

A student receiving a baccalaureate degree with academic honors has completed a course of study with at least 54 semester hours of SFA residence course work excluding pass/fail hours and has an overall grade point average as follows:

- Summa Cum Laude: 3.8 to 4.0
- Magna Cum Laude: 3.6 to 3.79
- Cum Laude: 3.4 to 3.59

## **Advanced Placement & Credit By Examination**

SFA offers several options for students to earn college credit through various placement programs and national examinations. Students can receive college credit through the College Level Examination Program (CLEP), Advanced Placement Program (AP) of the College Board, International Baccalaureate Program (IB) and SFA departmental examinations.

---

### **Policies Governing Credit by Examination & Advanced Placement**

---

The following are university policies and procedures that apply to all credit awarded through any advanced placement or credit by examination program.

1. Students pay a \$10 fee for each locally administered advanced placement examination.
2. Credit by examination may not be earned for:
  - A. any course (or its equivalent) in which the student is currently officially enrolled at SFA beyond the 12th class day or

- B. any subject area in which the student has already earned credit for a more advanced course except by permission of the dean or
  - C. any course for which the student has already received a grade.
3. To earn credit for a locally administered examination, a student must make a score equivalent to at least a C. Departments may, however, require a grade equivalent of B or A.
  4. Credit by examination courses are identified on the transcript as such to distinguish them from classroom courses. They are recorded on the transcript as a credit (P) rather than a letter grade. Unsuccessful attempts to earn credit by examination are not recorded on the transcript.
  5. A student may receive credit for a maximum of 32 hours of course work in credit by examination programs. These hours do not count as credit earned in residence.
  6. Credit received by examination satisfies degree requirements in the same way as credit earned by passing courses. A student's cumulative GPA will not be affected by receiving credit by examination.
  7. Credit earned by examination does not apply to SFA residence requirement and does not satisfy requirements for the provisional program or Pathways.
  8. The CLEP or AP policy in effect at the time the test is taken will determine the credit awarded.
  9. Students may not attempt credit for a CLEP examination in which a failing grade has been earned at any educational institution for the course.

## Advanced Placement Program

Students should specify SFA's code 6682 to have official test scores sent to the SFA Office of Admissions. The College Board's AP Office can be reached at (609) 771-7300 or (800) 225-5427. The following is a list of SFA courses and credit hours that are awarded for successful AP scores:

## The College Board's Advanced Placement (AP) Examinations

AP Examination	Minimum Score	SFA Course	Credit Hours
Art - Drawing	5	ART 100	3
Art - 2 Dimensional Design	5	ART 110	3
Art - 3 Dimensional Design	5	ART 130	3
Art History	3	ART 280	3
Biology	4	BIO 100-level for majors	4 <sup>^</sup>
Calculus - AB	3	MTH 233	4
Calculus - BC	3	MTH 233, 234	8
Chemistry	3	CHE 111, 112	8
Chinese Language & Culture	*	*	*
Computer Science - A	4	CSC 102	3
Computer Science - AB	4	CSC 102 & CSC 202	6
Economics - Macro	4	ECO 231	3
Economics - Micro	4	ECO 232	3
English Lang./Composition	3	ENG 131	3 <sup>^</sup> <sup>^</sup>

	4 or 5	ENG 131 & 132	6
English Lit./Composition	3	ENG 131	3 <sup>^^</sup>
	4 or 5	ENG 131 & 132	6
Environmental Science	4	ENV 110	4
French Language	3	FRE 131, 132	8
	4	FRE 131, 132, 231	11
	5	FRE 131, 132, 231, 232	14
French Literature	3	FRE 131,132, 231, 232	14
	4 or 5	FRE 131, 132, 231, 232, 304	17
German Language	3	GER 131,132	8
German Language	4	GER 131,132	(8) and
		200-Level GER (3)	11
German Language	5	GER 131,132	(8) and
			200-Level
GER (6)	14		
Government & Politics - US	3	PSC 141	3
Government & Politics - Comparative	3	100-Level PSC	3
#History - European	4	HIS 152	3
#History - US	4	HIS 133, 134	6
#History - World	4	HIS 151	3
Human Geography	3	GEO 132	3
Italian Language & Culture	3	100-level ILA (8)	8
	4	100-level ILA (8) + 200-level ILA (3)	11
	5	100-level ILA (8) + 200-level ILA (6)	14
Japanese Lang. & Culture	*	*	*
Latin: Vergil/Latin Literature	3	LAT 131,132 (no language lab)	6
	4	LAT 131,132 (6) + 231	9
	5	LAT 131,132 (6) + 231, 232	12
Music Theory	4	MTC 151	1
(Aural Subscore)	5	MTC 151, 152	2
Music Theory	4	MTC 161	2
(Non-Aural Subscore)	5	MTC 161, 162	4
Physics B	3	PHY 101, 102	8
Physics C - Mechanics	3	PHY 131	4
Physics C - Electricity & Magnetism	3	PHY 132	4
#Psychology	N/A	No credit	0
Spanish Language	3	SPA 131, 132	8
	4	SPA 131, 132, 231	11
	5	SPA 131, 132, 231, 232	14

Spanish Literature	3	SPA 131, 132, 231, 232	14
	4 or 5	SPA 131, 132, 231, 232, 304	17
Statistics	4	MTH 220	3

\* Under review

^Biology majors should consult with adviser to determine appropriate credit to be awarded.

^^Students who take both the Language/Composition and Literature/Composition will earn the following ENG credit: score of 3 on each, ENG 131 & 132; 3 on one exam and 4 or 5 on other exam, ENG 131, 132, 200; 4 or 5 on each exam, ENG 131, 132, 200, and 220.

#Scores effective for exams taken after September 1, 2007.

---

## College Level Examination Program (CLEP)

---

Students may take CLEP tests at SFA or at any other location and should specify the code 6682 to have official scores sent to the SFA Office of Admissions. Credit will be awarded based on SFA's Credit by Exam Policy in effect at the time the test was taken. Students must wait six months to retake an exam and must not be currently enrolled in the course. In addition, students may not take the same CLEP test more than twice. The College Board's CLEP Office can be reached at (800) 257-9558 to have additional score reports sent. The following are the minimum computer-based CLEP score requirements to receive college credit at SFA:

Subject Examination	Minimum Score	SFA Course	Credit Hours
American Government	50	PSC 141	3
American Literature	N/A	No credit	0
Analyzing & Interpretation of Lit.	N/A	No credit	0
Biology	57	*BIO 100-level for majors	4
Calculus	50	MTH 233	4
Chemistry	50	CHE 111/111L	4
	60	CHE 111/111L & 112/112L	8
College Algebra	50	MTH 138	3
College Mathematics	N/A	No credit	0
English Composition	N/A	No credit	0
English Literature	N/A	No credit	0
Financial Accounting	50	ACC 231	3
French Language	50	FRE 131, 132	8
Freshman College Composition	N/A	No credit	0
German Language	50	GER 131,132	8
Human Growth & Development	60	EPS 485	3
Humanities	N/A	No credit	0
Information Sys. & Computer Appls.	N/A	No credit	0
Intro to Educational Psychology	60	EPS 380	3
Introductory Business Law	57	BLW 335	3
#Introductory Psychology	N/A	No credit	0
Introductory Sociology	50	SOC 137	3
Natural Sciences	N/A	No credit	0

Pre-Calculus	50	MTH 139	3
Principles of Macroeconomics	54	ECO 231	3
Principles of Management	56	MGT 370	3
Principles of Marketing	62	MKT 351	3
Principles of Microeconomics	54	ECO 232	3
Social Sciences & History	N/A	No credit	0
Spanish Language	50	SPA 131, 132	8
#U.S. History I	56	HIS 133	3
#U.S. History II	56	HIS 134	3
#Western Civilization I	56	HIS 151	3
Western Civilization II	56	HIS 152	3

\*Biology majors should consult with adviser to determine appropriate credit to be awarded.

#Scores effective for exams taken after September 1, 2007.

---

## The International Baccalaureate Program

---

Students who participate in the International Baccalaureate Diploma Program may receive college credit for exam scores of 4 or better on the Higher Level (HL) Exam; and for a 5 or better on the standard level (SL) exam. In accordance with SB 111, a minimum of 24 hours of credit may be awarded to students who have earned the IB diploma and who have no score lower than a 4 on either the standard or higher-level exams. The amount of credit awarded will depend upon test score and level and will be awarded by the Office of Admissions according to the following chart:

<b>IB Subject</b>	<b>SL Score</b>	<b>HL Score</b>	<b>SFA Course</b>	<b>Credit Hours</b>
English A1	5	4	ENG 131, 132	6
		5+	ENG 131, 132, 200, 210	12
French A2 or B	5	4	FRE 131, 132	8
		5+	FRE 131, 132, 231, 232	14
Spanish A2 or B	5	4	SPA 131, 132	8
		5+	SPA 131, 132, 231, 232	14
Other Languages A2 or B	5	4	ILA 111, 112	8
		5+	ILA 111, 112, 211,212	14
Classic Languages (Latin)	4	4	LAT 131, 132	6
		5+	LAT 131, 132, 231, 232	12
Classic Languages (Greek)	4	4	GRK 131,132	6
		5+	GRK 131,132,231,232	12
Business & Management	5	4	GBU 147	3
Economics	5	4	ECO 231, 232	6
Geography	5	4	GEO 131	3
		5+	GEO 131, 132	6
History	5	4	100-level HIS	3
		5+	100-level HIS	6
Islamic History	5	4	100-level HIS	3
		5+	100-level HIS	6

Philosophy	5	4	PHI 153	3
		5+	PHI 153, PHI 100-level	6
Psychology	5	4	PSY 133	3
		5+	PSY 133, PSY 100-level	6
Social & Cultural	5	4	ANT 231	3
Anthropology		5+	ANT 231, ANT 200-level	6
Biology		4	BIO 121	4
Biology		5	BIO 131 or 133 (see dept)	4
Chemistry (Must pass lab for credit)		6 (HL)	CHE 133/133L, 134/134L	8
Chemistry (Must pass lab for credit)		6 (SL)	CHE 111/111L, 112/112L	8
Environmental Systems	5		ENV 110	4
Physics	5	4	PHY 101/101L, 102/102L	8
Mathematics (HL only)		4	MTH 233	4
Computer Science	5	4	CSC 101	3
Visual Arts	5	4	ART 280	3
Music	5	4	MUS 140	3
Theatre Arts	5	4	THR 161	3

---

## Internally Administered Examinations

---

Students already enrolled at SFA may acquire pass credit by successfully completing internally administered examinations or by a departmental advanced placement system that allows students to bypass certain courses.

Departments currently awarding either advanced placement or credit by examination are listed below. Students interested in taking an internally administered examination should contact the appropriate department to seek approval and to pre-register.

1. Accounting 231: Students must provide evidence of some practical experience or education in accounting and should inquire about the content of the examination prior to making application to take the test. The minimal passing grade is B.
2. Art: Students who receive unanimous consent from all members of the Advanced Standing Committee may waive the prerequisites ART 100 and/or ART 110, and go to the next highest level course. If a student receives a grade of less than C in the next highest level course, the student will then be required to take that course for which he or she received advanced placement. If the student is given a grade of C or above, the student will be allowed to replace the bypassed hours with an additional art elective. If the student receives a grade of A in the next highest level course, he or she may petition the Advanced Standing Committee for credit in the bypassed course. Interested students should check with the chair for portfolio submission deadlines.
3. Chemistry 133 and 134 (General Chemistry): The minimal passing grade on these examinations is C. A separate lab test is administered for Chemistry 133-134 lab.
4. Communication 111 and 201: For credit to be granted in COM 201, students must take a written examination over photography principles with a minimum score of 85 and, in addition, submit a portfolio of prints which will be evaluated by a committee of three photography professors. To qualify for the advanced placement exam in COM 111, students must have completed two years of high school speech, not including drama and theatre activities, with an A average. The exam itself consists of a written test over speech

communication principles and a 10-minute persuasive speech to be delivered by the student before a panel of three communication professors. The minimal passing grade is B.

5. Computer Science 101 and 121: To qualify for the examination a student must provide evidence of some practical experience or education in computer application software and the operating system. The examination consists of a written component and a computer-based competency component. Applicants should inquire about the content of the examination prior to making application to take the test. The examination can be taken only once per student. The minimal passing grade is B.
6. English: Qualified students may earn advanced placement credit as a consequence of their performance in one of the accelerated courses for freshmen-ENG 133 and ENG 235. Students who have a score of 28 or higher on the English section of the ACT or a 580 or higher on the SAT Reading Test are eligible to enroll in ENG 133. Those who perform well in this course, earning an A, will be recommended by the instructor for advanced-placement credit in ENG 132. A grade of B or C will earn credit for ENG 131. Students with a score of 31 or higher on the English section of the ACT or of 650 or higher on the SAT Reading Test are eligible to enroll in ENG 235, a 6-hour course that meets daily throughout each fall semester. The instructor may recommend at the conclusion of ENG 235 that a student receive advanced-placement credit for 3 hours in ENG 131 or for 6 hours in both ENG 131 and 132 if the student performs well, usually earning a grade of A or B.
7. Geology 131 and 132 (General Geology): The minimal passing grade is B.
8. History 151 and 152 (Western Civilization) and 133 and 134 (United States History): The minimal passing grade is B.
9. Mathematics 133 (Plane Trigonometry), 138 (College Algebra), and 139 (Plane Analytic Geometry): The minimal passing grade is C.
10. Military Science: Students who have prior military service and students who participated in JROTC in high school may be eligible for advanced placement not to exceed four semesters. Eligibility will be determined by the professor of military science after interviewing the student.
11. Modern Languages: Advanced placement with credit for courses bypassed may be earned in French and Spanish. Such credit is available in the sequence of French and Spanish 131-132, 231-232, 303; Spanish 235-320. In the 131-303 sequence, the student must earn a grade of C or higher in the course taken in order to receive bypass credit. In the case of 235-320, the student must earn a grade of A or a high B with recommendation of the instructor. Bypass credit may be earned only in sequence. Repeated courses do not carry bypass credit. In all cases, the student must apply for bypass credit from the dean of the College of Liberal and Applied Arts through the Department of Modern Languages.

Students who are unsure as to proper placement in language courses are strongly encouraged to take the placement examination offered free each semester by the department. The examination carries no credit and is for placement only. On the basis of the score earned on the examination, the language adviser recommends a course commensurate with the student's level of competence in the language.

The student who chooses not to take the placement examination may use the following as a guide:

- A. With two years of previous language training, the student may enroll in 132.
- B. With three years of previous training, the student may enroll in 231.

C. With four or more years of previous training, the student may enroll in 232.

12. Music: Through internally administered examinations, students may earn a maximum of 6 hours credit in music theory. The minimal passing grade is B.
13. Physics 110 (Fundamentals of Electronics), 131 (Mechanics & Heat), and 132 (Electricity, Sound, & Light): The minimal passing grade is B.
14. Political Science 141 and 142: The minimal passing grade is C. To be eligible to take one or both tests, an entering (beginning) freshman student presents an ACT Composite Score of 25 or more, or an ACT Composite Score of 23 or more with ACT Social Studies Score of 27 or more. Freshman students with SAT composite scores of 1110 or more, or SAT Reading scores of 650 or more, are also eligible to take the exam(s). All other students must present evidence of an overall GPA of 3.00 or better to be eligible to take the exam(s).

Advanced Placement Examinations for PSC 141 and PSC 142 are designed to determine the general information about American national and Texas state governments that the student has acquired. Material covered on each exam is readily available in any standard college-level American government or Texas state government textbook.

15. Sociology 137 (Introduction to Sociology): Student seeking pass credit for Sociology 137 must earn a score of 50 or better on the Introduction to Sociology CLEP exam.
16. Theatre: All courses currently offered by the Department of Theatre are available for advanced placement. The awarding of advanced placement signifies that the student has successfully met all academic and/or performance objectives for the course under consideration.

The faculty member, when satisfied that the student has successfully met the objectives for the particular course, will recommend to the theatre faculty that advanced placement be awarded. The student will be granted advanced placement upon the approval vote of a majority of the theatre faculty. Notification of the awarding of advanced placement will be entered on the student's official SFA transcript.

17. SPH 172 and SPH 272 (Beginning and Intermediate American Sign Language): The SPH 172 Placement Test consists of:
  - A. A computer-based test with vocabulary, phrases, numbers and finger-spelling
  - B. Signing the "Three Little Pigs" following a model provided by the department.The SPH 272 departmental exam consists of:
  1. A computer-based receptive test
  2. An interview with a faculty member; for both tests a score of 80 percent or better is required

Students desiring to be considered for advanced placement should contact the departmental instructor currently or most recently teaching the particular course. The faculty member and student will devise an evaluation procedure consisting of examinations and/or projects that will attempt to assess the student's competencies in the specific course content.

The awarding of advanced placement entitles the student to enroll in the next level course within the appropriate area of concentration, or place out of an area requirement if advanced credit is not stipulated in the degree plan. The awarding of advanced placement does not carry university credit nor require the student to pay tuition charges for awarded courses.

---

## Correspondence Work

Correspondence courses are meant for the student unable to enroll for residence courses. While SFA does not offer correspondence instruction, it recognizes correspondence work completed at other

institutions within the following limits: the maximum of such total credit allowed for correspondence study is 18 semester hours, and all transfer credit must be approved by the Office of Admissions.

## **School of Honors**

The School of Honors provides exceptional intellectual challenge and stimulation for academically talented students. All qualified students, whatever their major, are eligible to apply for admission to the program.

### **Admission Criteria for the School of Honors**

1. Beginning Freshmen - Beginning Freshmen at SFA are invited to apply if they achieve a minimum ACT composite score of 27, or a minimum SAT verbal-plus-math score of 1220; and top 15 percent of class.
2. Students enrolled at SFA - SFA undergraduates who have earned a GPA of 3.25 or higher are invited to apply for admission to the School of Honors. These applicants are requested to submit an academic transcript and a letter from an SFA faculty member attesting to their academic qualifications.
3. Transfer students - Subject to the approval by the honors director, students with a minimum GPA of 3.25 may transfer in as many as 12 credit hours of honors courses from their former institution(s) into the School of Honors at SFA. In addition to the 3.25 GPA, a letter from a faculty member at a former institution attesting to the applicant's academic qualifications is required for a transfer admission to the SFA School of Honors. Transcripts from previous college(s) must also be submitted.
4. Admission of non-honors students to honors courses - Permission of a professor is required for enrollment of non-honors students in honors courses. No more than two honors courses may be taken without formal admission to the School of Honors.

### **Graduation with University Honors**

Students graduate with a certificate from the School of Honors if they meet the following conditions:

1. Complete 25 hours of honors course work, including 12 semester hours of upper division classes, with a minimum GPA in honors courses of 3.00.
2. Achieve an overall GPA of at least 3.25.

Students meeting these criteria also have their final transcript noted "Graduated Through the School of Honors."

For further information about the SFA School of Honors, write in care of P.O. Box 6114, SFA Station, Nacogdoches, Texas 75962; fax a request to (936) 468-7619; or phone the Office of the School of Honors at (936) 468-2813.

Also note that, as described elsewhere in this bulletin, individual academic departments offer specialized honors programs for their majors.

## Contact Information

**Michael P. Tkacik, Director**

Box 6114 SFA Station

Nacogdoches, TX 75962

Phone: 936.468.2813

Fax: 936.468.7619

[mtkacik@sfasu.edu](mailto:mtkacik@sfasu.edu)

## **Office of International Programs**

The Office of International Programs (OIP) serves as a clearinghouse and facilitator for international activities and exchanges at SFA. OIP serves students, faculty and administrators in disseminating information about study abroad, in encouraging and facilitating the organization of faculty-led study abroad programs and in administering Study Abroad Scholarships and International Programs Scholarships. Simultaneously, the OIP directs the recruitment of qualified international students as matriculated students and as ESL students in the American English Language Institute.

The OIP also assists faculty with teaching exchanges. The unit oversees the negotiation of cooperative agreements between SFA and foreign universities for the exchange of students and faculty and for the development of joint research projects.

The OIP contributes to the campus further by raising awareness of international issues and studies so that our students are better prepared for lives in an increasingly globalized society.

### **Study Abroad - Independent**

OIP coordinates and facilitates opportunities for our students to experience independent study abroad. Students need to register with the Study Abroad Office, select from many opportunities and experiences which meet their academic goals, meet with their academic advisors to determine transferability of such courses to SFA, participate in a mandatory pre-departure orientation and, upon return, provide an opportunity for debriefing on experiences, accomplishments and perception of the study abroad activity.

Students may opt for a single semester or more depending on the number of credits desired and the availability of appropriate courses. Opportunities are available through affiliations between SFA and universities abroad or from programs offered by other academic institutions. SFA recently joined with ISEP (International Student Exchange Program). Through this partnership SFA students have access to study in more than 120 partner universities around the world at the same tuition, fees, and room and board as SFA.

Scholarships and financial aid are available for most study abroad programs.

### **Study Abroad - Faculty-Led Courses**

The OIP coordinates and facilitates opportunities for faculty to lead groups of SFA students using one or more of their courses (as included in approved inventory of courses).

The OIP will assist in developing logistical arrangements, programmatic support and travel arrangements. The office will also assist in budget development.

Applications for faculty-led programs are available in the OIP office. A completed application must be sent to the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board for final approval. Once that approval is obtained, planning and fee collection may begin in earnest.

Faculty salaries are paid by departmental teaching allocation. Generally three or six hours credit is provided during Summer I or Summer II semesters. Travel costs of the instructor are prorated over the pool of registrants.

Students will pay SFA tuition and fees and their share of the programmatic and travel expenses. Scholarships may be available.

# American English Language Institute (AELI)

The AELI is an intensive English language program that provides international students with the necessary English skills to succeed in undergraduate and graduate university programs at SFA.

The AELI requires a minimum TOEFL score of 450 on the paper-based TOEFL, 133 on the computer-based TOEFL and 45 on the Internet-based TOEFL for admission. Students who successfully complete the program of study will be granted admission into the regular undergraduate or graduate program at SFA if other entrance requirements are met. No additional language test scores are needed.

---

## Admission requirements

---

1. Complete the AELI application form on the AELI Web site: [www.sfasu.edu/aeli](http://www.sfasu.edu/aeli).
2. Provide diploma or certificate from high school.
3. Pay a \$40 non-refundable application fee (U.S. check, international bank draft or money order made payable to American English Language Institute).
4. Provide proof of financial support (required for visa purposes; form available on AELI Web site: [www.sfasu.edu/aeli](http://www.sfasu.edu/aeli)).

Successful applicants will be sent a letter of acceptance and a Certificate of Eligibility (I-20 form). The I-20 form is required in order to apply for a visa at the nearest U.S. Consulate.

Students will be placed in appropriate courses after their English language skills are assessed upon arrival on campus.

The AELI program is comprised of a minimum of 18 hours of supervised instruction per week, plus conversational partner programs.

Instruction is provided in:

- composition
- oral communication (pronunciation and conversation)
- academic grammar
- academic reading
- U.S. life and culture

## Contact Information

**Dr. Brian Murphy, Interim Director**

Vera Dugas Liberal Arts North, Room 402

Box 6152 SFA Station

Nacogdoches, TX 75962

Phone: 936.468.6631

Fax: 936.468.7215

## American English Language Institute

The American English Language Institute (AELI) offers an intensive study program to assist international students who use English as a second language. The institute has been created to prepare international students for the challenges of university education in the United States. The program provides students with the necessary English skills to succeed in undergraduate and graduate university programs.

Students who successfully complete the AELI program of study are granted admission to regular undergraduate programs at SFA. Although regular admission requirements do apply, TOEFL scores will not be required of AELI students.

International students will be placed in appropriate courses after the AELI staff has assessed their language skills. A full program of courses will typically provide 20 hours of instruction per week. Courses cover topics including composition, oral communication, grammar, academic reading, and U.S. life and customs.

AELI students have access to university services, including computer, labs, and the library. Highly qualified and experienced instructors teach all classes.

Further information about the AELI programs may be obtained by e-mailing [oisps@sfasu.edu](mailto:oisps@sfasu.edu). Information is also available at: [www.sfasu.edu/go/aeli](http://www.sfasu.edu/go/aeli).

## Foreign Non-Degree Students

SFA welcomes International students who are on a non-degree path, usually some type of study abroad experience. Two types of entrances are available:

1. sponsored programs, such as IREX, Fulbright, Rotary, etc.;
2. ISEP (International Student Exchange Program) or other authorized bilateral exchange program - normally a student who is enrolled in a foreign university and wishes an international experience for a maximum of one year. Both types of students usually intend to transfer SFA credits back to their home institution.

---

## Procedure

---

1. Submit International Student Application and fee of \$50, indicating on the form "Foreign Non-degree" or "Study Abroad."
2. Submit official transcript of university currently attending, showing that the applicant is a student in good standing.
3. If a sponsored program, submit a letter of support and any intended goals or results of experience.
4. Submit TOEFL score if English is not the native language of the applicant. For full enrollment, the paper test TOEFL score required is 525, the computer score is 193 and the Internet-based test score is 69.
5. Submit a Housing Application Form. For non-degree students attending SFA for one year or less, the student is advised that university residence halls are the most beneficial option to enhance the international student's exposure to U.S. culture. Garner Apartments currently is designated a year-round hall (open during holidays and breaks). Students in this category are exempt from testing required for TSI.

Students are also required to attend International Student Orientation at the beginning of each semester. Provisions are made for transportation to Nacogdoches from IAH (Bush Intercontinental Airport, Houston) upon arrival in Texas.

All students are assigned an adviser to assist with the appropriate choice of courses to fulfill goals or desires of the exchange experience.

Evidence of financial support is required for non-degree students - see page 4 of the International Student Application. Upon admittance to SFA, a letter will be sent to the applicant with instructions about obtaining a visa for entrance to the United States.

## **Contact Information**

### **Ricci Atherton, Coordinator**

Vera Dugas Liberal Arts North, Room 410

Nacogdoches, TX 75962

Phone: 936.468.2388

Fax: 936.468.7215

<http://www.sfasu.edu/aeli>

## Office of the Registrar

### Registration

Registration dates for both full-time and part-time students are listed in the Schedule of Classes. After a student registers, courses should not be added or dropped except for class conflicts or other acceptable reasons. In a regular semester, the final date for registration or adding courses is the fourth class day. In a summer term, it is the second class day.

---

#### Unit of Credit & Course Load

---

The unit of credit is the semester hour, defined as one class meeting a week (or its equivalent) for one semester of 15 weeks. Most courses meet three hours per week and have a credit value of three semester hours. For each hour in class, at least two hours of preparation are expected on the part of the student. Many students should spend more than this amount of time in study.

Any student registered for 12 semester hours or more during the fall or spring semester or six hours in a summer session is considered a full-time student. The normal student-hour load is 15 to 19 semester hours during the fall or spring semester and six or seven hours in summer terms. Approval for heavier loads may be given by a student's academic dean under exceptional circumstances or if a student had an average of B or above during the preceding semester or the preceding summer session.

---

#### Student Classification

---

Students are classified as freshmen, sophomores, juniors or seniors according to the number of semester hours of course work completed, as follows:

<b>Classification</b>	<b>Semester Hours Completed</b>
Freshman	1-29
Sophomore	30-59
Junior	60-89
Senior	90-up

---

#### Registration Procedures

---

Prior to your registration time:

1. First-time freshmen and undergraduate transfer students must be advised and clear their registration hold with their academic adviser or department chair.
2. Students who have not demonstrated college readiness in reading, writing and mathematics according to the provisions of the Texas Success Initiative must be cleared for registration by the Academic Advising Center (Ralph Steen Library 203). Students who do not have TSI scores (ACCUPLACER, THEA/TASP, COMPASS, ASSET) on file will not be eligible for registration until scores have been received by the Academic Advising Center.
3. All students with a GPA below 2.0 must be advised and cleared for registration by their academic dean. Suspension students in the College of Business are not eligible to register early.
4. Currently enrolled and returning students may register according to the published time

schedule. Date of birth will not be accepted as a valid PIN. If you are currently using date of birth as your PIN, the system will ask you to change it before proceeding with your registration. If you forget your PIN, you must contact the Registrar's Office at (936) 468-1370.

5. Clear all delinquencies.
6. Follow procedure described in the class schedule for registration.

**Complete registration (at your scheduled time):** You must access "mySFA" for registration. If you require assistance, phone (936) 468-1370 between 8 a.m. and 5 p.m. or request personal service in Room 202 of the Rusk Building during the same business hours.

You must visit each of the following offices and complete required procedures to ensure receipt of a proper billing statement and schedule of classes:

1. All students who have a Housing hold should report to the Residence Life Department, Room 131, Austin Building or call (936) 468-2601.
2. All students living in university-owned housing must rent an SFA post office box.
3. Report to the University Police Department on East College Street if you plan to park any motorized vehicle on campus property. Parking permits are required.
4. Report to the Business Office, Room 204, Austin Building if you wish to choose tuition and fee installment payment plan.
5. Order yearbook in the Birdwell Building Room 111 or online at mySFA.

## Clearing Delinquencies

Delinquency	To clear, visit:
Admissions/Undergraduate	Rusk Building, Room 206
Admissions/Graduate	Vera Dugas Building, Room 423
Financial Aid	Austin Building, Room 104
Fiscal Office	Austin Building, Room 210
Health Clinic	Health Clinic, East College Street
Library	Library Circulation Desk
Texas Success Initiative	Ralph Steen Library, Room 203
Residence Life Department	Austin Building, Room 131
University Police Department	Austin Building, Room 210

## Adding & Dropping Courses

(Also see, Dropped Course Refunds elsewhere in this Bulletin.)

Students may add courses through the second-class day during the summer semesters and through the fourth class day during the fall or spring semesters. Academic department chairs may reconcile class schedules through the official reporting date. Students may drop classes through five working days past mid-semester or mid-session as applicable. A student will not be allowed to drop a course after these dates, unless he or she withdraws from the university. The first class day is listed in the university calendar.

The following applies:

1. Through the official reporting date, withdrawals or a course dropped will not be recorded on a student's transcript.

2. After the official reporting date through five working days past mid-term for full semester courses or mid-session for partial semester courses, a drop, as well as a withdrawal, will be noted as a "W" on the transcript.
3. If a student has been found guilty of cheating/plagiarism according to policy A-9.1, Cheating and Plagiarism, the grade of "W" may be changed to "WF" at the discretion of the faculty member involved.
4. Beginning on the sixth working day after mid-term for full semester courses or mid-session for partial semester courses, a drop will not be permitted unless the student withdraws from all courses for the term. This withdrawal will be noted on the transcript as a "WP" if the student is passing at the time or a "WF" if the student is failing at the time.

Legislation was passed by the Texas Senate (SB 1231) in late spring 2007 that could seriously impact your college career. This legislation applies to all students entering any Texas public institution of higher education as a first-time freshman for fall 2007 and subsequent terms. Please read the following information carefully.

Under section 51.907 of the Texas Education Code, "an institution of higher education may not permit a student to drop more than six courses, including any course a transfer student has dropped at another institution of higher education." This statute was enacted by the State of Texas in spring 2007 and applies to students who enroll in a public institution of higher education as first-time freshman in fall of 2007 or later. Any course that a student drops is counted toward the six-course limit if "(1) the student was able to drop the course without receiving a grade (A, B, C, D, WF, or F) or incurring an academic penalty; (2) the student's transcript indicates or will indicate the student was enrolled in the course (signified by a 'W' grade at SFA); and (3) the student is not dropping the course in order to withdraw from the institution." Some exceptions for good cause could allow a student to drop a course without having it count toward the limit, but it is the responsibility of the student to establish that good cause.

This statute applies to all Texas public colleges and universities. Therefore, a Stephen F. Austin State University student who has attended another institution of higher education and who might be affected by this statute should become familiar with that institution's policies on dropping courses.

---

## Auditing Courses

---

Students may enroll for continuing education credit or audit regular academic courses offered on campus on a space-available basis and with the permission of the instructor. Transcripts do not reflect audit courses. Students may not enroll for continuing education credit or audit regular academic courses offered off campus.

In those cases where a student enrolls for continuing education credit or audits a regular academic course, the fee shall be the same as the tuition paid by regularly enrolled students. (See fee information in the Fees, Expenses, and Financial Aid section of this Bulletin.) Individuals age 65 and over may audit at no charge on a space-available basis and with the permission of the instructor.

---

## Transcripts

---

A student may obtain a copy of his/her academic record from the Office of the Registrar. Additional information is available at [www.sfasu.edu/registrar](http://www.sfasu.edu/registrar)

---

## Expenses

---

Tuition, fees and deposits as shown in this section are obligations of each student. Payment may be made by cash, check or money order payable to Stephen F. Austin State University, or by credit

card. Students are encouraged to pay via the Internet at [www.mysfa.sfasu.edu](http://www.mysfa.sfasu.edu).

---

## Tuition & Fees

---

Statutory tuition and required fees at Texas state universities are established by legislative enactment. Designated tuition and other fees are established within statutory limitations by the SFASU Board of Regents.

Stephen F. Austin State University reserves the right to change tuition and fees in keeping with acts of the Texas Legislature or the University Board of Regents. All charges are subject to corrections. For the most current information regarding tuition and fees, go to [www.sfasu.edu/go/costs](http://www.sfasu.edu/go/costs).

---

## Payment Deadlines

---

Students who register during the Regular Registration period (as listed in the Schedule of Classes): Full payment of current amounts due must be made by the due date designated in the Schedule of Classes. Prior to the first class day of the term, the university will drop unpaid students from classes, and current tuition and fee amounts will be removed from the students' accounts. Bills will not be mailed. Students will be notified by e-mail of billed amounts through SFA's E-Bill system.

Students who register, add or change classes during the Late Registration period (beginning with the first class day of the term): Full payment of current amounts due must be made by the university's 20th class day in the long term and the 15th class day in a summer term. Students enrolling for classes during the Late Registration period incur a financial obligation immediately and must officially withdraw from the university if they decide not to attend, even if they have not yet paid. **Classes unpaid by the 20th class day in the long term and the 15th class day in a summer term will be dropped.** Students will be subject to the university's refund policy for courses dropped for insufficient payment. (See Refund of Tuition and Fees later in this section.)

---

## Late Registration & Late Course Addition Fees

---

Students who register between the first class day and the official census date will incur a late registration fee.

Each semester or term, student enrollment counts are taken on the "official census day" established by the state. These census dates are on the 12th class day for fall and spring semester and the 4th class day for the summer terms. Students who register or add classes after the "Official Census Day" will incur a late add fee. The late add fee is charged on a per credit hour basis.

Please go to [www.sfasu.edu/go/costs](http://www.sfasu.edu/go/costs) for the most current information regarding these charges.

**NOTE:** The last day to register is published each semester or term in the Schedule of Classes. The last day to register is always prior to the census date. Enrollment or adding courses after the last day to register will be permitted only in extraordinary circumstances and at the university's sole discretion.

---

## Reinstatement Fee

---

In extraordinary circumstances, the university, at its sole discretion, may allow a student to be reinstated in classes after the 20th class day. In this case, a reinstatement fee will apply. During summer sessions, the reinstatement fee will apply after the 15th class day. Students are advised to contact the SFA Business Office at (936) 468-6960 to determine the total amount due for reinstatement.

---

## Installment Payment Plan for Tuition, Fees, Room & Board

---

In accordance with Tex. Ed. Code 54.007, tuition and fees for fall, spring, and Summer semesters may be paid using one of two alternatives. In addition, the university offers these same payment alternatives for room and board payments:

1. Full payment of tuition, fees, room and board in advance of the beginning of the semester;  
or
2. Fall or spring semester (full semesters): One-half (1/2) of tuition, course-related fees, room and board, if applicable, plus the installment fee must be paid at the time of registration, one-fourth (1/4) on or before the 60th day of the semester, and one-fourth (1/4) on or before the 90th day of the semester.

Summer semester (of more than 30 days): One half (1/2) of tuition course-related fees and room and board, if applicable, plus the installment fee must be paid at the time of registration, and one-half (1/2) on or before the 30th day of the summer semester.

All types of financial aid (i.e., federal, state and private) administered by the university to a student must be applied toward payment of the first installment and each subsequent installment in the order due.

Students choosing to pay tuition and fees in installments will be charged a \$15 administrative fee. Those electing to pay tuition, fees, room and board in installments will be charged a \$25 administrative fee. Students on the installment plan who pay their entire balance anytime prior to the first payment due date will not be charged the installment fee.

The installment plan for fees applies to mandatory fees only. Optional and one-time fees (e.g., parking, yearbook, administrative fee, property deposit, late payment, student identification card, post office box) are ineligible for the installment plan and must be paid in advance of the beginning of the semester.

The costs for courses added after the initial registration are payable under the same payment alternative as was originally selected. Likewise, any refunds for dropped courses are made in accordance with the originally selected payment alternative.

If enrollment is terminated for any reason, the unpaid balance of tuition, fees, room and board is due and payable immediately. Refunds for withdrawals are made in accordance with the regular refund schedule (see Refund of Tuition and Fees later in this section). Installment payments due will be deducted from the refund. The student is responsible for the immediate payment of any remaining balance due after the refund is applied. Students who fail to pay the balance in full will be considered delinquent.

The university will e-mail students notifying them prior to the second and third installment due dates via SFA's E-Bill system. Students who fail to make full payment by the due date will be placed on delinquency status and will incur late charges of \$25 for each missed payment date.

Any student electing the installment payment alternative must sign an Installment Contract or complete an electronic installment agreement by logging in to mySFA at [www.sfasu.edu](http://www.sfasu.edu).

---

## Residence Status

---

The university is guided by state law in determining the resident status of students. Sections 54.001-54.209 of the Texas Education Code provide, in part, as follows:

In essence, the student who has not resided in Texas for 12 months immediately preceding the

student's registration into the university will be classified as non-resident.

A non-resident teaching or research assistant employed at least half-time in a position which relates to his or her degree program shall be entitled to pay the tuition and fees of a resident student during the period covered by the employment.

A non-resident student holding a competitive scholarship of at least \$1,000 for the academic year awarded by a scholarship committee of SFA is entitled to pay the tuition and fees of a resident student during the period covered by the scholarship.

Rules and regulations governing the resident classification of a student shall be available in the Office of Admissions, and any student who is uncertain of status should obtain such rules and regulations and seek a determination of status through that office.

Individual determinations can be affected by death or divorce of parents, custody of minor by court order, active military duty of student or student's parents.

Registering under the proper residency classification is the responsibility of the student. If there is any question of the right to classification as a resident of Texas, it is his or her obligation to raise the question with the Office of Admissions prior to registration.

Exemptions and waivers for residency status may be subject to acts of the Texas Legislature.

---

## International Students

---

**Insurance Requirement:** The Bureau of Citizenship and Immigration Services (BCIS - formerly called INS) requires all international students to carry health and accident insurance. The university has such a policy that meets all required coverage; applications are available at the SFA Health Clinic, Office of Admissions, or the Office of International Programs.

**Tuition and Fees:** If an international student is awarded a competitive scholarship of at least \$1,000 by a scholarship committee of SFA, he/she becomes eligible for tuition and fees of an in-state student during the period covered by the scholarship.

(See also Scholarships and Financial Assistance for International Students in this section of the Bulletin.)

## Additional Charges

---

### Excess Credit Hours

---

Texas Education Code, Chapter 54.068 stipulates that the State of Texas will not provide funds to state institutions of higher education for excess semester credit hours earned by a resident undergraduate student. Since funding will not be provided by the state, and as permitted by state law, SFA will charge an amount up to the non-resident rate to all students who exceed the semester credit hour limit of their program.

The law states, "The board may not include funding for semester credit hours earned by a resident undergraduate student who before the semester or other academic session begins has previously attempted a number of semester credit hours for courses taken at any institution of higher education while classified as a resident student for tuition purposes that exceeds by at least 30 hours the number of semester credit hours required for completion of the degree program in which the student is enrolled."

The limitation on excess credit hours applies only to those undergraduate students who first enter

higher education in the fall of 2006 and after. The 2005 Legislative Session amended Texas Education Code 54.068 by changing the number of semester credit hours that exceeds the number of semester credit hours required for completion of the degree program in which the student is enrolled from 45 hours to 30 hours. Those undergraduate students who first entered higher education in the fall of 1999 through the summer of 2006 will still be held to the 45-semester hour limitation. The semester credit hours counted toward the limitation include all hours attempted by the student except:

- Semester credit hours earned by the student before receiving a baccalaureate degree that has been previously awarded.
- Semester credit hours earned by the student by examination or under any other procedure by which credit is earned without registering for a course for which tuition is charged.
- Credit for remedial education courses, technical courses, workforce education courses funded according to contract hours, or other courses that do not count toward a degree program at the institution.
- Semester credit hours earned by the student at a private or an out-of-state institution.

---

### Course Repeats - "3-Peats"

---

The Texas Legislature eliminated funding to higher education for courses that are attempted three or more times. An attempted course is defined as any course in which a grade is earned on the transcript or repeated courses and courses dropped after the census date. In order to compensate for this loss of state funding, students attempting a course for three or more times will be required to pay additional amounts for the repeated classes. For the most current information regarding tuition and fees, go to [www.sfasu/go/costs](http://www.sfasu/go/costs) .

---

### Tuition Rebate for Designated Undergraduates

---

Section 54.0065 of the Texas Education Code authorizes a tuition rebate of up to \$1,000 for certain baccalaureate degree recipients. To be eligible for a rebate under this program, students must meet all of the following conditions:

1. They must have enrolled for the first time in an institution of higher education in the fall semester of 1997 or later.
2. They must be requesting a rebate for work related to a first baccalaureate degree received from a Texas public university.
3. They must have been a resident of Texas and have been entitled to pay in-state tuition at all times while pursuing a degree.
4. They must have attempted no more than three hours in excess of the minimum number of semester credit hours required to complete the degree according to the catalog under which they graduated. Hours attempted include but are not limited to transfer credits, course credit earned exclusively by examination (the first nine hours of credit gained through examination do not count as hours attempted), courses that are dropped after the official census date, for-credit developmental courses, optional internship and cooperative education courses and repeated courses. Courses dropped for reasons that are determined by the institution to be totally beyond the control of the student shall not be counted.
5. Additionally, students entering an institution in the fall of 2005 or later also must complete the baccalaureate degree within four calendar years for a four-year degree or within five calendar years for a five-year degree if the degree is a program determined by the

Coordinating Board to require more than four years to complete.

More information concerning this program is available at the Office of the Registrar.

---

## Exemptions & Waivers From Tuition & Fees

---

### **Hazelwood Act (Sec. 54.203 Tex. Ed. Code)**

---

Certain veterans who served on active military duty and received an honorable discharge, who were residents of Texas at the time of entry into the service, who were citizens of the United States at the time of entry into service, and who resided in Texas for at least the 12-month period before the date of registration are eligible for exemption from the payment of tuition and some fees at public schools. These exemptions also apply to children of members of the U.S. armed forces who were killed in action or who died while in the service. Additionally, they apply to children of members of the Texas National Guard and Texas Air National Guard killed since Jan. 1, 1946, while on active duty. The exemptions shall not exceed a cumulative total of 150 credit hours.

To obtain this exemption, the veteran should furnish the following documents to the Business Office:

1. a copy of the veteran's discharge papers;
2. a letter from the Veterans Administration verifying that veteran's benefits have been exhausted; VA Regional Office in Muskogee, Oklahoma, at: 1-(888) 442-4551;
3. completed Hazelwood application.

All documents should be submitted to the Business Office well in advance of registration. Until his entitlement for this exemption has been established, the student will pay the regular tuition and fees from his own funds.

### **Residents of Bordering States (Sec 54.060 Tex Ed. Code)**

---

In lieu of non-resident tuition, students from Arkansas, Louisiana, New Mexico, and Oklahoma will be charged the resident rate plus \$30 per semester hours. Application for the reduced non-resident rate shall be made in the Office of Admissions.

### **Children of Certain Disabled/Deceased Public Employees (Sec. 54.204 Tex. Ed. Code)**

---

Children of certain firemen, peace officers, employees of the Texas Department of Corrections and game wardens who have suffered injury resulting in death or disability sustained in the line of duty are exempt from payment of tuition and required fees. Application for this exemption should be made to the Student Services Division, Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, P.O. Box 12788, Austin, TX 78711.

### **Hearing Impaired and Visually Impaired Students (Sec. 54.205 Tex. Ed. Code)**

---

Certain hearing impaired and visually impaired students who are Texas residents are eligible for exemption from payment of tuition and some fees. Application for this exemption should be made to the Department of Assistive and Rehabilitation Services. For the office in your area call, 1-(800) 628-5115.

### **Good Neighbor (Students from Other Nations of the American Hemisphere) (Sec. 54.207 Tex. Ed. Code)**

---

Certain native-born students from other nations of the American hemisphere may be eligible for exemption of tuition. Individuals requesting this exemption should contact SFA's Office of Student Financial Assistance.

### **Prisoners of War (Sec. 54.219 Tex. Ed. Code)**

---

A student is exempt from the payment of tuition and fees if that student:

1. is a Texas resident and was a Texas resident at the time of original entry into the U.S. armed forces;
2. was first classified as a prisoner of war by the U.S. Department of Defense on or after Jan. 1, 1999; and
3. is enrolled for at least 12 semester credit hours.

Additionally, an eligible student is exempt from the payment of fees and charges for room and board if residing on campus. Otherwise, a reasonable stipend to cover the costs of lodging and board will be provided. A scholarship also will be awarded to cover the costs of books and educational materials required for the course work.

### **Children of Prisoners of War or Persons Missing in Action (Sec. 54.209 Tex. Ed. Code)**

---

Dependent children of any person who is a domiciliary of Texas on active duty as a member of the U.S. armed forces, and who at the time of registration is classified by the Department of Defense as a prisoner of war or as missing in action, are eligible for exemption of tuition and some fees. Application for this exemption should be made in the Business Office well in advance of the student's registration.

### **Honor Graduate (Sec. 54.201 Tex. Ed. Code)**

---

The highest-ranking graduate of each accredited Texas high school is eligible for an exemption from tuition for both semesters of the first regular session immediately following his graduation. When in the opinion of the institution's president the circumstances of an individual case (usually military service) merit such action, this exemption may be granted for any one of the first four regular sessions following that individual's graduation from high school. Application for this exemption should be made in the Business Office.

### **Students in Foster or Other Residential Care (Sec. 54.211 Tex. Ed. Code)**

---

A student is exempt from the payment of tuition and fees if the student:

1. was in foster care or other residential care under the conservatorship of the Department of Protective and Regulatory Services on or after the day preceding the student's 18th birthday; and
2. enrolls in an institution of higher education as an undergraduate student not later than the third anniversary of the date the student was discharged from the foster or other residential care.

Application for this exemption should be made in the Business Office prior to registration.

### **TANF (Temporary Assistance for Needy Families) Students (Sec. 54.212 Tex. Ed. Code)**

---

Tuition and fees will be waived for one year for eligible students who received financial assistance under Chapter 31, Texas Human Resources Code, for at least six months as a dependent child in the last year of high school. Additional information about this exemption is available in the Business Office.

### **Early High School Graduation Scholarship Program (Sec. 56.201 Tex. Ed. Code)**

---

Qualifying students who complete high school in Texas, on or after Sept. 1, 2003, in 36 consecutive

months or less will be exempted from \$2,000 in tuition, starting any time after graduation, with an additional \$1,000 awarded if the student also graduates with at least 15 hours of college credit. Students who graduate in more than 36 but less than 41 months will be exempted from \$500, with an additional \$1,000 awarded if the student also graduates with at least 30 hours of college credit. Students who graduate in more than 41 but less than 46 months and have at least 30 hours of college credit will be exempted from \$1,000. Students interested in exercising this exemption should contact the Student Services Division, Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, P.O. Box 12788, Austin, Texas 78711.

---

### **Selected ROTC, National Guard and Reserve Students**

Selected ROTC, National Guard and Reserve students will be exempt from the payment of tuition, fees and/or room. Information about this exemption is available from the Military Science Department.

---

### **Senior Citizens (Sec. 54.210 Tex. Ed. Code)**

Persons 65 years of age or older may enroll in up to six hours of courses each semester or summer term without payment of tuition, if space is available. Fees will be assessed. Senior citizens will be allowed to audit any courses offered by the university, without payment of tuition or fees, if space is available and with permission of the instructor.

---

### **Concurrent Enrollment (Sec. 54.216 Tex. Ed. Code)**

Students enrolled in course work for concurrent high school and college-level credit will be charged a discounted rate. The course(s) taken must entitle the student to both of the following:

1. course credit toward the student's high school academic requirements, and
2. course credit toward a degree offered by SFA.

---

### **Children of Professional Nursing Program Faculty (Sec. 54.221 Tex. Ed. Code)**

A qualifying undergraduate students 25 years of age or younger who is a child (includes an adopted child) of a person who is employed by an undergraduate or graduate professional nursing program in the state of Texas as a full time member of its faculty or staff with duties that include teaching, serving as an administrator, or performing other professional services, is entitled to a tuition exemption at the institution at which the child's parent is employed or is under contract. Additional information about this exemption is available in the Business Office.

---

### **Preceptors for Professional Nursing Education Program (Sec. 54.222 Tex. Ed. Code)**

Preceptors for Professional Nursing Education Program who are enrolled as students or whose children are enrolled as students are eligible for a \$500 exemption of the total amount of tuition and fees, provided that they are a registered nurse and they are serving under a written preceptor agreement with an undergraduate professional nursing program as a clinical preceptor for students enrolled in the program for the semester or academic term for which the exemption is sought. Additional information about this exemption is available in the Business Office.

---

### **Refund Of Tuition & Fees (Sec. 54.006 Tex. Ed. Code)**

Withdrawal Refunds (See also Academic Programs & Policies - Withdrawal from the University elsewhere in this Bulletin). A student officially withdrawing from the university is eligible for refund of tuition and certain fees according to the following schedule:

#### **Regular Semester**

- Prior to first class day - \*100 %
- During the first five class days - 80 %
- During the second five class days - 70 %
- During the third five class days - 50%
- During the fourth five class days - 25 %
- After the fourth five class days - None

### **Summer Term**

- Prior to first class day - \*100 %
- During the first, second or third class day - 80 %
- During the fourth, fifth or sixth class day - 50 %
- Seventh day of class and thereafter - None

\*A student officially withdrawing from the university prior to the first class day will be assessed a matriculation fee of \$15. Full refund of tuition and fees will be made if withdrawal is due to death or transfer under military orders.

### **Dropped Course Refunds**

---

(Also see Registration - Adding & Dropping Courses elsewhere in this Bulletin.)

A student dropping a course within the first 12 class days of a regular semester or the first four class days of a summer term is eligible for a full refund of tuition and fees for the course dropped, provided the student remains enrolled at the university for that semester or term.

### **Graduation Fee**

---

Each time a student applies for a degree from the university, he or she must pay a graduation fee. If the degree candidate plans to participate in commencement exercises, he or she may obtain a cap and gown at the Barnes & Noble bookstore in the Baker Pattillo Student Center. For additional information, contact the Office of the Registrar.

### **Room & Board**

---

Students who reside in university residence halls will obtain room and board in a package plan, for a single unit price, as listed on the SFA Web site: [www.sfasu.edu/faid/basaics/costofattendance.asp](http://www.sfasu.edu/faid/basaics/costofattendance.asp). Exceptions are Village B unit and Garner Apartments.

### **Installment Payment of Room and Board**

---

Room and board may be paid in installments during the fall, spring or summer semesters. (See Installment Payment Plan for Tuition, Fees, Room & Board earlier in this section.)

### **Deposits**

---

#### **Residence Life**

---

A student who lives in university housing must deposit \$100 with the Residence Life Department prior to enrollment.

#### **General Deposit (Sec. 54.502 and 54.5021 TEX. ED. CODE)**

---

Each student enrolled in the university must make a general deposit. This deposit is subject to charges including but not limited to tuition and fees, room and board, charges for property loss, damage and breakage in libraries and laboratories. The deposit, less charges, will be returned to the student within 180 days of withdrawal or graduation. For current amounts of deposits and fees see the SFA Web site at: [www.sfasu.edu/faid/basics/costofattendance.asp](http://www.sfasu.edu/faid/basics/costofattendance.asp)

---

## Books & Supplies

---

Students must provide their own textbooks and supplies. The university bookstore is contracted to Barnes & Noble College Booksellers.

---

## Miscellaneous Expenses

---

Expenses for laundry, grooming, entertainment and personal incidentals are in addition to the expenses listed in this section.

---

## Returned Checks

---

A charge of \$30 plus applicable sales tax will be assessed for each unpaid check returned to the university.

---

## Financial Aid

---

Applications for financial aid are available online beginning in January to apply for aid for the following fall and spring semesters. Scholarship applications must be filed with the Office of Student Financial Assistance no later than Feb. 1. For priority considerations, applicants for financial aid should complete their financial aid application by April 1. Financial aid programs in which the University participates include the Federal Pell Grant, Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant, Academic Competitiveness Grant (ACG), SMART Grant, TEACH Grant, Federal Leveraging Educational Assistance program, Texas Grant, Texas Public Educational Grant, Lumberjack Grant, Federal Work-Study, Federal Perkins Loan, Federal Family Educational Loan Programs, and the Hinson-Hazelwood Student Loan Program.

As part of the university's efforts to increase enrollment actions to support the access and participation goals of the state's "Closing the Gaps" initiative, the administration has developed a program to cover the full costs of tuition and fees for four years for students whose family income is \$30,000 or less. The "SFA Purple Promise" program will be available to all students whose families fall into this financial category, who are admitted to the university, maintain specified academic standards, and complete a specified number of credit hours per semester.

Consideration for the above programs requires completion of a FAFSA or Free Application for Federal Student Aid electronic form. It typically takes the federal processor one week to evaluate this information and submit the results to SFA. Students must meet all eligibility requirements, including satisfactory academic progress to receive financial assistance. Assistance may be available for part-time as well as full-time students.

Students are alphabetically assigned to a Financial Aid Counselor who will help to make the process easier more manageable. Students can communicate directly with their counselor by phone, email or appointment.

Federal TEACH Grant, Federal unsubsidized Stafford Loans, Federal Parent Plus Loans, short-term emergency loans and university scholarships may be available to students who do not demonstrate financial need.

Students who wish to work on campus while attending the university must register in the Student Employment Center, third floor of the Rusk Building.

Summer financial aid is available for eligible students who complete a Summer General Application form.

Dropping courses may result in a reduction of financial aid funds for the current term. In addition to a reduction in aid, dropping courses can also affect the student's ability to make Satisfactory Academic Progress standing. For information concerning this policy or dropping classes, students should contact their counselor or visit our Web site at [www.sfasu.edu/faid.com](http://www.sfasu.edu/faid.com).

Students who receive financial aid and withdraw from the university or receive all QFs for the semester aid was received will be subject to a return of financial aid. (Please see Return of Funds by Financial Aid Recipients in this section of the Bulletin.)

All inquiries concerning student aid should be addressed to:

Financial Aid Office  
P.O. Box 13052, SFA Station  
Nacogdoches, Texas 75962-3052.

---

## Department Of Assistive & Rehabilitative Services

---

### Division of Rehabilitation Services (DRS)

---

A Texas state agency that provides rehabilitation services to persons who have certain physical or emotional handicaps. This vocational rehabilitation program helps Texans with disabilities prepare for, find and keep employment. The office is located on the SFA campus in the Human Services Building Room 324.

#### To be eligible for DRS:

---

1. the individual must have a physical or mental disability which constitutes or results in a substantial handicap to employment, and
2. vocational rehabilitation services may reasonably be expected to benefit the individual in terms of employment. The plan for services is individualized to each consumer and along with vocational counseling, the following assistance MAY be provided:
  - A. Medical treatment and/or physical restoration
  - B. Assistive devices
  - C. Job development and job placement
  - D. Vocational and/or academic training that may consist of:
    - Tuition and required fees
    - Room and board
    - Mobility assistance
    - Note-takers/tutors
    - Attendant care

To begin the eligibility process, an individual must apply in person at the DRS office nearest to their permanent residence. The following Web site provides a list of all the DRS offices within the state:

[www.dars.state.tx.us/drs/DRSoffices.asp](http://www.dars.state.tx.us/drs/DRSoffices.asp) .

---

## Scholarship Awards

---

The university has hundreds of scholarships available to new and returning students. Scholarships are based on need, merit, or athletic and special skills. Selection criteria may include (but are not limited to) an applicant's academic record, degree goals, financial status and performance on a standardized test. If applicable, other factors may be taken into consideration; these may include socioeconomic background, first generation of college attendance, rank in class, the applicant's region of residence, involvement in community activities, extracurricular activities, and career plans after graduation from college. The university scholarship committee or donors of scholarship funds may specify other appropriate selection criteria.

The university complies with all state and federal laws concerning awarding scholarships and other financial assistance. Scholarship amounts range from \$100 to \$8,000. Some are renewable based upon academic performance, while others are one-time awards. Applications and additional information may be obtained from the departments listed below:

---

## General Scholarships

The Office of Student Financial Assistance awards a number of scholarships through the General Scholarship Program. Eligibility criteria for each scholarship vary. The application deadline is Feb. 1.

---

## Academic Excellence Scholarships

Awards \$3,000 scholarships to entering freshmen for fall 2009 who meet the eligibility requirements. If specific criteria are met, the scholarship may be renewed for three additional years after the initial award while pursuing the first baccalaureate degree.

Eligibility:

- Receive the offer of admission to SFA by June 1 for fall 2009
- Rank in the top 10 percent of graduating class, or rank in the top quarter of graduating class and earn a minimum score of 1100 on the SAT Reasoning Test (critical reading/reading and math combined) or 24 on the ACT (not including writing sample score).

A formal application for scholarship is not required as students are considered and evaluated when officially admitted to the university. Scholarships will be awarded to eligible students who are admitted to the university by June 1 for the fall 2009 semester. Amount: Any student who meets the requirements and is admitted to the university by June 1 for fall 2009 semester will receive a \$3,000 scholarship. The scholarship is awarded as follows: fall 2009 semester \$1,500; spring 2010 semester \$1,500.

---

## Community College Transfer Scholarships

The Community College Transfer Scholarship Program, available through the Office of Admissions, offers new students transferring from community colleges only an opportunity to qualify for awards up to \$2,000. Students with a minimum of 45 transferable semester hours, as computed by the Office of Admissions, are eligible for \$1,000 with a transferable GPA of 3.00-3.49 or for \$2,000 with a transferable GPA of 3.50-4.00. There is no separate scholarship application. Students will automatically be considered and notified of their eligibility upon admission to SFA.

---

## University Scholars Scholarships

University Scholars Scholarships may be awarded to incoming Freshmen meeting a minimum SAT composite score of 1220 or a minimum ACT composite score of 27. The scholarship amount is \$4,000 per year (renewable up to four years if specific requirements are met for a total award of

\$16,000). Recipients must actively participate in the School of Honors. Application deadline is Feb. 1.

---

### **School of Honors Scholarships**

---

School of Honors scholarships may be awarded to incoming freshmen meeting a minimum SAT composite score of 1220 or a minimum ACT composite score of 27. The scholarship amount is up to \$2,500 per semester (renewable up to eight semesters if specific requirements are met for a total possible award of \$20,000). Recipients must actively participate in the School of Honors. Application deadline is Feb. 1.

---

### **Regents Scholarships**

---

Each academic department offers two residence hall scholarships to academically gifted undergraduates. Recipients will be awarded a housing allowance up to \$1,500 per semester to be used toward the cost of tuition, fees or housing in an on-campus residence hall operated by SFA. While emphasis is placed on awarding the scholarships to incoming freshmen, new sophomores and juniors also are eligible. To be eligible for consideration, a freshman-, sophomore- or junior-level student who has not previously attended SFA must apply and be admitted to the university. Entering freshmen must be in the top 15 percent of their high school graduating class or in the top 25 percent of the class with an SAT score of at least 1220 or an ACT score of at least 27. Transfer students must meet the same requirements as entering freshmen and must have maintained a 3.25 grade point average (on a 4.0 scale) in all college work taken at other institutions of higher education. Other requirements apply. For more information, call the Office of Admissions, (936) 468-2504, or visit [www.sfasu.edu/go/admissions](http://www.sfasu.edu/go/admissions).

---

### **Alumni Association Scholarships**

---

The Alumni Association has nearly 900 scholarships it awards to deserving SFA students each year. Award amounts vary. The deadline for application is February 1.

---

### **Athletic Scholarships**

---

Athletic scholarships are available through the Athletic Department in all NCAA sanctioned sports in which SFA participates.

---

### **ROTC Scholarships**

---

Army Reserve Officer Training Corps Scholarships are available through the Department of Military Science. Scholarships are available for entering Freshmen, transfer students, as well as continuing students.

---

### **Departmental Scholarships**

---

Departmental scholarships are available to incoming freshmen and currently enrolled students who have selected a major. For additional information, consult the Academic Units section of this Bulletin.

---

## **Scholarships & Financial Aid For International Students**

---

---

### **Office of International Programs/SFA International Scholarship:**

---

The OIP/SFA International Scholarship is awarded to academically qualified students who also will contribute to the increased diversity of SFA. The amount of the scholarship is from \$500 to \$1,000 per year (Aug. 1-July 31). Graduate students who are awarded \$1,000 OIP/SFA scholarships and are subsequently awarded graduate assistantships will have their scholarships reduced to \$500 per year.

Criteria for consideration (must satisfy at least two of the following):

1. A student whose mother tongue is not English.
2. A student who has lived in a country other than the United States for a period of five years or more.
3. A student who has foreign or dual citizenship: recognized by foreign country and not by United States.
4. A student who can demonstrate how he/she will make a contribution to international diversity on the SFA campus. (Prepare a 100-word essay explaining the contribution.)

Additional requirements:

- For entering freshmen: a very successful secondary educational record as evaluated for admission to SFA.
- For transfer students from a community college or senior university: a GPA of 3.0 will be required (to be calculated on transferable credit at SFA).
- For continuing undergraduate students with this scholarship (pending availability of funds): must be a student in good standing with a GPA of 3.0+ on 4.0 scale.
- For entering graduate students: a very successful educational record as evaluated for admission to SFA or equivalent. Continuing graduate students with this scholarship must maintain a GPA of 3.4 on 4.0 scale.

All awardees must show financial need in order to be awarded the scholarship.

Applications are available in the Office of International Programs. Students may use the uniform scholarship application form for SFA and include the options above and submit to the OIP. Evaluation and award of this scholarship will be determined by the OIP. Deadline for application is July 1 for fall semester and Nov. 1 for spring semester awards.

## Pilot 19

---

As a result of the North American Free Trade Agreement, two students from Mexico per 1,000 students enrolled at SFA are eligible to pay in-state tuition and fees. (For example, if there are 12,000 students at SFA, 24 students from Mexico would be entitled to receive this tuition waiver.) Students accepted into this financial aid program must sign a financial-need statement.

## Good Neighbor Scholarship

---

The Texas Legislature enacted a law that awards 10 scholarships to students from every country south of the United States (except Cuba) and Canada. In addition, 30 scholarships are awarded to students from Peru and Mexico. Students must have been accepted into a Texas university by March 1. The university then submits names to the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, which awards the scholarships. Recipients are awarded state tuition for fall, spring, and summer following the award made in May. Recipients must intend to return to the eligible country upon completion of the program of study.

## Other scholarships

---

See Scholarship Awards in this section of the Bulletin for other scholarships, such as Community College Transfer Scholarship, for which international students may be eligible.

## Other financial aid for international students:

---

**TPEG Grants** - See Financial Aid in this section of the Bulletin. (Applications for international students are available in the OIP.)

International or nonresident students who hold competitive scholarships of at least \$1,000 for an academic year or summer session are entitled to pay resident tuition and fees provided they compete with other students, including Texas residents, for the scholarship. The scholarship must be awarded by a scholarship committee officially recognized by the university, such as the OIP. The waiver of non-resident fees is available only during the period covered by the scholarship.

---

## Return Of Funds By Financial Aid Recipients

---

When a student has received financial aid payments to cover educational costs for a semester or payment period and subsequently withdraws from the university during the semester for which payments were received, these funds can no longer be considered as being used for educational purposes. Therefore, the funds must be repaid to the aid programs from which they were received by way of a return from the university and/or a repayment from the student.

### Per Diem Return Policy for Federal Financial Aid Recipients

---

Federal regulations require the university to perform a return calculation for all students who receive federal financial aid and withdraw during the semester. The return amount due to the program(s) is calculated on per diem basis with a formula established by federal regulations. Returns are required on any student who withdraws before 60 percent of the semester is completed. The student will be responsible for reimbursing SFA for any funds returned by the university on behalf of the student.

In addition, federal regulations require that this return calculation be done for students who stop attending their classes and do not officially withdraw and receive grades of QFs or any combination of Ws and QFs, for the semester. Per regulations, these students will receive a calculation using a 50 percent completion rate or a percentage based on the last documented date of attendance. It is the responsibility of the student to provide the Office of Student Financial Assistance with documentation of continued attendance if he or she receives all QFs or any combination of Ws and QFs for the semester. Documentation must be provided within 21 days of the end of the semester, unless an extension is announced.

### Return Policy for Non-Federal Financial Aid Recipients

---

SFA also requires a return of funds for all non-federal financial aid recipients who withdraw during the semester. In the event that non-federal financial assistance programs or privately funded scholarships have their own return policy, their policy supersedes this policy.

#### Regular Semester:

- Prior to the first class day, 100% of the award must be returned.
- During the first five class days, 80% of the award must be returned.
- During the second five class days, 70% of the award must be returned.
- During the third five class days, 50% of the award must be returned.
- During the fourth five class days, 25% of the award must be returned.
- After the fourth five class days, none of the award must be returned.

#### Summer Terms:

- Prior to the first class day, 100% of the award must be returned.
- During the first, second, and third class days, 80% of the award must be returned.
- During the fourth, fifth, and sixth class days, 50% of the award must be returned.
- After the seventh class day and thereafter, none of the award must be returned.

The student will be responsible for reimbursing the university for any funds returned by the university on behalf of the student.

### **Contact Information**

#### **Sherry Wells, Registrar**

Rusk Building, Suite 204

Box 13050, SFA Station

Phone: 936.468.2501

Fax: 936.468.2261

[registrar@sfasu.edu](mailto:registrar@sfasu.edu)

<http://www.sfasu.edu/registrar>

## Student Services

### Academic Affairs

The Division of Academic Affairs offers numerous programs designed to foster student success. These include the Academic Advising Center; Academic Assistance and Resource Center; Office of International Programs; SFA 101: Freshman Seminar; and SFA 198: Learning and Study Skills.

---

#### Academic Advising Center

---

The Academic Advising Center provides advising services for students who have not declared an academic major. Full-time advisers are available to assist students with course selection and with materials to help them explore career options. The center also has information and literature on all academic majors offered at SFA.

Students who are not yet ready to declare an academic major when they enter the university should select "Undecided Liberal and Applied Arts" as their major. Because most first-year courses are chosen to fulfill General Education requirements, a student's university career is not necessarily prolonged by an initial period of being undecided about a major. Any undecided student may be advised in the Academic Advising Center until the student has earned 45 semester hours of credit.

The center also serves as the campus liaison for the Texas Success Initiative (TSI), formerly TASP. Students who have questions or concerns about TSI should consult with the center's staff. For a detailed description of TSI, see the Undergraduate Admissions section of this bulletin.

The Academic Advising Center is located in the Ralph Steen Library 203. The phone number is (936) 468-5803. Please visit the Web site at [www.sfasu.edu/advising/](http://www.sfasu.edu/advising/).

---

#### Academic Assistance & Resource Center (AARC)

---

The AARC is a nationally acclaimed tutoring center and winner of the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board's Star Award for exemplary programs. The AARC offers free services for students who want to improve their chances of academic success by providing one-on-one peer tutoring, small tutor-led study groups and/or supplemental instruction in most of the lower division, core curriculum and high-risk courses. SFA students visit the AARC more than 40,000 times per year.

Supplemental instruction offers students in traditionally difficult courses the opportunity to work with an SI leader who has previously taken that course and made an "A." The SI leader sits in on the course again and then meets twice a week in an AARC classroom with any students enrolled in that course who want to attend. AARC tutors and SI leaders are students at SFA who have been selected based on their desire to help, their high degree of academic success in their tutoring field, faculty recommendations and their overall demeanor. AARC tutors and SI leaders are trained to help their clients develop study and problem-solving skills that will ensure their success at SFA.

The AARC also provides tutorial assistance for THEA test preparation and offers an assistance service to aid students with disabilities in accessing library resources and materials.

The AARC is located on the first floor of the Steen Library. For additional information on how to register for services, stop by the AARC reception desk, call (936) 468-4108, or visit the AARC Web page at [www.sfasu.edu/libweb/aarc](http://www.sfasu.edu/libweb/aarc). Students may register for a tutoring appointment online or come to the Math, Writing, Chemistry or Spanish walk-in tables. See times for these disciplines on the AARC Web site.

---

## International Student Support Services

---

The Office of International Programs provides international student support services. Services include an SFA orientation, cultural adjustment, assistance with visa issues, banking assistance, resources for assistance, and initial transportation from Bush Intercontinental Airport (IAH) in Houston to SFA upon arrival in Texas. In addition, the American English Language Institute is available for students who encounter difficulties with the use of the English language.

Academic support is offered through the Academic Assistance and Resource Center (AARC). All offices and departments at SFA are committed to student success and therefore will assist international students with their needs.

Also available is a 12-month residence hall, open year-round, which allows uninterrupted living for any student who might be unable to return home during holiday or vacation periods or semester breaks.

---

## SFA 101: Student Success

---

It is important that students understand how a university works and what they need to do to be successful. Toward that end, the university has created a one-credit course designed specifically for the first-semester college student. In classes of no more than 25, SFA 101 students work with an experienced SFA instructor and a successful junior, senior, or graduate student. SFA 101 is not a required course, however, there are things in SFA 101 to benefit all beginning college students.

SFA 101 is located on the second floor of the Steen Library. For additional information, call (936) 468-2188, or visit the SFA 101 Web Page [www.sfasu.edu/sfa101/](http://www.sfasu.edu/sfa101/).

**SFA 101: Freshman Seminar.** This course provides study and practice in methods for success in college. Topics include critical thinking skills, study skills, time and money management, goal setting, career planning, and a review of university resources and regulations.

**SFA 198: Learning and Study Skills.** Applications of theoretical and practical research on learning and successful academic performance; emphasis on practical aspects of learning and study skills.

## University Affairs

The Division of University Affairs is composed of the following areas: Student Affairs, Student Services, Campus Recreation, Student Publications, Divisional Operations and University Police.

---

### Student Affairs

---

[www.sfasu.edu/universityaffairs/dean\\_studentaffairs.asp](http://www.sfasu.edu/universityaffairs/dean_studentaffairs.asp)

The mission of Student Affairs is to promote student learning and personal development, in an environment of active learning that is directed toward our students' social, civic, leadership, ethical and career development. The programs, services and facilities we offer contribute to our mission and encourage the development of community and productive, healthy lifestyles.

The office of the Dean of Student Affairs is located in the Baker Pattillo Student Center on the third floor.

Student Affairs includes the following departments: Disability Services, Health Services, Judicial Affairs, Multicultural Affairs, Orientation, Student Activities, and Student Life.

---

### Counseling & Career Services

---

The Counseling and Career Services staff helps students to develop a positive self-image, discover career goals, develop a sense of self-direction and prepare for careers in their chosen fields. This department is composed of the following major areas:

## Counseling Services

---

[www.sfasu.edu/ccs](http://www.sfasu.edu/ccs)

Confidential assistance by licensed professional counselors help students deal with personal adjustment and relationship problems as well as educational problems such as time management, study habits and test anxiety. Career counseling includes career interest surveys, a career library and SIGI 3 (the System of Interactive Guidance Information). Confidential substance abuse counseling and referrals are available, and staff members will provide educational programs for student groups. The Mental Health Library contains books, periodicals and free pamphlets about alcohol/drug use and abuse and other mental health issues.

## Testing Services

---

[www.sfasu.edu/ccs/testing](http://www.sfasu.edu/ccs/testing)

National tests such as the ACT, GRE, MAT, LSAT, TEXES/ExCET, and GMAT, and the state-mandated THEA and Quick THEA are offered through this office. Computer-based testing is offered for the ACCUPLACER (approved THEA substitute), GRE, GMAT, TOEFL, MCAT, NET, A&P, SMT, MAT, Major Fields Test and CLEP. Distance learning testing and the GED, for those establishing high school equivalency, and correspondence tests are also administered.

## Career Services

---

[www.sfasu.edu/ccs/careerservices](http://www.sfasu.edu/ccs/careerservices)

This office is a liaison between employers and prospective employees. Professional credentials are maintained electronically and disseminated for graduating students and alumni. Job vacancies and internships are posted online and a career library has useful information relative to job search preparation and prospective employers. This office also coordinates job fairs and on-campus interviewing opportunities. Students are encouraged to register with Career Services early in their college career.

## Student Employment Center

---

[www.sfasu.edu/ccs/studentemployment](http://www.sfasu.edu/ccs/studentemployment)

This office assists students who are seeking part-time employment on-or off-campus. The SEC verifies students' eligibility for campus employment and maintains vacancy listings, which are posted in the office and online.

## Disability Services

---

[www.sfasu.edu/disabilityservices/](http://www.sfasu.edu/disabilityservices/)

The university is committed to providing equal opportunities in higher education to academically qualified students with disabilities who demonstrate a reasonable expectation of college success. Students with disabilities who attend SFA will be integrated as completely as possible into the university community. The university shares responsibility with the student for modifying campus facilities and programs to meet the individual need.

Following acceptance for clear admission to SFA, the process of obtaining services and

accommodations begins with the submission of documentation by the student and completion of the application for services. Special housing accommodations needed because of a disability should be requested on the request form available through the Residence Life department or Disability Services. Documentation for academic and/or housing accommodations should provide sufficient evidence of a disability which substantially limits one or more major life activities as defined by Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 as amended, and the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990. Guidelines for documentation are provided by Disability Services and should be reviewed by the student prior to obtaining documentation from a qualified professional. Guidelines for learning disabilities are intended to meet or exceed those adopted by the Association of Higher Education and Disabilities (AHEAD).

Documentation should be submitted well in advance of the initial semester in which accommodations will be requested. Sufficient time is necessary to provide for committee review of documentation and appropriate coordination of services. Recommended accommodations may differ from those provided in the public school setting. The committee review is aimed toward identifying areas of substantial limitation based upon the student's diagnosis and recommending the most appropriate accommodations that reasonably can be expected to assist the student in the post-secondary environment.

The review committee for academic accommodations meets monthly. The complete application and documentation should be received in Disability Services by the fifth of the month in which the student seeks review. Committee review of housing requests is scheduled as needed.

Refer to Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 & Section 504 in the University Policies section of this bulletin regarding provision of services for persons with disabilities. Requests for additional information should be directed to:

Disability Services, Stephen F. Austin State University  
P.O. Box 6130, SFA Station  
Nacogdoches, Texas 75962-6130  
Voice: (936) 468-3004; TDD: (936) 468-1004; FAX: (936) 468-1368.

---

## SFA Health Services & Student Health Center

---

[www.sfasu.edu/health-services](http://www.sfasu.edu/health-services)

Located on the corner of East College and Raguet streets, the Student Health Center is an outpatient medical facility offering preventive and medical services to all currently enrolled students. It is staffed by licensed and qualified physicians, nurses, laboratory personnel and supportive technical and administrative staff. The Student Health Center is one of the campus services partially funded by a portion of the student service fees paid at registration. Prepaid fees cover all clinical visits; diagnostic laboratory tests; injections of patient-furnished allergy medications; minor surgery, as determined by the clinic physicians; and many other services during regular clinic hours. Fees do not cover medicines, X-rays, hospital charges, emergency room charges, ambulance fees or fees for services rendered by any physician other than those provided by the Student Health Center physicians. In addition, some cost-saving services are provided at a nominal fee (e.g., well-person screening tests, laboratory tests ordered by outside physicians, influenza immunizations).

Patients with urgent medical conditions will be seen immediately. Otherwise, all doctor visits require an appointment. Appointments are scheduled between 8:30 a.m.-11:30 a.m. and 1 p.m.-4:30 p.m. Monday through Friday. (If unable to keep an appointment, please call 468-4008 to cancel. If a student is more than 10 minutes late for an appointment, the appointment will be rescheduled). For life-threatening emergencies, call 911.

In Nacogdoches, there are two hospitals with 24-hour, 7-day-a-week emergency room services. Patients without an emergency or an appointment will be triaged by a nurse and worked into the physician's schedule if necessary, or treated for minor illnesses according to established approved protocol, or advised to schedule an appointment.

Students who do not have hospitalization insurance to cover after-hours emergencies, hospitalization, and any other medical needs that are not provided by the Student Health Center are strongly urged to obtain the university-endorsed student health policy or the equivalent. The university has endorsed a student health policy provided by an independent company. If you are interested in this insurance coverage, please contact our office, leave your name and address, and we will mail the information to you.

---

## Immunizations

All students must show adequate levels of:

1. Immunity, acquired naturally or by immunization, against the following diseases:  
Tetanus/Diphtheria - The last of the three initial injections or a booster must have been within the past 10 years; Poliomyelitis- (Types I, II, and III); Measles - Prior to registration all new students born on or after January 1957 must show proof of two doses of measles vaccine administered on or after their first birthday and at least 30 days apart or serologic confirmation of immunity to measles; Rubella - Prior to admission all new students must show proof of rubella vaccine administered on or after their first birthday or serologic confirmation of rubella immunity; Mumps - Prior to admission, all new students born on or after January 1957 must show proof of mumps vaccine on or after their first birthday or serologic confirmation of mumps immunity.
2. Freedom from infectious tuberculosis as evidenced by a negative tuberculin test (PPD) within one year prior to matriculation or a physician's statement documenting a negative chest X-ray.
3. Evidence of these, such as a statement from a physician or copies of high school or college immunization records, must be provided to the Student Health Center.

---

## Attention Deficit Disorder Therapy

Due to the increasing abuse of Adderall, Ritalin, and amphetamines, students desiring prescriptions for these type agents must document need for these drugs through a clear clinical diagnosis of attention deficit disorder or related disorder made by a practicing psychiatrist, psychologist or pediatrician specializing in development disorders. The diagnosis must have been made within three years of the date that the student presents to the Student Health Center requesting the medication, and the assessment methods for making the diagnosis must be identified and the impact of medical therapy on the student's academic performance documented.

---

## Meningitis Vaccination

The state of Texas has recommended meningococcal vaccination for all freshmen students coming into a university setting. All students and their families are informed of this by mail prior to their arrival. The university makes this vaccination available in October by sponsoring an outside company to come on campus to administer the vaccine to all students who would like to be vaccinated after they arrive on campus.

---

## Judicial Affairs

[www.sfasu.edu/judicial](http://www.sfasu.edu/judicial)

The Judicial Office adjudicates student misconduct in a manner that complements the university's mission to enhance total education. It is the goal of the Judicial Office that every disciplinary hearing serve as a teachable moment that assists a student in learning to live in a community as a responsible citizen. Judicial Affairs also provides student advocacy, alcohol, and other drug education, and houses the student legal counsel. The student legal counsel is an attorney provided by the university to offer free legal counseling to students.

---

## Multicultural Affairs

---

<http://sfamcc.homestead.com/>

The primary mission of the Multicultural Center (MCC) is to assist underrepresented students in becoming active, productive and collaborative within the university community. We create networks of support for students and staff that provide opportunities for meaningful cross-cultural interactions and learning experiences that promote respect for diversity. We work with student organizations to host cultural celebrations, diversity programming, leadership development, peer mentor programs and community service learning activities that are fun, educational and enhance our students' ability to succeed in a global community. We do all of this while striving to develop our student population into a community that is more culturally aware and respectful of the importance of diversity.

---

## Orientation

---

[www.sfasu.edu/ccs/orientation](http://www.sfasu.edu/ccs/orientation)

It is the mission of the Stephen F. Austin Orientation Office to provide orientation programs to all new students and their parents that will aid families in the transition process; that will inform students of the educational opportunities available at SFASU and that will integrate students and families into the life of Stephen F. Austin State University. Orientation is provided for new students and their parents and families in the summer prior to enrollment.

## Student Activities

[www.sfasu.edu/studentactivities/](http://www.sfasu.edu/studentactivities/)

Student Activities provides quality services and programs that create educational opportunities, foster collegiate success, enhance continuous learning and promote a just and inclusive campus.

---

## Student Activities Association (SAA)

---

The Student Activities Association is a student-run organization dedicated to providing affordable, quality entertainment and special events for the entire SFA community. SAA reaches out to the university community by co-sponsoring major events with other organizations and departments. As an important part of Student Activities, SAA provides a wide variety of educational, cultural, diverse and community-building programs. Membership in SAA offers opportunities to gain worthwhile experience while working with professionals in the arts and entertainment fields. SAA members are responsible for every step of the event planning process, from booking of talent and contract negotiation to technical production and publicity.

---

## Greek Life

---

Greek life offers students a unique opportunity to have a balanced college experience with a focus on academic achievement, leadership development, service participation and the development of

lifelong friendships. Greek letter organizations constitute some of SFA's largest and most diverse student communities on campus. Joining a fraternity or sorority provides students with a great way to find their niche within the SFA community and provides lifetime affiliations that cannot be matched.

---

## Student Organizations

---

SFA has many different types of student organizations, so if you want to get involved, this is the place for you! Remember, learning doesn't just take place in the classroom. By becoming involved in a student organization you can learn things about yourself you may not have known. By involving yourself in a group, you get the chance to meet new friends with common interests, take on leadership roles, network for your future career and have a great time.

## Student Life

[www.sfasu.edu/studentlife](http://www.sfasu.edu/studentlife)

The Office of Student Life consists of a collection of student-oriented programs and services that provide opportunities for campus involvement, student leadership, civic engagement, and campus traditions. These programs include the Student Involvement Center, Jack Camp, the Freshman Leadership Academy, the Student Leadership Development Series, Omicron Delta Kappa honor society, the SFA Student Leadership Awards program, the SFA Presidential Volunteer Service Award program, the 1923 Society, the SFA Spirit Teams, and the SFA Volunteers program.

## Student Government

[www.sfasu.edu/sga/](http://www.sfasu.edu/sga/)

The Student Government Association (SGA) serves as the representative voice of the student body to the faculty and administration. Concerns and issues important to students can be made known through legislation passed by the SGA. A three-branch system consisting of the executive, legislative and judicial branches is utilized. The president of SGA, with the help of the other executive officers, heads the executive branch and helps activate legislation passed by the Student Senate. The senate is chaired by the speaker and is composed of representatives elected from the colleges and classes. Judicial authority is vested in the Student Supreme Court.

## Student Services

Student Services is envisioned to engender and capture the synergies of a residential campus and combine those dynamics with the services and experiences of the Student Center in a manner that creates a dynamic student centered learning environment. The resulting operations are managed in a manner that is responsive to student needs, creates and distributes fiscal resources and has adequate reserves to meet the vision of Stephen F. Austin State University. Student Services at SFA provides many of the day-to-day operations that strive to promote the wellbeing and the educational engagement of the student.

---

## Baker Pattillo Student Center

---

The Student Center serves as the "living room" and "town square" of campus life. Its programs, facilities and operations are created with an emphasis on student development with service and satisfaction as the keystones to success. Activities are scheduled to enhance the university's

educational environment. Students take advantage of the Cyber Café, commuter lounge and the numerous other group meeting areas and the individual quiet spaces that are offered.

---

## Residence Life

---

[www.sfasu.edu/housing/](http://www.sfasu.edu/housing/)

The on-campus residential program exists as an integral part of the educational and academic support services of the university. The mission of residence life is to provide a residential environment that is clean, well maintained and comfortable, all while cultivating a community that stimulates student development through co-curricular programs grounded in both human resources and student development theories. Students who have less than 60 hours of completed course-work, or who are younger than 21 years of age, reside on-campus and have the opportunity to discover the full university experience. Students who reside in university residence halls (except B unit at Village and Garner Apartments) will obtain room and board in a package plan. Additional housing information, off-campus requirements policies and procedures can be found on the Web site listed above.

---

## Dining Services

---

Aramark is the campus provider for dining services. Students and employees are offered several meal plan options that include plans designed for both resident and commuter students. A wide selection of retail choices is available.

---

## ID Card Services

---

Located on the first floor of the Baker Pattillo Student Center, the Card Services office produces and maintains student and employee ID cards that provide access to everything from food service facilities, building access, declining balance plans and more.

---

## Jack Bucks

---

The SFA flexible spending card can be used at many on-campus and off-campus locations. Local restaurants, convenience stores, and other merchants participate in this program. To set-up an account, go to the SFA Business Office in the Austin Building. You may deposit funds on-line.

---

## Graphics Shop

---

This is the university's one-stop-shop for copies, digital printing, large format posters, banners and other print-related services and supplies. The Graphics Shop specializes in fast turn-around of small quantity jobs, helping students and campus departments produce needed materials quickly.

---

## SFA Ticket Office & Information Desk

---

The SFA Ticket Office sells tickets for SFA athletic events, campus departmental events, and community activities. The Ticket Office also offers regional amusement park tickets to students and employees at a discount (compared to gate prices).

---

## SFA Post Office

---

Located in the basement of the Student Center, the SFA Post Office provides full U.S. postal services to all members of the SFA community. With more than 10,000 boxes, box rental is available to

students living off-campus and is required for students who live on-campus.

---

## Bookstore

---

Barnes & Noble is the official SFA on-campus supplier of course textbooks, supplemental materials and class supplies. Barnes & Noble at SFA also offers a large selection of SFA spirit clothing and other SFA items for souvenirs and gifts. Books can be purchased at the store or online.

---

## Banking Center

---

Commercial Bank of Texas offers a full range of banking services for students, faculty, staff, and visitors. Located on the first floor of the Baker Pattillo Student Center, CBTX is open regular banking hours during the regular academic semesters.

## Campus Recreation

[www.sfasu.edu/campus-rec/](http://www.sfasu.edu/campus-rec/)

The Campus Recreation Department, housed in the Student Recreation Center, offers students a wide variety of healthy activities at all ability levels. Opportunities for active competition, fitness conditioning, skill building, stress release, leadership development, and socialization are available through the many programs offered each semester. Students can take advantage of these opportunities through the program areas of the department: aquatics, safety, camps, fitness, wellness, intramural sports, sport clubs, outdoor pursuits and special events.

## Student Publications

[www.thepinelog.com](http://www.thepinelog.com)

The Pine Log is the official newspaper of the students of Stephen F. Austin State University and is edited and published entirely by students under the supervision of the director of student publications.

The Stone Fort is a pictorial account of the year and is issued in yearbook form. Pictures for the yearbook are taken by SFA student photographers during fall and spring semesters.

## University Police

[www.sfasu.edu/upd/](http://www.sfasu.edu/upd/)

The University Police Department is responsible for the protection of public and private property, public safety and the enforcement of university regulations, as well as the laws and ordinances of the city of Nacogdoches and the state of Texas. Known or suspected wrongful acts, loss of personal property, safety hazards, accidents or other emergencies should be reported to the university police immediately. Police headquarters are open 24 hours a day. The department provides 24-hour patrol protection to the campus.

Each semester, the department provides classes for residence hall supervisors, resident hall assistants and other campus leaders. It also presents programs relating to campus safety, theft prevention and sexual assault prevention.

Emergency call boxes are located at various locations on campus. These call boxes are bright yellow and are labeled "Police" in black letters. Operation of a call box is easy. A person opens the door, pushes the appropriate button and talks directly into the speaker when the call is answered. The call

goes directly to the University Police Department. Call boxes can be used in the case of an emergency and also to request police assistance, escorts, assists with vehicle problems and information.

UPD works closely with the Physical Plant and the Student Government Association to identify areas of campus that need enhanced lighting at night to increase safety.

UPD manages the SFA Campus Alerts system, including the outdoor siren and speaker system and the mobile messaging notification system. This system helps alert the campus to emergency situations such as severe weather or an active emergency on campus.

## **Intercollegiate Athletics**

---

### **Mission**

---

Stephen F. Austin State University is a comprehensive, state-supported university committed to excellence in undergraduate and graduate education. This commitment extends to maintaining a successful intercollegiate athletic program as a substantial contributor to a comprehensive collegiate environment. The goals of the university and the Intercollegiate Athletics Department include excellence in achievement through specialized and multidisciplinary development, training and competition.

The university and the Intercollegiate Athletics Department provide a successful, high quality program that involves a broad range of sports for students throughout the campus community, conforms to NCAA and Southland Conference regulations, and focuses on the educational, physical, mental and social well being of student-athletes.

The university and the Intercollegiate Athletics Department ensure that all student-athletes meet academic standards set by the university and NCAA. All student-athletes are encouraged to complete chosen academic programs and become contributing citizens. Their health and safety receive the highest priority.

The university and the Intercollegiate Athletics Department are committed to providing equal opportunities for all student-athletes and members of the athletics staff.

SFA competes in both men's and women's intercollegiate athletics on the NCAA Division I level (FCS Football) as members of the Southland Conference.

Men's intercollegiate sports include football, cross-country, basketball, baseball, indoor/outdoor track, and golf. Women's intercollegiate sports include basketball, cross-country, softball, indoor/outdoor track, volleyball, tennis, soccer, golf, and bowling.

Excellent facilities are located on campus including Homer Bryce Stadium home for the football Lumberjacks and the men's and women's track programs; William R. Johnson Coliseum home to men's and women's basketball and volleyball; the Gerald and Candace Schlieff Tennis Complex home of Ladyjack tennis; and the SFA Soccer Complex home to Ladyjack soccer.

The baseball and softball teams compete in facilities located off campus at the Nacogdoches Baseball Park Complex on the city's west loop.

## Academic Units

### Core Curriculum

---

#### Core Curriculum Mission

---

In its Core Curriculum, Stephen F. Austin State University seeks to equip students with the broad intellectual foundations needed to live satisfying lives, to ready themselves for advanced study, to contribute significantly to society, and to succeed in a diverse global community. In the service of these objectives, the mission of the Core Curriculum is to develop students' abilities to think in disciplined, critical, quantitative and creative ways and to communicate effectively.

---

#### Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48 hours)

---

1. Communication (12-14 hours)
  - A. Six hours from: English rhetoric/composition: ENG 131, 132, 133, 235 (6 hours)
  - B. Six to eight hours from communication: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; FRE 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; SPA 131, 132; ENG 273; SPH 172, 272; LAT 131, 132; GRK 131,132 (6-8 hours)
2. Mathematics (3-5 hours)
  - A. Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 127, 128, 133, 138, 139, 140, 143, 144, 220, 233, 234 (3-5 hours)
3. Natural Sciences (6 to 8 hours)
  - A. Six to eight hours from: BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 133, 134; ENV110, GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 131, 132, 241, 242; AST 105 (6-8 hours)
4. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (3 hours)
  - A. Three hours from: visual and performing arts: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341 (3 hours)
  - B. Three hours from: other ENG 200 - 235, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152 (3 hours)
5. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
  - A. Six hours from: U.S. history HIS 133, 134 (6 hours)
  - B. Six hours from: political science: PSC 141, 142 (6 hours)
  - C. Three hours from: social/behavioral science: ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139, EPS 380 (3 hours)

Please note: Specific degree programs may direct core curriculum choices due to accreditation requirements or other considerations. Please see core requirements for specific degree programs.

---

#### Undergraduate Degrees

---

- Accounting: B.B.A
- Agribusiness: B.S. Ag.
- Agricultural Development: B.S. Ag.
- Agricultural Development-Production: B.S. Ag.

- Agricultural Machinery: B.S. Ag.
- Agronomy: B.S. Ag.
- Animal Science: B.S. Ag.
- Applied Arts & Sciences: B.A.A.S.
- Art: B.A., B.F.A
- Art History: B.A.
- Biochemistry: B.S.
- Biology: B.S.
- Business Economics: B.B.A.
- Chemistry: B.S.
- Child Development & Family Living: B.S.
- Communication Disorders: B.S.
- Communication-Journalism: B.S.
- Communication-Radio/Television: B.S.
- Communication-Communication Studies: B.S.
- Computer Information Systems: B.B.A.
- Computer Science: B.S.
- Creative Writing: B.F.A
- Criminal Justice-Corrections: B.A.
- Criminal Justice-Law Enforcement: B.A.
- Criminal Justice-Legal Assistant: B.A.
- Dance: B.S.
- Deaf & Hard of Hearing: B.S.
- Economics: B.A.
- English: B.A.
- Environmental Science: B.S.
- Family and Consumer Sciences: B.S.
- Fashion Merchandising: B.S.
- Finance: B.B.A.
- Foods & Nutrition/Dietetics: B.S.
- Forest Management: B.S.F
- Forest Recreation Management: B.S.F
- Forest Wildlife Management: B.S.F
- Forestry: B.S.F
- French: B.A.
- General Agriculture: B.S. Ag.
- General Business : B.B.A.
- Geography: B.A.
- Geology: B.S.
- Gerontology: B.A., B.S.
- Health Science: B.S.

- History: B.A.
- Horticulture: B.S. Ag.
- Hospitality Administration: B.S.
- Information Technology: B.A.
- Interdisciplinary Studies-Education: B.S.I.S.
- Interior Design: B.S.
- International Business: B.B.A.
- Kinesiology: B.S.
- Liberal Studies: B.A.
- Management: B.B.A.
- Marketing: B.B.A.
- Mathematics: B.S.
- Music: B.M.
- Nursing (Generic): B.S.N.
- Nursing (Post RN): B.S.N.
- Orientation & Mobility: B.S. Rhb.
- Philosophy: B.A.
- Physics: B.S.
- Political Science: B.A.
- Poultry Science: B.S. Ag.
- Psychology: B.A., B.S.
- Public Administration: B.A., B.S.
- Rehabilitation Services: B.S. Rhb
- Social Work: B.S.W.
- Sociology: B.A., B.S.
- Spanish: B.A.
- Theatre: B.A., B.F.A.

### **Degree Abbreviations**

- B.A. - Bachelor of Arts
- B.A.A.S. - Bachelor of Applied Arts & Sciences
- B.B.A. - Bachelor of Business Administration
- B.F.A. - Bachelor of Fine Arts
- B.M. - Bachelor of Music
- B.S. - Bachelor of Science
- B.S. Ag. - Bachelor of Science in Agriculture
- B.S.F. - Bachelor of Science in Forestry
- B.S.I.S. - Bachelor of Science in Interdisciplinary Studies
- B.S.N. - Bachelor of Science in Nursing
- B.S. Rhb. - Bachelor of Science in Rehabilitation
- B.S.W. - Bachelor of Science in Social Work

# The Nelson Rusche College of Business

## Mission Statement

The Nelson Rusche College of Business provides a student-focused learning environment where quality students and respected faculty interact to develop knowledge and skills relevant for success in a changing business climate.

## Our Philosophy

The Nelson Rusche College of Business will provide a student-focused learning environment... This phrase indicates that the faculty and administrators of the College consider our students to be our primary focus as we create an optimal learning environment. While there are many other important endeavors that the College continues to pursue, they are secondary to this primary concern.

...where quality students and respected faculty interact.... This phrase indicates that the College strives to attract motivated, capable students and attract and retain motivated, qualified faculty. The College considers the learning process a joint venture between our students and our faculty.

...to develop knowledge and skills... This phrase indicates that the College will teach more than abstract theory and formal concepts in business administration. The College actively promotes student learning of communication proficiency, leadership qualities and people skills that will accompany the many technical and analytical tools necessary for practicing the craft of effective business management.

...relevant for success in a changing business climate. This phrase indicates that the College will focus on preparing our students for a lifetime of continuous learning and effective appreciation of a diverse and ever-changing business environment. Our students will learn how to make ethical decisions and effectively integrate disparate concepts from the many different business disciplines.

## Accreditation

Undergraduate and graduate business programs are accredited by AACSB International - The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business. Accreditation means that the college meets exacting standards in areas such as faculty resources and qualifications, intellectual climate, admissions policy, degree requirements, library and computer facilities, physical plant and financial resources. The Bachelor of Science degree with a major in computer science is accredited by the Computing Accreditation Commission of ABET Inc.

## Advising and Student Services

All students in the College of Business must be advised each semester until they have earned at least 61 semester credit hours. Advising takes place in the College of Business Advising Center, the School of Accountancy, and the Departments of Computer Science, Economics and Finance, General Business, and Management, Marketing, and International Business. Students who are on academic probation are allowed to register during the early registration period and must be advised in their academic department before registering.

## Scholarships and Fellowships

Scholarships for College of Business majors are administered through the Alumni Foundation. A limited number of scholarships are awarded through the academic departments. Applications for scholarships are due early each Spring semester.

## **Student Organizations**

Students interested in clubs and organizations for business majors or minors should visit with an adviser in their major department. Student organizations include Accounting Club, Alpha Omega, American Marketing Association, Computer Science Club, Finance Club, Phi Beta Lambda, and Society for Advancement of Management. Honoraries include Beta Alpha Psi, Beta Gamma Sigma, Epsilon Chi Omicron, Mu Kappa Tau, Omicron Delta Epsilon, Sigma Iota Epsilon, and Upsilon Pi Epsilon.

## **National Honorary Society**

Beta Gamma Sigma is the honor society for students enrolled in business and management programs accredited by AACSB International - The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business. Election to lifetime membership in Beta Gamma Sigma is the highest honor a business student in the world can receive in an undergraduate or master's program at a school accredited by AACSB International. Students, based on high academic achievement, and tenured business school faculty members are the only ones eligible for membership in the society. Membership is limited to outstanding men and women students who give promise of success in the field of business and who rank in the upper seven percent of the junior class or the upper 10 percent of the senior class. With more than 500,000 members worldwide, the society's membership comprises the brightest and best of the world's business leaders.

Beta Gamma Sigma membership provides recognition for a lifetime. With alumni chapters in the major metropolitan areas across the United States, the BGS Career Central job board, and the BetaLink online membership community, those recognized for their academic achievements at SFA can continue an active relationship with Beta Gamma Sigma long after graduation. This lifelong commitment to its members' academic and professional success is defined in the society's mission: To encourage and honor academic achievement in the study of business and personal and professional excellence in the practice of business.

## **Program Information**

1. See the following Degree Requirements for complete listings of course requirements. See individual departments on the following pages for suggested course sequences.
2. Students are eligible to file a degree plan when they have selected a major and have completed a minimum of 45 credit hours.
3. Enrollment in business courses numbered 300 or higher is limited to students who will have completed at least 60 hours of course work by the end of the semester for which the student is enrolling. Specified prerequisites for the course(s) in question must be completed before enrollment in the respective course unless indicated otherwise in the course description. If a student has fewer than 60 hours of course work at the time of registration, he/she may register for business courses numbered 300 or higher only with permission of the chair of the department(s) offering the course(s).
4. No more than 3 hours of Special Problems (475) and no more than 3 hours of Internship (ACC 485, CSC 385, ECO 485, FIN 485, GBU 485, MGT 476, MKT 486) may count toward a bachelor's degree in the College of Business. Internship courses may count only as

electives and may not count toward completion of major or minor requirements in accounting, business economics, computer science, computer information systems, economics or finance.

5. Management 463 - Business Policy and Strategy, the capstone course required of all B.B.A. students, must be completed in residence at Stephen F. Austin State University.
6. A student on academic suspension as defined earlier in this Bulletin may be allowed to continue in the College of Business by one of the following procedures:
  - A. Attend summer school at SFA and
    1. Raise his/her SFA grade point average to 2.0, or
    2. Pass with a C average or better at least 9 semester credit hours as specified by the dean's office or the College of Business Advising Center. This will take two summer sessions.
  - B. Be reinstated on continued suspension automatically after meeting the required semester(s) absence from the university.
7. No non-business major may have more than 25 percent of his or her undergraduate program in business courses.

## **Degree Requirements**

---

### **Bachelor of Arts Degree (B.A.)**

---

#### **Economics**

---

1. Core Curriculum Requirements (42-46 hours)
  - A. Communication (12-14 hours)
    1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133H, 235
    2. Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; ENG 273; FRE 131, 132; SPA 131,132; ILA 111, 112; SPH 172, 272
  - B. Mathematics (3 hours)
    1. Three hours from: MTH 220
  - C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab Required)
    1. AST 105; BIO 121, 123, 131,133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 133, 134; ENV 110, GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 131, 132, 241, 242  
(Note: Most science courses require co-enrollment in an appropriate laboratory course.)
  - D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)
    1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
    2. Three hours from: ENG 200, 211, 212, 221, 222, 229, 230, 233H, 235, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152
  - E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
    1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
    2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
    3. Three hours from: ECO 231
2. Major requirements
  - A. CSC 121, ECO 231 and MTH 220 (if not already completed in Item 1 above)

- B. Proficiency in a modern foreign language through the equivalent of SFA's 232 courses or four semesters of the same language.
- C. ECO 232, 331, 339, 351, 353
- D. Twelve hours of advanced ECO electives (courses numbered 300-499)

### 3. Additional Requirements

- A. An academic minor of at least 18 semester hours, but not more than 23 semester hours, with at least 9 hours advanced and at least 6 hours advanced at SFA; or a second major of at least 24 semester hours with at least 12 advanced hours at SFA.
- B. Hours requirements: At least 42 semester hours of advanced work, with at least 36 advanced at SFA; at least 42 semester hours of work in residence at SFA; and at least 120 semester hours total. No more than 32 hours of course work from the following areas: ACC, FIN, GBU, OSY, MKT, MGT, BLW, BCM.
- C. Grade requirements: A grade of at least C in each Freshman English course; at least a 2.0 GPA overall at SFA; at least a 2.0 GPA in major courses taken at SFA and in transfer courses; and at least a 2.0 GPA in all minor or second major courses overall and in transfer courses.
- D. No more than 3 hours of Special Problems from the College of Business (ACC 475, CSC 475, ECO 475, FIN 475, GBU 475, MGT 475, MKT 475) and no more than 3 hours of Internships from the College of Business (ACC 485, CSC 385, ECO 485, FIN 485, GBU 485, MGT 476, MKT 486) may count toward a B.A. in Economics. In addition, the internship courses may count only as electives and may not count toward completion of major or minor course requirements for the B.A. in Economics.
- E. All students must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this Bulletin.

## Information Technology

---

- 1. Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48 hours)
  - A. Communication (12-14 hours)
    - 1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133H, 235
    - 2. Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; ENG 273; FRE 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272
  - B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)
    - 1. Three to five hours from: MTH 133, 138, 139, 140, 143, 144, 233, 234
  - C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours)
    - 1. Six to eight hours from: AST 105; BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 133, 134; ENV 110; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 131 or 241, 132 or 242 (PHY 110 is recommended as one course) Note: Most science courses require co-enrollment in an appropriate laboratory course.
  - D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)
    - 1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; DAN 140, 341; MHL 245; MUS 140; THR 161, 370;
    - 2. Three hours from: ENG 200, 211, 212, 221, 222, 229, 230, 233H, 300

- E. Social & Behavioral Sciences: (15 hours)
  - 1. HIS 133, 134
  - 2. PSC 141, 142
  - 3. Three hours from: ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139 (ECO 231 or 232 is recommended)
- 2. College Requirements (Some of these courses may be taken to satisfy part of the Core Curriculum Requirements listed in Item 1. 12 additional hours.)
  - A. Three to five hours from: MTH 133 138, 139, 140, 143, 144, 220, 233, 234
  - B. BLW 335 or GBU 325
  - C. Two additional courses (at least 6 hours) must be taken from the College of Liberal and Applied Arts and/or the College of Fine Arts.
- 3. Major Requirements (34 hours)
  - A. CSC 101 or 121, 102, 202, 211
  - B. Twelve hours from: CSC 340, 350, 351, 353, 355
  - C. Three hours from: CSC 452, 455
  - D. CSC 411 (1 hour)
  - E. Six advanced computer science courses (a maximum of 3 hours may be used from CSC 385 and 412). A student must have a grade of C or better in all courses that are prerequisite to a computer science course before enrolling in that course. At least 12 advanced hours of computer science must be completed at SFA. Must maintain a C average in advanced computer science courses at SFA.
- 4. Minor (18-23 hours) or Second Major (at least 24 hours) Requirements:
  - A. An academic minor of at least 18 semester hours, but not more than 23 semester hours, with at least 9 advanced hours and at least 6 advanced hours at SFA.
  - B. A second major of at least 24 semester hours with at least 12 advanced hours at SFA.
- 5. Hours Requirements: At least 42 hours in residence at SFA; at least 36 advanced hours in residence at SFA; and at least 12 advanced hours in computer science at SFA. For item 4 above, at least 6 advanced hours in the minor at SFA or at least 12 advanced hours in the second major at SFA. At least 120 semester hours total (excluding remedial type courses and any activity courses in excess of 4 semester credit hours).
- 6. Grade Requirements: \*Maintain at least a 2.0 grade point average in courses completed at SFA and a grade of at least C in each freshman English course. Maintain at least a 2.0 grade point average in major course work at SFA, in minor/second major course work at SFA, in advanced computer science courses at SFA, and in transfer courses. \*Note: Required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.
- 7. Additional Requirements:
  - A. If the approximate equivalent of a required upper division course is taken at another accredited institution at the Freshman-Sophomore level and transferred to SFA, the transferred course will be accepted for elective credit only and an appropriate Junior-Senior level course in the same field will be substituted for the required course.
  - B. All students must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See

---

## Bachelor of Business Administration Degree (B.B.A.)

---

1. Core Curriculum Requirements (42-44 hours)
  - A. Communication (12 hours)
    1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133H, 235
    2. BCM 247, COM 111
  - B. Mathematics (3 hours)
    1. MTH 220
  - C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours)
    1. Six to eight hours from: AST 105; BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 133, 134; ENV 110, GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 131 or 241, 132 or 242 Note: Most science courses require co-enrollment in an appropriate laboratory course.
  - D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts: (6 hours)
    1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; DAN 140, 341; MHL 245; MUS 140; THR 161, 370;
    2. Three hours from: ENG 200, 211, 212, 221, 222, 229, 230, 233H, 235, 300; HIS 151, 152; PHI 153, 223;
  - E. Social Sciences & Behavioral Sciences: (15 hours)
    1. HIS 133,134
    2. PSC 141, 142
    3. ECO 231
2. Business Field of Study Requirements (Some of these courses may be taken to satisfy part of the Core Curriculum Requirements listed in Item 1)
  - A. MTH 143, 144, 220
  - B. BCM 247; COM 111
  - C. ECO 231, 232
  - D. CSC 121
  - E. ACC 231, ACC 232
3. Foundation Requirements: (Some of these courses may be taken to satisfy part of the Core Curriculum Requirements listed in Item 1.) ACC 231, 232; BCM 247; BLW 335; CSC 121; ECO 231, 232, 339; FIN 333; GBU 325; MGT 370, 371, 463 (MGT 463 must be completed at SFA); and MKT 351.
4. Major Requirements:
  - A. Accounting Major (30 hours): ACC 331, 332, 333, 343, 437, 442, 453, 457, 465, CSC 340, (30 hours); Five-Year Accounting Program (B.B.A./M.P.A.): Degree requirements are listed in accounting section;
  - B. Business Economics Major (21 hours): ECO 331, 351, 353, plus 12 hours from advanced level courses in Economics.
  - C. Computer Information Systems Major (34 hours): CSC 102, 202, 211, 214, 241, 321, 323, 411 (one hour), 426, plus nine advanced hours of computer science excluding CSC 340, 350, 351, 353, 355, 385, 412, 452, and 455. A student must have a grade of C or better in all courses that are prerequisite to a computer science course before enrolling in that course. At least 12 advanced hours of

computer science must be completed at SFA. Must maintain a C average in advanced computer science courses at SFA. (A Computer Information Systems major is not required to take CSC 121 in the BBA foundation requirements.)

- D. Finance Major (27 hours): FIN 357, 370, 373 and 18 hours from the following: 3-6 hours from FIN 401, ACC 331, 332, 333, 343; and 12-15 hours of advanced electives from ECO 331, FIN 358, 367, 401 (if not taken above), 410, 415, 433, 458, 471, 474, 475 and 490
  - E. General Business Major (21 hours):
    - 1. Six hours from: ECO 331, FIN 357, 361, GBU 321 and MGT 373
    - 2. Representing two of the following areas: (6 hours) Law: BLW 366, 437, 456, 468 & 478; Communication: BCM 347, 447, & 450; Technology: GBU 310, 440, 461, & CSC 340
    - 3. Nine advanced hours within the College of Business
  - F. International Business Major (27 hours): See Department of Management, Marketing, and International Business section for major requirements.  
Management Major (21-22 hours): MGT 422, 472, 3-7 hours from MGT 380, PSY 330, SOC 378, STA 320, or ACC 333, and 9-12 additional advanced semester hours in management. (See Department of Management, Marketing, and International Business for more detailed information.)
  - G. Marketing Major (24 hours): MKT 355, 425, 452, 455, 457, plus nine hours from advanced Marketing courses. (See Department of Management, Marketing, and International Business for more detailed information.)
5. No more than three hours of Special Problems 475 and no more than three hours of Internship (ACC 485, CSC 385, ECO 485, FIN 485, GBU 485, MGT 476, MKT 486) may count toward a bachelor's degree in the College of Business. Internship courses may count only as electives and may not count toward completion of major course requirements in accounting, business economics, computer information systems, or finance.
6. Hours Requirements: At least 42 hours in residence at SFA; at least 42 hours advanced; at least 36 hours advanced in residence at SFA; at least 50 percent of business requirements including at least 12 hours of advanced work in major in residence at SFA; at least 60 hours of non-business courses (up to nine hours of economics, six hours of statistics, and all computer science courses may be counted as non-business for this purpose); and at least 120 semester hours total (excluding remedial type courses or activity courses in excess of four semester credit hours).
7. Grade Requirements: \*Maintain at least a 2.0 GPA in courses completed at SFA and a grade of at least C in each freshman English course. Maintain at least a 2.0 GPA in major course work, minor course work, B.B.A. foundation requirements, and overall in College of Business courses at SFA and in transfer courses. \*Note: Required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.
8. Additional Requirements:
- A. If the approximate equivalent of a required upper division course is taken at another accredited institution at the freshman-sophomore level and transferred to SFA, the transferred course will be accepted for elective credit only and an appropriate junior-senior level course in the same field will be substituted for the required course.
  - B. All students must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this Bulletin.

---

## Bachelor of Science Degree (B.S.)

---

### Computer Science

---

1. Core Curriculum Requirements (42-44 hours)
  - A. Communication (12 hours)
    1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133H, 235
    2. COM 111, ENG 273
  - B. Mathematics (3 hours)
    1. MTH 220
  - C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours)
    1. Two semesters of one laboratory science chosen from: AST 105; BIO 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 133, 134; GOL 131, 132; PHY 110, 131 OR 241, 132 or 242; 241, 242; any laboratory science course in biology, chemistry, geology, or physics requiring one of the above science courses as a prerequisite. One science area must contain a two-semester course sequence. AST 105 counts as a non-sequence physics course. (PHY 110 is recommended as one course) Note: Most science courses require co-enrollment in an appropriate laboratory course.
  - D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts: (6 hours)
    1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; DAN 140, 341; MHL 245; MUS 140; THR 161, 370
    2. Three hours from: ENG 200, 211, 212, 221, 222, 229, 230, 233H, 300
  - E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
    1. HIS 133, 134
    2. PSC 141, 142
    3. Three hours from: ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139
2. College Requirements (Some of these courses may be taken to satisfy part of the Core Curriculum Requirements listed in Item 1). (17-21 additional hours):
  - A. COM 111, ENG 273
  - B. MTH 139 or 140, 233, 234, 220
  - C. Four semesters of natural laboratory sciences chosen from: AST 105; BIO 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 133, 134; GOL 131, 132; PHY 110, 131 or 241, 132 or 242; any laboratory science course in biology, chemistry, geology, or physics requiring one of the above science courses as a prerequisite. One science area must contain a two-semester course sequence. At most three semesters of science may be completed in one science area. AST 105 counts as a non-sequence physics course. (PHY 110 is recommended as one course). Note: Most science courses require co-enrollment in an appropriate laboratory course.
  - D. Three hours from: ENG 200, 211, 212, 221, 222, 229, 230, 233H, 300
3. Major Requirements: (43 hours)
  - A. CSC 102, 202, 211, 214, 241, 321 or 331, 323, 333, 342, 343, 411 (one hour); nine hours from: (CSC 425, 435, 441, 442, 445; plus three advanced hours of computer science excluding CSC 340, 350, 351, 353, 355, 385, 412, 452, and 455. A student must have a grade of C or better in all courses that are

prerequisite to a computer science course before enrolling in that course. At least 15 advanced hours of computer science must be completed at SFA. Must maintain a C average in advanced computer science courses at SFA.

4. Minor Thread Requirements (12 hours): Twelve hours which count toward an academic minor with at least nine hours advanced. At least nine hours (six of which must be advanced) must be completed at SFA. Courses satisfying the nine advanced hour requirement may not be used to satisfy any other degree requirement.
5. Hours Requirements: At least 42 hours in residence at SFA; at least 36 advanced hours in residence at SFA; at least 15 hours of advanced work in computer science at SFA; at least six hours of advanced work in the minor thread at SFA; and at least 120 semester hours total (excluding remedial type courses or any activity courses in excess of four semester credit hours.)
6. Grade requirements: \*Maintain at least a 2.0 grade point average in courses completed at SFA and a grade of at least C in each freshman English course. Maintain at least a 2.0 grade point average in major course work at SFA, in minor thread/minor course work at SFA, in advanced computer science courses at SFA, and in transfer courses. \*Note: Required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.
7. Additional Requirements:
  - A. If the approximate equivalent of a required upper division course is taken at another accredited institution at the freshman-sophomore level and transferred to SFA, the transferred course will be accepted for elective credit only and an appropriate junior-senior level course in the same field will be substituted for the required course.
  - B. All students must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this Bulletin.

## Contact Information

### Micheal Stroup, Interim Dean

McGee Building; Room 137

Box 13004 SFA Station

Nacogdoches, TX 75962-3004

Phone: 936.468.3101

Fax: 936.468.1560

[cobweb@sfasu.edu](mailto:cobweb@sfasu.edu)

<http://www.sfasu.edu/go/business/>

## Gerald W. Schlieff School of Accountancy

### Areas of Study & Degrees

- B.B.A.
  - Emphasis Area:
    - Accounting Professional
    - Accountancy
- MINOR:
  - Accounting

### Faculty

- Professors
  - Jack R. Ethridge
  - Treba A. Marsh
  - Violet C. Rogers
- Associate Professor
  - W. Rhea Clark
- Assistant Professors
  - Sharron M. Graves
  - George Hunt
  - Dale Spradling
- Lecturer
  - Esther S. Bunn
  - Calee Holcombe

### Objectives

The overall objective of the school is to provide academic programs that enable students to prepare for entry into the profession of accountancy. The curriculum is under continuous review to ensure that it is responsive to the changing requirements of the accounting profession. In addition, the school provides support courses for non-accounting majors.

### Student Organizations

The Accounting Club is sponsored by the Gerald W. Schlieff School of Accountancy and is open to all students. The organization should be of particular interest to students who desire to become acquainted with the accounting profession, accounting professionals, and students with similar interests.

Membership in Beta Alpha Psi, the Accounting Honor Society, is for selected juniors, seniors and graduate students who maintain specified scholastic standards and meet specified professional and community service hour requirements. Students who want to be considered for this honor should consult the Epsilon Mu Chapter adviser or a student officer.

## Definition of Majors

The school offers three outstanding and comprehensive programs. The accounting degree programs cover concepts of financial accounting, managerial accounting, and information systems for accounting and management. These subjects make up the core of the accounting curriculum. Students also gain critical knowledge in the areas of auditing and taxation. Depending upon the degree program, other course options include not-for-profit/governmental, oil and gas, international, or managerial accounting. The three degree programs offered are:

**B.B.A./M.P.A.:** SFA's five-year program leads to a Master of Professional Accountancy degree for those who are primarily interested in pursuing a career in public accounting. The program contains 156 hours of course credit and was designed to meet the changing needs of the profession. It complies with all the educational requirements for those who wish to take the CPA exam. A bachelor's degree is awarded simultaneously with the M.P.A.

**M.P.A.:** SFA's Stand Alone M.P.A. has a 36-semester hour core. The program is designed for those students holding a baccalaureate degree who wish to obtain a master's degree in accounting and meet the educational requirements to take the CPA exam. (See Graduate Bulletin for course requirements.)

**B.B.A.:** SFA's four-year B.B.A. accounting program is available for those who are primarily interested in careers in non-public accounting. This program alone does not provide all of the educational requirements for those interested in sitting for the CPA exam.

## Four-Year Program

Accounting majors should meet the requirements for a Bachelor of Business Administration degree as outlined in this Bulletin. A major in accounting consists of ACC 331, 332, 333, 343, 437, 442, 453, 457, 465, and CSC 340.

---

### Bachelor of Business Administration (120 hours)

---

Suggested course outline

#### Freshmen Year (32 hours)

Freshmen ENG	3	Freshmen ENG	3
MTH 143	3	MTH 144	3
Science	4	Science	4
HIS or PSC	3	HIS or PSC	3
ART/MUS/THR/DAN	3	CSC 121	3
	16		16

#### Sophomore Year (33 hours)

ACC 231	3	ACC 232	3
ECO 231	3	ECO 232	3
MTH 220	3	BCM 247	3
LIT/PHI/HIS	3	HIS or PSC	3
HIS or PSC	3	COM 111	3
		Elective	3
	15		18

**Junior Year (31 hours)**

ACC 331	3	ACC 332	3
ACC 333	3	ACC 343	3
CSC 340	3	ECO 339	3
FIN 333	3	BLW 335	3
GBU 325	3	MGT 370	3
Elective	1		
	16		15

**Senior Year (24 hours)**

ACC 442	3	ACC 437	3
ACC 453	3	ACC 457	3
MGT 371	3	ACC 465	3
MKT 351	3	MGT 463	3
	12		12

Students should consult with an adviser before registering.

**Five-Year Degree Program****Bachelor of Business Administration Master of Professional Accountancy Program**

Suggested course outline

**Freshman Year (32 hours)**

Freshman ENG	3	Freshman ENG	3
MTH 143	3	MTH 144	3
Science	4	Science	4
HIS or PSC	3	HIS or PSC	3
ART/MUS/THR/DAN	3	CSC 121	3
	16		16

**Sophomore Year (33 hours)**

ACC 231	3	ACC 232	3
ECO 231	3	ECO 232	3
MTH 220	3	BCM 247	3
LIT/PHI/HIS	3	HIS or PSC	3
HIS or PSC	3	COM 111	3
		Elective	3
	15		18

**Junior Year (31 hours)**

ACC 331	3	ACC 332	3
ACC 333	3	ACC 343	3
CSC 340	3	ECO 339	3
FIN 333	3	BLW 335	3
GBU 325	3	MGT 370	3

Elective	1		
	16		15

### Senior Year (30 hours)

ACC 453	3	**ACC 512	3
MGT 371	3	Elective (Grad Credit)	3
ACC 442	3	MGT 463	3
ACC 457	3	ACC 465	3
MKT 351	3	ACC 437	3
	15		15

### Graduate Year (30 hours)

ACC Elective (Grad credit)	3	ACC 532	3
FIN 514 or 554	3	ACC Elective (Grad credit)	3
ACC Elective (Grad Credit)	3	ACC Elective (Grad credit)	3
ACC 547	3	Elective (Grad credit)	3
Elective (Grad credit)	3	BLW 547 or FIN 510	3
	15		15

\* M.P.A./B.B.A. degree consists of 120 hours undergraduate and 36 hours graduate.

\*\* A student must apply for admission and be admitted to the M.P.A. program and graduate school no later than the semester prior to the first semester of enrolling in any 500-level course.

The two-step admission process is

1. Receive clear admission to the M.P.A. program. Requirements for admission are:
  - A. completion of at least 75 hours (including all 100/200 level courses plus a minimum of 15 hours of Accounting.);
  - B. cumulative GPA of 2.5;
  - C. 2.5 Accounting G.P.A. or better in all accounting courses completed at the time of admission and maintain a C or better in all accounting courses.
2. Receive clear admission to graduate school. Requirements include (See Graduate Bulletin for complete details):
  - A. present satisfactory score on Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT);
  - B. file formal application for admission to graduate school. See the General and Graduate Bulletins for specific requirements. Students should consult with an adviser before registering.

## Definition of Minor

A minor in accounting consists of ACC 231, 232, 331, & 332, plus 6 hours of advanced Accounting excluding ACC 465. At least 9 hours (6 of which must be advanced) must be completed at SFA. Total 18 hours with at least a 2.0 GPA.

## Courses in Accounting (ACC)

See information at the beginning of the **College of Business** section of the General Bulletin regarding eligibility for upper-level business courses. Unless otherwise indicated, each course carries 3-semester hours credit and meets 3 hours per week. For listing of graduate courses for five-year

program, consult the current Graduate Bulletin.

101.	<b>Small Business Accounting</b> - Practical application of accounting procedures for small businesses. Emphasis on accounting cycle, inventories, internal control, and taxes. May not be taken by business majors.
231.	<b>Principles of Financial Accounting (ACCT 2301)</b> - Introduction to concepts, principles, processes and uses of accounting information for financial reporting. Prerequisite: 3 hours of college-level math (may be taken concurrently).
232.	<b>Principles of Management Accounting (ACCT 2302)</b> - Introduction to concepts, principles, and processes applicable to the collection and reporting of data useful for planning, controlling and decision-making. Prerequisite: ACC 231.
331.	<b>Intermediate Accounting</b> - Study and application of generally accepted accounting principles in the accounting process and statement preparation. Prerequisite: ACC 232.
332.	<b>Intermediate Accounting</b> - Continuation of ACC 331. Prerequisite: ACC 331 with grade of C or better.
333.	<b>Cost Accounting</b> - Job order, process, standard, and direct cost systems with emphasis on management use of cost data. Prerequisite: ACC 232.
343.	<b>Federal Income Tax</b> - Introduction to federal income tax legislation as applied to individuals and business. Prerequisite: ACC 232.
437.	<b>Auditing Principles</b> - Financial audit theory and practice for public and non-public companies. Prerequisites: ACC 332, ECO 339, and 3 hours of computer science.
442.	<b>Advanced Financial Accounting I</b> - Advanced financial accounting topics. Prerequisite: ACC 332.
453.	<b>Accounting and Information Systems</b> - Overall data flow systems emphasizing financial information and computerized systems for accounting. Prerequisites: ACC 332 and three hours of computer science.
457.	<b>Controls and Internal Auditing</b> - Introduction to internal auditing and risk assessment techniques with an emphasis on internal control evaluation and reporting. Prerequisites: ACC 332 and three hours of Computer Science.
465.	<b>Ethics and Professional Issues in Accounting</b> - Introduction of ethical reasoning, integrity, objectivity, independence, core values and professional issues in accounting. Application of concepts and theories to cases. Senior Standing. Prerequisites: ACC 333, 343, and 442.
470.	<b>Topics in Accounting</b> - 1—3 semester hours. In-depth study of selected topics in accounting. Titles and topics will vary. May be repeated with a change of topic up to a maximum of 3 hours total credit.
475.	<b>Special Problems</b> - Individual instruction in accounting. Prerequisites: Junior standing and approval of school director.
485.	<b>Internship in Accounting</b> - 1—3 semester hours. Internship in an accounting position with faculty supervision. May not be used to satisfy advanced level accounting course hours for a major or minor in accounting. Prerequisites: ACC 332 and an Accounting GPA of 2.75. Approval of school director and supervising instructor.

## Contact Information

**Treba A. Marsh, Director**

McGee Building; Room 292

Phone: 936.468.3105

Fax: 936.468.1482

[accdept@sfasu.edu](mailto:accdept@sfasu.edu)

<http://www.sfasu.edu/go/accounting>

## Department of Computer Science

### Areas of Study & Degrees

---

#### Majors

---

- B.S. Computer Science
  - B.B.A. Computer Information Systems
  - B.A. Information Technology
- 

#### Minors

---

- Computer Science
- Computer Information Systems
- Information Technology

### Faculty

- Professors
  - Michael M. Pickard
  - Robert G. Strader
  - Craig A. Wood
- Associate Professor
  - Deborah L. Dunn
- Instructors
  - Stephen R. Bradley
  - Greg T. Harber
  - William W. Long
- Lecturers
  - Elizabeth A. Hutchison

### Objectives

The digital computer is one of the most useful devices developed by mankind. Computer science is the discipline concerned with the study of this device and how it can be used to process information and help solve complex problems.

The computer science curriculum is designed to allow the future computer specialist to obtain a broad education coupled with detailed knowledge in computer science sufficient to lay a foundation for professional competence in the computing field. Non-specialists may also take computer science courses that will acquaint them with computing capabilities applicable to their main field of endeavor.

The department utilizes the computing facilities of the McGee Computing Laboratory and the University Computer Center.

### Computer Science Program Accreditations

The Bachelor of Science degree with a major in computer science has been accredited by the Computing Accreditation Commission (CAC) of ABET Inc., the recognized accreditor of college and university programs in applied science, computing, engineering and technology. ABET accreditation demonstrates a program's commitment to providing its students with a quality education. The Bachelor of Business Administration degree with a major in computer information systems is accredited by AACSB International - The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business.

## **Student Organizations**

The Computer Science Club is sponsored by the Department of Computer Science and is open to all students. This organization should be of particular interest to students who desire to become acquainted with the computing profession, computing professionals and students with similar interests.

Membership in Upsilon Pi Epsilon, the Computer Science Honor Society, is for selected juniors, seniors, and graduate students who maintain specified scholastic standards. Students who want to be considered for this honor should consult the Delta Chapter faculty adviser or a student officer.

## **Definition of Majors**

---

### **Bachelor of Science Degree (B.S.) Computer Science Major**

---

#### **General Requirements**

Students must satisfy the requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree with a major in computer science as listed in the College of Business section of this Bulletin.

#### **Computer Science Major Requirements (43 hours)**

1. CSC 102, 202, 211, 214, 241 (15 hours)
2. CSC 321 or 331, 323, 333, 342, 343 (15 hours)
3. CSC 411 (1 hour)
4. Nine hours from: CSC 425, 435, 441, 442, 445 (9 hours)
5. Three advanced hours of computer science (3 hours) (excluding CSC 340, 350, 351, 353, 355, 385, 412, 452, and 455)

At least 15 advanced hours of computer science must be completed at SFA. Must maintain a C average in advanced computer science courses at SFA.

---

### **Bachelor of Business Administration Degree (B.B.A.) Computer Information Systems Major**

---

#### **General Requirements**

Students must satisfy requirements for the Bachelor of Business Administration degree with a major in computer information systems as listed in the College of Business section of this Bulletin.

#### **Computer Information Systems Major Requirements (34 hours)**

1. CSC 102, 202, 211, 214, 241 (15 hours)
2. CSC 321, 323 (6 hours)
3. CSC 411, 426 (4 hours)

4. Nine advanced hours of computer science (9 hours) (excluding CSC 340, 350, 351, 353, 355, 385, 412, 452, and 455)

At least 12 advanced hours of computer science must be completed at SFA. Must maintain a C average in advanced computer science courses at SFA.

---

## Bachelor of Arts Degree (B.A.) Information Technology Major

---

### General Requirements

Students must satisfy the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in information technology as listed in the College of Business section of this Bulletin.

### Information Technology Major Requirements (34 hours)

1. Twelve hours from: CSC 101 or 121, 102, 202, 211 (12 hours)
2. Twelve hours from: CSC 340, 350, 351, 353, 355 (12 hours)
3. Three hours from: CSC 452, 455 (3 hours)
4. CSC 411 (1 hour)
5. Six advanced hours of computer science (6 hours) (a maximum of three hours may be used from CSC 385 and 412)

At least 12 advanced hours of computer science must be completed at SFA.

Must maintain a C average in advanced computer science courses at SFA.

## Definition of Minors

---

### Computer Science Minor Requirements (21 hours)

---

1. CSC 102, 202, 211, 214, 241 (15 hours)
2. Six advanced hours of computer science (6 hours) (excluding CSC 340, 350, 351, 353, 355, 385, 411, 412, 452, and 455)

At least 12 hours of computer science (6 of which must be advanced) must be completed at SFA.

Must maintain a 2.0 grade point average in minor courses completed at SFA, in advanced computer science courses at SFA, and in computer science transfer courses.

---

### Computer Information Systems Minor Requirements (21 hours)

---

1. CSC 102, 202, 211 (9 hours)
2. Twelve semester hours from the following with at least six hours being advanced: CSC 214, 241, and all three-hour advanced computer science courses (excluding CSC 351, 353, 355, 385, 411, 412, 452, and 455) (12 hours)

At least 12 hours of computer science (6 of which must be advanced) must be completed at SFA.

Must maintain a 2.0 grade point average in minor courses completed at SFA, in advanced computer science courses at SFA, and in computer science transfer courses.

---

### Information Technology Minor Requirements (21 hours)

---

1. CSC 101 or 121, 102 (6 hours)

2. Nine hours from: CSC 202, 211, 340, 350 (9 hours)
3. Six hours from a list of approved interdepartmental courses (6 hours)

At least 12 hours of computer science (six of which must be advanced) must be completed at SFA.

Must maintain a 2.0 grade point average in minor courses, in computer science courses completed at SFA, in advanced computer science courses at SFA and in computer science transfer courses. (Contact the Department of Computer Science for the list of approved courses.)

## Computer Science Teacher Certification (Grades 8-12)

Students interested in computer science teacher certification, Grades 8-12, should contact the Department of Computer Science and the Educator Certification Office in the College of Education.

## Other Computer Users

1. CSC 101 - A general study of computer types, capabilities, uses, and limitations; use of operating systems and application software on a microcomputer in a network environment.
2. CSC 121 - A general study of computer types, capabilities, uses, and limitations from a business-oriented perspective; use of operating systems and application software on a microcomputer in a network environment.
3. CSC 340 - Application Software for Microcomputers
4. CSC 350 - Internet Technologies
5. CSC 351 - Internet Programming Concepts
6. CSC 353 - System Administration
7. CSC 355 - Network Administration
8. CSC 452 - Database Application Development

## Bachelor of Science Degree (BS) with a Major in Computer Science

### Suggested Course Sequence

#### Freshman Year (33 hours)

Freshman English	3	Freshman English	3
BIO, CHE, GOL, or PHY	4	BIO, CHE, GOL, or PHY	4
MTH 139	3	MTH 233	4
CSC 102	3	CSC 202	3
Core elective	3	Core elective	3
	16		17

#### Sophomore Year (33 hours)

English Literature	3	ENG 273	3
BIO, CHE, GOL, or PHY	4	BIO, CHE, GOL, or PHY	4
MTH 234	4	MTH 220	3
CSC 211	3	CSC 241	3
CSC 214	3	Minor or core elective	3
	17		16

### Junior Year (30 hours)

CSC 323	3		
CSC 321 or 331	3	CSC 342	3
CSC 343	3	CSC 333	3
COM 111	3	Minor or core elective	9
Minor or core elective	3		
	15		15

### Core & Remaining Requirements

1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; DAN 140, 341; MHL 245; MUS 140; THR 161, 370
2. Three hours from: ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139
3. HIS 133, 134
4. PSC 141, 142
5. CSC 411 (one hour) and nine semester hours from: CSC 425, 435, 441, 442, 445)
6. Three advanced hours of computer science (restricted)
7. Minor thread or elective hours as required

Minimum of 24 hours needed to complete the degree program.

No student may enroll in any business course numbered 300 or higher unless 60 hours of course work will have been completed by the end of the semester for which the student is enrolling. At that time the following courses should have been completed:

- CSC 102, 202, 211 (9 hours)
- MTH 233 (4 hours)
- CSC 214 or 241 (3 hours)
- Science (8 hours)
- Freshman English (6 hours)

## Bachelor of Business Administration Degree (BBA) with a Major In Computer Information Systems

### Suggested Course Sequence

#### Freshman Year (32 hours)

Freshman English	3	Freshman English	3
MTH 143	3	MTH 144	3
BIO, CHE, GOL, or PHY	4	BIO, CHE, GOL, or PHY	4
CSC 102	3	CSC 202	3
Core elective	3	Core elective	3
	16		16

#### Sophomore Year (30 hours)

ACC 231	3	ACC 232	3
ECO 231	3	ECO 232	3
BCM 247	3	MTH 220	3
CSC 211	3	CSC 241	3

CSC 214	3	English Literature	3
	15		15

### Junior Year (30 hours)

CSC 323	3	CSC 321	3
COM 111	3	CSC advanced elective	3
ECO 339	3	BLW 335	3
GBU 325	3	FIN 333	3
MGT 370	3	MGT 371	3
	15		15

### Core & Remaining Requirements

1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; DAN 140, 341; MHL 245; MUS 140; THR 161, 370
2. HIS 133, 134
3. PSC 141, 142
4. MKT 351
5. MGT 463
6. CSC 411 (one hour), 426
7. Six advanced hours of computer science (restricted)
8. Elective hours as required

Minimum of 28 hours needed to complete the degree program.

No student may enroll in any business course numbered 300 or higher unless 60 hours of course work will have been completed by the end of the semester for which the student is enrolling. At that time the following courses should have been completed:

- CSC 102, 202, 211 (9 hours)
- MTH 143, 144 (6 hours)
- CSC 214 or 241 (3 hours)
- Science (8 hours)
- Freshman English (6 hours)

## Bachelor of Arts Degree (BA) with a Major in Information Technology

### Suggested Course Sequence

#### Freshman Year (32 hours)

Freshman English	3	Freshman English	3
BIO, CHE, GOL, or PHY	4	BIO, CHE, GOL, or PHY	4
Mathematics	3	CSC 102	3
CSC 101 or 121	3	Core elective	6
Core elective	3		
	16		16

#### Sophomore Year (30 hours)

English Literature	3	CSC 211	3
--------------------	---	---------	---

MTH 220	3	CSC 340 or 350	3
CSC 202	3	Minor requirement	3
Core elective	6	Core elective	6
	15		15

### Junior Year (30 hours)

Major requirement	6	Major requirement	3
Minor requirement	3	Minor requirement	6
Liberal/Applied/Fine Arts	3	Liberal/Applied/Fine Arts	3
Core elective	3	Core elective	3
	15		15

### Core & Remaining Requirements

1. Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; ENG 273; FRE 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272.
2. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; DAN 140, 341; MHL 245; MUS 140; THR 161, 370
3. Three hours from: ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139 (ECO 231 or 232 is recommended)
4. HIS 133, 134
5. PSC 141, 142
6. BLW 335 or GBU 325
7. Twelve hours from: CSC 340, 350, 351, 353, 355
8. CSC 411 (one hour) and three hours from: CSC 452, 455
9. Six advanced hours of computer science (restricted)
10. Minor or elective hours as required

Minimum of 28 hours needed to complete the degree program.

No student may enroll in any business course numbered 300 or higher unless 60 hours of course work will have been completed by the end of the semester for which the student is enrolling. At that time the following courses should have been completed:

- CSC 101 or 121 (3 hours)
- Mathematics (6 hours)
- CSC 102; 202 or 211 (6 hours)
- Science (8 hours)
- Freshman English (6 hours)

---

### Courses in Computer Science (CSC)

---

A student must have a grade of C or better in all courses that are prerequisite to a computer science course before enrolling in that course. Unless otherwise indicated, each course carries three semester hours credit and meets three hours per week.

101.	<b>Introduction to Computing</b> - General study of computer types, capabilities, uses, and limitations. Use of operating systems and application software on a microcomputer. Use of network environments to access online resources. Introduction to problem solving using a computer. Prerequisite: Two years of high school algebra or equivalent. Credit not available for students who have taken CSC 121. May not be taken by business majors.
------	---

102.	<b>Computer Science Principles</b> - Fundamental concepts of computer systems, systems software, and an overview of computer science issues. Problem solving and program development using a high-level programming language. Prerequisite: Eligibility for enrollment in college algebra.
121.	<b>Introduction to Information Processing Systems (BCIS 1305)</b> - General study of computer types, capabilities, uses, and limitations from a business-oriented perspective. Use of operating systems and application software on a microcomputer. Use of network environments to access online resources. Introduction to problem solving using a computer. Prerequisite: Eligibility for enrollment in a 100-level college mathematics course. Credit not available for students who have taken CSC 101.
201.	<b>Introduction to Computer Programming (COSC 1317)</b> - Basic techniques for solving problems by use of a digital computer. Emphasis on application of the computer as a quantitative tool, and on the use of the FORTRAN language. Prerequisite: Two years of high school algebra or equivalent.
202.	<b>Computer Programming Principles</b> - Problem solving and algorithm design, program structures, data types, software development methods, and programming style. Prerequisite: CSC 102.
211.	<b>Event-Driven Programming</b> - Emphasis on problem analysis, solution design, and programming methods. Implementation of commercial applications. Prerequisite: CSC 102.
214.	<b>Computer Organization</b> - Binary representation of data and instructions, arithmetic and logical data operations, hardware structures, memory organization and addressing of data and data structures. Machine language and assembly language instructions and programming, hardware/software interface, and selected programming techniques. Prerequisite: CSC 202.
241.	<b>Data Structures</b> - Advanced programming techniques including indirection and recursion. Conceptual development and implementation of data structures including arrays, records, linear lists, stacks, queues, trees, tables, and graphs. Applications involving strings, sorting, searching, and file operations. Prerequisites: CSC 202; CSC 211 recommended.
301.	<b>A Contemporary Programming Language</b> - One to three semester hours. Language constructs and applications area. Control structures, input/output, data structures. Use of language in problem solution implementation. May be repeated once for a different language. Prerequisite: Six hours of computer science or the equivalent. Additional prerequisites may vary with different languages.
321.	<b>Programming Methods and File Structures</b> - Programming efficiency techniques, debugging techniques, and file processing for applications in business. Comprehensive programming assignments. Prerequisites: CSC 202, 211.
323.	<b>Software Engineering</b> - Current software engineering theory and practice. Methodologies, techniques, and tools of software engineering. Prerequisite: CSC 241.
331.	<b>Object-Oriented Programming Methods</b> - Use of a modern object-oriented programming language for industrial applications emphasizing contemporary development practices. Comprehensive program assignments. Prerequisites: CSC 202, 211.
333.	<b>Discrete Structures for Computer Science</b> - Mathematical structures for describing data, algorithms and computing machines. Theory and applications of sets, relations, functions, combinatorics, matrices, graphs, and algebraic structures which are pertinent to computer science. Prerequisites: CSC 202; MTH 233 or 144.
340.	<b>Application Software for Microcomputers</b> - Advanced utilization of spreadsheet software. Utilization of database software. Operating systems and disk management skills. May not be used to satisfy advanced computer science requirements for a computer science or computer information systems major or a computer science minor. Prerequisite: CSC 101, 102, or 121.

342.	<b>Algorithm Analysis</b> - Study of algorithm design, analysis tools, and techniques for selected problems including sorting, searching, graphs, branch and bound strategies, dynamic programming, algebraic methods, string matching, and sets. An introduction to order notation, timing routines, and complexity classes. Prerequisites: CSC 214, 241.
343.	<b>Computer Architecture</b> - Architectural structure and organization of computers. Analysis of the processor components, memory structure, I/O section, and bus. Study of system component interrelationships and interactions with the operating system. Prerequisites: CSC 214; CSC 241 recommended.
350.	<b>Internet Technologies</b> - Technology, structure, limitations, and uses of the Internet. E-commerce and digital transactions. Web page design. May not be used to satisfy advanced computer science requirements for a computer science or computer information systems major or a computer science minor. Prerequisites: CSC 101, 102, or 121.
351.	<b>Internet Programming Concepts</b> - Introduction to Internet application programming using scripting languages and user-interface design in a server delivered, browser-based environment. May not be used to satisfy advanced computer science requirements for a major or minor in computer science or computer information systems. Prerequisites: CSC 202, 350; or CSC 241.
353.	<b>System Administration</b> - The configuration, installation, and maintenance of a computer using a current operating system in a networked environment. Emphasis will be placed on resource management, performance and security. May not be used to satisfy advanced computer science requirements for a major or minor in computer science or computer information systems. Prerequisites: CSC 202 or 211.
355.	<b>Network Administration</b> - Network administration principles, tools, and techniques including network installation, configuration, operation, and maintenance. Exploration of current issues, topics, and trends in network development. May not be used to satisfy advanced computer science requirements for a major or minor in computer science or computer information systems. Prerequisite: CSC 202.
385.	<b>Internship in Computer Science</b> - One to three semester hours. Supervised on-the-job training in one or more facets of the field of computer science. Prerequisites: Advanced standing as a major or minor in the Department of Computer Science, three advanced hours of computer science, overall grade point average of 2.5 or better, computer science grade point average of 2.5 or better, and consent of the CSC 385 course supervisor. May not be used to satisfy advanced computer science requirements for a computer science or computer information systems major, or any minor in the Department of Computer Science. May be repeated to a total of three hours credit. Pass or fail.
401.	<b>Contemporary Topics in Computer Science</b> - One to three semester hours. Study of recent developments and topics of current interest in computer science. A student may repeat this course once with department chair approval. May be used only once to partially satisfy the 400-level course requirement in computer science. Prerequisites: Six advanced hours of computer science or department chair approval. Particular prerequisites may vary with different topics.
411.	<b>Ethics in Computer Science</b> - One semester hour. Study of ethical concepts to guide computing professionals. Implications and effects of computers on society. Responsibilities of computing professionals in directing emerging technology. May not be used to satisfy requirements toward a minor in computer science, computer information systems, or information technology. Prerequisites: 18 hours of computer science with at least six hours advanced.
412.	<b>Computer Science Practicum</b> - Operation and supervision of computer facilities in a production and student environment. May not be used to satisfy advanced computer science requirements for a computer science or computer information systems major, or any minor in the Department of Computer Science. Prerequisites: 18 hours of computer science with at least six hours advanced, and chair approval.

421.	<b>Applied Operations Research</b> - Quantitative techniques for resource management, decision-making, and system analysis, with emphasis on development and use of computer implementations of mathematical models. Prerequisites: CSC 241; MTH 144 or 233; MTH 220
425.	<b>Database Management Systems</b> - Study of database management systems. Design and implementation of applications using database management systems. Prerequisites: CSC 241; CSC 321 or 331; three additional advanced hours of computer science excluding CSC 340, 350, 351, 353, 355, 385, 411, 412, 452, and 455.
426.	<b>Requirements Engineering and System Modeling</b> - Study of the methodology for building a complete application system. Emphasis on critical analysis of existing systems and design of computer-based systems. Prerequisite: CSC 323.
431.	<b>System Simulation and Model Building</b> - Simulation methodology, generation of random variants, design of experiments with deterministic and stochastic models. Prerequisites: CSC 241; MTH 144 or 233; MTH 220.
435.	<b>Teleprocessing and Data Communications</b> - Functional evolution and role of data communications. Considerations in data communications. Applications in general. The design issues. System components and their interrelationships. Networks. Prerequisites: CSC 241, 343.
441.	<b>Principles of Systems Programming</b> - Operating systems principles, systems utilities, language processors, and user interfaces. Prerequisites: CSC 214, 241; CSC 323 or 342 or 343.
442.	<b>Organization of Programming Languages</b> - Language definition, structure, data types, control structures, parameter passage, subprogram interface, and block structured language. Information binding, data storage and mapping, execution environments, input/output, recursion, multiprocessing. Prerequisites: CSC 241; CSC 323 or 342 or 343.
445.	<b>Computer Graphics</b> - Overview of the hardware, software, and techniques used in computer graphics. Graphics primitives, two-dimensional transformations, painting, windowing, and clipping. Three-dimensional graphics including hidden lines and surfaces, lighting, texturing, and shading. Prerequisites: CSC 241; CSC 323 or 342 or 343; MTH 133.
452.	<b>Database Application Development</b> - Applied study of the logical and physical organization of database systems and their role in information technology. Design and implementation of applications using database management systems. May not be used to satisfy advanced computer science requirements for a major or minor in computer science or computer information systems. Prerequisites: CSC 211, 340.
455.	<b>Enterprise Security</b> - Practical approaches to ensuring the security of information systems. May not be used to satisfy advanced computer science requirements for a major or minor in computer science or computer information systems. Prerequisites: CSC 353, 355.
475.	<b>Special Problems</b> - One to three semester hours. Individual instruction in a computer science. May be repeated once for a different topic with department chair approval. Prerequisites: Junior standing and approval of department chair.

## Contact Information

**Craig A. Wood, Chair**

McGee Building; Room 303

Phone: 936.468.2508

Fax: 936.468.7086

[csdept@cs.sfasu.edu](mailto:csdept@cs.sfasu.edu)

<http://www.sfasu.edu/go/comp-sci>

## Department of Economics & Finance

### Areas of Study & Degrees

- Majors
  - B.B.A. Business Economics
  - B.B.A. Finance
  - B.A. Economics
- Minors
  - Economics
  - Finance

### Faculty

- Professors
  - Clifton T. Jones
  - John H. Lewis
  - J. Bert Stine
  - Michael D. Stroup
- Associate Professors
  - T. Parker Ballinger
  - S. Kyle Jones
  - G.D. Simmons
- Assistant Professors
  - Todd A. Brown
  - Emiliano Giudici
  - Stephen M. Kosovich
  - Mikail Kouliavtsev
  - Ryan T. Phelps
  - Mark A. Scanlan

### Objectives

The Department of Economics and Finance provides modern training in economic and financial theory and practice to prepare students for a successful career in business, industry or government.

Graduates with a degree in business economics or finance are prepared for a wide variety of challenging and rewarding positions in such fields as banking, investments, corporate financial management, insurance, real estate, financial planning, economic research and market analysis. A degree in economics also provides a very solid foundation for further graduate study, especially in law or public affairs.

### Definition of Majors and Minors

---

## Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.): Business Economics Major

---

A first or second major in business economics for a B.B.A. candidate consists of all the degree requirements for the B.B.A. listed earlier in this bulletin (which includes ECO 231, 232 and 339), plus ECO 331, 351, 353 and 12 hours of advanced economics electives. Total 21 hours with at least a 2.0 grade point average in all economic courses. At least 12 advanced hours must be completed at SFA.

---

## Bachelor of Arts (B.A.): Economics Major

---

A first major in economics for a B.A. candidate consists of all the degree requirements for the B.A. in Economics listed earlier in this bulletin (which includes ECO 231), plus ECO 232, 331, 339, 351, 353 and 12 hours of advanced economics electives. Total 27 hours with at least a 2.0 grade point average in all economics courses at SFA and overall. At least 12 advanced hours must be completed at SFA.

A second major in economics for a non-B.B.A. candidate consists of ECO 231, 232, 331, 351, 353 and nine hours of advanced economics electives. Total 24 hours with at least a 2.0 grade point average at SFA and overall. At least 12 advanced hours must be completed at SFA.

---

## Economics Minor

---

A minor in economics for a B.B.A. candidate consists of ECO 231, 232 and 339 (all of which are already included in the B.B.A. degree requirements), 351 or 353, and 6 hours of advanced economics electives. Total 18 hours (only 9 additional hours) with at least a 2.0 grade point average. At least 9 hours (6 of which must be advanced) must be completed at SFA.

A minor in economics for a non-B.B.A. candidate consists of ECO 231, 232, 351 or 353, and 9 hours of advanced economics electives. Total 18 hours with at least a 2.0 grade point average. At least 9 hours (6 of which must be advanced) must be completed at SFA.

---

## Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.): Finance Major

---

A first or second major in finance for a B.B.A. candidate consists of all the degree requirements for the B.B.A. listed earlier in this bulletin (which includes FIN 333), plus FIN 357, 370, 373; and 18 hours from the following: 3 to 6 hours from FIN 401, ACC 331, 332, 333, 343; and 12 to 15 hours from ECO 331, FIN 358, 367, 401 (if not taken above), 410, 415, 433, 458, 471, 474, 475 and 490. Total 27 hours; must have at least a 2.0 grade point average across all 27 hours plus FIN 333. At least 12 advanced hours must be completed at SFA.

---

## Finance Minor

---

A minor in finance for a B.B.A. candidate consists of FIN 333 (already included in the B.B.A. degree requirements), 357, 370, 373, and 6 hours from FIN 358, 367, 401, 410, 415, 433, 458, 471, 474, 475 and 490. Total 18 hours (only 15 additional hours) with at least a 2.0 grade point average. At least 9 hours (6 of which must be advanced) must be completed at SFA.

A minor in finance for a non-B.B.A. candidate consists of ACC 231, FIN 333, 357, 370 and 6 hours from FIN 358, 367, 373, 401, 410, 415, 433, 458, 471, 474, 475 and 490. Total 18 hours with at least a 2.0 grade point average. At least 9 hours (6 of which must be advanced) must be completed at SFA.

# **Bachelor of Business Administration**

## Suggested Program for Business Economics & Finance Majors

### Freshman Year (32 hours)

ENG 131	3	ENG 132	3
MTH 143	3	MTH 144	3
Science w/lab	4	Science w/lab	4
HIS or PSC	3	HIS or PSC	3
CSC 121	3	ART, MUS, THR, or DAN	3
	16		16

### Sophomore Year (30 hours)

ACC 231	3	ACC 232	3
ECO 231 or 232	3	ECO 231 or 232	3
ENG Lit/PHI/HIS	3	COM 111	3
HIS or PSC	3	HIS or PSC	3
BCM 247	3	MTH 220	3
	15		15

### Junior Year (30 hours)

FIN 333	3	MGT 371	3
ECO 339	3	GBU 325	3
BLW 335	3	Major Requirement	3
MKT 351	3	Major Requirement	3
MGT 370	3	Major Requirement or Elective	3
	15		15

### Senior Year (28 hours)

Major Requirements or Electives	14	Major Requirements or Electives	11
		MGT463	3
	14		14

Note: See the Degree Requirements in the College of Business for a complete listing of B.B.A. degree requirements and also see the Notes at the end of the introductory section for the College of Business.

---

## Bachelor of Arts

---

### Suggested Program for Economics Majors

#### Freshman Year (34 hours)

ENG 131	3	ENG 132	3
Language	4	Language	4
Science w/lab	4	Science w/lab	4
HIS or PSC	3	HIS or PSC	3
CSC 121	3	ART/MUS/THR/DAN	3
	17		17

#### Sophomore Year (30 hours)

Language	3	Language	3
----------	---	----------	---

ECO 231	3	ECO 232	3
ENG/PHI/HIS	3	HIS or PSC	3
HIS or PSC	3	MTH 220	3
Elective	3	Elective	3
	15		15

### Junior Year (30 hours)

ECO 351	3	ECO 353	3
ECO 339	3	ECO elective	6
ECO 331	3	Major/Minor Requirements	6
Major/Minor Requirements or Electives	6		
	15		15

### Senior Year (26 hours)

Major/Minor Requirements or Electives	13	Major/Minor Requirements or Electives	13
	13		13

NOTE: See the Degree Requirements for a complete listing of the B.A. in Economics Degree requirements.

### Course Credit

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3-semester hours credit.

### Courses in Economics (ECO)

231.	<b>Principles of Macroeconomics (ECON 2301)</b> - Introduction to the behavioral science of economics that focuses on the aggregate behavior of households, firms and the government. Topics covered include gross domestic product, national income, economic growth, unemployment, inflation, the business cycle, fiscal policy and monetary policy, and international trade.
232.	<b>Principles of Microeconomics (ECON 2302)</b> - Introduction to the behavioral science of economics which focuses on the behavior of individual consumers, firms, government agencies and resource owners. Topics covered include basic price theory, market allocation of resources, consumer behavior, theory of the firm, governmental regulation of business, and comparative economic systems.
311.	<b>Managerial Economics</b> - Application of economic theory to business decisions. Prerequisite: ECO 232.
331.	<b>Money and Banking</b> - Study of the monetary system, commercial banking and central banking in the United States. Prerequisite: ECO 231.
337.	<b>Public Finance</b> - Study of the government's role in resource allocation in the economy, including identification of revenue sources and program expenditures, analysis of the effects of taxation and regulation, and understanding political markets and intergovernmental fiscal relations. Prerequisite: ECO 231 or 232.
339.	<b>Applied Statistical Analysis</b> - Application of statistical and quantitative methods. Prerequisite: MTH 220.
345.	<b>Industry Structure, Market Power and Anti-Trust Legislation</b> - Study of how industry structure determines the market power of individual firms. Examination of the impacts of market power and dominance on consumers and society in general, with an emphasis on the role played by government through anti-trust legislation. Prerequisite: ECO 232.

351.	<b>Income and Employment</b> - Overall performance of the economy with emphasis upon the determination of national income, employment, and price levels. Prerequisite: ECO 231.
353.	<b>Price Theory</b> - Internal workings of a market economy, including price determination and resource allocation in competitive and monopolistic situations. Prerequisite: ECO 232.
359.	<b>Sports Economics</b> - A survey of the economic theory and literature relevant to the various economic issues in professional and amateur sports. Topics include public funding of sports arenas, labor relations and compensation and antitrust issues in sports markets. Prerequisite: ECO 231 or 232.
361.	<b>Environmental Economics</b> - Economic treatment of environmental issues, including pollution abatement, air and water quality standards, ozone depletion, recycling and toxic waste, with an emphasis on environmental policy. Prerequisite: ECO 231 or 232.
439.	<b>Labor Economics</b> - Theory of labor markets, dealing with labor supply, demand, wage rate behavior, income distribution, wage differentials and unemployment. Prerequisite: ECO 231 or 232.
475.	<b>Special Problems in Economics</b> - One to three semester hours. Individual instruction in special topics in economics. Prerequisites: Senior standing and approval of department chair.
480.	<b>International Economics</b> - International trade theory, tariff and non-tariff barriers to trade, and international transactions statement analysis; foreign exchange analysis, direct investment, and current issues and events. Prerequisites: ECO 231, 232.
485.	<b>Internship in Economics</b> - Supervised on-the-job training in one or more facets of the field of economics. Cannot be used to satisfy any of the advanced economics courses required of economics majors or business economics majors or economics minors. Prerequisites: Junior standing as a major in economics or business economics or a minor in economics; overall GPA of 2.5 or better; economics GPA of 2.8 or better; and consent of department chair. Pass/fail.

## Courses in Finance (FIN)

265.	<b>Real Estate Principles (REAL 1301)</b> - Basic principles of real estate transfers with emphasis on contracts of sale, deeds, abstracts, leases, options, liens, taxes, financing, and market conditions.
268.	<b>Real Estate Appraisal</b> - Functions, purposes, and techniques of appraising land and improvements. Prerequisite: FIN 265 or consent of instructor.
269.	<b>Personal Finance (BUSI 1307)</b> - Introduction to personal financial decision-making. Prepares individuals to deal with decisions about goals, spending, home buying, managing risk and insurance, investing and retirement.
333.	<b>Introduction to Financial Management</b> - Role of finance in the modern business organization with emphasis on the decision process. Prerequisite: ACC 231.
357.	<b>Introduction to Investments</b> - Examination of the operation and functions of the organized security markets with emphasis on the individual investor. Prerequisite: FIN 333 or consent of instructor.
358.	<b>International Financial Markets</b> - Study of the operations in important debt, equity, derivative, and swap markets around the world. Focus on issues of valuation and market efficiency, with special attention on measuring and hedging foreign exchange rate risk and interest rate risk. Prerequisite: FIN 333.
361.	<b>Risk Management and Insurance</b> - Introductory course in the principles of risk management and insurance: the place of risk management and insurance in the economy, the theory and principles of risk management and insurance, and comprehensive coverage of all lines of insurance.

366.	<b>Real Estate Law</b> - See BLW 366.
367.	<b>Real Estate Financing</b> - Financing of commercial and residential real estate with emphasis on the principles of mortgage and equity financing. Prerequisites: FIN 333 and 265 or consent of instructor.
370.	<b>Financial Institutions</b> - Thorough study of financial institutions in terms of their characteristics, roles, functions, operations and importance. Prerequisite: FIN 333.
373.	<b>Intermediate Financial Management</b> - Study of the conceptual and analytical framework guiding the investment, financing, and dividend decisions of the firm. Prerequisite: FIN 333.
401.	<b>Financial Statement Analysis</b> - Current topics in financial analysis. Analytical approach to financial statements with integration of finance and accounting concepts and principles. Prerequisite: FIN 333.
410.	<b>Speculative Markets</b> - Study of evolution of financial futures and options with emphasis on strategies and applications. Prerequisite: FIN 333.
415.	<b>Personal Financial Planning</b> - Prepares students to assist others in their financial planning and strategies of investment and insurance. Emphasis on retirement planning and needs, risk analysis, trusts, and tax planning and shelters. Utilization of case studies. Prerequisite: FIN 269 or FIN 333 or consent of instructor.
433.	<b>International Financial Management</b> - Basic money management for a corporation which operates in the world economy—exchange rate fluctuations, arbitrage, global strategic planning from the corporate viewpoint. Prerequisite: FIN 333.
458.	<b>Security Analysis and Portfolio Management</b> - Emphasizes recent theoretical and analytical developments in security selection and portfolio management. Includes a consideration of relevant asset valuation models. Prerequisite: FIN 357.
471.	<b>Commercial Bank Management</b> - Designed to provide the student with an understanding of commercial bank operations and management. Prerequisite: FIN 370.
474.	<b>Financial Analysis and Policy</b> - Comprehensive case study of problems of financial management. Prerequisite: FIN 373.
475.	<b>Special Problems in Finance</b> - 1—3 semester credit hours. Individual instruction in special topics in finance. Prerequisites: Senior standing and approval of department chair.
485.	<b>Internship in Finance</b> - Supervised on-the-job training in one or more facets of the field of finance. This course cannot be used to satisfy any of the advanced finance courses required of finance majors or minors. Prerequisites: Junior standing as a major or minor in finance; overall GPA of 2.5 or better; finance GPA of 2.8 or better; and consent of department chair. Pass/fail.
490.	<b>Student Investment Roundtable</b> - Supervised application of security analysis and portfolio management skills, including research techniques, asset allocation, security selection, proxy voting, performance reporting and analysis of current topics in the field. Prerequisites: Finance major or minor, FIN 357 and consent of director of Student Roundtable and department chair.

## Contact Information

**Clifton T. Jones, Chair**

McGee Building; Room 392

Phone: 936.468.4301

Fax: 936.468.1447

<http://www.sfasu.edu/go/eco-fin>

## Department of General Business

### Areas of Study & Degrees

- B.B.A. General Business
  - Emphasis area: Cooperate Communication, Legal Studies
- Minors:
  - Administrative Law
  - Business Communication
  - General Business
  - General Business Technology Applications

### Faculty

- Professors
  - Marsha L. Bayless
  - Timothy W. Clipson
  - Debbie D. DuFrene
  - Betty S. Johnson
- Associate Professors
  - Florence Elliott-Howard
  - J. Keaton Grubbs
  - Susan E. Jennings
- Assistant Professor
  - S. Ann Wilson
- Instructor
  - C. Henry Dunn
- Lecturers
  - Judith L. Biss
  - Elizabeth R. Brice
  - Marcus Z. Cox
  - Carol S. Wright

### Objectives

The General Business major is ideally suited for those students who know exactly what career paths they plan to pursue after graduation and who wish to select courses that directly apply to that specific career. This major also allows students to obtain a broad-based B.B.A. degree without emphasizing any one of the functional areas of business.

### Definition of Major

In addition to the foundation courses that are required for the Bachelor of Business Administration degree, the major in general business consists of:

1. Six hours selected from ECO 331, FIN 357, 361, GBU 321, and MGT 373
2. Six hours representing two of the following areas:
  - A. Law: BLW 366, 437, 456, 468, and 478
  - B. Communication: BCM 347, 447, and 450
  - C. Technology: GBU 310, 440, 461, and CSC 340
3. Nine advanced hours within the College of Business.

## **Areas of Emphasis**

Students interested in a corporate communication emphasis should choose the following courses in their general business major: BCM 347, 447, and 450; GBU 321; MGT 373; three hours from GBU 310, 440, 461, or CSC 340; and three hours from BLW 456, or GBU 345 or 485.

Students interested in a legal studies emphasis should choose the following courses in their general business major: nine hours from BLW 366, 437, 468, 478, or GBU 400; six hours from FIN 357 or 361, GBU 321, or MGT 373; three hours from ACC 343, ECO 345, GBU 485, MGT 379, or MKT 425 or 357; and three hours from BCM 450 or GBU 440.

## **Definition of Minors**

To further meet the specialized needs of students, the department offers minors in administrative law, business communication, general business and general business technology applications. At least nine hours of any minor (six of which must be advanced) must be completed at SFA.

A minor in administrative law consists of BLW 335, 437 and PSC 344, plus six semester hours selected from BLW 456, 468 and 478, and three semester hours selected from the following courses: PSC 301, 302, 402, 447, 448 or CJS 305. Total 18 hours with at least a 2.0 grade point average.

A minor in business communication consists of BCM 247, 347, 447, and 450, plus six semester hours selected from the following courses: COM 170, 380, MKT 352, 353, ENG 273, and 473. Total 18 hours with at least a 2.0 grade point average.

A minor in general business consists of ACC 101 or 231; GBU 147 or FIN 269; BCM 247 or BLW 330; ECO 231; and nine advanced hours from the College of Business with no more than six advanced hours from any one of the following areas: accounting, business communication, business law, computer science, economics, finance, general business, management, and marketing. No more than three hours from BLW 330 and BLW 335 will apply to the general business minor. Total 21 hours with at least a 2.0 grade point average. Students earning the B.B.A. degree are not eligible to earn the general business minor.

A minor in general business technology applications consists of BCM 347, GBU 310, 321, 440, and 461 plus six hours from CSC 102, 202, 211, 340 and 350. Total 21 hours with at least a 2.0 grade point average.

## **Petroleum Land Management Certificate**

The courses required for the Petroleum Land Management certificate are ACC 101 or 231, BLW 366 and 468, and GBU 400 and 475. General Business majors who wish to earn the Petroleum Land Management Certificate may select the required courses as part of their major and complete the certificate without taking any additional coursework. GOL 131 and 132 are suggested as the required science courses, and suggested electives include GOL 350, FOR 223, and GIS 224. Students pursuing the general business minor can concurrently earn the PLM certificate by taking one additional course:

suggested electives include those previously mentioned as well as FIN 333 and GBU 440. A student who has previously earned a bachelors degree in any field may take the required courses and earn the Petroleum Land Management certificate.

## Teacher Education Programs

Students who obtain a Bachelor of Business Administration degree and also complete the courses that are necessary to teach business education in the secondary schools of Texas have a certain amount of flexibility in job choice. The business teaching certification requires the B.B.A. foundation courses and a general business major incorporating the following courses: GBU 310, 321, 440, BCM 447, and BLW 437.

The Technology Applications certification requirements can also be met through the general business major. The requirement for this certification include the B.B.A. foundation courses plus the following hours: BCM 347, CSC 340, GBU 310, 321, 440, 461, and ART 261.

These programs also require that students complete the Professional Development courses that are specified by the College of Education for teaching certification. (See the College of Education section).

## Bachelor of Business Administration

### Suggested Program for General Business Majors\* (120 hours)

#### Freshman Year\*\* (32 hours)

ENG 131	3	ENG 132	3
MTH 143	3	MTH 144	3
Science	4	Science	4
HIS or PSC	3	HIS or PSC	3
CSC 121	3	COM 111	3
Total Hours	16	Total Hours	16

#### Sophomore Year (30 hours)

ACC 231	3	ACC 232	3
ECO 231 or 232	3	ECO 231 or 232	3
HIS or PSC	3	HIS or PSC	3
ENG/HIS/PHI	3	MTH 220	3
BCM 247	3	ART, MUS, THR, or DAN	3
Total Hours	15	Total Hours	15

#### Junior Year\*\*\* (30 hours)

GBU 325	3	FIN 333	3
BLW 335	3	MGT 371	3
MGT 370	3	Major Requirement	3
MKT 351	3	Major Requirement	3
ECO 339	3	Major Requirement/Elective	3
Total Hours	15	Total Hours	15

#### Senior Year (28 hours)

Major /Minor Requirements and Electives	14	Major/Minor Requirements and Electives	11
---	----	--	----

		MGT 463	3
Total hours	14	Total hours	14

\* A minimum of 120 hours is required for graduation.

\*\* For undecided business majors, GBU 147 is recommended as an elective.

\*\*\* See information at the beginning of the College of Business section regarding eligibility for upper-level business course.

### Course Credit

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3-semester hours credit. Enrollment in courses numbered 300 or above requires Junior standing.

### Courses in Business Communication (BCM)

247.	<b>Business Communication (BUSI 2304)</b> - Application of business communication principles through creation of effective business documents and oral presentations. Includes study and application of team communication and use of technology to facilitate the communication process. Prerequisites: 6 hours from English 131, 132, 133, or 235 and basic keyboarding skills.
347.	<b>Administrative Communication</b> - Study of administrative communication skills with focus on written and visual communication. Incorporation of electronic presentation tools in document development. Prerequisites: BCM 247, or ENG 273. Recommended prerequisites: CSC 101 or 121.
447.	<b>Organizational Communication</b> - Study of the total organizational communication process within business organizations, including issues of organizational culture, diversity, power, leadership, conflict resolution, ethical issues, and international communication.
450.	<b>Executive Communication</b> - Study and practice in communication skills useful for today's business executive. Specific areas covered as they apply to business include interviewing, listening, meeting planning, presentations, crisis communication, and other communication topics.

### Courses in Business Law (BLW)

330.	<b>Personal Law</b> - Examination of the law that defines general legal rights and responsibilities of individuals, including the law of contracts, torts, real property, employer-employee relations, consumer transactions, constitutional protections, estate planning, family relationships, and criminal liability. Course may not be used to satisfy requirements of the B.B.A. degree.
335.	<b>Business Law</b> - Examination of various legal relationships, which are significant in business including contracts, agency, torts, intellectual property, personal property, bailments, and related subjects. Prerequisite: Junior standing.
366.	<b>Real Estate Law</b> - Examination of real estate concepts including estate in land contracts, voluntary and involuntary conveyances, real estate description, liens, methods of title assurance, recording procedures, landlord-tenant law, agency law, and licensure requirements for real estate professionals. Emphasis on Texas Real Estate Law concepts. (Same as FIN 366).
437.	<b>Regulation of Business by National Governments</b> - Legal principles involved in the regulation of international business activity by the governments of the world. Prerequisite: BLW 335.
456.	<b>Employment and Agency Law</b> - Study of the legal principles that define the relationship between employers and employees including obligations imposed by federal and Texas statutes. Prerequisite: BLW 335 or consent of department chair.

468.	<b>Oil and Gas Law</b> - Examination of the legal principles involved in oil, gas, and mineral ownership, title research, curative work, and leases. Prerequisite: BLW 335 or consent of department chair.
478.	<b>Environmental Regulatory Law</b> - Study of environmental regulation, including that directed at business activities and that intended to define the use and protection of natural resources. Examination of both statutes and case law, providing an overview of the history and current requirements of selected environmental regulation. Prerequisite: BLW 335 or consent of department chair.

## Courses in General Business (GBU)

147.	<b>Introduction to Business (BUSI 1301)</b> - Overview of basic business functions, including accounting, business law, communication, computer technology, economics, finance, marketing, and management. Not open to students with junior or senior standing in the College of Business.
310.	<b>Word Processing</b> - Comprehensive study of word processing equipment, systems, and procedures. Emphasis on word processing applications, work measurement, and comparative product evaluation. Prerequisites: CSC 121 or equivalent; keyboarding skills of at least 30 wpm.
321.	<b>Information Technology</b> - Introduction to the technology and processes used within the information processing cycle and its impact on organizational and personal productivity.
325.	<b>Business, Ethics, &amp; Society</b> - Comprehensive study of the dynamic social, political, legal and regulatory environments within which domestic and international business must operate. Course topics are examined with emphasis on ethical business decision-making and consideration of social responsibility of business.
345.	<b>Training and Development</b> - Application of theories of learning and instructional development to the education and training of employees in the organizational environment.
400.	<b>Negotiation and Alternate Dispute Resolution</b> - Study of negotiation theories and skills applicable to internal and external business transactions. Conflict analysis in domestic, international and cross-cultural settings will be addressed. Dispute resolution methods, resolution systems, social and ethical issues, and trends will be examined.
440.	<b>Records Management</b> - In-depth study of records management programs for organizations. Hands on application with an appropriate database management software program. Prerequisite: CSC 121 or equivalent.
461.	<b>Information Management</b> - Theories, issues, and strategies related to the management of information as a corporate asset. Emphasis on strategic information planning, information access, computer-human interaction, data security, and electronic privacy.
470.	<b>Special Topics</b> - In-depth study of current interest within the disciplines offered in the Department of General Business. 1—3 semester hours. Can be repeated for a maximum of 3 credit hours. Prerequisite: Junior standing.
475.	<b>Special Problems</b> - Instruction in special topics in general business. Prerequisite: Approval of department chair.
485.	<b>Internship in General Business</b> - Individually supervised internship in general business. Pass/Fail. Advanced standing as a major in general business. Consent of department chair.

## Contact Information

**Debbie D. DuFrene, Chair**  
 McGee Building; Room 229  
 Phone: 936.468.3103  
 Fax: 936.468.1515

<http://www.sfasu.edu/go/gen-business>

# Department of Management, Marketing & International Business

## Areas of Study & Degrees

- Majors
  - B.B.A. Management
    - Human Resource Management
    - Operations Management
    - Small Business Management/Entrepreneurship
  - B.B.A. Marketing
    - Marketing Promotion
    - Sports Marketing
    - Business-to-Business Marketing
    - Sales
  - B.B.A. International Business
- Minors
  - Management
  - Marketing
  - International Business
  - Electronic Business
  - Entrepreneurship
  - Sports Marketing

## Faculty

- Regents Professor
  - Dillard B. Tinsley
- Professors
  - Robert A. Culpepper
  - Warren W. Fisher
  - David E. Gundersen
  - Joseph G. Ormsby
  - Elton L. Scifres
- Associate Professors
  - Charlotte A. Allen
  - Joe K. Ballenger
  - Robert Mitchell Crocker
  - Marlene C. Kahla
  - Larry R. O'Neal
  - Philip E. Stetz
- Assistant Professors

- Larry H. Chasteen
- Lecturers
  - Cathy R. Henderson
  - Lone B. Wittliff

## Objectives

---

### Management Curriculum

---

The management major is designed for students interested in developing an understanding of the nature and capabilities of human and physical resources. The study and understanding of management principles and practices will aid those who intend to enter the field professionally as administrators, executives, operations managers, human resource managers, management consultants, proprietor managers, purchasing managers, or in other management positions.

Students graduating with a management major are employed by a variety of organizations in industries such as manufacturing, public utilities, oil and transportation, merchandising, and banking, as well as government and non-profit entities. A sound background in accepted management principles can accelerate progress to positions of greater responsibility.

---

### Marketing Curriculum

---

The marketing major enables students to understand the activities that are essential to promoting products and services, as well as developing and distributing them to the ultimate consumers. Marketing courses stress problem solving and decision-making, as well as the development and implementation of marketing policies and strategies.

Students completing the program find exciting, action-oriented careers in fields such as personal selling, retailing, advertising, product development, manufacturing, distribution, and market research.

---

### International Business Curriculum

---

The international business major provides students with a broad-based business management education with an international perspective, focusing on a general understanding of the economic, political, historical, geographical, and cultural factors that affect international business opportunities, strategies, policies, and practices. The interdisciplinary curriculum is designed to cover the international business environment so that its effects on business opportunities and problems are clearly understood.

The international business major prepares students for a variety of entry-level positions with business and government. Students find career opportunities with business firms involved with international trade or with controlling interests in foreign production and marketing facilities. Various governmental agencies-state, national, and international-also offer numerous career opportunities for the major.

---

### Electronic Business Curriculum

---

"Electronic business" (e-business) is the term commonly used to describe the use of the Internet and other digital technology for conducting business, including advertising, organizational communication, control/coordination, training, management, etc. E-business activities involving buying and selling goods or services are often referred to as "electronic commerce" (e-commerce). The electronic

business minor provides preparation for the student who desires to be actively engaged in the e-business operations of a firm, including being knowledgeable about e-business technology and how it relates to management strategies and issues.

Students completing the electronic business minor can find positions in all types of public and private organizations, including "virtual" companies that conduct essentially all of their business by electronic means.

---

## Entrepreneurship Curriculum

---

Entrepreneurship may be defined as the "pursuit of opportunity" and is often manifested in either a new business startup or a value-creating expansion within an ongoing enterprise. This entrepreneurial spirit is universal and is impervious to age, gender or social/economic background. It has been the engine of job creation, innovation and the creation of new industries within the U.S. for decades. To fully understand the risks and rewards of an entrepreneurial endeavor, students in this discipline learn how to evaluate the degree to which an idea is an opportunity. The dynamics, paradoxes, myths, and critical aspects surrounding this process also are studied.

The minor in entrepreneurship provides students with a basis of knowledge that will improve their understanding of entrepreneurial processes. The major in management with an emphasis in small business management/entrepreneurship provides similar preparation but with a stronger emphasis on building general management skills and critical thinking processes.

Most degree programs prepare students for success in given disciplines. In contrast, students completing the entrepreneurship minor or the management major with small business management/entrepreneurship emphasis are prepared to evaluate an idea, structure a top management team, and marshal resources in the pursuit of opportunity.

---

## Sports Marketing Curriculum

---

The minor in sports marketing and the emphasis in sports marketing within the marketing major provide students with an overview of marketing concepts, theories and practices in relation to the sports industry. Specific coverage of sports marketing topics is included along with general marketing concepts that are of use to sports marketers. The program also covers business and marketing strategies in the context of sports, the growing emphasis on the globalization of sports marketing, current research in sports marketing and ethical issues in sports marketing.

Students completing the sports marketing minor or the emphasis in sports marketing within the marketing major can find sports-related jobs in marketing, entrepreneurship, administration, representation, and media.

## Definitions of Majors and Minors

---

### Management Major

---

Students seeking a major in management must qualify for a Bachelor of Business Administration degree. In addition to the core curriculum, business field of study, and business foundation requirements for the Bachelor of Business Administration degree, the student must complete MGT 422 and 472; 3 to 7 hours from MGT 380, PSY 330, SOC 378, STA 320, or ACC 333; and 9 to 12 additional advanced semester hours in management (neither MGT 395 nor 477 may count toward this requirement). Total 21 to 22 hours with a minimum 2.0 grade point average in all courses in the major including MGT 370, 371, and 463. At least 12 hours of advanced course work in the major

must be completed at SFA. \*

Students interested in human resource management should complete MGT 373, 379, 422, 472, 484, 3 to 4 hours from MGT 380, PSY 330, SOC 378, STA 320, or ACC 333, and 3 additional advanced semester hours in management (neither MGT 395 nor 477 may count toward this requirement).

Students interested in operations management should complete MGT 380, 422, 472, ACC 333, and 9 hours from MGT 372, 379, 383, or 471.

Students interested in small business management/entrepreneurship should complete MGT 422, 472; 3 to 4 hours from PSY 330 or SOC 378; 6 to 9 hours from MGT 390, 464, or 485; and 3 to 6 hours of additional advanced semester hours in management (neither MGT 395 nor 477 may count toward this requirement). Students are encouraged to complete a Management Internship (MGT 476) or a Special Problems in Management course (MGT 475) in entrepreneurship/small business as part of the elective portion of this emphasis.

---

## Management Minor

---

For a student pursuing a Bachelor of Business Administration degree, a minor in management consists of MGT 370, 371, 463, and 9 additional advanced semester hours in management. Students outside the College of Business who desire a minor in management should take MGT 370 and 15 additional advanced semester hours in management. MGT 395 and 477 may not count toward a minor in management. Total 18 hours with a minimum 2.0 grade point average. At least 9 hours must be completed at SFA.

---

## Marketing

---

Students seeking a major in marketing must qualify for a Bachelor of Business Administration degree. In addition to the core curriculum, business field of study, and business foundation, a major in marketing consists of MKT 355, 425, 452, 455, 457, and 9 additional advanced semester hours in marketing. (MGT 383 may be used for 3 of the 9 elective hours.) Total 24 hours with a minimum 2.0 grade point average in marketing courses including MKT 351 and a grade of C or better in MKT 351.

At least 12 hours of advanced course work in the major must be completed at SFA. \*

Students interested in marketing promotion should complete MKT 352, 353, 355, 425, 452, 455, 457, and 360.

Students interested in sports marketing should complete MKT 355, 358, 425, 452, 455, and 457; 3 hours from MKT 352 or 360;) and 3 hours in a sports marketing special problems course (MKT 475) or in a sports marketing internship (MKT 486).

Students interested in business-to-business marketing should complete MKT 355, 425, 452, 454, 455, 457; and 6 hours from MKT 353, 475, 486, or MKT 383.

Students interested in sales should complete MKT 353, 355, 425, 452, 455, 456, 457; and 3 hours from MKT 354, 454, 475, or 486.

---

## Marketing Minor

---

A minor in marketing consists of MKT 351 and 15 hours of other marketing courses numbered 300 and above (MGT 383 may not count toward the marketing minor). Total 18 hours with a minimum 2.0 grade point average and a grade of C or better in MKT 351. At least 9 hours must be completed at SFA.

---

## International Business Major

---

Students seeking a major in international business must qualify for a Bachelor of Business Administration degree. In addition to the Core Curriculum, Business Field of Study, and Business Foundation requirements, the student must complete the following three sets of requirements:

**Part A - Foundation Courses for the Major:** GEO 230, MGT 422 and 472, MKT 452, PSC 332 and 3 hours from ECO 480, FIN 358, or FIN 433.

**Part B - Specialized Region/Country Courses and Cultural and General International Topics:** a total of 6 hours selected from GEO 310, 365, 450, HIS 312, 303, 313, 320, 321, 332, 333, 342, 352, 412, 413, 416, 461, LAS 300, 450, PSC 304, 338, 441, ANT 231, BLW 437, HMS 230, 403, or SPA 320.

**Part C - Language Requirement:** 3 hours of college credit in a foreign language (a spoken and written language other than English) at a level equivalent to SPA 232 or SPA 235 or higher.

A Special Problems course (ACC 475, ECO 475, FIN 475, GBU 475, MGT 475, MKT 475, etc.) or internship course (ACC 485, ECO 485, FIN 485, GBU 485, MGT 476, MKT 486, etc.) may be counted toward part C of the international business major if the course is "international" in nature (conducted at least partly overseas or at least partly dealing with international business) and is approved by the chair, Department of Management, Marketing, and International Business.

Texas students who have completed the B.B.A. field of study at another Texas institution are not required to complete GEO 230 but are encouraged to do so.

Total 27 hours with a minimum 2.0 grade point average. At least 12 hours of advanced course work in the major must be completed at SFA.

---

## International Business Minor

---

Students seeking a minor in international business must complete MGT 422; MKT 452; 3 hours from ECO 480, FIN 358, or FIN 433; 3 hours from PSC 304, 338, 332, or 441; and 6 to 8 hours of college credit in the same foreign language (must be a spoken and written language other than English). Students with a major in management or marketing will substitute an approved elective for MGT 422 or MKT 452 as applicable. Total 18-20 hours with a minimum 2.0 grade point average. At least 9 hours (6 of which must be advanced) must be completed at SFA.

---

## Electronic Business Minor

---

The electronic business (e-business) minor is available to any student who meets the course prerequisites. The minor consists of MGT 370 and 472; MKT 351 and 425; CSC 340 and 350; and GBU 461. Total 21 hours with a minimum 2.0 grade point average. At least 9 hours must be completed at SFA.

---

## Entrepreneurship Minor

---

For students pursuing a Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.) degree, a minor in entrepreneurship consists of: MGT 370, MGT 371, MGT 463, MKT 351, and nine additional advanced semester hours in management including at least 6 hours from MGT 390, MGT 464, or MGT 485. Total 21 hours with a minimum 2.0 grade point average. At least 9 hours must be completed at SFA.

For non-B.B.A. students, a minor in entrepreneurship consists of: MGT 370; MKT 351; ACC 231 or ACC 101; and 9 additional advanced semester hours in management including at least 6 hours from MGT 390, MGT 464, or MGT 485. Total 18 hours with a minimum 2.0 grade point average. At least 9

hours (6 of which must be advanced) must be completed at SFA.

## Sports Marketing Minor

Students seeking a minor in sports marketing must complete MKT 351, 352, 358 and 360; 3 hours in a sports marketing special problems course (MKT 475) or in a sports marketing internship (MKT 486); and ECO 359. Total 18 hours with a minimum 2.0 GPA average and a grade of C or better in MKT 351. At least 9 hours must be completed at SFA.

\*See degree requirements near the beginning of the College of Business section for core curriculum, business field of study, business foundation and other requirements.

## Bachelor Of Business Administration (B.B.A.) (120 hours)

Course Sequence for Management/Marketing Major

### Freshman Year (32 hours)

ENG 131	3	ENG 132	3
MTH 143	3	MTH 144	3
Science	4	Science	4
HIS or PSC	3	HIS or PSC	3
COM 111	3	CSC 121	3
Total Hours	16	Total Hours	16

### Sophomore Year (30 hours)

ACC 231	3	ACC 232	3
ECO 231	3	ECO 232	3
BCM 247	3	ART, MUS, THR, DAN	3
HIS or PSC	3	HIS or PSC	3
MTH 220	3	ENG LIT, PHI, HIS	3
Total Hours	15	Total Hours	15

### Junior Year (30 hours)

BLW 335	3	FIN 333	3
MGT 370	3	ECO 339	3
MKT 351	3	Major Requirement	3
MGT 371	3	Major Requirement	3
GBU 325	3	Elective	3
Total Hours	15	Total Hours	15

### Senior Year (28 hours)

Major Requirement	3	Major Requirement	3
Major Requirement	3	Major Requirement	3
Major Requirement	3	MGT 463	3
Elective/Major Requirement**	3	Elective	2
Electives	2	Elective	3
Total Hours	14	Total Hours	14

**Minimum total hours: 120**

\*\*The Marketing major requires 24 hours, whereas the Management major only requires 21 hours; therefore, Management majors can take 13 hours of electives and Marketing majors can take only 10 hours of electives.

## Bachelor Of Business Administration (B.B.A.)

### Course Sequence for International Business Major

#### Freshman Year (32 hours)

ENG 131	3	ENG 132	3
MTH 143	3	MTH 144	3
Science	4	Science	4
HIS or PSC	3	HIS or PSC	3
COM 111	3	CSC 121	3
Total Hours	16	Total Hours	16

#### Sophomore Year (33 hours)

ACC 231	3	ACC 232	3
ECO 231	3	ECO 232	3
BCM 247	3	ART, MUS, THR, DAN	3
HIS or PSC	3	HIS or PSC	3
MTH 220	3	ENG LIT, PHI, HIS	3
FRE 232/SPA 232*	3		
Total Hours	18	Total Hours	15

#### Junior Year (30 hours)

ECO 339	3	FIN 333	3
MGT 370	3	BLW 335	3
MKT 351	3	GBU 325	3
MGT 371	3	Major Requirement	3
Major Requirement	3	Major Requirement	3
Total Hours	15	Total Hours	15

#### Senior Year (25 hours)

Major Requirement	3	Major Requirement	3
Major Requirement	3	Major Requirement	3
Major Requirement	3	Elective	3
Elective	3	MGT 463	3
Elective	1		
Total Hours	13	Total Hours	12

#### Minimum total hours: 120

\*This course sequence assumes the student has taken sufficient language courses in high school to test out of FRE 131, 132, 231 or SPA 131, 132, 231. If a student must take the 131, 132, 231 courses, then elective hours will be adjusted accordingly.

#### Course Credit

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3-semester hours credit.

## Courses in Management (MGT)

See information at the beginning of the **College of Business** section regarding eligibility for upper-level courses.

370.	<b>Management Principles</b> - Management philosophy; functions of management; behavioral approaches to management, including the impact of demographic diversity on organizations. Presentation of management as a discipline and as a process. Prerequisite: Junior standing.
371.	<b>Operations Management</b> - Concepts and techniques in management of productive activity in service systems and in manufacturing systems. Prerequisites: MTH 220 or equivalent and Junior standing.
372.	<b>Supply Chain Management</b> - Overview of supply chain management, a total systems approach to managing the entire flow of information, materials and services from raw materials through suppliers, operations, factories, warehouses, and distribution to the end customers. Prerequisites: MGT 370 and 371 (371 may be taken concurrently).
373.	<b>Human Resource Management</b> - Introduction to human resource management; employment, placement, and human resource planning; training and development; compensation and benefits; employee and labor relations; health, safety, and security; human resource research. Prerequisite: Junior standing.
377.	<b>Organizational Behavior</b> - Study of human behavior in organizational settings; the interface between human behavior and the organization; structure and process of the organization itself. Prerequisite: MGT 370.
379.	<b>Employee and Labor Relations</b> - Employee-employer relationships in non-unionized and unionized settings; problems and theories of union organizing, collective bargaining, and contract administration. Prerequisite: MGT 370.
380.	<b>Quantitative Management Methods</b> - Introduction to quantitative techniques for decision-making, including linear programming, goal programming, integer programming, non-linear programming, transportation, assignment method programming, and network flow models. Prerequisite: MGT 371.
383.	<b>Purchasing and Materials Management</b> - Purchasing function and its integration as a subsystem into material planning, procurement, movement, and storage activities within an organization. Includes purchasing management, purchasing policy and procedures, and material and logistic system components. Prerequisite: Junior standing.
390.	<b>Principles of Entrepreneurship</b> - Study of special circumstances surrounding starting and managing a small business. Special emphasis on service and retailing as well as small-scale manufacturing operations.
395.	<b>Career Planning</b> - 1 semester hour. Preparation for job search; interviewing techniques; development of resumes and letters of application; career planning. Pass/fail. (May not be used to fulfill major or minor requirements in management.)
422.	<b>International Management</b> - Management processes and practices in international business operations. Examination of managerial functions, such as planning, organizing, communicating, staffing, motivating and controlling, in terms of the international business environment. Prerequisites: MGT 370 and Senior standing.
461.	<b>Supervisory Management</b> - Techniques involved in supervision; cases in handling morale, discipline, communication, grievances, and other phases of employee and labor relations. Prerequisites: MGT 370 and Senior standing.
463.	<b>Business Policy and Strategy</b> - Formulation and implementation of strategy in the organization, emphasizing the integration of decisions in functional areas. Prerequisites: Completion of all Junior level business foundation courses.

464.	<b>Entrepreneurial Field Studies</b> - Student teams, drawing from basic concepts developed in class and lectures, act as consultants to entrepreneurial firms facing problems associated with growth or the pursuit of opportunity. Prerequisites: ACC 231, and CSC 121; MGT 370, MKT 351.
470.	<b>Topics in Management</b> - In-depth study of selected topics in management. Titles and topics will vary. Prerequisite: MGT 370 or consent of instructor. May be repeated with a change of topic up to a maximum of 3 hours total credit.
471.	<b>Services Management</b> - Concepts and issues in the management of services. Prerequisites: MGT 371 and Senior standing.
472.	<b>Management Information Systems</b> - Overview of organizational and technological issues involved in information systems from a management perspective. Prerequisites: MGT 371, CSC 121, and Senior standing. MGT 371 may be taken concurrently.
475.	<b>Special Problems in Management</b> - 1—3 semester hours. Individual instruction in management. Prerequisites: Senior standing, 15 hours of management, and approval of supervising instructor and department chair.
476.	<b>Internship in Management</b> - 1—3 semester hours. Supervised on-the-job application of management skills. Prerequisites: Junior standing as a major or minor in management or international business; GPA 2.5 overall and 2.5 in management; sufficient course work to address internship requirements as determined by supervising instructor; and consent of department chair and supervising instructor.
477.	<b>Current Business Topics</b> - 1 semester hour. Specialized course designed to provide students with the opportunity to meet and discuss business topics with executives from various industries and companies. Executives will address key business management issues from their unique positional and organizational perspectives. Prerequisite: Senior standing. Pass/fail. (May not be used to fulfil major or minor requirements in management.)
484.	<b>Compensation and Benefits</b> - Wage and salary administration in private and public organizations; total compensation systems; interrelationships among employee performance, intrinsic and extrinsic rewards, perceived equitable payments, and employee satisfaction; employee benefits; employee incentive programs. Prerequisites: MGT 373 and Senior standing.
485.	<b>Entrepreneurship: Opportunity Assessment</b> - An extension and application of the skills and knowledge developed in MGT 390, including preparation of a feasibility study for a new or substantially changed business. Prerequisite: MGT 390 or consent of instructor.

## Courses in Marketing (MKT)

See information at the beginning of the **College of Business** section regarding eligibility for upper-level business courses.

351.	<b>Principles of Marketing</b> - Basic marketing processes and concepts; functions; institutions; environment; techniques and factors in marketing management. Prerequisite: Junior standing.
352.	<b>Advertising and Promotion</b> - Introduction to theory and practice of advertising and promotion. Prerequisite: Junior standing.
353.	<b>Personal Selling</b> - Sales theory, techniques, strategy, and salesperson characteristics. Prerequisite: Junior standing.
354.	<b>Retailing</b> - Retail marketing institutions and their operations. Prerequisite: MKT 351.
355.	<b>Consumer Behavior</b> - Behavior of consumer and influences on buyer behavior; consumption patterns; implications for marketing research and decisions. Prerequisite: MKT 351.
357.	<b>Distribution Channels</b> - Comprehensive study of marketing distribution channels, including historical development, economic justification, design, selection, and management. Prerequisite: MKT 351.

358.	<b>Sports Marketing</b> - Marketing concepts, theories and practices in the sports industry. Topics include the unique qualities of the sports industry in relation to business and marketing strategy including product, promotion, pricing and distribution practices of sports marketing. Prerequisite: MKT 351.
360.	<b>Marketing of Services</b> - Examination of the unique aspects of service organizations within the field of marketing. Prerequisite: MKT 351.
425.	<b>Systems and Internet Marketing</b> - An integrative overview of marketing information systems and internet marketing with an emphasis on major strategic opportunities, issues and problems. Covers the use of information systems and technology to interact, collaborate, and transact business with the company's customers, employees, suppliers, partners, and society. Prerequisites: CSC 121, MGT 370, and MKT 351.
452.	<b>International Marketing</b> - International marketing decisions, based on cultural, social, political, legal, and economic factors. Prerequisite: MKT 351.
454.	<b>Business-to-Business Marketing</b> - Comprehensive study of the nature and scope of industrial or business-to-business markets: product management, pricing, promotion, and distribution. Also covers assessing industrial marketing opportunities and industrial competitive strategies. Prerequisite: MKT 351.
455.	<b>Marketing Research</b> - Current research techniques to obtain marketing information for effective business decisions. Prerequisites: MKT 351 with a grade of C or better, CSC 121, and MTH 220.
456.	<b>Sales Management</b> - Management of field sales personnel, including motivation, sales territories, and administrative functions. Prerequisite: MKT 351.
457.	<b>Strategic Marketing</b> - Strategy, concepts, and techniques in the total business organization with emphasis on marketing planning and decision-making. Prerequisites: MKT 351, 355, and 452.
470.	<b>Topics in Marketing</b> - In-depth study of selected topics in marketing. Titles and topics will vary. Prerequisite: MKT 351 or consent of instructor. May be repeated with a change of topic up to a maximum of 3 hours total credit.
475.	<b>Special Problems in Marketing</b> - 1—3 semester hours. Individual instruction in marketing. Prerequisites: Senior standing, 15 hours of marketing, and approval of supervising instructor and department chair.
486.	<b>Internship in Marketing</b> - 1—3 semester hours. Supervised on-the-job application of marketing skills. Prerequisites: Junior standing as a major or minor in marketing or international business; GPA 2.5 overall and 2.5 in marketing; sufficient course work to address internship requirements as determined by supervising instructor; and consent of supervising instructor and department chair.

## Contact Information

**Joseph G. Ormsby, Chair**

McGee Building; Room 403

Phone: 936.468.4103

Fax: 936.468.1600

[mmib@sfasu.edu](mailto:mmib@sfasu.edu)

<http://www.sfasu.edu/go/mmib>

# **The James I. Perkins College of Education**

## **Overview**

The James I. Perkins College of Education includes the Departments of Elementary Education, Human Services, Kinesiology, and Health Science, Secondary Education and Educational Leadership, and the School of Human Sciences. Each offers programs of study in educator certification as well as in various non-teaching programs. For a list of the programs of study, see the appropriate department/school section in this Bulletin.

## **Mission**

The mission of the James I. Perkins College of Education is to prepare competent, successful, caring and enthusiastic professionals dedicated to responsible service, leadership and continued professional and intellectual development.

In the James I. Perkins College of Education at Stephen F. Austin State University, we value and are committed to:

- Academic excellence through critical, reflective and creative thinkingLife-long learning
- Collaboration and shared decision making
- Openness to new ideas, culturally diverse people and innovation and change
- Integrity, responsibility, diligence and ethical behavior, and
- Service that enriches the community

## **Accreditation**

The James I. Perkins College of Education is fully accredited through the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE). In addition, many of the programs in the James I. Perkins College of Education have been nationally recognized through national professional accrediting bodies.

## **Student Services and Advising Center**

The Perkins College of Education Student Advising Center is located in McKibben Education Building Room 118. The advising center offers the following functions for all Perkins College of Education Majors:

- Tentative Degree Plans - to be filed after 45 hours
- Final Degree Plans - to be filed after completing 90 semester credit hours
- Petitions or changes to degree plans
- Change of majors/minors
- Filing for graduation
- Course substitutions
- Elementary Education EC-6 and 4-8 certification advising.
- Special Education, deaf and hard of hearing, and communication disorders advising
- Child and Family Development advising

- Family and Consumer Sciences advising
- Kinesiology and Health Sciences advising

Advising for all other majors and certifications begins in the individual departments (see table that follows).

Candidates seeking certification at the secondary level must complete an academic major and file for a degree plan in the appropriate dean's office.

Please note that degrees require 42 hours earned at SFA with at least 36 advanced hours (300 - 400 level).

## College of Education Degree Majors

Major	Department	*Degree
Interdisciplinary Studies; E-6, 4-8	Elementary Education	B.S.I.S.
Interdisciplinary Studies, Special Education	Human Services	B.S.I.S.
Child Development and Family	Human Sciences	B.S.
Fashion Merchandising	Human Sciences	B.S.
Family and Consumer Sciences	Human Sciences	B.S.
Food, Nutrition and Dietetics or Food and Nutrition	Human Sciences	B.S.
Hospitality Administration	Human Sciences	B.S.
Interior Design	Human Sciences	B.S.
Interior Merchandising	Human Sciences	B.S.
Communication Disorders	Human Services	B.S.
Deaf and Hard of Hearing	Human Services	B.S.
Orientation and Mobility	Human Services	B.S. Rhb.
Rehabilitation Services	Human Services	B.S. Rhb.
Dance	Kinesiology & Health Science	B.S.
Health Science	Kinesiology & Health Science	B.S.
Kinesiology	Kinesiology & Health Science	B.S.
Undecided	Undecided College of Education	

\*Degrees

- B.S. - Bachelor of Science
- B.S.I.S. - Bachelor of Science in Interdisciplinary Studies
- B.S.Rhb. - Bachelor of Science in Rehabilitation

Upon completion of approximately 66 hours, all students pursuing educator certification (regardless of degree), must:

- Apply for admission to Educator Certification (see requirements)
- Pay application fee

## College of Education Certification Programs

(See [www.sfasu.edu/education](http://www.sfasu.edu/education))

**Certificate**

**Department**

**College**

EC-6 Generalist	Elementary Education	Education
4-8 Generalist	Elementary Education	Education
4-8 English/Language Arts/Reading	Elementary Education	Education
4-8 Mathematics	Elementary Education	Education
4-8 Science	Elementary Education	Education
4-8 Social Studies	Elementary Education	Education
Agriculture Production	Agriculture	Forestry & Agriculture
Basic Business	General Business	Business
Dance	Kinesiology & Health Science	Education
8-12 English/Language Arts/Reading	English	Liberal & Applied Arts
6-12 French	Modern Languages	Liberal & Applied Arts
8-12 History	History	Liberal & Applied Arts
6-12 Family and Consumer Sciences, composite	Human Sciences	Education
8-12 FCS with Hospitality, Nutrition & Food Science	Human Sciences	Education
8-12 FCS with Human Development & Family Studies	Human Sciences	Education
8-12 Journalism	Communication	Liberal and Applied Arts
8-12 Life Science	Biology	Sciences & Mathematics
8-12 Mathematics	Mathematics & Statistics	Sciences & Mathematics
8-12 Physical Science	Chemistry	Sciences & Mathematics
8-12 Chemistry	Chemistry	Sciences & Mathematics
8-12 Social Studies	Political Science	Liberal & Applied Arts
8-12 Speech	Communication	Liberal & Applied Arts
8-12 Technology Applications	General Business	Business
EC-12 Art	Art	Fine Arts
EC-12 Health	Kinesiology & Health Science	Education
EC-12 Deaf & Hard of Hearing	Human Services	Education
EC-12 Music	Music	Fine Arts
EC-12 Physical Education	Kinesiology & Health Science	Education
EC-12 Special Education	Human Services	Education
EC-12 Theatre	Theatre	Fine Arts
Bilingual Supplemental	Elementary Education	Education
English as a Second Language Supplemental	Elementary Education	Education
Master Math 4-8	Elementary Education	Education

Master Math 8-12	Mathematics & Statistics	Sciences & Mathematics
Master Reading Teacher	Elementary Education	Elementary
Reading Specialist	Elementary Education	Elementary
Special Education Supplemental	Human Services	Education
Visually Impaired Endorsement	Human Services	Education

## Scholarships & Fellowships

A number of scholarships are available for students in the James I. Perkins College of Education. Candidates interested in applying for scholarships should contact the Office of Student Financial Assistance [www.sfasu.edu/go/financial-aid](http://www.sfasu.edu/go/financial-aid).

## Student Organizations

A variety of student organizations are sponsored by faculty in the James I. Perkins College of Education, including:

- American Society of Interior Designers
- Early Childhood Organization
- Family and Child Development Club
- Family/Consumer Science Teachers Association
- Fashion Merchandising Club
- Hospitality Administration Society
- Kappa Delta Pi
- National Student Speech-Language-Hearing Association
- Phi Upsilon Omicron
- Student Council for Exceptional Children
- Student Dietetic Association
- Texas Student Educators Association
- Talking Hands

More information about student organizations can be found at [www.osa.sfasu.edu](http://www.osa.sfasu.edu).

## Educator Certification

Educator preparation programs at SFA are standards-focused, learner-centered and field-based. The college prepares educators in a collaborative, proficiency driven, learner-centered program to meet needs of a diverse society.

Typical degree programs for candidates who wish to obtain certification includes course work in general education (core curriculum), an academic major, the teaching field(s) and professional education. Individuals must meet admission requirements to educator certification and pay the required application fee. Individuals who already hold a baccalaureate degree and wish to obtain a Teacher's Certificate apply for a "Certificate Plan" by completing the appropriate forms available in McKibben 118 or online and paying the required fee. Teacher certification is available at both the undergraduate and graduate level for most areas. The plan is developed by the certification officer according to State Board for Education Certification (SBEC) requirements.

The State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), issues educator certificates. Candidates must apply for their certificates through SBEC. The application instructions are available on the Perkins College of Education's Web site at [www.education.sfasu.edu](http://www.education.sfasu.edu). Choose "Apply for Educator Credentials Online" and follow the directions. When an individual has met degree requirements, the degree has been conferred, all certification requirements have been met including course work, successful completion of the TExES, and field experience (student teaching at the undergraduate level, or one year teaching internship at the graduate level) and the online application has been submitted, SFA will make a recommendation for certification to SBEC.

There are two routes to Educator Certification at SFA:

1. Undergraduate Certification Program: For undergraduates who meet certification requirements as part of their degree program.
2. Post Baccalaureate Initial Certification Program (PBIC/Alternative Certification): For graduates who hold a bachelor's degree. Apply for a Certificate Plan in the Educator Certification Office, Room 118, McKibben Education Building - see Graduate Bulletin for additional information.

When holders of out-of-state certificates wish to obtain a Texas Teacher's Certificate, they are required to contact the State Board for Education Certification in Austin, (1-888-863-5880, [www.sbec.state.tx.us](http://www.sbec.state.tx.us) ) for information and application for certification in Texas.

Teachers who hold valid Texas certificates may add additional teaching fields by successfully completing certification examinations. Contact the Perkins College of Education Office of Assessment and Accountability, (936) 468-1402, for information on this process.

Additional information on educator certification may be obtained from the Educator Certification Office, McKibben 118, or call (936) 468-2903.

## **State Accountability System for Educator Preparation (ASEP)**

All Stephen F. Austin State University educator preparation programs continue to be accredited by the state. The overall initial pass rate for individuals completing a certification program during the latest reporting period is 99 percent with each of the seven demographic groups' pass rates at 98 percent or higher.

## **National Report Card (Title II)**

Ninety-nine percent of Stephen F. Austin State University candidates seeking initial teacher certification during the latest reporting period passed all state-required assessments in basic skills, professional knowledge/pedagogy, academic content area and/or teaching special populations.

Note: Professional certificate programs are outlined in the Graduate Bulletin.

## **Criteria for Admission to Teacher Education at the Undergraduate Level**

(See Graduate Bulletin for Graduate requirements)

1. A degree plan with approximately 66 semester hours completed including at least 12 hours at SFA.
2. The following hours must include:
  - A. Six hours freshman English with at least a C in each class

- B. Four hours of science
  - C. Three hours history
  - D. Three hours political science
  - E. Three hours college-level mathematics
  - F. Three hours EPS 380 with at least a C, or evidence of current enrollment
3. Overall GPA at SFA of 2.5 or higher. The GPA must be maintained throughout the program.
  4. A GPA of 2.5 or higher in teaching field courses that can be found on the degree plan under the specific teaching field. This GPA is calculated using only classes taken at SFA. A minimum of 2.5 GPA must be maintained throughout the program. **Note:** All students must provide evidence of Basic Skills test scores even if TASP/THEA exempt. Test Scores must be within the past five years.
  5. Demonstrate skills in reading with one of the following:
    - A. THEA/TASP reading score of 245
    - B. ACT composite score of 23
    - C. SAT total score of 1070 critical thinking and math only
    - D. GRE total score of 800 with at least 350 in verbal and 350 in quantitative
    - E. ACCUPLACER Reading score of 83
  6. Demonstrate skills in written communication with one of the following:
    - A. THEA/TASP writing score of 220
    - B. ACT composite score of 23
    - C. SAT total score of 1070 critical thinking and math only
    - D. GRE total score of 800 with at least 350 in verbal and 350 in quantitative
    - E. ACCUPLACER writing composition score of 6 or composition score 5 plus writing test score of 80
  7. Demonstrate skills in mathematics with one of the following:
    - A. THEA/TASP math score of 230
    - B. ACT composite score of 23
    - C. SAT total score of 1070 critical thinking and math only
    - D. GRE total score of 800 with at least 350 in verbal and 350 in quantitative
    - E. ACCUPLACER math score of 63
  8. Students must give permission for a criminal background check. Convicted felons are not eligible for admission to Teacher Education.
  9. Students must read and adhere to the policies and procedures listed in the Educator Certification Handbook.

**Note:** These requirements may be changed by action of the Teacher Education Council at any time.

## **Candidate Intervention & Program Continuation Procedures**

Faculty members work with all candidates using informal attempts to change behaviors that include but are not limited to the following: providing guidance, observation, anecdotal records, and meetings with the student. If informal attempts do not result in improvement or a change in behavior then the teacher education candidate is referred to a more formal intervention procedure (See Undergraduate Educator Certification Handbook).

## Recommendation for Certification

Texas law requires every person seeking educator certification to perform satisfactorily on comprehensive examinations. The purpose of these examinations is to ensure that each educator has the prerequisite content and professional knowledge necessary for an entry-level position in Texas public schools. The Texas Examination of Educator Standards (TExES) were developed for this purpose.

In order to be eligible to take the certification examinations, a person must be admitted to Educator Certification, must have completed all course work required for the test, and must have approval from the appropriate department. Application for the tests is made in the Perkins College of Education Office of Assessment and Accountability.

Applicants with a criminal felony conviction are not admitted to Educator Certification. In accordance with Article 6252.13c, Texas Civil Statutes, the Commissioner of Education may suspend or revoke a teaching certificate or refuse to issue a teaching certificate for a person who has been convicted of a felony or misdemeanor for a crime that directly relates to the duties and responsibilities of the teaching profession. All potential certificate applicants with criminal felony or misdemeanor convictions should contact the certification officer immediately to seek clarification of their certification status.

To receive a recommendation for educator certification, the candidate must follow a two-step application procedure. Visit the Perkins College of Education's Web site at [www.education.sfasu.edu](http://www.education.sfasu.edu), click on "Apply for Educator Credentials Online" and follow the instructions. A fee for the credential is payable directly to the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC). The SBEC will require all first-time applicants for an initial credential to be fingerprinted as part of a national criminal background check. A fingerprinting fee will be charged.

Policies guiding teacher certification are subject to change by action of the SBEC.

## Educator Certification Program Elementary School Teachers

---

### Early Childhood-Grade 6: Generalist (127-128 hours)

---

#### 1. Core Curriculum (44-45 Hours)

##### A. Communication (12-13 Hours)

###### 1. English Rhetoric/Composition (6 hours)

- a. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133, 235

###### 2. Communication (6-7 hours)

- a. Three hours from: BCM 247 or COM 111
- b. Three to four hours from: FRE 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; SPA 131, 132; or SPH 172, 272; LAT 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; or ENG 273

##### B. Mathematics (3 hours)

1. Three hours from: Math 127 (additional hours required in major)

##### C. Natural Sciences (8 hours) (Lab Required)

1. Eight hours from: CHE/ PHY 125 and GOL 131 or BIO 121

##### D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)

1. Three hours from: ART 280, THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
2. Three hours from: ENG 200, 211, 212, 221, 222, 300

E. Social Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)

1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
3. Three hours from: GEO 131

2. **Major (52 hours)**

- A. Fifteen hours from: RDG 314, 318, 320, 322, 415
- B. Eighteen hours from: HMS 241, 241L, 242, ECH 328, 328L, ECH 331, 331L, 332, 432, 432L
- C. Three hours from: MTH 128
- D. Three hours from: MTH 129, 138, 220 or 143
- E. Six hours from: CHE 302, or GOL 406, or PHY 410, or BIO 301 (Lab Required)
- F. Three hours from: ART 390
- G. Three hours from: MUS 350
- H. Three hours from: KIN 332

3. **Pre-professional Teacher Education (9 Hours)**

- A. Nine hours from: SPE 329, EPS 380, ELE 304

4. **Professional Teacher Education (22 Hours)**

- A. Six hours: Intern I
- B. Nine hours: Intern II
- C. Seven hours: Student Teaching

---

Grades 4-8 (127-128 hours)

---

1. **Core Curriculum (47-48 Hours)**

- A. Communication (12-13 Hours)
  1. English Rhetoric/Composition (6 hours)
    - a. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133, 235
  2. Communication (6-7 hours)
    - a. Three hours from: BCM 247 or COM 111
    - b. Three to four hours from: FRE 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; SPA 131, 132; or SPH 172, 272; LAT 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; or ENG 273
- B. Mathematics (3 hours)
  1. Three hours from: Math 127 (additional hours required in major)
- C. Natural Sciences (8 hours) (Lab Required)
  1. Eight hours from: CHE/ PHY 125 and GOL 131 or BIO 121
- D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)
  1. Three hours from: ART 280
  2. Three hours from: ENG 200, 211, 212, 221, 222, 300
- E. Social Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
  1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
  2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
  3. Three hours from: GEO 131
- F. Institutionally Designated Options (3 hours)
  1. One hour from: HMS 138

2. Two hours from: KIN Physical Activity

---

## Grades 4-8: Generalist (120 hours)

---

1. **Core Curriculum: See Grades 4-8 Core above**
  2. **Major (41-42 hours)**
    - A. Nine hours from: MTH 128, (6 hours from) 129, 138, 220
    - B. Eight hours from: CHE 302, GOL 406, PHY 410, BIO 301
    - C. Eighteen hours from: RDG 314, 318, 320, 322, 390, 416
    - D. Six hours from: HIS 335, HMS 445
    - E. Electives: To equal 120 hours
  3. **Pre-professional Teacher Education (12 hours)**
    - A. Twelve hours from: SPE 329, EPS 380, ELE 304, MLG 400
  4. **Professional Teacher Education (21 Hours)**
    - A. Seven hours: Intern I
    - B. Seven hours: Intern II
    - C. Seven hours: Student Teaching
- 

## Grades 4-8: Math (120 hours)

---

1. **Core Curriculum: See Grades 4-8 Core above**
  2. **Major (43-44 hours)**
    - A. Twenty-one hours from: MTH 128, 138, 129, 220, 300, 301, 302
    - B. Four hours from: CHE 302, or GOL 406, or PHY 410, or BIO 301 (Lab Required)
    - C. Fifteen hours from: RDG 314, 318, 320, 322, 390
    - D. Electives to equal 120 hours
  3. **Pre-professional Teacher Education (12 hours)**
    - A. Twelve hours from: SPE 329, EPS 380, ELE 304, MLG 400
  4. **Professional Teacher Education (18 Hours)**
    - A. Five hours: Intern I
    - B. Six hours: Intern II
    - C. Seven hours: Student Teaching
- 

## Grades 4-8: Science (120 hours)

---

1. **Core Curriculum: See Grades 4-8 Core above**
2. **Major (43-44 hours)**
  - A. Four hours: If BIO 121 in Core then GOL 131; if GOL 131 in Core the BIO 121
  - B. Sixteen hours from: BIO 301; CHE 302; 406; PHY 410 (Lab Required)
  - C. Six hours from: MTH 128, 3 more hours MTH 129, 138, 220 or 143
  - D. Fifteen hours from: RDG 314, 318, 320, 322, 390
  - E. Electives to equal 120 hours
3. **Pre-professional Teacher Education (12 hours)**
  - A. Twelve hours from: SPE 329, EPS 380, ELE 304, MLG 400
4. **Professional Teacher Education (18 Hours)**

- A. Five hours: Intern I
- B. Six hours: Intern II
- C. Seven hours: Student Teaching

---

## Grades 4-8: English/Language Arts & Reading (120 hours)

---

1. **Core Curriculum: See Grades 4-8 Core above**
2. **Major (40 hours)**
  - A. Three hours from: ENG 200, 211, 212, 221, 222 additional to core
  - B. Nine hours from: ENG 381, 344, 300
  - C. Six hours from: MTH 128 plus 3 more hours MTH 129, 138, 220 or 143
  - D. Four hours from: CHE 302, GOL 406, PHY 410, or BIO 301(Lab Required)
  - E. Eighteen hours from: RDG 314, 318, 320, 322, 390, 416
  - F. Electives to equal 120 hours
3. **Pre-professional Teacher Education (12 hours)**
  - A. Twelve hours from: SPE 329, EPS 380, ELE 304, MLG 400
4. **Professional Teacher Education (18 Hours)**
  - A. Five hours: Intern I
  - B. Six hours: Intern II
  - C. Seven hours: Student Teaching

---

## Grade 4-8: Social Studies (120 hours)

---

1. **Core Curriculum: See Grades 4-8 Core above**
2. **Major (42-43 hours)**
  - A. Six hours from: HIS 151 or 152, 335
  - B. Six hours from: GEO 130, 344
  - C. Three hours from: HMS 445
  - D. Six hours from: MTH 128 plus 3 more hours MTH 129, 138, 220 or 143
  - E. Fours from: CHE 302, GOL 406, PHY 410, or BIO 301(Lab Required)
  - F. Fifteen hours from: RDG 314, 318, 320, 322, 390
3. **Pre-professional Teacher Education (12 hours)**
  - A. Twelve hours from: SPE 329, EPS 380, ELE 304, MLG 400
4. **Professional Teacher Education (18 Hours)**
  - A. Five hours: Intern I
  - B. Six hours: Intern II
  - C. Seven hours: Student Teaching

## Secondary Certificates

---

### Business (132-134 hours)

---

1. **Core Requirements (See General Business section of this Bulletin)**
  - A. B.B.A. foundation
  - B. General Business major (21 hours) incorporating BCM 447, BLW 437,

C. GBU 310, 321, 440, FIN 333

**2. Professional Education courses:**

A. EPS 380, SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 460L, SED 442 (6 hours), SED 443 (3 hours)

---

**Dance (127 hours)**

---

**1. Core Curriculum (See Bachelor of Science - Dance)**

**2. Courses for Dance Teaching Field (Grades 8-12)**

A. DAN 202, 203, 204, 256, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 341, 356, 400, 480; KIN 417, 417L

**3. Minor (Minimum 18 hours)**

**4. Professional Education Courses:**

A. EPS 380, SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 460L, SED 442 (6 hours), SED 443 (3 hours)

---

**English Language Arts & Reading (120 hours)**

---

**1. Core Curriculum (See B.A. - English section of this Bulletin)**

**2. Courses for English Language Arts Teaching Field (Grades 8-12) (33 hours)**

A. Twenty-one hours from: ENG 221, 222, 230, 381, 244, 444, 356

B. Three hours from: ENG 300, 306, 372

C. Three hours from: ENG 326, 425

D. Six hours from: ENG 400, 405

**3. Minor (minimum 18 hours)**

**4. Professional Education courses:**

A. EPS 380, SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 460L, 442 (6 hours), 443 (3 hours)

---

**French (120 hours)**

---

**1. Core Curriculum (See B.A. - Modern Language section of this Bulletin)**

**2. Courses for French Teaching Field (38 hours)**

A. Four hours from: FRE 131 (Lab Required)

B. Six hours from: FRE 231 & 232

C. Twelve hours from: FRE 235, FRE 303, FRE 304, FRE 330

D. Six hours from: FRE 400 level

E. Three hours from: FRE 435

F. One hour from: FRE 475 (review)

G. French Electives: (6 hours)

**3. Professional Education Courses:**

A. EPS 380, SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 460L, SED 442 (6 hours), SED 443 (3 hours)

---

**History (120 hours)**

---

**1. Core Curriculum (See B.A. - History section of this Bulletin)**

**2. Courses for History Teaching Field (Grades 8-12) (34 hours)**

- A. Nine hours from: HIS 151, 152, 321
  - B. Nine hours from: Advanced American History
  - C. Nine hours from: Advanced Non-American History
  - D. Three hours from: Advanced history of student's choice
  - E. Three hours from: HIS 470
  - F. One hour from: HIS 476.080 Advanced Independent Study (Teaching field adviser's prior approval required)
3. **Minor (minimum 18 hours)**
4. **Professional Education courses:**
- A. EPS 380, SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 460L, SED 442 (6 hours), SED 443 (3 hours)

---

## Journalism (120 hours)

---

- 1. **Core Curriculum (See Journalism section of the Bulletin)**
- 2. **Courses for Journalism Teaching Field (Grades 8-12) (34 hours)**
  - A. COM 101, 103, 112, 200, 301, 307, 403, 480, 495 (1 hour) plus 9 hours of Journalism courses
- 3. **Professional Education Courses:**
  - A. EPS 380, SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 460L, SED 442 (6 hours), SED 443 (3 hours)

---

## Life Sciences

---

- 1. **Core Curriculum (See Biology section of the Bulletin)**
- 2. **Courses for Biology Teaching Field (Grades 8-12) (36 hours)**
  - A. BIO 130, 131, 133, 241, 251, 309, 313, 341, 327, 370, 470
- 3. **Professional Education courses:**
  - A. EPS 380, SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 460L, SED 442 (6 hours), SED 443 (3 hours)

---

## Mathematics

---

- 1. **Core Curriculum (See Mathematics section of this Bulletin)**
- 2. **Courses for Math (39 hours)**
  - A. MTH 220, 233, 234, 311, 312, 317, 333, 337, 345, 419, 439, 451, CSC 102
- 3. **Professional Education courses:**
  - A. EPS 380, SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 460L, SED 442 (6 hours), SED 443 (3 hours)

---

## Physical Science

---

- 1. **Core Curriculum (See Chemistry section of this Bulletin)**
- 2. **Courses for Physical Science (Grades 8 to 12) (62 hours)**
  - A. CHE 133, 134, 231, 241, 320, 321, 330, 336, 452 (Labs Required)
  - B. PHY 131, 132, 250, 321, 333, 430, 431, 440 (Labs Required)
  - C. Selecting either chemistry or physics using one of the above sequences will

satisfy the academic minor requirement.

**3. Professional Education courses:**

- A. EPS 380, SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 460L, SED 442 (6 hours), SED 443 (3 hours)
- 

**Composite Social Studies (120 hours)**

---

**1. Core Curriculum (See B.A. - section of this Bulletin)**

**2. Courses for Composite Social Studies teaching field (Grades 8-12) (54 hours)**

- A. Eighteen hours from: HIS 133, 134, 151; GEO 131 or 230; PSC 141, 142 (from the core)  
B. Six hours from: ECO 231, 232  
C. Three hours from: FIN 269  
D. Three hours from: GEO 130  
E. Three hours from: GEO 234, 310, 315, 330, 332  
F. Three hours from: GEO 131 or 230  
G. Three hours from: HIS 152  
H. Six hours from: HIS 300 - 499  
I. Six hours from: PSC 447, PSC 448  
J. Three hours from: PSY 133 or SOC 137

**3. Professional Education courses:**

- A. EPS 380, SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 460L, SED 442 (6 hours), SED 443 (3 hours)
- 

**Spanish (120 hours)**

---

**1. Core Curriculum (See B.A. - Modern Language section of this Bulletin)**

**2. Courses for Spanish Teaching Field (31 hours)**

- A. (Excluding SPA 131-132)  
B. Six hours from: SPA 231-232  
C. Twelve hours from: SPA 235, SPA 303, SPA 304, SPA 420  
D. One hour from: SPA 475 (review)  
E. An additional 12 hours (3 of which must be 400-level)

**3. Professional Education courses:**

- A. EPS 380, SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 460L, SED 442 (6 hours), SED 443 (3 hours)
- 

**Speech (120 hours)**

---

**1. Core Curriculum (See Communication section of this Bulletin)**

**2. Courses for Speech Teaching Field (Grades 8-12) (34 hours)**

- A. COM 111, 112, 170, 311, 313, 315, 401, 414, 495 (1 hour) plus 9 hours of communication studies courses

**3. Professional Education courses:**

- A. EPS 380, SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 460L, SED 442 (6 hours), SED 443 (3 hours)

---

## Technology Applications (132 hours)

---

1. **Core Curriculum (See General Business section of this Bulletin)**
2. **B.B.A. Foundation**
3. **Courses for General Business major including the following courses: (45 hours)**
  - A. BCM 347, GBU 310, 321, 440, 461; CSC 340, ART 261 (21 hours)
4. **Professional Education courses:**
  - A. EPS 380, SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 460L, SED 442 (6 hours), SED 443 (3 hours)

---

## All Level (Grades K-12)

---

### Art (131 hours)

---

1. **Core Curriculum (See Art section of this Bulletin)**
2. **Courses for Art Teaching Field (K-12) (54 hours)**
  - A. Art 100, 101, 110, 130, 210, 220, 240, 250, 281, 282, 395, 395(L), 490, 490(L), 499, 499(L), 480
  - B. Twelve hours from one of the following:
    1. Drawing, Topics, Problems, Painting, Art, Film/Video, Photography, Printmaking, Sculpture, Art/Metal/Jewelry, Ceramics, Digital Media, Advertising, Professional Practices.
3. **Professional Education courses:**
  - A. SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 460L
  - B. ELE 441 (3 hours), SED 442 (3 hours), SED 443 (3 hours), EPS 380

---

### Deaf & Hard of Hearing (124 hours)

---

1. **Core Curriculum (See Deaf & Hard of Hearing major in this Bulletin)**
2. **Support/Pre-Major (34 hours)**
  - A. Fifteen hours of Specialization: Choose 15 hours with 12 being upper-level courses from history, math, science, or English.
  - B. Twelve hours from: RDG 318, 320; SPE 329; SED 370
  - C. Six hours from: MTH 128 Students selecting a math specialization will work with advisor to select math courses.
3. **Major (30 hours)**
  - A. SPH 274, 350, 414, 442, 470, 471, 476, 477, 478, 479
4. **Professional (15 hours)**
  - A. Six hours from: SED 372, 450, 450L
  - B. Nine hours from: ELE 441; SED 442, 443

---

### Health Science EC-12 Certificate (120 hours)

---

1. **Courses for Health Science Teaching Field (36 hours)**
  - A. KIN 470 (6 hours); HSC 121, 151, 216, 235, 337, 345, 351, 425, 430, 436, 475, 489, or KIN 332 (30 hours)
2. **Professional Education courses:**

A. EPS 380, SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 460L, SED 442, SED 443, ELE 441

---

## Music (E-133 hours) (C-133 hours) (I-130-133 hours)

---

1. **Core Curriculum (See Music section of this Bulletin)**
2. **Courses for Music teaching field (Grades K-12)**
  - A. MTC 151 (1 hour), 152 (1 hour), 161 (2 hours), 162 (2 hours), 251 (1 hours), 252 (1 hours), 261 (2 hours), 262 (2 hours), 461
  - B. MUP 100 (0 hour) (7 semesters), 119 (8 hours), 310 (C & E only), 311 (I & E only) (2 hours), 319 (6 hours), 495 (0 hour)
  - C. MHL 345, 346, 354, 355 (E only), 452 (C or E), 455 (I or E), 471 (E only)
  - D. MUP 133, 134, 135, 136 (7 Semesters)
  - E. MUP 356 (C or E), 357(I or E), 456 (C only), 457(I only), 201 (one), 202 (one) (3-6 hours)
  - F. 7 semester hours from: (I only)
    1. MUP 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 307
    2. MUP 170 (4 hours), 464 (C only)
  - G. 3 semester hours from (E only):
    1. MTC 462, 463, 456, 457, 464
3. **Professional Education Courses:**
  - A. EPS 380, SED 370, 372, SED 450, 450L; MHL 452 or 455; MHL 355 or MUP 456 or 457, ELE 441 (3 hours), SED 442 (3 hours), SED 443 (3 hours).

### Designation Key:

- (E) = Elementary Concentrations
  - (C) = Choral / Keyboard Concentrations
  - (I) = Instrumental Concentration
  - Courses without designation = (E, C, I)
  - Music Electives to Total: E = 12, C = 8, I = 5
- 

## Physical Education (Kinesiology) (128 hours)

---

1. **Core Curriculum (See Kinesiology section of this Bulletin)**
  2. **Courses for Kinesiology teaching field (Grades K-12) (45 hours)**
    - A. KIN 100, 120, 214, 234, 235, 236, 330, 332, 340, 349, 353 & 353L, 417 & 417L, 431, 460, 470, 487
  3. **Professional Education courses:**
    - A. EPS 380, SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 460L, SED 442 (3 hours), ELE 441 (3 hours), SED 443 (3 hours)
- 

## Special Education (120 hours)

---

1. **Core Curriculum (See Human Services section in this Bulletin)**
2. **Academic Studies Major (44 hours)**
  - A. Twenty-eight hours from: SPE 432, 434, 438, 439, 461, 464, 460, 465, HMS 236 (4 hours)
  - B. Six hours from: RDG 318, 320

- C. Ten hours from: MTH 128, 129; and PHY 410 Or GOL 406 or CHE 302 or BIO 474
- D. Nine hours from: SPE 329, EPS 380, ELE 304
- E. Eighteen hours from: SED 370, 372, SED 450, 450L, 443, SPE 443

---

## Theatre (Grades K-12) (120 hours)

---

- 1. **Core Curriculum (See Theatre Major in this Bulletin)**
- 2. **Courses for Theatre Teaching Field (Grades K-12) (46 hours)**
  - A. THR 162, 221, 223, 231, 232 (2 hours), 241, 242 (2 hours), 360, 421, 450 (1 hour), 460, 461
  - B. THR 127, 150, 227, 350, 450, 421, 460, 411, 429, 425
- 3. **Professional Education courses:**
  - A. EPS 380, SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 460L, ELE 441 (3 hours), SED 442 (3 hours),
  - B. SED 443 (3 hours)

---

## Agricultural Science Development (120 hours)

---

- 1. **Core Curriculum (See Agriculture section of this Bulletin)**
- 2. **Courses for Agriculture Certification (47 hours)**
  - A. BIO 131 or 133 (4 hours) (Lab Required)
  - B. AGR 100 (1 hour), AGN/HRT 110, AGM 120 (4 hours), PLS 252, AGM 236, AGN 331 (4 hours), ANS 333, AGM/HRT 325, AGD 361, AGD 371, AGM 383, AED 451
  - C. Three hours from: HRT 210; PLS 237, 317; AGM 310, 315; ANS 242, 243, 342, 343, 442, Or 444
  - D. Three hours Agricultural Electives
- 3. **Professional education:**
  - A. EPS 380, AGD 481, SED 370, SED 450, 450L, 460, 460L, AGD 491 (6 hours)
  - B. SED 443 (3 hours)

---

## Family & Consumer Science Composite (122 hours)

---

- 1. **Core Curriculum (See Human Sciences section of this Bulletin)**
- 2. **Courses for Family & Consumer Sciences Teaching Certification (53 hours)**
  - A. HMS 100, 300, 400 (1), 115, 131, 137, 236, 239, 339, 315, 333, 372, 373, 404, 440, 459, 460, 475
- 3. **Professional Education Courses**
  - A. EPS 380, SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 460L, SED 443

---

## Family & Consumer Science with Hospitality, Nutrition & Food Sciences (122 hours)

---

- 1. **Core Curriculum (See Human Sciences section of this Bulletin)**
- 2. **Courses for Hospitality, Nutrition & Food Sciences Teaching Certification (53 hours)**
  - A. HMS 100, 300, 400 (1), 137, 222, 239, 302, 332, 372, 373, 403, 404, 405, 478, 133, 139, 331, 339, 349, 409, 139, 202, 220, 304, 305, 380

---

## Family & Consumer Science with Human Development & Family Studies (122 hours)

---

1. **Core Curriculum (See Human Sciences section of this Bulletin)**
2. **Courses for Family & Consumer Sciences with Human Development Teaching Certification (53 hours)**
  - A. HMS 100, 300, 400 (1), 146, 236, 236L, 241, 241L, 242, 332, 336, 340, 353, 372, 373, 441, 443, 459, 445, 475

## Supplemental Certificates:

---

### ESL/Bilingual Supplemental Certificate

---

Candidates wishing to add the ESL or Bilingual Supplemental Certification may apply for "overlap" status when they have completed 95 hours and take the following courses:

1. **For Bilingual Supplemental Certification:**
  - A. SPA 475, and pass the TOPT
  - B. ENG 441 or ELE 578 (Linguistics),
  - C. \*ELE 505, \*ELE 506, \*ELE 507
  - D. \*These courses must be taken in sequence.
  - E. TExES #112
2. **For ESL Supplemental Certification:**
  - A. ELE 515 Language Acquisition for ESL/Bilingual
  - B. \*ELE 505, \*ELE 506, \*ELE 507
  - C. \*These courses must be taken in sequence.
  - D. TExES #154

The Bilingual and ESL supplemental certificates must be added to a valid Texas certificate based on a bachelor's degree, and will match the grade level of the base certificate.

---

### Special Education Supplemental Certificate

---

This supplemental certificate must be added to a valid Texas certificate based on a bachelor's degree. The Special Education Supplemental Certificate will match the subject and grade level of the base certificate.

Course Number	Course Description	Credits
SPE 329	Survey of Exceptionalities	3 hours
SPE 434	Functional Living Skills for Persons with Disabilities	3 hours
SPE 432	Educational Appraisal of Exceptional Children	3 hours
SPE 438	Academic Instruction for Persons with Disabilities	3 hours
SPE 439	Introduction to Applied Behavior Analysis	3 hours
SPE 461	Practicum in Special Education	3 hours
TExES 163	Special Education Supplemental Exam	
Total		18 hours

---

## Visually Impaired Supplemental Certificate

---

The Teacher of Students with Visual Impairments (TVI) certificate allows credentialed TVI's to teach students who are blind or visually impaired ages 0-22 years. A valid Texas teaching certificate is required from another certification program such as Elementary Education, Secondary Education, or Special Education.

<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Course Description</b>	<b>Credits</b>
RHB 325	Foundations in Visual Impairment	3 hours
RHB 340	The Eye, Its Function and Health	3 hours
SPE 341	Communication Skills for Students With Visual Impairment (Braille)	3 hours
SPE 445	Orientation and Mobility Skills and Concepts	3 hours
SPE 441	Instructional strategies for Academic Students With Visual Impairments	3 hours
SPE 442	Instructional Strategies for Individuals With Visual and Multiple Impairments	3 hours
SPE 461 or SPE 558	Practicum in Special Education	3 hours
Total		21 hrs*

\* SPE 432 and 329 are also required. Prerequisites for SPE 441 and 442.

### Contact Information

**John E. Jacobson, Dean**

McKibben Building, Room 213

P.O. Box 13023 SFA Station

Nacogdoches, TX 75962-3023

Phone: 936.468.1410

Fax: 936.468.1475

[teachered@sfasu.edu](mailto:teachered@sfasu.edu)

<http://www.sfasu.edu/education/>

## Department of Elementary Education

### Areas of Study & Degrees

B.S.I.S.

- Emphasis Areas:
  - Early Childhood - Sixth Grade
  - Fourth - Eighth Grade
  - English as a Second Language
  - Bilingual Education

### Accreditations

- Early Childhood-6th grade: National Association for the Education of Young Children
- Early Childhood-6th grade: PBIC National Association for the Education of Young Children
- Middle School Program (4-8): National Middle School Association
- Middle School Math (4-8): National Council of Teachers of Mathematics
- Reading Specialist: International Reading Association
- Early Childhood Lab: National Association for the Education of Young Children
- NISD/SFASU Charter School: Texas Education Agency

### Faculty

- Regents Professor
  - Sandra Luna McCune
- Professors
  - Carolyn Abel
  - Vi Cain Alexander
  - Wynter Chauvin
  - John Jacobson
  - Janice Pattillo
  - Elizabeth Vaughan
- Associate Professors
  - Alan Sowards
- Assistant Professors
  - Vikki Boatman
  - Mary Nelle Brunson
  - Carolyn Davis
  - Dottie Gottshall
  - Jeanie Gresham
  - Steven Josephsen
  - Jannah Nerren
  - Kimberly Welsh

- Elizabeth Miranda Witherspoon
- Instructors
  - Larry Cupit
  - Erica Dillard
  - John Donihoo
  - Lysa Hagan
  - Lori McGough Harkness
  - Tracey Covington Hasbun
  - Claudia Whitley
  - Michelle Williams
- Lecturers
  - Susan Barber
  - Connie Delaney
  - Cay McAninch
  - Jimmy Partin
- University Charter School, CEO
  - Lysa Hagan
- Coordinators:
  - Bilingual Education and ESL (English as a Second Language)
    - Elizabeth Miranda Witherspoon
  - Early Childhood Education
  - EC-6 Distance Education Completion Program
    - Susan Barber
  - EC-6 Internship Sites
    - Carolyn Davis
  - Middle Level Grades Education
    - Claudia Whitley
  - Post Baccalaureate Initial Certification (PBIC)
    - Jeanie Gresham
  - Reading
    - Vi Cain Alexander
  - Director of Assessment
    - Jan Alexander
  - Early Childhood Lab Director
    - Lori McGough Harkness
  - TExES Mentor
    - Sandra Luna McCune

## Objectives

The mission of the Department of Elementary Education is to prepare undergraduate and graduate candidates to meet the teaching demands of a culturally diverse society in the twenty-first century. Through dynamic learner-centered programs that support lifelong learning, candidates learn the pedagogy and technology necessary to create classrooms for children in pre-kindergarten through eighth grade.

## Definition of Majors & Minors

The program leading to the Elementary Teacher's Certificate is outlined below. Early counseling is especially imperative. Admission to Elementary Education requires passing tests designed to assess the competence necessary for successful teaching in the elementary or middle school.

Candidates seeking elementary teacher certification should follow the requirements for the Bachelor of Science in Interdisciplinary Studies (B.S.I.S.) degree outlined in this Bulletin. Transfer candidates, those interested in attending summer school, and others needing additional information should consult the advisers. Advising for all elementary majors is scheduled each day at specified times in the Advising Center, McKibben Building Room 118. Consult the Web for these times.

For EC-6 and 4-8 Special Education, see the Department of Human Services.

### **Bachelor of Science in Interdisciplinary Studies Degree for Certification for Elementary and Middle School Teachers**

Course requirements for candidates seeking EC-6 or 4-8 Certification. (An official degree plan should be requested from the James I. Perkins College of Education Advising Center located at ED 118 no later than the accumulation of approximately 40-50 semester hours.)

---

#### Early Childhood-Grade 6 Generalist Certification (127-128 hours)

---

##### 1. Core Curriculum Requirements (44-45 hours)

###### A. Communication (12-13 hours)

###### 1. English Rhetoric/Composition (6 hours)

a. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133, 235

###### 2. Communication (6-7 hours)

a. Three hours from: BCM 247 or COM 111

b. Three to four hours from: FRE 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; SPA 131, 132; or SPH 172, 272 or ENG 273

###### B. Mathematics (3 hours)

1. Three hours from: MTH 127

###### C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab Required)

1. Eight hours from: CHE/PHY 125 and BIO 121 or GOL 131

2. Student must have a total of three different sciences.

###### D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)

###### 1. Visual & Performing Arts (3 hours)

a. Three hours from: ART 280, THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341

###### 2. Other (Literature, Philosophy)

a. Three hours from: ENG 200, 211, 212, 221, 222, 300

###### E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)

1. Six hours from: U.S. History HIS 133, 134

2. Six hours from: Political Science PSC 141, 142

3. Three hours from: Social/Behavioral Science GEO 131

##### 2. Interdisciplinary Academic Major (52 hours)

A. Fifteen hours from: Reading: RDG 318, 320, 314, 322, 415

B. Eighteen hours from: Early Childhood: HMS 241, 241L, 242, ECH 328, 328L, 331, 331L, 332, 432, 432L

- C. Six hours from: Math: MTH 128 and MTH 129, 138, 220 or 143
- D. Four hours from: Science: CHE 302, GOL 406, PHY 410, or BIO 301
- E. Three hours from: ART 390
- F. Three hours from: Music MHL 350
- G. Three hours from: Health & Physical Activities KIN 332

**3. Pre-professional Teacher Education (9 hours)**

- A. SPE 329, EPS 380, ELE 304
- B. Professional Teacher Education coursework requirements - see the Educator Certification section found in the James I. Perkins College of Education section of this Bulletin.

**4. Professional Teacher Education (22 hours)**

- A. Six hours for: Intern I: ELE 351, 352
- B. Nine hours for: Intern II: ELE 301, 302, 303
- C. Seven hours for: Student Teaching

**Grades 4-8 Certification (120-126 hours)**

**1. Core Curriculum (47-48 hours)**

- A. Communication (12-13 hours)
  - 1. Six hours from: English Rhetoric/Composition ENG 131, 132, 133, 235
  - 2. Communication (6-7 hours)
    - a. Three hours from: BCM 247 or COM 111
    - b. Three to four hours from: FRE 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; SPA 131, 132; or SPH 172, 272 or ENG 273
- B. Mathematics (3 hours)
  - 1. Three hours from: MTH 127
- C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours)
  - 1. Eight hours from: CHE/PHY 125 & BIO 121 or GOL 131
  - 2. Courses must be from two different sciences with labs.
  - 3. Student must have a total of three different sciences.
- D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)
  - 1. Three hours from: ART 280
  - 2. hours from: ENG 200, 211, 212, 221, 222, 300
- E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
  - 1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
  - 2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
  - 3. Three hours from: GEO 131
- F. Institutionally Designated Options (3 hours)
  - 1. One hour from: HMS 138
  - 2. Two hours from: KIN Physical Activity

**2. Interdisciplinary Academic Major (40-42 hours) Choose one of the following programs**

- A. English/Language Arts & Reading (120 hours)
  - 1. Three hours from: (Choose one not in the core) ENG 200, 211, 212, 221, 222

2. Nine hours from: ENG 300, 381, 344
  3. Six hours from: MTH 128 and MTH 129, 138, 220 or 143
  4. Four hours from: CHE 302, GOL 406, PHY 410, or BIO 301
  5. Eighteen hours from: RDG 314, 318, 320, 322, 390, 416
- B. Generalist (121-122 hours)
1. Nine hours from: MTH 128, and 6 hours from MTH 129, 138 or 220
  2. Eight hours from: CHE 302, GOL 406, PHY 410, BIO 301
  3. Eighteen hours from: RDG 314, 318, 320, 322, 390, 416
  4. Six hours from: HIS 335, HMS 445
- C. Science (120 hours)
1. Twenty hours from: Science: If BIO 121 in core then GOL 131;
    - a. If GOL 131 in core then BIO 121 & BIO 301, CHE 302, GOL 406, PHY 410
  2. Six hours from: MTH 128 and MTH 129, 138, 220 or 143
  3. Fifteen hours from: RDG 314, 318, 320, 322, 390
- D. Mathematics (120 hours)
1. Twenty-one hours from: MTH 128, 138, 129, 220, 300, 301, 302
  2. Four hours from: CHE 302, GOL 406, PHY 410, or BIO 301
  3. Fifteen hours from: RDG 314, 318, 320, 322, 390
- E. Social Studies (120 hours)
1. Six hours from: HIS 335, 151 or 152
  2. Six hours from: GEO 130, 344
  3. Three hours from: HMS 445
  4. Six hours from: MTH 128 & MTH 129, 138, 220 or 143
  5. Four hours from: CHE 302, GOL 406, PHY 410, or BIO 301
  6. Fifteen hours from: RDG 314, 318, 320, 322, 390
3. **Pre-professional Teacher Education (12 hours)**
- A. SPE 329, EPS 380, ELE 304, MLG 400
  - B. Professional Teacher Education coursework requirements:
  - C. See the Educator Certification section found in the James I. Perkins College of Education section of this Bulletin.
4. **Professional Teacher Education (21-24 hours) Grades 4-8 Generalist:**
- A. Seven hours for: Intern I: MLG 401, 402, 423
  - B. Seven hours for: Intern II: MLG 403, 422, 424
  - C. Seven hours for: Student Teaching
  - D. All other Grades 4-8 Programs:
  - E. Five hours for: Intern I: MLG 401, 401L, 402
  - F. Six hours for: Intern II: MLG 403, 403L
  - G. If Math Content MLG 424, 424L; Science Content MLG 422, 422L
  - H. Social Studies Content MLG 423, 423L
  - I. Seven hours for: Student Teaching
5. **Early Childhood Minor (18 hours)**
- A. People considering work in childcare or other related areas may desire a minor

in Early Childhood Education. This minor includes 18 credit hours from the following courses: HMS 241, 242, ECH 328, 331, RDG 318 and ELE 304. Selection of this minor is for non-certification purposes and should be chosen only after advisement. Child development majors may include EPS 380, and SPE 329 rather than HMS courses.

---

## Special Programs

---

### EC-6 Distance Education Completion Program

---

Candidates who have at least 45 hours of course work (with 3.0 GPA) listed in Early Childhood-Grade 6 Generalist Certification may apply for the new online certification program. To be eligible, candidates must be:

- individuals who are paraprofessionals (aides) in public schools
- heads of household with dependents
- individuals who have full-time jobs and cannot attend regular daytime classes
- primary care providers for family or other dependents
- distanced from a university
- others with extenuating circumstances

For information and an application go to [www.education.sfasu.edu/ele/ec6online/index.html](http://www.education.sfasu.edu/ele/ec6online/index.html).

### ESL/Bilingual Supplemental Certification

---

Candidates wishing to add the ESL or Bilingual Supplemental Certification may apply for "overlap" status when they have completed 95 hours and take the following courses:

#### **For Bilingual Supplemental Certification (13 hours):**

- SPA 475 Language Proficiency and pass the TOPT
- ELE 515 Language Acquisition for ESL/Bilingual
- ELE 505 Foundations of ESL/Bilingual
- ELE 506 ESL/Bilingual Assessment
- ELE 507 ESL/Bilingual Teaching Methods
- TExES #112 Required

#### **For ESL Supplemental Certification (12 hours):**

- ELE 515 Language Acquisition for ESL/Bilingual
- ELE 505 Foundations of ESL/Bilingual
- ELE 506 ESL/Bilingual Assessment
- ELE 507 ESL/Bilingual Teaching Methods
- TExES #154 Required

### Early Childhood Laboratory

---

During each long-term semester, more than 1,000 college candidates use the laboratory for observation, participation, and other educational purposes. The Early Childhood Program at SFA is recognized as one of the most outstanding Early Childhood programs in the nation. The college program is accredited by NCATE and the children's program is accredited by NAEYC. Serving more than 1,000 college candidates and 100 children each year, this dynamic program continues to meet

the demands of a changing university, community, and state.

## University Charter School

The SFA University Charter School is state funded and operates as a public school. The University Charter School offers the Perkins College of Education an opportunity to build on the great success that has been achieved with the exemplary-rated NISD/SFA Charter School in operation on the SFASU campus since August 1998. The school is the only university charter school in Texas directly linked with a research laboratory. The dynamic interaction of the Elementary Education department, Early Childhood Laboratory and the University Charter School, allows the Perkins College of Education to perform cutting-edge research in early childhood education creating a one-of-a-kind center for East Texas and the state.

## Study Abroad Program

During EC-6 Internship II, candidates have the opportunity to study the educational systems of various countries such as France, Germany and Switzerland while traveling in Europe. Faculty accompany candidates on a two-week Study Abroad Program as part of the Professional Roles and Responsibilities course, ECH 432. The candidates visit different school types, have audiences with governmental officials, and experience cultural events and sites. The university's Office of International Programs coordinates the experience. This program is one of the first such offerings for Early Childhood Education majors in Texas. Candidates also have the option of completing the student teaching experience in Costa Rica.

## Course Credit

Unless otherwise indicated, courses listed below are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

## Courses in Elementary Education (ELE)

Early Childhood and Reading courses are listed separately on the following pages. Other education courses are listed under the Department of Counseling and Special Educational Programs and Secondary Education.

301.	<b>Teaching Science</b> - 3 semester hours for lecture and lab combined. The scope and sequence of science skills and content, grades EC-4. Activities and materials appropriate for achieving curriculum objectives. Prerequisites: SPE 329, EPS 380, ELE 304 and admission to Teacher Education. Students must also register for ELE 301L that meets at a school site.
301L.	<b>Teaching Science Lab</b> - 3 semester hours for lecture and lab combined. Supervised observation and teaching in public school directly related to the content and purpose of ELE 301. Must be taken concurrently with ELE 301.
302.	<b>Teaching Social Studies</b> - 3 semester hours for lecture and lab combined. The scope and sequence of social studies skills and content, grades EC-4. Activities and materials appropriate for achieving curriculum objectives. Prerequisites: SPE 329, EPS 380, ELE 304 and admission to Teacher Education. Students must also register for ELE 302L that meets at a school site.
302L.	<b>Teaching Social Studies Lab</b> - 3 semester hours for lecture and lab combined. Supervised observation and teaching in public school directly related to the content and purpose of ELE 302. Must be taken concurrently with ELE 302.
303.	<b>Teaching Mathematics</b> - 3 semester hours for lecture and lab combined. The scope and sequence of mathematics skills and content, grades EC-4. Activities and materials appropriate for achieving mathematics objectives. Prerequisites: SPE 329, EPS 380, ELE 304 and admission to Teacher Education. Students must also register for ELE 303L that meets at a

	school site.
303L.	<b>Teaching Mathematics Lab</b> - 3 semester hours for lecture and lab combined. Supervised observation and teaching in public school directly related to the content and purpose of ELE 303. Must be taken concurrently with ELE 303.
304.	<b>Technology in Teaching</b> - Use of technology in instruction in various curriculum areas. Prerequisite: sophomore status.
329.	<b>(SPE) Survey of Exceptionalities</b> - (See Department of Human Services) Introductory course covering the conditions and psychological characteristics of exceptional children. Prerequisites: 6 hours education, psychology or sociology.
351.	<b>EC-4 Learners: Planning Instruction in the Classroom Environment</b> - 3 semester hours for lecture and lab combined. Designing instruction and assessment to promote student learning and creating a positive, productive classroom environment for the EC-4 learner. This is a field-based course and must be taken concurrently with ELE 352. Students must also register for ELE 351L that meets at a school site.
351L.	<b>EC-4 Learners</b> - Planning Instruction in the Classroom Environment Lab – 3 semester hours for lecture and lab combined. Supervised observation and teaching in public school directly related to the content and purpose of ELE 351. Must be taken concurrently with ELE 351.
352.	<b>Current Issues/Professionalism</b> - 3 semester hours for lecture and lab combined. A study in current issues and professionalism as related to working with pre-primary and primary-aged children. This is a field-based course. Prerequisites: Admission into Teacher Education. Must be taken concurrently with ELE 352L, ELE 351 and Internship I.
352L.	<b>Current Issues/Professionalism Lab</b> - 3 semester hours for lecture and lab combined. Application and implementation of information as it relates to current issues and professionalism. Teacher candidates will demonstrate their ability to be professionals in the education arena. Meets on a public school site. Prerequisites: Admission into Teacher Education. Must be taken concurrently with ELE 352, ELE 351, and Internship I.
380.	<b>(EPS) Educational Psychology</b> - (See Department of Human Services) Application of psychological principles to education. Introduces information, issues, theories and concepts involved in the education profession.
420.	<b>Survey of Teaching</b> - 3 semester hours. Survey of teaching a course designed for students seeking initial certification and that focuses on the knowledge base necessary to teach effectively in Texas public schools. Cross-listed with ELE 520.
440.	<b>Student Teaching in ECH</b> - Prerequisites: ECH 328, 331, admission to teacher education, 332, and 432.
441.	<b>Student Teaching in the Elementary School</b> - Prerequisites: Admission into teacher education, ELE 301, 302, 303, 351, 352 or MLG 401, 402, 403.
442.	<b>Student Teaching Seminar</b> - 1 semester hour. Synthesis/capstone seminar for student teachers with a focus on the assisted performance of student teachers in a professional learning community.
451.	<b>Teaching Non-Western Cultures</b> - Focus on teaching and interaction strategies used within different non-Western societies. Includes cultural traditions, social patterns, history and politics as related to education. Cross-listed with ELE 551.
452.	<b>Skills in Teaching EFL</b> - Examination of technical and practical teaching of English as a foreign language in an international classroom. Examine skills and strategies that support a community of learners and facilitate optimal foreign language learning in international classrooms. Cross-listed with ELE 552.
453.	<b>International Teaching</b> - Examination of teaching and assessment strategies that support a community of learners and facilitate optimal learning in international classrooms. Cross-listed with ELE 553.

475.	<b>Special Problems</b> - 1-3 semester hours, 1-3 hours conference per week or the equivalent in conference and/or laboratory. Individual study of a topic in elementary education under the direction of a faculty member. Normally offered by special request only. May be repeated for credit in different topics. Prerequisites: Senior standing and the approval of the major professor, faculty member who will direct the study and the department chair.
495.	<b>Humane and Environmental Education</b> - Study of humane and environmental education concepts and methods with emphasis on the role they can play in the teaching of the essential elements of the curriculum prescribed for Texas schools. Cross-listed with ELE 595.

## Courses in Middle Level Grades (MLG)

400.	<b>Case Studies/Mid-Level Students</b> - Assessment of 4th—8th grade learners in several contexts will facilitate the future teacher's understanding of the relationship between social, emotional, psychological and physical development and the early adolescent's behavior, motivation and learning.
401.	<b>The Middle Level Learning Community</b> - 3 semester hours for lecture and lab combined. Examination of educational practice in the middle grades (4th-8th) including trends and issues unique to the middle grades as they relate to the Texas Code of Ethics. Emphasis on broadening understanding of foundational components, organizational patterns, instructional programs and management techniques. Prerequisites: Admission into Teacher Education. Must be taken concurrently with MLG 401L, 402, and 402L.
401L.	<b>The Middle Level Learning Community Lab</b> - 3 semester hours for lecture and lab combined. Examination of educational practice in the middle grades (4th-8th) including trends and issues unique to the middle grades as they relate to the TX Code of Ethics through experiences in the middle school context. Must be taken concurrently with MLG 401, 402, and 402L.
402.	<b>Creating Learner-Centered Middle Schools</b> - 3 semester hours for lecture and lab combined. Application of knowledge about the early adolescent learner incorporated as future teachers examine curriculum, (the TEKS), instruction and assessment for learner-centered classrooms. Prerequisite: Admission into Teacher Education. Must be taken concurrently with MLG 401, 401L, and 402L.
402L.	<b>Creating Learner-Centered Middle Schools Lab</b> - 3 semester hours for lecture and lab combined. Application of knowledge about the early adolescent learner is applied as future teachers observe curriculum (the TEKS), instruction, and assessment in learner-centered classroom. Must be taken concurrently with MLG 401, 401L, and 402.
403.	<b>Integrating Middle Grades Learning</b> - 3 semester hours for lecture and lab combined. Middle grades curriculum, instruction, and assessment designed in interdisciplinary units to make learning relevant and real-world for the middle-level student. Design and implement interdisciplinary units in teams representing the core content. Prerequisites: MLG 400, 401, 401L, 402, 402L. Must be taken concurrently with MLG 403L, MLG 422/422L (Science Methods) and MLG 424/424L (Math Methods) or MLG 423/423L (Social Studies Methods) and RDG 416/416L (Language Arts Methods).
403L.	<b>Integrating Middle Grades Learning Lab</b> - 3 semester hours for lecture and lab combined. The middle grades curriculum, instruction, and assessment are designed in interdisciplinary units to make learning relevant and real world for the middle level student. Prerequisites: MLG 400, 401, 401L, 402, 402L.
422.	<b>Science in the Middle Grades Lab</b> - 2 semester hours. Designed to help teachers become more competent in the development and use of hands-on, inquiry-based science activities. Workshop course based on the process skills, materials and goals of national science curriculum programs. Cross-listed with ELE 522. Prerequisites: MLG 400, 401, 401L, 402 and 402L. Must be taken concurrently with MLG 403, 403L and 422L.

422L.	<b>Science in the Middle Grades Lab</b> - Designed to help middle grades teachers become more competent in the development and use of hands-on, inquiry-based science activities through direct experiences in the classroom. Prerequisites: MLG 400, 401, 401L, 402 and 402L. Must be taken concurrently with MLG 403, 403L, 422 (Science Methods).
423.	<b>Social Studies in the Middle Grades</b> - 3 semester hours. Current trends, practices and research pertaining to the teaching of social studies in the middle school. Prerequisites: MLG 400, 401, 401L 402 and 402L. Must be taken concurrently with MLG 403, 403L and 423L.
423L.	<b>Social Studies in the Middle Grades Lab</b> - Designed to help middle grades teachers become more competent in the development and application of current trends, practices, and research pertaining to the teaching of social studies in the middle grades. Prerequisites: MLG 400, 401, 401L, 402 and 402L. Must be taken concurrently with MLG 403, 403L and MLG 423 (Social Studies Methods).
424.	<b>Mathematics in the Middle Grades</b> - 3 semester hours. Current trends, practices and research pertaining to the teaching of mathematics in the middle school. Cross-listed with ELE 521. Prerequisites: MLG 400, 401, 401L, 402 and 402L. Must be taken concurrently with MLG 424L, 403, 403L.
424L.	<b>Math in the Middle Grades Lab</b> - Designed to help middle grades teachers become more competent in the development and use of current trends, practices, and research pertaining to the teaching of mathematics in the middle grades. Prerequisites: MLG 400, 401, 401L, 402, 402L. Must be taken concurrently with MLG 403, 403L and 424 (Math Methods).

## Courses in Reading (RDG)

098.	<b>College Reading</b> - Survey of the reading process with emphasis on identification and flexible application of general and content area reading skills to college-level reading. Emphasis on applying efficient, effective reading skills to a variety of college texts and reading tasks. Will not satisfy degree requirements. Required for students who have not yet passed the THEA Reading Subtest. Will not count toward any degree requirement, including elective credit.
314.	<b>Text-based Reading Techniques and Procedure</b> - Study of the selection and evaluation of literacy texts for children and young adults including gradients of difficulty, matching individual levels of reading to appropriate texts, and implementation of key reading strategies with texts. Prerequisites: RDG 318, 320 and pass all four parts of the Elementary Education Admissions Test; or department permission.
318.	<b>Early Literacy Development</b> - A study of early literacy, assessment, and instruction.
320.	<b>Literacy Development in Middle Childhood</b> - The study of middle childhood literacy assessment and instruction. Prerequisites: RDG 318 and pass all four parts of the Elementary Education Admissions Test.
322.	<b>Reading Acquisition and Communication</b> - The examination of the reciprocal processes of reading and writing. Emphasis given to creating text across the curriculum (i.e., social studies, math, science) through meaningful reading and writing activities. Prerequisites: 318, 320 and 314.
390.	<b>Content Area Reading and Writing</b> - Examination of reading, writing, speaking, and listening processes to learn subject matter across the curriculum to meet the needs of all students. Prerequisites: RDG 318, 320.
415.	<b>Reading Assessment and Instruction</b> - 2 semester credit hours. Examination of formal and informal reading assessments and their subsequent use for guiding instruction. Special emphasis on struggling readers. Prerequisites: RDG 318, 320, 314. To be taken concurrently with RDG 415L.
415L.	<b>Reading Assessment and Instruction Lab</b> - 1 semester credit hour. Laboratory experience designed for students to demonstrate their ability to assess, plan, and deliver appropriate instruction in reading. Prerequisites: RDG 318, 320, 314. To be taken

	concurrently with RDG 415.
416.	<b>Reading as a Language Process</b> - 3 semester hours. Study of the reading process as influenced by the other language processes. Prerequisites: EPS 380, SPE 329, ELE 304 and admission to teacher education, RDG 314, 318, 320.
416L.	<b>Reading as a Language Process Lab</b> - A laboratory experience of the reading process as influenced by the other language processes. Should be taken concurrently with RDG 416.
475.	<b>Special Problems</b> - Individual field experience project in reading. Prerequisites: Senior standing, approval of major professor, the faculty member to direct study and the department chair.

## Courses in Early Childhood Education (ECH)

241.	<b>(HMS) Introduction into Early Childhood (TECA 1311)</b> - 2 semester hours. Introduction to the profession of early childhood focusing on developmentally appropriate practices, types of programs, and historical perspectives. Must be taken concurrently with HMS 241L.
241L.	<b>(HMS) Introduction into Early Childhood Lab</b> - 1 semester hour. Supervised laboratory observation and teaching of young children directly related to the content and purpose of HMS 241. Must be taken concurrently with HMS 241.
242.	<b>(HMS) Family, School &amp; Community Relations (TECA 1303)</b> - Investigative study of the interrelationships among the young child, the home, school and community. Emphasis on parental involvement in schools. Must be taken concurrently with HMS 241 and HMS 241L or consent of instructor. Prerequisite: Sophomore status.
328.	<b>Psycho-Social Development</b> - 2 hours credit. Study of cognitive and psycho-social development with an emphasis on math for young children. Must be taken concurrently with ECH 328L. Prerequisites: Successful completion of HMS 241, 241L and 242.
328L.	<b>Psycho-Social Development Lab</b> - 1 hour credit, 2 hours of observation. Supervised laboratory observations and teaching of young children directly related to the content and purpose of ECH 328. Must be taken concurrently with ECH 328.
331.	<b>Child-Centered Environments</b> - Study of child-centered environments including an in-depth look at learning centers with an emphasis on preview and review of learning center activities, daily schedules and room arrangements. Must be taken concurrently with ECH 331L. Prerequisites: HMS 241, 241L, 242, ECH 328, 328L and passing all four parts of the Elementary Education Admissions Test.
331L.	<b>Child-Centered Environments Lab</b> - 1 hour credit, 2 hours of observation. Supervised laboratory observations and teaching of young children directly related to the content and purpose of ECH 331. Must be taken concurrently with ECH 331.
332.	<b>Cognitive/Language Development</b> - 3 semester hours. A study of the history of early childhood and assessment, development and enhancement of cognitive and language abilities. Prerequisites: Admitted to Teacher Education. HMS 241, 241L, HMS 242, ECH 328, 328L, ECH 331, 331L. Co--requisite: Internship I.
332L.	<b>Cognitive/Language Development Lab</b> - Supervised laboratory observations and teaching of young children directly related to the content and purposes of ECH 332. Co-requisites: Internship I and admitted to Teacher Education. HMS 241, 241L, HMS 242, ECH 328, 328L, ECH 331, 331L.
432.	<b>Professional Roles &amp; Responsibilities</b> - 1 semester hour. A study of the roles and responsibilities of early childhood educators as related to classroom practices. Must be taken with the second internship. Prerequisites: Successful completion of HMS 241, HMS 241L, HMS 242, ECH 328, ECH 328L, ECH 331, ECH 331L, ECH 332, be admitted into Teacher Education and maintain a 2.5 or better GPA.

432L. **Professional Roles & Responsibilities Lab** - 1 semester hour. This course is designed to prepare learners to demonstrate knowledge, reflective thought, and critical perspectives of their work and field experiences. Must be taken with the second internship. Prerequisites: Successful completion of HMS 241, HMS 241L, HMS 242, ECH 328, ECH 328L, ECH 331, ECH 331L, ECH 332, be admitted into Teacher Education and maintain a 2.5 or better GPA.

### **Contact Information**

#### **Janice Pattillo, Chair**

McKibben Building; Room 304A

Phone: 936.468.2904

Fax: 936.468.1701

<http://www.sfasu.edu/go/elementary-ed>

## **School of Human Sciences**

### **Areas of Study & Degrees**

- B.S. Human Science
  - Emphasis Areas:
    - Child and Family Development
    - Family and Consumer Sciences/Teaching Certification
    - Fashion Merchandising
    - Food, Nutrition and Dietetics or Food and Nutrition
    - Hospitality Administration
    - Interior Design
    - Interior Merchandising

### **Accreditations**

- American Association of Family and Consumer Sciences (AAFCS)
- Commission on Accreditation for Dietetics Education
- Council for Interior Design Accreditation
- NCATE
- Texas State Board of Education Certification
- National Association of Schools of Art and Design

### **Faculty**

- Professors
  - Becky Greer
  - Janie Kenner
  - Lynda Martin
  - Mitzi Perritt
  - Marie Saracino
- Associate Professors
  - Leisha Bridwell
  - Brenda Marques
  - Lynda Martin
  - Lisa Mize
  - Sally Ann Swearingen
  - Sheryl Wittenbach
  - Carl Pfaffenberg
- Assistant Professors
  - Darla Daniel
- Instructor
  - Carol Bradley

- Donna Pharris
- Mary Olle
- Chay Runnels
- Tara Newman
- Michelle Jones
- Lecturer
  - Phyllis Gilbert

## **Objectives**

Consistent with the mission, core values and vision at SFA, the school emphasizes enhanced student achievement, a strong commitment to total lifelong learning and development, and interactive/innovative instruction, research and service. Major goals are to provide an effective learning environment for diverse academic majors in the School of Human Sciences, and to foster an environment that supports, encourages and rewards intellectual development and productive professionals.

## **Definition of Majors**

### **Child and Family Development**

Child and Family Development focuses on change, development and interaction of the child and family leading to employment opportunities such as child life specialists, early childhood interventionists, child care licensing agents, child care teachers and administrators, adoption specialists and protective services workers.

### **Family and Consumer Sciences**

Family and Consumer Sciences prepare students for careers in the broad area of Human Sciences. In addition, with teacher certification, employment opportunities exist in Family and Consumer Science Education programs within high schools. Three teaching certificates are available: Family and Consumer Sciences (FCS) Composite; (FCS) with Hospitality, Nutrition and Food Science; (FCS) with Human Development and Family Studies.

Note: Refer to the Educator Certification portion of this Bulletin in the James I. Perkins College of Education section for specific professional teacher education coursework requirements.

### **Fashion Merchandising**

Fashion Merchandising teaches all the activities needed to provide customers with fashion apparel and accessories. Students enter careers in fashion retailing, fashion wholesaling and apparel manufacturing.

### **Food, Nutrition and Dietetics and Food and Nutrition**

Food, Nutrition and Dietetics prepares students for careers working as registered dietitians in business, hospitals, community agencies and private consultancies. Food and Nutrition majors have opportunities in many areas that include health clubs, fitness facilities and sports arenas.

### **Hospitality Administration**

Hospitality Administration prepares students for careers in travel and tourism, theme parks, marinas, hotels, resorts, conference centers, inns, clubs and all areas of food service. Opportunities exist in operations as well as support areas of this vast industry.

## Interior Design

Interior Design prepares students for careers in residential interior design and commercial contract design. This includes areas such as rendering, furniture design, kitchen and bath design, CAD operations and facility planning.

## Interior Merchandising

Interior merchandising prepares students for careers in merchandising furniture, textiles, lighting and accessories.

---

## Human Sciences (120 hours)

---

### 1. Core Curriculum Requirements (45-49 hours)

#### A. Communication (12-14 hours)

##### 1. English Rhetoric/Composition (6 hours)

a. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133, 235

##### 2. Communication (6-8 Hours)

3. Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; FRE 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; SPA 131, 132; ENG 273; SPH 172, 272; LAT 131, 132, DRK 131, GRK 132

#### B. Mathematics (3 hours)

1. Three hours from: MTH 110, 127, 128, 133, 138, 139, 143, 144, 220, 233, or 234

2. Note: MTH 220 recommended for Food, Nutrition & Dietetics

#### C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours)

1. Six to eight hours from: AST 105; BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 133, 134; ENV 110; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 131, 132, 241, 242

#### D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)

1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341

2. Three hours from: ENG 200-235, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152

#### E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)

1. Six hours from: US History (w/Texas option): HIS 133, 134

2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142

3. hours from: \*ANT 231; \*ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 230; \*PSY 133, 153; \*SOC 137, or 139

a. \*Food, Nutrition & Dietetics select from these.

#### F. Institutionally Designated College Requirements (3 hours)

1. One hour from: HMS 138

2. Two hours from: KIN Physical Activity

### 2. Child/Family Development (46 hours)

#### A. Human Sciences Core Requirements (7 hours)

1. Six hours from: HMS 100, 300

2. One hour from: HMS 400

#### B. Three hours from: RHB 381 (3 hours)

#### C. Child & Family Development Major Courses (46 hours)

1. Forty-six from: HMS 146, 147, 236, 236L (1 hour), 239, 241 (2 hours), 241L (1 hour), 242, 332 (2 hours), 332L (1 hour), 336, 340, 342, 353, 420, 441, 443, 459
  - D. Eighteen hours from: Child/Family Minor: To be discussed with advisor
  - E. One hour from: Child/Family Electives
- 3. Family & Consumer Sciences (49 hours)**
- A. Human Sciences Core Requirements (7 hours)
    1. Six hours from: HMS 100, 300
    2. One hour from: HMS 400 (1 hour)
  - B. Support/Pre Major Area: No support courses
  - C. Family & Consumer Sciences Major Courses (49 hours)
    1. Forty-nine hours from: HMS 115, 131, 137, 236, 236L (1 hour) 239 or 339, 332, 333, 315, 343, 353, 371, 373, 420, 440, 459, 460
  - D. Eighteen hours from: Family & Consumer Sciences Minor Courses: To be discussed with advisor
  - E. One hour from: Family & Consumer Sciences Electives
- 4. Family & Consumer Sciences w/Composite Certification (45 hours)**
- A. Human Sciences Core Requirements (7 hours)
    1. Six hours from: HMS 100, 300
    2. One hours from: HMS 400 (1 hour)
  - B. Support/Pre Major Area (27 hours)
    1. Twenty-seven hours from: HMS 371; SED 370, 372, 443, 450, 450L, 460 (Internship-sem before ST.), HMS 447(6 hours) S.T. sem.; EPS 380
  - C. Family & Consumer Sciences Major Courses (45 hours)
    1. Forty-five hours from: HMS 115, 131, 137, 236, 236L (1 hour), 239 or 339, 315, 333, 353, 372, 373,404, 440, 459, 460, 475
  - D. Eighteen hours from: Family & Consumer Sciences w/Composite Certification Minor Courses. To be discussed with advisor
  - E. Family & Consumer Sciences w/Composite Certification Electives
- 5. Family & Consumer Sciences w/Hospitality, Nutrition & Food Science Certification (46 hours)**
- A. Human Sciences Core Requirements (7 hours)
    1. Six hours from: HMS 100, 300
    2. One hour from: HMS 400 (1 hour)
  - B. Support/Pre Major Area (24 hours)
    1. Twenty-four hours from: HMS 371; SED 370, 372, 443, 450, 450L, 460 (Internship-sem before ST.) HMS 447 (6 hours) S.T. sem.; EPS 380
  - C. Family & Consumer Sciences w/Hospitality, Nutrition & Food
    1. Science Certification Major Courses (33 hours)
      - a. Thirty-three hours from: HMS 137, 222, 239, 302, 332, 372, 373, 403, 404, 405, 475
  - D. Choose 6 hours from either:
    1. Nutrition and Food Science: HMS 133, 331, 339, 349, 409 or
    2. Hospitality: 102, 202, 220, 304, 305

- E. Eighteen hours from: Family & Consumer Sciences w/Composite Certification Minor Courses. To be discussed with advisor
- F. Two hours from: Family & Consumer Sciences w/Composite Certification Electives

**6. Family & Consumer Sciences w/Human Development and Family Studies Certification (46 hours)**

- A. Human Sciences Core Requirements (7 hours)
  - 1. Six hours from: HMS 100, 300
  - 2. One hour from: HMS 400 (1 hour)
- B. Support/Pre Major Area (27 hours)
  - 1. Twenty-seven hours from: HMS 371; SED 370, 372, 443, 450, 450L, 460 (Internship-sem before ST.) HMS 447 (6 hours) S.T. sem.; EPS 380
  - 2. Family & Consumer Sciences w/Human Development & Family Studies Certification Major Courses (46 hours)
    - a. Forty-six hours from: HMS 146, 236 (3 hours), 236L (1 hour), 241 (2 hours), 241L (1 hour), 242, 332, 336, 340, 353, 372, 373, 441, 443, 459, 445, 475
- C. Eighteen hours from: Family & Consumer Sciences w/Composite Certification Minor Courses. To be discussed with advisor
- D. Family & Consumer Sciences w/Composite Certification Electives: (0 hours)

**7. Fashion Merchandising (48 hours)**

- A. Human Sciences Core Requirements (7 hours)
  - 1. Six hours from: HMS 100, 300
  - 2. One hour from: HMS 400 (1 hour)
- B. Support/Pre Major Area: No support courses required
- C. Fashion Merchandising Major Courses (48 hours)
  - 1. Forty-eight hours from: HMS 119, 131, 204, 230, 232, 233, 250, 260, 323, 333, 343, +363, 419, +420, +463, +452
    - a. +Professional block to be taken last fall enrollment at SFA
- D. Eighteen hours from: Fashion Merchandising Minor Courses: Business recommended
- E. Two hours from: Fashion Merchandising Electives

**8. Food, Nutrition & Dietetics (33 hours)**

- A. Human Sciences Core Requirements (7 hours)
  - 1. Six hours from: HMS 100, 300
  - 2. One hour from: HMS 400 (1 hour)
- B. Support/Pre Major Area (9 hours)
  - 1. Nine hours from: HMS 236, 371, 440; \*\*MGM 370
- C. Food, Nutrition & Dietetics Major Courses (33 hours)
  - 1. Thirty-three hours from: HMS 137, 222, 339, 349, 403, 404, 405, 409, 439, 449, 479
- D. Food, Nutrition & Dietetics Minor Course: COMBINATION SCIENCES
  - 1. Eighteen hours from: CHE 134 (4 hours), \*\*330 (4 hours), \*\*452 (3 hours); \*\*BIO 309 (4 hours), \*\*327 (3 hours)
    - a. \*\* Required by the Commission on Accreditation for

Dietetics Education (CADE) of the American Dietetic Association, 120 S. Riverside Plaza, Suite 2000, Chicago, IL, 60606-6955, 321-899-5400

- E. Food, Nutrition & Dietetics Electives (3 hours)
  - 1. Three hours from: HMS 304, 429, 480; BIO 220

**9. Food & Nutrition (55 hours)**

- A. Human Sciences Core Requirements (7 hours)
  - 1. Six hours from: HMS 100, 300
  - 2. One hour from: HMS 400 (1 hour)
- B. Support/Pre Major Area (45 hours)
  - 1. Forty-five hours from: HMS 137, 139, 222, 239, 304, 332, 339, 349, 371, 403, 404, 405, 409, 420, 440
- C. Three hours from: HMS 147, 204, 220, 305, 343, or 429

**10. Hospitality Administration (57 hours)**

- A. Human Sciences Core Requirements (7 hours)
  - 1. Six hours from: HMS 100, 300
  - 2. One hour from: HMS 400 (1 hour)
- B. Support/Pre Major Area (3 hours)
  - 1. Three hours from: HMS 239
- C. Hospitality Administration Major Courses (45 hours)
  - 1. Forty-five hours from: HMS 102, 137, 139 (2 hours), 139L (1 hour), 202, 220 OR 221, 222, 302, 304, 305, 380, 401, 404, 405, 420, 480
- D. Hospitality Administration Minor Courses (18 hours)
  - 1. Eighteen hours from: GBU 147; BLW 330; BCM 450; ACC 101 OR 231; MKT 351; MGT 373
- E. Two hours from: Hospitality Administration Electives

**11. Interior Design (51 hours)**

- A. Human Sciences Core Requirements (7 hours)
  - 1. Six hours from: HMS 100, 300
  - 2. One hour from: HMS 400 (1 hour)
- B. Support/Pre Major Area (21 hours)
  - 1. Twenty-one hours from: Art 100, 130, 315; HMS 478; AGM or HRT 325; AGM or HRT 326; ACC 101 or ACC 231
- C. Interior Design Major Courses (51 hours)
  - 1. Fifty-one hours from: HMS 115, 206 (1 hour), 206L (2 hours), 208 (1 hour), 208L (2 hours), 212, 260, 290, 310 (1 hour), 310L (2 hours), 311, 312 (1 hour), 312L (2 hours); 314 (2 hours), 314L (1 hour), 316, 410 (1 hour), 410L (2 hours), 412 (1 hour), 412L (2 hours), 414 (4 hours), 414L (2 hours), 419, 420
- D. Interior Design Electives - None

**12. Interior Merchandising (39 hours)**

- A. Human Sciences Core Requirements (7 hours)
  - 1. Six hours from: HMS 100, 300
  - 2. One hour from: HMS 400 (1 hour)
- B. Support/Pre Major Area (9 hours)

1. Nine hours from: AG 325 or HRT 325; ART 100 or 130; ACC 101 or 231
- C. Interior Merchandising Major Requirements (39 hours)
  1. Thirty-nine hours from: HMS 115, 206 (1 hour), 206L (2 hours), 208 (1 hour), 208L (2 hours), 212, 214, 260, 310 (1 hour), 310L (2 hours), 311, 343, 419, 420, 460, HMS Electives (3 hours)
- D. Interior Merchandising Minor Requirements (18 hours): To be discussed with advisor
- E. Two hours for: Interior Merchandising Electives

## Second Major Option

A minimum of 24 semester credit hours in the major area with at least 12 advanced.

## Definition of Minors

Students with majors in other departments may choose a minor of 18 or 19 hours (as indicated by the option), 6 of which must be advanced, from one of these academic areas:

- Child and Family Development includes HMS 146; 236; 236L; 336; 353; 340 or 443; 459.
- Interior Design includes HMS 115; 206; 208; 310; select 6 hours from: 312; 314; 316; 410; 412; 414; AGM 325.
- Fashion Merchandising includes HMS 119; 260; 333; 419, 3 hours from: 131; 230; 232; 233; 323; 3 hours from: 343; 363; 463.
- Family & Consumer Sciences includes HMS 332, 372, 373 and 371.
- Hospitality Administration includes HMS 102; 202; 302; 380; 403 and 404, or others to be determined with adviser.
- Family and Consumer Sciences includes a minimum of 3 hours from each area.
- Food, Nutrition and Dietetics 137; 139; 239; 339. Child/Family Development 236, 236L; 353; 459.
- Management/Consumer 147; 440. Housing/Aesthetics 115, 204, 315, 460; Fashion Merchandising/Clothing 131; 333 and
- Hospitality Administration 102; 202.
- Food and Nutrition includes 6 hours from HMS 239 and 339, 12 hours (3 hours advanced) from a selection of these courses: HMS 137, 139, 222, 349, 403, 409, and 429, or others to be determined with advisor.
- Food and Hospitality Administration includes HMS 102; 137; 139; 202, 6 hours from: 302; 380; 403; and 404, or other hours to be determined with adviser.

## Accreditations and Approvals

Undergraduate programs in the department are accredited by the Higher Education Unit of the American Association of Family and Consumer Sciences. The education programs in Family and Consumer Sciences are among programs accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE) and the Texas State Board for Education Certification. The Didactic Program in Dietetics is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation for Dietetics Education of the American Dietetic Association. The program in Interior Design is accredited by the Council for Interior Design Accreditation (CIDA) and National Association of Schools of Art and Design (NASAD).

## Course Credit

Unless otherwise indicated, all courses are 3 semester credit hours, 3 hours lecture per week.

### Courses in Human Sciences (HMS)

100.	<b>Foundations in Human Sciences</b> - Introduction to the human sciences professions.
102.	<b>Introduction to Hospitality Industry</b> - Overview of the vast scope of the industry, historical perspective, analysis of the industry as a profession, professional opportunities and future outlook.
115.	<b>Principles, Elements &amp; Resources in Design</b> - Overview of basic interior design concepts/theories, relationships of principles and elements of design in interior environments; measurements, specifications and resources used by professional designers.
119.	<b>Introduction to Fashion Merchandising (HECO 2311)</b> - Fundamentals of fashion merchandising from concept to consumer and exploratory study of careers in fashion merchandising.
131.	<b>Apparel I</b> - Influences on apparel preferences and purchases; wardrobe planning principles; sources of apparel; development of fashion trends; techniques and tools for apparel maintenance, production, and alteration; characteristics of fit in apparel.
133.	<b>Survey of Foods, Nutrition and Dietetics</b> - Overview of the food and nutrition field and professional career opportunities associated with food, nutrition and dietetics.
137.	<b>Principles of Food Science</b> - 3 semester credit hours: (1 hour lecture, 4 hours lab per week) Basic principles and techniques of food selection. Preparation and storage, including food composition, nutrient content and role in the diet.
138.	<b>Diet and Fitness</b> - 1 semester hour. Overview of concepts related to food, nutrition and health.
139.	<b>Management in Meal Production</b> - 3 semester credit hours: (1 hour lecture, 4 hours lab per week) Meal management with emphasis on procuring, planning, preparing and serving. Analysis of resource allocation in relation to time, energy, economics and human factors.
146.	<b>Introduction to Family and Child Development</b> - Introduction to the history and development of the profession. Exploration of the diversity of job opportunities in the field of family and child.
147.	<b>Personal and Family Management</b> - Principles and techniques for utilizing resources to meet personal and family goals.
202.	<b>Travel and Tourism</b> - Investigation of the nature of travel and tourism, factors that impact mobility, travel/tourism related concepts and services, impact on hospitality industry.
204.	<b>Aesthetics</b> - Study of aesthetics and related concepts including sensory perception, beauty, elements and principles of design. Development of skills in applying and manipulating aesthetic components to improve the quality of human experiences in personal and work place environments. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.
206.	<b>Fundamentals of Interior Design</b> - 3 semester credit hours: (1 hour lecture, 4 hours lab per week.) Interior Design fundamentals and presentations for three-dimensional interiors; color theory, and principles applied to the development of the spatial envelope of interior volume; illustrations of spaces through a variety of black, white, and color media.
208.	<b>Creative Design Studio</b> - 3 semester credit hours: (1 hour lecture, 4 hours lab per week) Creative approaches and solutions to interior design problems. Emphasis on theories, design composition and concept development. Application of two-dimensional and three-dimensional design elements and principles in the development of the spatial envelope and volume of space.

212.	<b>History of Interior Furniture, Furnishings and Architecture</b> - Identification of styles of furniture, furnishings and architecture from antiquity and the middle ages forward; classical, French, English, American and contemporary periods. Investigation of the influence of culture and politics on the interior environment.
214.	<b>Accessories in Interiors</b> - Exploration of the role of accessories and their quality in creating aesthetically pleasing environments.
220.	<b>Convention and Club Management</b> - Introduction to conventions, meetings and the trade show industry; emphasis on working relationships with associations, meeting planners and the travel and tourism industry. The role of convention services and the responsibilities for management.
221.	<b>Club Management</b> - Principles and practices of the general management procedures utilized in public and private clubs.
222.	<b>Public Health and Safety Management</b> - Concepts of public health issues, sanitation procedures and safety management in hospitality industry; ethical responsibility of the administrator; economic aspects of providing health and safe services and work environments.
230.	<b>Cultural Aspects of Clothing</b> - Interdisciplinary approach to the cultural, social-psychological, aesthetic and economic influences on clothing behavior. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.
232.	<b>Twentieth Century Costume</b> - Study of the evolution of fashion through the decades; emphasis on the relationships of clothing, people and times. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.
233.	<b>Apparel Design</b> - Study of fashion designers and the design process as it relates to apparel production. Contents include sketching, pattern development, fabrication, style terminology and advances in technology. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.
236.	<b>Child Development I</b> - Developmental study of the child from birth through age 6. Content includes theories, methods and sequences of development. Must be taken concurrently with HMS 236L.
236L.	<b>Child Development I Laboratory</b> - 1 semester hour (2 hours lab per week). Observation and participation in the pre-school laboratory setting. Content relates specifically to HMS 236. Laboratory must be taken concurrently with HMS 236. Fee required.
239.	<b>Introductory Nutrition (HECO 1322)</b> - Study of nutrition and food as applied to daily living. Basic nutrition and wellness concepts in relation to the individual.
241.	<b>Introduction to Early Childhood Profession</b> - (2 semester credit hours, 2 hours lecture per week.). Introduction to the profession of early childhood focusing on developmentally appropriate practices, types of programs, and historical perspectives.
241L.	<b>Introduction to Early Childhood Lab</b> - 1 semester credit hour, (2 hours lab per week). Supervised laboratory observation and teaching of young children directly related to the content and purpose of HMS 241. Must be taken concurrently with HMS 241. Fee required
242.	<b>Family, School &amp; Community Relations</b> - Investigative study of the interrelationships among the young child, the home, school and community. Emphasis on parental involvement in schools. Must be taken concurrently with HMS 241 and HMS 241L or consent of instructor. Prerequisite: Sophomore status.
250.	<b>Merchandising Applications</b> - Application of consumer, economic, and fashion trends to analysis, planning and problem-solving in fashion and interior merchandising operations including mathematical calculation of sales figures, discounts, markup/markdowns, six month budgets, inventory planning, and productivity measures.

253.	<b>Administration and Promotion of Beverages</b> - The course will review requirements for conducting a beverage operation, including bar equipment, sanitation and bar setup, inventory control, and the importance of planning for profit. Additional features are responsible alcohol service; promotion methods; staffing; the latest spirits, wine, and beer; operational practices; and current updates in regulations.
260.	<b>Principles of Textile Science (HECO 1320)</b> - 3 semester credit hours (2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week) Fibers, fabrics, finishes and the factors influencing appearance, serviceability and end use. Laboratory testing and experiences in selection and care of textile products.
290.	<b>Codes and Materials</b> - Building and interior codes, including model codes, life safety, ADA and building materials used in residential and commercial interiors.
300.	<b>Leadership in Human Sciences</b> - Focus on leadership functions, protocol, etiquette, ethics and public policy for working in the human sciences related professions.
302.	<b>Lodging I</b> - Principles underlying operations in the vast hospitality industry. Concepts include residential and lodging operations, guest expectations, food, beverage and maintenance services, promotions, budget control, personnel and security. Prerequisites: HMS 102, 202; junior standing or department approval.
304.	<b>Purchasing in the Hospitality Industry</b> - Purchasing of food and supplies for hotels, restaurants and institutional food services in the hospitality industry.
305.	<b>Food and Beverage Cost Control in the Hospitality Industry</b> - Study of the cost control aspects of hospitality operations to include budgeting, forecasting, financial analysis, food and labor costs, beverage control and inventory control for hotels and restaurants.
310.	<b>Graphics</b> - 3 semester credit hours, (1 hour lecture, 4 hours lab per week) Introduction to graphic communication techniques for interior design; architectural lettering, mechanical drafting, perspective drawing, problem identification, problem solving, and information gathering.
311.	<b>Interior Materials and Cabinetry</b> - Survey and estimation of finish materials appropriate to the interior environment. Study of cabinetry design and detail construction drawing. Fee required
312.	<b>Residential Design</b> - 3 semester credit hours, (1 hour lecture, and 4 hours lab per week) Architectural and interior aspects of residential interiors. In-depth studies of spatial concerns, proximities, human factors and finishes. Prerequisite: HMS 310.
314.	<b>Building Construction Systems</b> - 3 semester hours, (2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week.) Computer-based study of structures, building materials, construction techniques, mechanical and electrical systems, model building, working drawing problems, and specifications. Prerequisite: HMS 312 and AG 325, 325L or department approval.
315.	<b>Application of Elements and Principles of Design</b> - 3 semester credit hours (2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week) The application of materials, furnishings, finishes, and decorative elements to the residential environment.
316.	<b>Interior Lighting</b> - Study of lighting sources, techniques, installations, and specifications for residential and commercial interiors. Graphic presentations of lighting concepts. Prerequisite: HMS 312.
322.	<b>Facility Planning/Management</b> - Overview of elements of design, building systems, construction techniques and space utilization in relation to safety and efficiency of service. Site location, energy conservation, fire protection, maintenance and upkeep as factors influencing retail, dining service, and lodging accommodations. Prerequisite: Junior standing
323.	<b>Specialty Merchandising</b> - Study of specialized fashion merchandise classifications emphasizing product knowledge, target customers and merchandising techniques; relationship of specialty apparel to the family life cycle.

331.	<b>Experimental Food Science</b> - 3 semester credit hours, (2 hours lecture, 4 hours lab per week) Food experimentation with in-depth study of ingredients, methods and techniques of preparation. Prerequisite: HMS 137.
332.	<b>Communicating Human Sciences Content</b> - 3 hour lecture: Rationale, design, delivery and evaluation of professional presentations for diverse audiences; instructional interaction and product promotion.
333.	<b>Apparel II</b> - 3 semester credit hours, (2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week). Development of skills in garment and style evaluation; apparel production with emphasis on commercial techniques and equipment.
336.	<b>Adult Development in the Family Context</b> - Investigation of the developmental changes of individuals in families from adolescence to death. Content includes physical, emotional, cognitive, social, moral and personality development.
339.	<b>Nutrition</b> - Study of the nutritive needs of the body with emphasis on function of the nutrients in the body, food sources, and requirements for people of different ages and activities. Prerequisite: 6 hours biology or chemistry.
340.	<b>Family Approach to Middle Childhood/Adolescent Development</b> - An in-depth study of developmental changes during middle childhood and adolescent years. Content includes physical growth and maturation, cognitive development processes and social relationships with family and peers.
342.	<b>Career Service Preparation for Early Childhood and Family Life Education</b> - Study of professionalism and ethics in the early childhood and family life education environments. Emphasis on decision-making, problem solving and collaborative efforts among early child and family service career professionals. Prerequisite: Junior standing and family child development major.
343.	<b>Visual Merchandising Display</b> - 3 semester credit hours, (2 hours lecture, 2 hours laboratory per week). Techniques for visual presentation of merchandise used to maximize product sales potential; focus is on display, merchandising a sales area, space utilization, lighting, tools and equipment. Prerequisites: Junior level; at least 6 hours in Human Sciences or Business.
349.	<b>Nutrition During the Life Cycle</b> - Nutritional needs during the life cycle; relation between nutrition and mental and physical development and function. Prerequisite: HMS 339.
353.	<b>Parenting</b> - Practical approach to the process of parenting with a focus on effective parenting strategies from infancy through adolescence.
363.	<b>Advanced Textiles</b> - Study of textile design, fibers, fabrics, and technological advancements and interaction with end-use products; global perspective and impact on the textile industry. Prerequisites: HMS 260 and Junior standing.
371.	<b>Teaching and Learning Processes</b> - Emphasis on learning styles, strategies, reading, evaluation and group management in education, extension, business and institutional settings.
372.	<b>Occupational Family and Consumer Sciences</b> - Philosophy, strategies and resources for managing family and consumer sciences occupational programs in the public schools. Family and Consumer Sciences certification course.
373.	<b>Occupational FCS II</b> - Overview of industry-related content of Family and Consumer Sciences Programs. Family and Consumer Sciences certification course.
380.	<b>Lodging II</b> - 3 semester credit hours, (1 hour lecture, 4 hours laboratory per week) Emphasis on application of principles of residential and lodging management in the workplace. Classroom instruction and work site experiences in the management of guests, services, sales, financial management, security and personnel. Prerequisites: HMS 202, 302; Junior standing.

390.	<b>Destination Management in Tourism</b> - Study of the cross section of process necessary to promote and manage community activities such as convention and visitor's bureau, chamber of commerce, festivals, events, and other venues.
400.	<b>Senior Seminar</b> - Interaction with professionals and industry executives.
403.	<b>Cultural Aspects of Food</b> - Origin of cultural food habits; social and psychological aspects of food acceptances; cultural influences in food selection and preparation.
404.	<b>Quantity Food Production and Service</b> - 3 semester credit hours, (1 hour lecture, 4 hours lab per week). Quantity food preparation, menu planning, food cost determination, recipe standardization and efficient food service. Prerequisite: HMS 137.
405.	<b>Food Service Organization and Management</b> - Principles of management applied to food service systems including restaurants and institutions.
406.	<b>Cruise Line Industry</b> - Awareness of the cruise line industry: why, who, styles, sizes, facilities, companies, and marketing.
409.	<b>Applied Nutrition</b> - Overview of techniques and procedures for collecting, recording, analyzing and interpreting data for nutritional assessment; program development and presentation techniques for application to individuals and community groups. Prerequisite: HMS 339 or 349.
410.	<b>Design Environmental Factors</b> - In-depth study of environmental impact from construction components and materials used in building systems. Application of codes utilized in interiors. Prerequisite: HMS 312.
412.	<b>Commercial Design I</b> - 3 semester credit hours (1 hour lecture, 4 hours lab per week) Computer-based study of needs and specific concerns of commercial interiors. Emphasis on universal design, special populations and public welfare. Application of knowledge through design problems and specifications. Prerequisite: HMS 314.
414.	<b>Commercial Design II</b> - Computer Based - 3 semester credit hours, (2 hours lecture, and 2 hours lab per week). Continued exploration of varied commercial spaces and the impact of code regulations upon design development. Application of knowledge through large-scale design problems and specifications. Prerequisite: HMS 412.
419.	<b>Merchandising Procedures</b> - Principles underlying origination, production, promotion, distribution, marketing, storage, advertising and consumption. Junior standing.
420.	<b>Practicum</b> - 3 semester credit hours. Individualized instruction. Supervised on-the-job training program in the field.
429.	<b>Nutrition for Sports</b> - Nutritional concerns for individuals and team sport participants at various ages, including optimum diet selection for maximum performance; nutrient impact on performance; body composition; energy balance; unique needs of specific sports participants; food and nutritional quackery in sports and athletics. Prerequisites: 12 semester hours from HMS, KIN or HSC, and department approval.
438.	<b>Dietetics Exit Seminar</b> - 2 semester credit hours (2 hours lecture per week) A professional seminar reviewing the foundation, knowledge and skills specific for the dietetics professional at entry-level practice.
439.	<b>Advanced Human Nutrition</b> - Metabolic processes that involve essential dietary components, methods of evaluating nutritional status. Prerequisite: HMS 339 and CHE 452 with minimum grade of C.
440.	<b>Consumer Problems</b> - Study of the role of the consumer in the marketplace; emphasis on priorities, decision making, consumer protection.
441.	<b>The Contemporary Family</b> - The role of the family, the environment in which the family functions and its relationship to the quality of life; families as agents for change; intergenerational studies. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing.

443.	<b>Infant Growth and Development</b> - Impact of early experience on human development; prenatal, neonatal and infant growth and development. Prerequisites: HMS 236, 236L or consent of the instructor.
445.	<b>Economic Education Concepts</b> - Fundamentals of economic and consumer concepts including the organization of economic systems.
447.	<b>Student Teaching in Family and Consumer Sciences</b> - 3, 6, 9, semester hours. Supervised teaching in an approved family and consumer sciences department in the secondary schools; responsibilities in classroom teaching and management and total school program. Prerequisites: EPS 400; SED 370, 443,450, 450L, 460; HMS 371, 372, 373, 478. Pass/fail grading basis.
449.	<b>Nutrition and Disease</b> - Study of the physiological and biological anomalies in certain diseases; principles underlying nutritional therapy. Prerequisite: HMS 339 and BIO 327 with minimum grade of C.
451.	<b>Resource Management</b> - 3 semester credit hours (1 hour lecture, 4 hours lab per week) Integrated course addressing problems in resource management. Problem-solving strategies applied to management of laboratories, equipment, resources, youth leadership and programs. Application in residential, commercial and institutional settings. Prerequisite: HMS 147.
452.	<b>Fashion Entrepreneurship Management</b> - Comprehensive study of fashion retail management, research and planning needed by entrepreneurs to start and operate a fashion retail firm; application of merchandising procedures as to the management of an entrepreneurial fashion operation.
459.	<b>Family Development</b> - Emphasis upon demands of successful living as an aid in coping effectively with the problems of family life. Prerequisite: Junior or Senior standing.
460.	<b>Housing and Furnishing</b> - Study of environmental space, including climate control, lighting, building and interior materials, construction, costs, furnishings, estimating, finishes, and psychological, physiological and emotional factors.
463.	<b>Fashion Promotion</b> - Activities and devices used in the fashion industry to encourage sales of merchandise and create goodwill including publicity, public relations, special events, fashion shows, personal selling and advertising. Prerequisites: Junior or senior level.
475.	<b>Special Problems</b> - Individual instruction. Prerequisites: Departmental approval. (1 – 3 credit hours).
478.	<b>Special Topics in Human Sciences</b> - 1 – 3 semester credit hours. In-depth study of selected topics within the discipline of human sciences. Prerequisite: Departmental approval.
479.	<b>Medical Nutrition Therapy</b> - Medical nutrition concepts and applications to specific disease conditions in clinical set. Prerequisite: HMS 449 with a minimum grade of C.
480.	<b>Hospitality Administration</b> - Utilization of principles and components of the industry in effective administration. Coordination of resources in establishing policy, supervision and management, and decision-making in the delivery of hospitality services.
485.	<b>Management of the Diverse Hospitality Workforce</b> - The course will explore the legal implications of operating a hospitality business with emphasis on the human resource interaction among supervisors, employees, guests, and owners. Additional materials will be used to present methodologies for recruitment, selection, orientation, training, disciplining, and discharging employees.

## Contact Information

**Lynda Martin, Director**

Human Sciences Building; Room 101A

Phone: 936.468.4502

Fax: 936.468.2140

[martinlj@sfasu.edu](mailto:martinlj@sfasu.edu)  
<http://www.sfasu.edu/go/human-sciences>

## **Contact Information**

**Rebecca Greer, Assistant Director**  
Human Sciences Building; Room 101D  
[rgreer@sfasu.edu](mailto:rgreer@sfasu.edu)  
<http://www.sfasu.edu/go/human-sciences>

## Department of Human Services

### Area of Study & Degrees

- B.S.
  - Emphasis Areas:
    - Rehabilitation Services
    - Orientation and Mobility
    - Visual Impairment
    - Special Education
    - Deaf and Hard of Hearing
    - Communication Disorders
  - Minors:
    - Rehabilitation Services
    - Addictions Studies
    - Special Education
    - Early Intervention
    - Educational Interpreting
    - Deaf and Hard of Hearing
    - Communication Disorders

### Accreditations

- Council for Exceptional Children
- American Speech-Language-Hearing Association
- Council on Rehabilitation Education

### Faculty

- Professors
  - Robert Choate
  - Judith Lauter
  - David Lawson
  - Melanie Jephson McGill
  - Glen McCuller
  - Dixie Mercer
  - H. A. (Chris) Ninness
  - William Weber
- Associate Professors
  - Frank Brister
  - Carol Harrison
  - Robin Rumph
  - Wendy Killam

- Scott Whitney
- Assistant Professors
  - Alan Larson
  - Paige Mask
  - Le'Ann Solmonson
  - Barry Stafford
- Lecturer
  - Sheila Dyer
- Directors:
  - Rehabilitation Sciences
    - William F. Weber
  - Visual Impairment Program
    - Frankie Swift
  - Special Education Program
    - Glen McCuller
  - Communication Disorders Program
    - Frank Brister
  - Deaf and Hard of Hearing Program
    - Scott Whitney
  - Clinic Directors
    - Debra Brown
    - Glen McCuller
    - Robert Patterson
  - Clinical Instructors
    - Layne DeBardelaben
    - Debra Brown
    - Any Durham
    - Michael Munro
    - Robby Patterson
- Visiting Professor
  - Frankie Swift

## Objectives

Objectives of the department include:

1. the preparation of special education teachers for elementary and secondary schools,
2. the preparation of people for careers in rehabilitation, orientation and mobility and related human services occupations serving people with disabilities, communication sciences and disorders and
3. graduate study in counseling, special education, communication sciences and disorders and school psychology.

## Rehabilitation Services

Rehabilitation personnel assist people with disabilities in achieving their greatest physical, mental,

social, educational and vocational potential. Major requirements are as follows:

**1. University Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48 hours)**

- A. Communication (12-14 hours)
  - 1. English Rhetoric/Composition (6 hours)
  - 2. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133, 235
- B. Communication (6-8 hours)
  - 1. Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; FRE 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; ENG 273; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272 (Business Communication, Technical Writing, Communication, Modern Language)
- C. Mathematics (3-5 hours)
  - 1. Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 133, 138, 139, 140, 143, 144, 220, 233, 234
- D. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab Required)
  - 1. Eight hours from: BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 133, 134, 231; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 131, 132; AST 105
- E. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)
  - 1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
  - 2. Three hours from: ENG 200 - 235, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152
- F. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
  - 1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
  - 2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
  - 3. Three hours from: ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139

**2. Institutionally Designated Options (6 hours)**

- A. Three hours from: HMS 138; MSC 101, 102; MUS 136; Physical Activity (Computer Literacy or Health and Physical Activity)
- B. Three hours from: CSC 101 or equivalent

**3. Rehabilitation Services Core (15 hours)**

- A. Fifteen hours from: RHB 220, 381, 383, 405, and EPS 485

**4. Major Requirements (33 hours)**

- A. Thirty-three hours from: RHB 222, 325, 385 (6 hours), 407, 490, 494, plus 12 hours from: SPE 329, 341, RHB 340, 422, 493, 495, 496, SPH 172, 272, 350

**5. Other Requirements (18-24 hours)**

- A. An academic minor of at least 18 semester hours and not more than 24 semester hours of which at least 6 semester hours must be advanced.

Additional hours to make a total of at least 120 semester hours of acceptable credit.

## **Rehabilitation Services Minor**

Minor: RHB 220 and 15 to 21 hours planned with the minor adviser. The minor must include 6 semester hours advanced residence credit.

## **Addictions Studies Minor**

This 21-hour minor lays the foundation for students wishing to attain further course work to obtain the Licensed Chemical and Drug Abuse (LCDA) Credential. Minor consists of the following courses: RHB 220, 222, 381, 422, 385 (6 hours) and HSC 351.

## **Orientation & Mobility**

The orientation and mobility specialist provides children and adults with visual impairments those skills and services that will enable the individual to move independently in familiar and unfamiliar environments.

Degree requirements are as follows:

1. University Core Curriculum Requirements listed above under Rehabilitation Services.
2. Fifteen hours from: Rehabilitation Services Core: RHB 220, 381, 383, 405, and EPS 485.
3. Major Requirements: RHB 325, 340, 400 (6 hours), 401, 402, 493, 495, 496, SPE 442, 445.
4. Other Requirements: An academic minor of at least 18 semester hours and not more than 24 semester hours of which at least 6 semester hours must be advanced.
5. Additional hours to make a total of 120 semester hours of acceptable credit.

## **Core Requirements for All Level Special Education (120 hours)**

### **1. Core Curriculum (47-48 hours)**

#### **A. Communication (12 hours)**

1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133, 134
2. Six hours from: BCM 247, COM 111, 170; FRE 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; ENG 273; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272

#### **B. Mathematics (3 hours)**

1. Three hours from: MTH 127 (more hours are required in another area)

#### **C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Labs Required)**

1. Eight hours from: CHE/ PHY 125 and GOL 131 or BIO 121

#### **D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)**

1. Three hours from: ART 280, THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
2. Three hours from: ENG 200, 211, 212, 221, 222, 300

#### **E. Social Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)**

1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
3. Three hours from: ECO 231, 232, PSY 133, 153, SOC 137, 139, ANT 231, GEO 131, 230

#### **F. Institutionally Designated Options (3 hours)**

1. One hour from: HMS 138
2. Two hours from: KIN Physical activity

### **2. Major Requirements for All Level Special Education**

A. Students are certified to teach Grades Pre-K through 12th Grade Special Education

### **3. Core Curriculum as seen in 1. (47-48 hours)**

### **4. Academic Studies Major (50 hours)**

- A. Twenty-eight hours from: SPE 432, 434, 438, 439, 461, 464, 460, 465, HMS 236 (4 hours)
  - B. Six hours from: RDG 318, 320
  - C. Ten hours from: MTH 128, 129; & PHY 410 or GOL 406 or CHE 302, or BIO 474
5. **Pre-professional Teacher Education: SPE 329, EPS 380, ELE 304 (9 hours)**
- A. Professional Teacher Education: SED 370, 372; SED 450, 450L, 443, SPE 443 (12 hours), SPE 443 (6 hours)
  - B. One hour of Electives

## **Minor in Special Education**

A minor in Special Education is available to students with a major leading to teacher certification at the EC-4, 4-8, or 8-12 levels. Required courses include: SPE 329, 432, 434, 438, 439 and 461 (TEXES 163 required). The minor available for students seeking all-level certification includes SPE 329, 432, 434, 438, 439, RDG 318, 320, and ELE 461 (2 hours) (TEXES 161 required). Admission to the Educator Certification Program is required and students must work with a special education adviser for course sequence and additional requirements.

## **Non-Teaching Minor**

An 18-hour minor is available for those seeking additional training in working with special populations, but who are not seeking teacher certification. This minor is appropriate for students in programs such as psychology, orientation & mobility, kinesiology, rehabilitation, social work, and those seeking the Bachelors of Applied Arts and Sciences (BAAS) degree. Required courses are SPE 120, 329, 432, 460, 463, and 464.

## **Minor in Early Intervention**

An 18-hour minor has been developed for students majoring in rehabilitation, speech-language pathology, psychology or other related fields who are interested in becoming an Early Intervention Specialist (EIS) working with infants and toddlers with special needs and their families. Required courses are: SPE 329, 464, 463; HMS 236, 443, 459. For students majoring in Human Sciences, the minor includes: SPE 329, 439, 434, 463, 464, 465.

## **Visually Impaired**

The teacher of students with visual impairments (TVIs) program prepares the student to teach children with visual impairments as well as visual and multiple impairments ages 0 through 22. Students adding this certification may be eligible for stipends up to \$12,000.

In order to complete the supplemental certificate in VI, the student will complete all of the curricular requirements for their selected program from above and the following disability specific classes: RHB 340, RHB 341, RHB 325, SPE 441, SPE 442 and SPE 445.

Completion of the TVI program and satisfactory completion of the state-mandated certification exams will certify students in their selected core area and in visual impairments.

## **Deaf and Hard of Hearing Program**

The Deaf and Hard of Hearing Program prepares the student to teach children who are deaf and

hard of hearing from pre-kindergarten through grade 12.

**1. Core Curriculum courses (42-44 hours)**

A. Communication (12 hours)

1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133, 235
2. Six hours from: SPH 172, 272

B. Mathematics (3 hours)

1. Three hours from: MTH 127 (More math hours required in other areas)

C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours)

1. Six to eight hours from: AST 105; BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 133, 134; ENV 110; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 131, 132, 241, 242

D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)

1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140, 160; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
2. Three hours from: ENG 200-234, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152

E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)

1. Six hours from: US History (w/Texas option) HIS 133, 134, 335
2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
3. Three hours from: EPS 380

**2. Support/Pre-Major (33 hours)**

- A. Fifteen hours of specialization: Choose 15 hours, with 12 of those 15 hours being upper level courses from special, history, math, science or English
- B. Twelve hours from: RDG 318, 320, SPE 329, SED 370
- C. Six hours from: MTH 128, MTH Additional math approved by advisor

**3. Major (30 hours)**

- A. Thirty hours from: SPH 274, 414, 470, 471, 350, 476, 477, 478, 479, 442
- B. Deaf or hard of hearing students who qualify for DARS services may be exempt from SPH 478, but must replace it with another specialization course. Any student exempted from 478 must still pass the Mock Interview covered in that class in order to get clearance for the TASC test

**4. Professional (15 hours)**

- A. Six hours from: SED 450, 450L, 372
- B. Nine hours from: SED 442, 443; ELE 441

**5. Documented Observation in Deaf Education classrooms (25 hours)**

- A. Ten hours at the secondary level, 10 hours at the elementary level and 5 hours at any level. Observation hours must be completed before any field work will be permitted. Field work includes internship, practicum, and student teaching.

**6. A grade of at least a C in each Freshman English Basic Skills Test**

- A. Before being admitted into teacher education, all candidates must pass the Basic Skills Test during RDG 318

**7. TASC Test**

- A. All teacher candidates must pass the Texas Assessment of Sign Communication (TASC) before student teaching.
- B. Clearance for the TASC requires passing a mock interview.

## 8. TExES 181 certification test

- A. All teacher candidates must pass the TExES 181 test (Deaf and Hard of Hearing) test unless a formal waiver is granted. Clearance is granted only upon scoring 80% or better on a comprehensive test administered during the capstone course (SPH 422).

## 9. PPR Certification test

- A. All Teacher candidates must pass the TExES Pedagogy and Professional Responsibilities (PPR) test.

---

## Educational Interpreting Minor

---

An educational interpreting minor can be acquired by taking the following courses:

SPH 172, 272, 274, 350, 414, 477, 478, 479, 483, and 45 hours of observation in interpreting environments with qualified interpreters.

---

## Deaf and Hard of Hearing Minor

---

A Deaf and Hard of Hearing Minor can be acquired by taking the following courses:

SPH 477, 479, 274, 350, 414, and one course from 470, 476 or 471 or 25 hours of observation in deaf education settings may be substituted for one course as an Independent Study (EPS 475). Observation hours must be divided as follows: 10 hours at the elementary level, 10 hours at the secondary level, and 5 hours at any level. Observation hours must be appropriately documented using an observation log provided by the Deaf and Hard of Hearing program.

## Communication Disorders

The speech language pathologist evaluates and provides remedial instruction for children and adults who have speech, language or hearing problems. The bachelor's degree is a pre-professional degree for people wishing to pursue graduate study in communication sciences and disorders. The master's degree is required for Texas licensure and clinical certification by the American Speech-Language-Hearing Association.

---

## Admission Requirements

---

Students requesting admission to the Bachelor of Science degree program in Communication Sciences and Disorders must meet the following criteria:

1. Acceptance to SFA
2. Overall GPA of 2.5 in college work
3. Completion of at least five of the following seven core courses with GPA of at least 3.0:
  - A. SPH 130, 210, 230, 233, 250, 371, 480

Students will not be permitted to register for advanced communication sciences and disorders courses unless they have completed the core courses and have been admitted to the Bachelor of Science degree program in communication sciences and disorders.

---

## Admission Process

---

Admission is based upon the applicant's overall and core-course grade point averages. To be considered for admission review, the applicant must submit the following materials:

1. Completed application to the Communication Sciences and Disorders Program
2. Complete transcripts for all previous college credit

Applications for admission to the summer and fall classes must be submitted by March 15 each year. Applications for admission to the spring classes must be submitted by October 15 each year. It is the responsibility of the student to make sure that all application materials are received by the Communication Sciences and Disorders program by the deadline.

---

## Required Courses (120 hours)

---

### 1. Core Curriculum Requirements (44-48 hours)

- A. Communication (12-14 hours)
  1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133, 235
  2. Six to eight hours from: COM 111 and ENG 273
- B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)
  1. Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 133, 138, 139, 140, 220
- C. Biological Sciences (4 hours) (Lab Required)
  1. Four hours from: BIO 121, 123, 133, 238
- D. Physical Sciences (4 hours) (Lab Required)
  1. Four hours from: CHE 111, 112, 133, 134, 231; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 125, 131, 132
- E. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)
  1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161, 370, DAN 341
  2. Three hours from: ENG 200 - 235, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152
- F. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
  1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
  2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
  3. Three hours from: PSY 133

### 2. Institutionally Designated Options

- A. Two hours from: MSC 101, 102; MUP 136; Physical Activity, ROTC
- B. Three hours from: CSC 101
- C. Three hours from: ENG 344, 441

### 3. An academic major of at least 48 semester credit hours for Speech-Language Pathology to include:

- A. SPE 329; SPH 130, 210, 230, 233, 250, 300, 320, 322, 334, 335, 371, 442, 472, 480; RHB 381

### 4. Resource Courses (9 hours)

- A. Three hours from: BIO 238; ECH 328, 331; ENG 342, 441; EPS 485; HMS 236, 241; SPA 310
- B. Three hours from: PSY 210, 390; SOC 370
- C. Three hours from: PSY 300 or MTH 220

### 5. A minimum of 42 semester hours of residence work, at least 36 hours of which must be advanced.

---

## Minor in Communication Disorders

---

Minor requirements: SPH 130 and I5-21 hours planned with the minor adviser. The minor must include 6 semester hours advanced residence credit. Minors do not meet certificate requirements for speech-language pathology positions in the public schools.

## Post-Graduate Students

Students who have completed bachelor degrees in other fields of study may enroll in undergraduate communication sciences and disorders courses in preparation for graduate study. These post-graduate students must meet the requirements for admission to the bachelor degree program listed previously. In order to be eligible to apply to the SFA graduate program, post-graduate students must complete the following courses: SPH 130, 210, 230, 233, 250, 300, 320, 322, 334, 371, 472, 480.

### Course Credit

Unless otherwise indicated, all courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

### Courses in Education Psychology (EPS)

380.	<b>Educational Psychology</b> - Application of psychological principles to education. Introduces information, issues, theories and concepts involved in the education profession.
400.	<b>Educational Application of Human Development</b> - The study of normal human growth and development through adolescence with an emphasis on the physical, cognitive, social and emotional domains as applied to the education of students.
475.	<b>Special Problems</b> - Individual study of selected topics. Requires permission of supervising professor and department head. Must have prerequisites appropriate to the topic selected. (Credit variable 1—3 hours) (a) Educational Psychology topics (b) Rehabilitation topics (c) Special Education topics (d) Speech and Hearing topics
485.	<b>Human Growth and Development</b> - Study of normal growth and development through the entire lifespan, emphasizing the physical, cognitive, social and emotional domains.

### Courses in Rehabilitation (RHB)

220.	<b>Introduction to Rehabilitation Services</b> - Survey of the historical development of the present rehabilitation service system. An introduction to the agencies and their services.
222.	<b>Introduction to Alcohol and Other Dependency</b> - Survey of alcohol and other psychoactive chemical substances of abuse in our society, and implications of chemical dependency on the individual, family and society.
325.	<b>Introduction to Working with Persons with a Visual Disability</b> - Study of persons with visual impairments from the standpoint of emotional and intellectual factors, cultural influences and interpersonal relationships.
340.	<b>The Eye, Its Function and Health</b> - Structure, function and possible pathologies of the eye. Social, vocational and educational implications of visual problems together with skills in communicating with medical rehabilitation specialists.
381.	<b>Interviewing and Helping Skills</b> - Introduction to the utilization of interpersonal communication skills in professional settings. Prerequisite: RHB 220.
383.	<b>Psycho-Social Aspects of Disability</b> - Provides an understanding of people with disabilities emphasizing psychological, social and medical aspects.

385.	<b>Clinical Practicum in Rehabilitation</b> - 6 semester hours, 2 hours seminar and 12 hours lab per week. Field instruction in rehabilitation service agencies and programs in the community under the supervision of the field study director and professional staff of the cooperating agency. Prerequisites: RHB 220, 381, 383, and EPS 485.
400.	<b>Beginning Clinical Practicum in Orientation and Mobility</b> - 6 semester hours, 2 hours lecture and 12 hours lab per week. Analysis and implementation of those skills, techniques and principles which enable the visually disabled individual to move independently with safety and efficiency. Prerequisites: Consent of the instructor.
401.	<b>Intermediate Clinical Practicum in Orientation and Mobility</b> - 3 semester hours, 1 hour seminar and 6 hours of lab per week. Field instruction in orientation and mobility under the supervision of the field study director and professional staff of the field study director and professional staff of the cooperating agency. Prerequisites: RHB 325 and 400.
402.	<b>Advanced Clinical Practicum in Orientation and Mobility</b> - 3 semester hours, 1 hour seminar and 6 hours of lab per week. Advanced field instruction in orientation and mobility under the supervision of the field study director and professional staff of the field study director and professional staff of the cooperating agency. (May be taken concurrently with RHB 401.) Prerequisites: RHB 325 and 400.
405.	<b>Rehabilitation Process and Practice</b> - Study of the historical content, philosophical fundamentals, and legislation related to rehabilitation. Also to be accomplished will be a review of the rehabilitation process including intake, assessments, interventions, and outcome. Prerequisites: RHB 220, RHB 383
407.	<b>Vocational Evaluation, Supported Employment and Job Placement of Persons with Severe Disabilities</b> - Emphasis on services offered by rehabilitation facilities in working with people with severe disabilities. Development of beginning knowledge and skills in vocational evaluation, supported employment and job placement.
422.	<b>Advanced Chemical Substance Use and Abuse</b> - Freedom to expand knowledge and skills in applying interdisciplinary academic theory to professional practice in assessment and treatment of substance abuse. Prerequisite: RHB 222 or consent of professor.
490.	<b>Rehabilitation of Persons with Severe Disabilities</b> - In-depth study of the process of rehabilitation with special emphasis on the severe and multiple disabilities. Prerequisites: RHB 220, 381, 383.
493.	<b>Workshop in Rehabilitation</b> - Offered under one of the following topics: (a) Alcohol-Chemical Abuse (b) The Disabled (c) The Disadvantaged (d) The Visually Impaired (e) Social Service Delivery System (f) Manpower (g) The Aged (h) Community Organization and Services
494.	<b>Seminar in Rehabilitation</b> - Provides the student an opportunity to explore in-depth the varied content covered in rehabilitation practice and to synthesize and integrate the different parts. Prerequisites: RHB 220, 381, 383, 405, 407, EPS 485.
495.	<b>Internship I</b> - Supervised work experience in rehabilitation services agencies. Allows the student to apply personal values, theory and a philosophy of working with people with disabilities in the agency setting. Prerequisite: RHB 385 or RHB 401, 402.
496.	<b>Internship II</b> - Practical work experience as described in RHB 495. Prerequisite: RHB 385 or RHB 401, 402.

## Courses in Special Education (SPE)

120.	<b>Introduction to Human Services</b> - An introductory course providing an overview of the following programs: deaf and hard of hearing, communication disorders, rehabilitation services, orientation and mobility, visual impairment and special education.
------	--

329.	<b>Survey of Exceptionalities</b> - Introductory course covering the conditions and psychological characteristics of exceptional children. Prerequisites: 6 hours education, psychology or sociology.
341.	<b>Producing Braille and Nemeth Codes</b> - This course is designed to provide the student with knowledge and skills that enables him/her to transcribe and read Contracted Braille and Nemeth Code. They also are taught to use the slate and stylus. The course culminates with the administration of the Braille Proficiency Test, which must be successfully completed in order to receive a TExES bar code for the Braille exam.
432.	<b>Educational Appraisal of Exceptional Children</b> - Fundamental concepts of measurement with emphasis upon the utility and limitations of various test and assessment procedures. Prerequisites: SPE 329 and EPS 380.
434.	<b>Functional Living Skills for Persons with Disabilities</b> - Addresses issues and procedures in teaching independent living skills to students with disabilities, such as mental retardation, behavior disorders, learning disabilities, physical disabilities and multiple disabilities. Prerequisites: SPE 329, 439.
438.	<b>Academic Instruction for Persons with Disabilities</b> - Addresses effective instructional approaches to help students with disabilities (mental retardation, learning disabilities, behavior disorders) achieve academic goals. Prerequisites: SPE 329, 439.
439.	<b>Introduction to Applied Behavior Analysis</b> - Principles of behavior management for classroom and community use with students with disabilities. Prerequisite: SPE 329.
441.	<b>Working with Students Who Have Visual Impairments in the Academic Setting</b> - This course is designed to provide the student with knowledge about Functional Vision Evaluations/Learning Media Assessment, resource materials, curriculum adaptations, equipment, current theories and techniques for teaching academic students who are blind and visually impaired. Prerequisites: RHB 340, SPE 341.
442.	<b>Working with Persons with Visual and Multiple Impairments</b> - Topics include disabilities other than visual impairment, specific strategies for assessing and planning instruction, Functional Vision Evaluations/Learning Media Assessment, IEPs and IFSPs and working with families.
443.	<b>Student Teaching in Special Education</b> - 3 – 6 semester hours. Senior standing and admission to the Educator Certification Program.
445.	<b>Basic Orientation and Mobility Skills and Concepts</b> - Consideration of the development of children and visually impaired children. Emphasis on body imagery, concept development, spatial awareness and mobility.
460.	<b>Children with Behavioral Disorders</b> - Etiology, characteristics and remediation of behavior disorders of children. Capstone course for special education. Required of all majors and minors. Prerequisites: SPE 329 and 9 hours education, psychology or sociology.
461.	<b>Practicum in Special Education</b> - 3 semester hours. Enables the student to apply academic experiences in an instructional setting with supervision prior to the student teaching experience. Students must complete 45 contact hours working with children with special needs. (Capstone course and should be taken the semester prior to student teaching.) Prerequisites: SPE 329, 439, 432, 434, 438, and admission to Educator Certification Program.
463.	<b>Consulting with Parents and Professionals</b> - Study of family involvement and ways in which a special education teacher can interact positively with the family and collaborate/consult with other concerned professionals. Prerequisites: Admission to Educator Certification Program (except for non-education majors).
464.	<b>Early Childhood Special Education</b> - Comprehensive overview of the field, including medical aspects of serving young children with disabilities, methods, technology, transition and interagency coordination. Prerequisites: SPE 329.

465.	<b>Educational Programming for Students with Autism</b> - Overview of etiology, research, characteristics, and program components related to children and youth with autism. Discussion of traditional and current causations with subsequent implications drawn for providing appropriate educational interventions. Prerequisite: SPE 329.
466.	<b>Assistive Technology for Individuals with Disabilities</b> - Instruction in the use of technology which enhances learning, functioning and independent living for individuals with disabilities. Focus on both "low-tech" and "high-tech" with an emphasis on new technologies. Prerequisites: SPE 329 or 567.

## Courses in Speech and Hearing (SPH)

130.	<b>Introduction to Speech Language Pathology</b> - Overview of various types of communication disorders. Observation in the Speech and Hearing Clinic.
172.	<b>Beginning American Sign Language (ASLI) (SGNL 1301)</b> - Introduction to ASL and deaf culture. Includes principles, methods and techniques for communicating with deaf individuals who use ASL. Emphasis on the development of basic expressive and receptive skills for simple conversation with deaf individuals in ASL. Also includes a brief history of signs.
210.	<b>Phonetics</b> - Detailed study of the phonemes of American English. Proficiency in use of the International Phonetic Alphabet.
230.	<b>Speech Disorders</b> - Introduction to the nature, causes and characteristics of articulation, fluency and voice disorders. Therapeutic strategies for remediation of articulation disorders emphasized. Prerequisites: SPH 130, 210.
233.	<b>Anatomy and Physiology of the Speech Mechanism</b> - Detailed study of the bases of speech including anatomy, physiology, neurology and physics of speech. Prerequisites: SPH 130, 210 or consent of instructor.
250.	<b>Normal Speech and Language Development</b> - Acquaints student with normal acquisition of speech and language from infancy through adolescence, including an introduction to language acquisition theories. Prerequisite: SPH 130 or consent of instructor.
272.	<b>American Sign Language II (SGNL 1302)</b> - Manual communication for the deaf using American Sign Language. Emphasis is placed on fluency and speed. Prerequisite: 80% or better on the SPH 172 comprehensive exam.
274.	<b>Introduction to Deaf Education</b> - Overview of instructional techniques and issues in the education of deaf and hard of hearing children.
300.	<b>Clinical Intervention Methods</b> - Philosophy and methodology of clinical practice in communication disorders. Complete 25 hours of observation in Speech and Hearing Clinic. Prerequisites: SPH 334.
320.	<b>Language Disorders in Infants and Preschoolers</b> - Nature, causes and characteristics of language delay and disorders in infants and preschool children. Therapeutic strategies for stimulation and remediation in this population. Prerequisite: SPH 250.
322.	<b>Language Disorders in School-Age Children and Adolescents</b> - Nature, causes and characteristics of language disorders in school-age children and adolescents. Therapeutic intervention and collaboration with educators emphasized. Prerequisite: SPH 250.
334.	<b>Diagnostic Methods in Speech Pathology</b> - Principles of diagnosis and evaluation. Observation in the Speech and Hearing Clinic. Prerequisites: SPH 230, 320 or 332.
335.	<b>Clinical Experience</b> - Experience in providing clinical assistance in speech language pathology. Prerequisite: SPH 300. Must be taken during final semester of study.
350.	<b>Access to the Phonemic Code - DHH</b> - This course provides a variety of strategies for giving deaf and hard of hearing students access to the phonemic code of written English. In addition to reading instruction, it includes some audiological principles, maintenance of

	assistive listening devices, and methods for working with children who have cochlear implants. Prerequisite: B or better in SPH 274.
371.	<b>Introduction to Audiology</b> - Study of the anatomy of hearing and diagnostic techniques to determine hearing loss. Prerequisite: SPH 210 or consent of the instructor.
414.	<b>Deaf Culture</b> - This course covers the beliefs, values, and expected behaviors of the deaf community. Special emphasis is placed on educational and interpreting implications.
442.	<b>Seminar in Speech and Language Methods</b> - Methods and techniques related to the role of speech language pathologists or teachers of deaf/hard-of-hearing children in public school settings. Prerequisite: For majors in deaf/hard-of-hearing: 50 documented observation hours in programs for deaf/hard-of-hearing students. For majors in speech-language pathology: SPH 230.
470.	<b>Language for the Deaf</b> - Comparison of language development for hearing and deaf/hard-of-hearing children. Emphasis on structural approach to teaching deaf/hard-of-hearing children. Analysis of deaf/hard-of-hearing children's language samples and developing and/or improving their grammar skills. Prerequisites: SPH 173, 274.
471.	<b>Advanced Language for the Deaf</b> - Research language of deaf/hard of hearing, formal and informal assessment of language for prescriptive remediation for clinical purposes, adapting and infusing clinical strategies in the content areas. Prerequisites: SPH 330, 371, 470.
472.	<b>Aural/Oral Habilitation of the Deaf and Hard of Hearing</b> - Techniques for teaching speech reading and oral communication. Prerequisites: SPH 210, 230, 371 or by consent of professor.
476.	<b>Literacy Development for the Deaf</b> - Enhances literary development by using Whole Language Approach, Basal, Key Word, Sight Word. Course includes factors influencing literacy environment, Whole Language terms, beginning literacy for deaf/hard-of-hearing children, literacy inventories, experience stories, assessing literacy skills (concerns, comparisons, development), selecting and analyzing stories, miscue analysis, comparisons of literacy enhancement approaches and applications to the deaf/hard-of-hearing. Prerequisites: SPH 172, 173, 274, 330, 470.
477.	<b>American Sign Language III</b> - Continuation of ASL II. Includes the integration of ASL expressive and receptive skills using bilingual techniques. Also includes vocabulary expansion, idioms manual and non-manual aspects of ASL, ASL linguistics, cross-cultural communication, and cultural knowledge. Prerequisite: 80% or better on an exit interview and on the comprehensive exam in SPH 272.
478.	<b>Manual Communication Interpreting</b> - Emphasis on syntax, fluency, and educational interpreting skills, and ethics. Facilitating understanding of various rules, ethics, and responsibilities of interpreters and students using interpreters. Prerequisite: B or better in SPH 479.
479.	<b>American Sign Language IV</b> - Continuation of ASL III. Continues vocabulary expansion, idioms, manual and non-manual aspects of ASL, ASL linguistics, cross-cultural communication and cultural knowledge. At the conclusion of this course, students will be able to communicate fluently with native ASL signers. Prerequisite: B or better in SPH 477.
480.	<b>Neurological Bases of Communication</b> - Structure and function of the human nervous system as related to speech-language production and auditory processing. Prerequisite: SPH 233.
483.	<b>Educational Interpreting/Transliteration</b> - Designed to develop skills in expressive interpretation and transliteration, the process of transmitting spoken English into any one of several English-oriented varieties of manual communication between deaf and hearing people. Focus on consecutive order prior to interpretation. Utilization of skills in greater fluency and strategies in interpreting through transliteration. Prerequisite: B or better in SPH 479.

## Contact Information

**Le'ann Solmonson, Interim Chair**

Human Services Building; Room 302

Phone: 936.468.2906

Fax: 936.468.5837

[dmerc@sfasu.edu](mailto:dmerc@sfasu.edu)

<http://www.sfasu.edu/go/human-services>

## Department of Kinesiology & Health Science

### Areas of Study & Degrees

- B.S. Kinesiology (all-level teacher certification & non-teaching programs)
- B.S. Health Science EC-12 Health
- B.S. Dance (teacher certification & non-teaching programs)
- B.S. Community Health

Minors: Available in above fields

---

### Certification and Endorsement Opportunities:

---

- American Red Cross - First Aid/CPR/AED Certification
- American Red Cross - Water Safety Instructor Certification
- National Council on Strength and Fitness - Personal Training Certification
- American Sport Education Program - Athletic Coaching Endorsement

### Faculty

- Regents Professor
  - Mel E. Finkenberg
- Professors
  - Ronnie Barra
  - Stan Bobo
  - Sandra Cole
  - Mike Moode
  - Elizabeth Rhodes
  - DawnElla Rust
- Associate Professor
  - Deborah Buswell
- Assistant Professors
  - Kim Archer
  - Linda Bobo
  - Jeffrey Gergley
  - Stephanie Jevas
  - Eric Jones
  - Dean Kniss
  - Jay Thornton
- Instructors
  - Ron McCown
  - Sanford Miller
  - Jaye Nayreau
  - Brette Tanner

- Brian Yale
- Lecturer
  - David Goodman
  - Patricia Berthot
- Coordinator of Undergraduate Studies
  - David Goodman

## Objectives

The mission of the Department of Kinesiology and Health Science is related to the preparation of health science, kinesiology and dance teachers and the development of total fitness and recreational sports skills of the college community through programs of fitness and lifetime sports.

## Definitions of Majors and Minors

The department provides majors in kinesiology, health science and dance, as well as minors in each of these fields.

The programs in kinesiology require that all students be able to participate in vigorous physical activity. Successful completion of the physical fitness test is required for all students enrolled in KIN 100 and 353. Failure to pass all test items results in a withheld grade.

Kinesiology majors are required to take BIO 238 as part of the quantitative skills and science requirement of the Bachelor of Science degree. (Kinesiology majors are required to take PHY 101 as part of the quantitative skills and science requirement of the Bachelor of Science degree.)

Health Science majors are required to take BIO 121, 123 and/or 238 (8 hours) as part of the Natural Science requirement of the Bachelor of Science degree. Students pursuing Physical Therapy may take Chemistry 133 and 134.

The department has been determined to be in compliance with the guidelines established by the National Association for Sport and Physical Education (NASPE) for its physical education curriculum. The department is in compliance with guidelines established by the American Association of Health Education (AAHE) for its health education curriculum.

CHES, Certified Health Education Specialist credential is available through the National Commission for Health Education Credentialing, Inc. New York, N.Y., to students who have completed a minimum of 24 hours of health science course work and have earned a baccalaureate degree.

Kinesiology teaching majors must complete KIN 214, 234, 235, and 236 prior to the internship. Kinesiology majors must complete KIN 353 and 417 prior to student teaching. Kinesiology majors must earn a grade of C in all activity courses.

Students are encouraged to participate in the activities of the SFA Alliance, the departmental professional club and other related departmental activities.

The primary mission of the B.S. degree program in dance is the professional preparation of teachers who possess a breadth of understanding in the discipline and will continue to uphold standards of excellence as they in turn make contributions to dance in education and as an art form. Students are encouraged to reach their highest technical and creative potential to the extent that should they desire to pursue graduate studies in dance or a performing career, they will be sufficiently prepared to realize their goals. Therefore, dance majors and minors are required to be enrolled in ballet, modern or jazz dance each semester while completing curriculum requirements. It is also expected that dance students participate in dance program events either as spectators, technical crew or

performers. Membership in the SFA Repertory Dance Company is by audition and offers dancers advanced opportunities in performing the choreography of faculty, guest artists and senior-level students.

## **Bachelor of Science Degree**

---

### **Kinesiology Teacher Certification**

---

#### **1. Core Curriculum Requirements (48-52 hours)**

##### **A. Communication (12-14 hours)**

1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133, 235
2. Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; FRE 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; SPA 131,132; ENG 273; SPH 172, 272

##### **B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)**

1. Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 133, 138, 139, 140,143, 144, 220, 233, 234

##### **C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab Required)**

1. Eight hours from: BIO 238 and PHY 101

##### **D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)**

1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161, 370; DAN 341
2. Three hours from: ENG 200 - 235, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152

##### **E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)**

1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
3. Three hours from: EPS 380 Teaching

2. Four hours from: Institutionally Designated Options: HSC 121

3. An academic major of at least 36 semester credit hours in Health Science or 45 semester credit hours in Kinesiology.

4. A minimum of 42 semester hours of residence work, at least 36 semester hours of which must be advanced.

5. Additional hours to make a total of at least 120 hours non-teaching; 127 hours teacher certification.

6. A grade of at least C in each Freshman English course, and a C average in course work completed at SFA, course work completed in the major and minor fields, considered separately at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.

7. All students must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this Bulletin.

### **Physical Education (Kinesiology) Teacher Certification**

---

1. Core Curriculum (See Kinesiology section of this Bulletin)

2. Courses for Kinesiology Teaching field (Grades K-12)

- A. HSC 121; KIN 100, 120, 214, 234, 235, 236, 330, 332, 340, 349, 353 & 353L, 417 & 417L, 431, 460, 470, 487. Professional Education courses:

Note: Refer to the Educator Certification portion of this Bulletin in the James I. Perkins College of Education section for specific professional teacher education coursework requirements.

### **Kinesiology Major (leads to EC-12 Teacher Certification) (48 hours)**

---

1. Two hours from: KIN 100
2. Three hours from: KIN 120
3. Eight hours from: KIN 214, 234, 235, 236
4. Sixteen hours from: KIN 330, 332, 340, 349, 353, 353L
5. Four hours from: KIN 417, 417L
6. Twelve hours from: KIN 431, 460, 470, 487
7. Three hours from: HSC 121

### **Kinesiology Major (Non-Teaching)**

---

1. For the non-teaching major KIN 332 & 349 are not required; in addition an advanced KIN or HSC elective is required.

### **Kinesiology Minor (21 hours)**

---

1. KIN 100, 120, 330, 353, 353L, 417, 417L and 5 hours from KIN 214, 234, 235, 236, 340, 431, 460, 470, 487.

### **Athletic Coaching Minor (21 hours)**

---

1. Five courses are required in the athletic coaching minor: (15 hours)
2. Twelve hours from: KIN 120, 357, 460, 461, 475
3. Two courses must be selected from the following: (4 hours)
  - A. Four hours from: KIN 271, KIN 272, KIN 273, KIN 274, or KIN 275
4. One or more of the following courses may be selected as electives: (Minimum 2 hours)
  - A. One hour from: KIN 225, 226, or 227
  - B. Two hours from: KIN 234 or 235
  - C. One to three hours from: HSC 475
  - D. Three hours from: KIN 431
  - E. Students who are majoring in a field of study other than kinesiology, health science or dance are eligible for this minor. The purpose of this minor is to prepare students who want to coach athletic teams and teach subjects other than physical education, health, or dance in the school system. This minor also would be beneficial for anyone wishing to coach youth sports, city parks and recreation teams, YMCA teams, etc.

---

## **Health Science**

---

1. **Core Requirements (same as Kinesiology except)**
  - A. Three hours from: Any KIN activity
  - B. Community Health
    1. Natural Science (6-8 hours) Lab Required BIO 121, 123, 238; CHE 133, 134
2. **Major**

- A. Community Health (39 hours)
  - 1. Minor
- B. EC-12 Health (36 hours)
  - 1. Professional Education courses

Note: Refer to the Educator Certification portion of this Bulletin in the James I. Perkins College of Education section for specific professional teacher education coursework requirements.

---

### **EC-12 Certificate (36 hours, Minimum of 18 hours advanced)**

- 1. HSC 121 & KIN 470; 24 hours from HSC 151, 216, 235, 337, 345, 351, 425, 430, 436, 475, 489 or KIN 332

---

### **\*Community Health Major (39 hours, Minimum of 18 hours advanced)**

- 1. HSC 121, 216, 235, 337, 345, 351, 425, 430, 436, 489, 470, 475, 480 (internship)
- 2. Plus a minor and electives to equal 120 hours.

---

### **Health Science Minor (18 hours, 9 hours advanced)**

- 1. HSC 121; 15 hours from 151, 216, 235, 337, 345, 351, 425, 430, 436, 475, 489.

---

## **Dance**

### **1. Core Curriculum Requirements (43-51 hours)**

- A. Communication (12-14 hours)
  - 1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133, 235
  - 2. Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; FRE 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; SPA 131, 132; ENG 273; SPH 172, 272
- B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)
  - 1. Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 133, 138, 139, 140, 143, 144, 220, 233, 234
- C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab Required)
  - 1. Three hours from: BIO 123 or 238
  - 2. Three to five hours from: AST 105; BIO 121, 131, 133, 225; CHE 111, 112, 133, 134, 231; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 131, 132, 241, 242
- D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)
  - 1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161, 370
  - 2. Three hours from: ENG 200 - 235, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152
- E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
  - 1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
  - 2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
  - 3. Three hours from: ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139

- 2. Three hours from: Institutionally Designated Options: DAN 105, 106, 200, 228, or 254
- 3. An academic major of at least 34 hours with at least 12 semester hours in advanced courses with at least 9 advanced at SFA.

4. An academic minor of at least 18 semester hours (of which at least 6 must be advanced, including 3 advanced at SFA) or a second teaching field of at least 24 semester hours (of which at least 12 must be advanced, including 6 advanced at SFA).
5. Professional certification courses (24 semester hours) for those students seeking teacher certification.
6. Forty-two or more semester hours of advanced work (courses numbered 300-499 inclusive), at least 36 at SFA.
7. A minimum of 42 semester hours in residence (on SFA campus) work.
8. Enough additional hours to make a total of at least 120 semester hours.
9. A grade of at least C in each Freshman English course, and a C average in course work completed at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.
10. All students must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this Bulletin.

### Teacher Certification in Dance (Grades 8-12)

---

1. Core Curriculum with EPS 380 required as Social/Behavioral Science (44-46 hours)
2. Three hours from: Institutionally Designated Options
3. Thirty-four hours from: Courses for Dance Major with Teacher Certification: DAN 202, 203, 204, 256, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 341, 356, 400, 480 KIN 417, 417L
4. Eighteen hours for: Minor
5. Twenty four hours from: Professional education courses: SED 370, 371, 372, 442, 443, 450, 450L, 460

### Bachelor of Science (BS) in Dance

---

The Dance Major entails 40 hours of study:

1. Technique (21 hours)
  - A. Six hours from: DAN 202, DAN 203, DAN 204
  - B. Nine hours from: DAN 302, DAN 303, DAN 304
2. Six hours from:
  - A. DAN 202 Ballet II (2 hours), DAN 203 Jazz Dance II (2 hours)
  - B. DAN 204 Modern Dance II (2 hours), DAN 302 Ballet III (3 hours)
  - C. DAN 303 Jazz Dance III (3 hours), DAN 304 Modern Dance III (3 hours)
3. Theory & Practice (19 hours)
  - A. Six hours from: DAN 256, DAN 300, DAN 301
  - B. Nine hours from: DAN 341, DAN 356, DAN 400
  - C. No hours from: DAN 480 Choreographic Project
  - D. Three hours from: KIN 417
  - E. One hour from: KIN 417L

### Minor in Dance

---

1. Technique (10 hours)
  - A. Ten hours from: DAN 102, DAN 103, DAN 104, DAN 202, DAN 204
2. Theory & Practice (19 hours)

A. Nineteen hours from: DAN 256, DAN 300, DAN 301, DAN 341

## Course Credit

Unless otherwise indicated, all courses listed are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

### Courses in Health Science (HSC)

121.	<b>Core Concepts in Health</b> - Introductory course that examines the multi-dimensional factors (emotional, environmental, intellectual, occupational, physical, social and spiritual) that affect optimal health.
151.	<b>ARC First Aid for Health Emergencies</b> - Opportunity for certification in standard first aid and cardiopulmonary resuscitation.
216.	<b>Introduction to Community Health</b> - Address aspects of community and public health and survey career opportunities for health professionals. Introduce models and theories of community health.
235.	<b>Health Concepts for Children and Adolescents</b> - Health content relevant to physical, social and emotional needs of children and adolescents; emphasis on individual responsibilities, decision making skills, and the strategies for implementing an age-appropriate curriculum.
337.	<b>Consumer Health</b> - Principles of consumer concepts, marketing, economic protections and sources of information in selecting health products and services. Analysis of major consumer health issues and the social and psychological factors that influence consumer choices.
345.	<b>Prevention and Control of Diseases</b> - Modern concepts of epidemiology including infectious and non-infectious disease. An interdisciplinary approach directed toward primary, secondary and tertiary prevention. Prerequisites: HSC 121 and four hours of biology.
351.	<b>Substance Prevention Education</b> - Introduction to the effects and rationales of substance and drug use, misuse, and abuse. Current trends in prevention and treatment strategies. Emphasis on the physiological, psychological, sociological, pharmacological, and legal aspects of drugs in society.
425.	<b>Social Health</b> - Principles of human sexuality. A biological, psychological and sociological perspective; emphasis on problematical concepts and methods for facilitating human sexuality education in the public/community health setting. Prerequisites: HSC 121.
430.	<b>Health and the Maturation Process</b> - Principles of social and emotional health affecting human development; role of nature versus nurture in human development.
436.	<b>Environmental Health</b> - Overview of external factors in the environment that adversely impact human health. Examination of how a built environment influences health. Prerequisites: nine semester hours of health science; four hours biology.
470.	<b>Senior Seminar</b> - Capstone experience for senior-level health majors.
475.	<b>Special Problems</b> - A 3-hour topical course (e.g., Women's Health, HIV & AIDS, Nutrition for an Active Life, etc.) OR a 1 to 3-hour independent investigation through conferences with the instructor. Prerequisites for the independent investigation: 12 semester hours of Health Science and the approval of the Instructor and the Department Chair.
480.	<b>Internship</b> - Supervised work experience in an approved community health agency. Prerequisites: Senior standing, completed during the last two semesters prior to graduation, and the approval of the Intern Coordinator, the Department Chair, and the Dean.
489.	<b>Health Assessment and Intervention</b> - Concepts and procedures of health assessment and intervention. Interpretation of assessment process of planning, implementation, evaluation, and review of research related to intervention programs. Prerequisite: 15 hours of HSC.

## Courses in Kinesiology (KIN)

100.	<b>Physical Fitness Concepts and Activities</b> - 2 semester hours, 1 hour lecture and 2 hours lab per week. Program organization and scientific evaluation of fitness programs and individual physical fitness.
120.	<b>Foundations of Kinesiology (PHED 1301)</b> - Historical, physiological, psychological and sociological foundations; programs, professional requirements and opportunities.
202.	<b>Mechanics of Wrestling</b> - 2 semester hours, 3 hours lab per week. Fundamentals of freestyle wrestling.
214.	<b>Racquet Sports</b> - 2 semester hours, 1 hour lecture and 2 hours lab per week. Instruction practice of various racquet sports, to include skills, rules and strategies.
234.	<b>Innovative Games and Sports</b> - 2 semester hours, 1 hour lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Fundamentals, skills and strategies of new and/or novel games and sports.
234.	<b>Team Games and Sports</b> - 2 semester hours, 1 hour lecture and 2 hours lab per week. Demonstration and practice of basic skills of various team sports.
236.	<b>Individual Games and Sports</b> - 2 semester hours, 1 hour lecture and 2 hours lab per week.
251.	<b>Rhythmic Activities</b> - 1 semester hour, 1 hour lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Analysis of music and movement of rhythmic activities.
271.	<b>Theory of Football</b> - 2 semester hours, 1 hour lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Includes offense, defense and special teams.
272.	<b>Theory of Track and Field</b> - 2 semester hours, 1 hour lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Includes the officiating of track and field events; conducting meets, procedures and practice in the marking of tracks.
273.	<b>Theory of Basketball</b> - 2 semester hours, 1 hour lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Includes offense, defense and special teams.
274.	<b>Theory of Baseball</b> - 2 semester hours, 1 hour lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Skills and strategies of baseball, including rules and rules interpretation.
330.	<b>Measurement and Evaluation</b> - Techniques for construction of knowledge and performance tests for physical activities.
332.	<b>Health &amp; Kinesiology for Children</b> - Designed to acquaint students with health information and principles of kinesiology appropriate for children ages 5 through 12 years.
340.	<b>Foundations of Personal Fitness</b> - Utilization of research findings and current educational practice to develop methods and materials for the secondary school foundations of personal fitness program. Prerequisite: KIN 100.
349.	<b>Psychomotor Development Movement Activities</b> - Fundamental principles of motor development and the integration of movement activities in the learning environment.
353.	<b>Physiology of Exercise</b> - Physiological basis of movement and exercise. Prerequisites: KIN 100, 330 and 340.
353L.	<b>Physiology of Exercise Laboratory</b> - 1 semester hour, 2 hours lab per week. Co-requisite with KIN 353 lecture. Lab and lecture grades are computed into one grade and the same final grade is computed for both lecture and lab. Prerequisite: KIN 330.
357.	<b>Prevention and Care of Injuries</b> - Caring for injuries in the gymnasium and on the athletic field. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

367.	<b>Orthopaedic Assessment of the Physically Active</b> - Presentation of various evaluation and assessment techniques of injuries sustained by the physically active. Prerequisites: BIO 238, 239; KIN 357. Co-requisite: KIN 367L.
367L.	<b>Orthopaedic Assessment of the Physically Active Laboratory</b> - 1 semester hour. Application of various evaluation and assessment techniques of injuries sustained by the physically active. Prerequisites: BIO 238, 239; KIN 357. Co-requisite: KIN 367.
387.	<b>Rehabilitation for the Physically Active</b> - Presentation of various rehabilitative techniques and exercise programs designed for the physically active. Prerequisites: BIO 238, 239; KIN 367. Co-requisite: KIN 387L.
387L.	<b>Rehabilitation for the Physically Active Laboratory</b> - 1 semester hour. Application of various rehabilitative techniques and exercise programs designed for the physically active. Prerequisites: BIO 238, 239; KIN 367. Co-requisite: KIN 387.
417.	<b>Analysis of Movement</b> - Study of anatomical and mechanical factors that influence human movement. Prerequisites: PHY 101, and BIO 123, or 238, or 327.
417L.	<b>Analysis of Movement Laboratory</b> - 1 semester hour, 2 hours lab per week. Co-requisite with KIN 417 lecture. Lab and lecture grades computed into one grade; same final grade computed for both lecture and lab. Prerequisites: PHY 101, and BIO 123, or 238, or 327.
425.	<b>Psychosocial Aspects of Sport and Physical Activity</b> - Psychological and social concepts related to sport and exercise psychology and application of these concepts to teaching/coaching situations.
431.	<b>Organization and Administration of Activity Programs</b> - Organizational and administrative functions and structures used in activity programs.
445.	<b>Intramural Sports for Junior and Senior High Schools</b> - Organizing students and activities in an intramural program.
450.	<b>Personal Training Certification Program</b> - Prepares students for and leads toward the Certified Personal Trainer (CPT) credential. A learn-by-doing, hands-on course that emphasizes practical knowledge and exercise theory necessary for fitness professional practitioners.
450L.	<b>Personal Training Certification Preparation Lab</b> - 1 semester hour, 2 hours lab per week. Co-requisite with KIN 450 lecture. Lab and lecture grades are computed into one grade, and the same final grade is computed for both lecture and lab.
457.	<b>Advanced Athletic Training</b> - Methods and techniques for the prevention and care of injuries related to participation in games, sports and athletics; use and operation of training equipment and devices. Prerequisite: KIN 357.
460.	<b>Principles of Coaching Interscholastic Athletics</b> - Non-technical aspects of coaching in secondary schools. Management concerns for special areas include staffing, compensation, team selection, athlete conduct, eligibility, scheduling, contest management, crowd control, women's sports, and applied psychological and sociological theories of coaching. Prerequisite: Senior-level standing.
461.	<b>Scientific Basis of Sport</b> - Basic, anatomical, kinesiological, physiological, biomechanical principles as they apply to human performance in sport and athletic movement activities. Prerequisite: KIN 460.
470.	<b>Senior Seminar</b> - Capstone experience for senior-level kinesiology and school health students. Prerequisite: Senior standing and permission of instructor or department adviser.
475.	<b>Special Problems</b> - Independent investigation through conferences with instructor. Prerequisites: 12 semester hours of health science and/or kinesiology and consent of head of department.

476.	<b>Principles of Therapeutic Modalities</b> - Presentation of theoretical principles and application of therapeutic modalities. Prerequisites: BIO 238, 239; KIN 387. Co-requisite: KIN 476L.
476L.	<b>Principles of Therapeutic Modalities Lab</b> - 1 semester hour. Presentation of theoretical principles and application of therapeutic modalities. Prerequisites: BIO238, 239; KIN 387. Co-requisite: KIN 476.
477.	<b>Challenge Course Facilitation</b> - Fundamental principles and procedures used to provide safe, effective challenge course experience for others. Prerequisites: KIN 276, 277 or 278.
487.	<b>Activities for Special Populations</b> - Characteristics and implications of special population children as related to activities and activity programs.

## Kinesiology Activity Courses (KIN)

Lab fees \$2.50 per semester hour; towel and lock fees \$2.50 per semester hour unless otherwise stated

105.	<b>Soccer</b> - 1 semester hour, 3 hours lab per week. Rules, strategy and techniques of soccer.
106.	<b>Volleyball</b> - 1 semester hour, 3 hours lab per week. The rules, strategy and techniques of volleyball.
110.	<b>Jogging</b> - 2 semester hours, 3 hours lab per week. Individual jogging and conditioning programs to start the student at his/her present level of fitness.
111.	<b>Flag Football</b> - 1 semester hour, 3 hours lab per week. Conditioning exercises included.
112.	<b>Basketball</b> - 1 semester hour, 3 hours lab per week. Conditioning exercises included.
114.	<b>Tennis</b> - 2 semester hours, 3 hours lab per week. Rules, equipment, conditioning and court etiquette.
115.	<b>Bowling</b> - 1 semester hour, 3 hours lab per week. Etiquette, scoring and terminology. Special fee \$30.
116.	<b>Scuba Diving</b> - 2 semester hours, 3 hours lab per week, and 4 open-water training dives. Demonstration of classroom knowledge, confined water skills, and open-water training dives required for certification as a recreational diver. Special fee \$190.
119.	<b>Taekwondo</b> - 2 semester hours, 3 hours lab per week. Forms, kicks, hand techniques, sparring strategies used in self-defense.
200.	<b>Special Studies in Games, Sports, and Activities</b> - 1-2 semester hours, 1-1/2 – 3 hours lab per week. Topics course that changes according to student need and interest.
209.	<b>Beginning Swimming</b> - 2 semester hours, 3 hours lab per week. Floating, front and back strokes, and safety skills.
210.	<b>Intermediate Swimming</b> - 2 semester hours, 3 hours lab per week. Five basic swimming strokes and related water skills.
211.	<b>ARC Lifeguarding (PHED 1253)</b> - 2 semester hours, 3 hours lab per week. May receive certificate upon completion of course. Prerequisite: Ability to swim 500 yards continuously using the five basic strokes.
212.	<b>ARC Water Safety Instructor Program</b> - 3 semester hours, 1 hour lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Organization and teaching techniques.
216.	<b>Intermediate Tennis</b> - 2 semester hours, 3 hours lab per week.
217.	<b>Advanced Scuba</b> - 2 semester hours, 3 hours lab per week. Advanced techniques of SCUBA, including rescue techniques. Diver Certification required. Special Fee.

218.	<b>Divemaster</b> - 2 semester hours, 3 hours lab per week. Classroom and confined water training techniques preparing for divemaster certification. Special fee.
219.	<b>Advanced Taekwondo</b> - 2 semester hours, 3 hours lab per week. Advanced forms, hand techniques, sparring strategy used in self-defense.
221.	<b>Weight Training</b> - 1 semester hour, 3 hours lab per week. Includes isometric and isotonic devices. Emphasis on understanding the physical effects of overload principles.
230.	<b>Badminton</b> - 1 semester hour, 3 hours lab per week.
244.	<b>Golf</b> - 1 semester hour, 3 hours lab per week. Special fee \$20.
262.	<b>Racquetball</b> - 1 semester hour, 3 hours lab per week.
270.	<b>Angling</b> - 1 semester hour, 3 hours lab per week. Angling techniques, safety and equipment. Students will be required to provide their own equipment.
276.	<b>Basic Climbing I</b> - 2 semester hours, 3 hours lab per week. Introduction to climbing, including belaying, rappelling, knots, and safety with experiences including an indoor climbing wall and ropes course high elements. Special fee.
277.	<b>Challenge Course Activity</b> - 1 semester hour, 2 hours lab per week. Experiential learning through participation in ropes course challenges.
278.	<b>Adventure Education</b> - 2 semester hours, 3 hours lab per week. Personal challenging activities including initiative games, indoor rock climbing, rappelling and ropes course elements. Special fee.

## Courses in Dance (DAN)

Dance majors and minors must take a ballet, modern or jazz dance class as a co-requisite for enrollment in any of the following courses.

130.	<b>Foundations of Dance</b> - 3 semester hours. Introduction to dance in art and education covering topics such as dance aesthetics, dance as creative expression, dance as technical discipline and historical foundations of dance in U.S. educational settings.
140.	<b>Dance Appreciation (DANC 2303)</b> - 3 semester hours. For non-dance majors only. An introduction to dance as a theatrical art and as a valued component in diversified cultures and societies.
256.	<b>Dance Performance (DANC 1251)</b> - 2 semester hours, 1 hour lecture, 2 hours lab per week, plus rehearsals. Intermediate and advanced performance techniques. Prerequisite: four semester hours from DAN 102, 103, 104 or higher-level course in same discipline.
300.	<b>Improvisation and Composition of Dance</b> - 2 semester hours, 1 hour lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Movement exploration, improvisation and composition with emphasis on spatial design, rhythmic and dynamic structure. Prerequisite: 4 semester hours of dance activity.
301.	<b>Rhythmic Analysis of Dance Movement</b> - 2 semester hours, 1 hour lecture, 2 hours lab per week for nine weeks. Analysis of rhythmic movement in relation to beats, measure, accents and rhythmic patterns. Prerequisite: Four hours of dance activity.
341.	<b>History and Philosophy of Dance</b> - Historical overview of dance from the period of early man with emphasis on the development of Western theatrical dance from the Renaissance through the 20th century.
356.	<b>Dance Production</b> - Techniques of dance production, including staging, lighting and costuming. Prerequisite: Six semester hours of dance.
380.	<b>Dance Company</b> - 6 hours lab per week. Advanced performing techniques, rehearsals, and presentations of professional choreography. Prerequisite: by audition. Fall.

400.	<b>Theory and Practice of Dance</b> - Principles, methods, and practice of dance in education and as a performing art. Prerequisites: 6 semester hours of dance and approval of instructor.
475.	<b>Special Problems</b> - 1—3 semester hours. Independent investigation through conferences with instructor. Prerequisites: 12 semester hours of dance and consent of department chair.
480.	<b>Choreographic Project</b> - No semester hours credit, 3 hours lab per week. Development and production of an extended choreographic work. Prerequisites: Six hours of dance and approval of instructor.

## Dance Courses (DAN)

(These courses may be used to satisfy university core curriculum degree requirements. Levels II and III may be repeated once for credit.)

Lab fees \$2.50 per semester hour; towel and lock fees \$2.50 per semester hour unless otherwise stated

102.	<b>Ballet I (DANC 1241)</b> - 2 semester hours, 3 hours lab per week. Fundamental techniques and principles of classical ballet.
103.	<b>Jazz Dance I (DANC 1247)</b> - 2 semester hours, 3 hours lab per week. Fundamental techniques and principles of jazz dance.
104.	<b>Modern Dance I (DANC 1245)</b> - 2 semester hours, 3 hours lab per week. Fundamental techniques and principles of modern dance.
105.	<b>Tap Dance I (DANC 1210)</b> - 2 semester hours, 3 hours lab per week. Analysis, demonstration and practice of beginning techniques of tap dance.
106.	<b>Ballroom Dance</b> - 2 semester hours, 3 hours lab per week. Introduction to social dance that includes the fox trot, waltz, tango, cha cha, rumba and swing.
200.	<b>Special Studies in Dance</b> - 1—2 semester hours. Topics course in an area of student need and interest.
202.	<b>Ballet II (DANC 1242)</b> - 2 semester hours, 3 hours lab per week. Analysis, demonstration, and practice of intermediate ballet techniques. Prerequisites: DAN 102 or the equivalent.
203.	<b>Jazz Dance II (DANC 1248)</b> - 2 semester hours, 3 hours lab per week. Techniques and principles in intermediate jazz dance. Prerequisites: DAN 103 or the equivalent.
204.	<b>Modern Dance II (DANC 1246)</b> - 2 semester hours, 3 hours lab per week. Analysis, demonstration and practice of intermediate techniques of modern dance. Prerequisites: DAN 104 or the equivalent.
228.	<b>Topics in Dance World</b> - 2 semester hours, 3 hours lab per week. An investigation into dance forms reflecting a particular region of the world or culture.
254.	<b>Folk Dance</b> - 2 semester hours, 3 hours lab per week. Introduction to cultural dances of the world.
302.	<b>Ballet III</b> - 3 semester hours, 5 hours lab per week. Analysis, demonstration and practice of intermediate/advanced techniques of ballet. Prerequisites: DAN 202 or the equivalent.
303.	<b>Jazz Dance III</b> - 3 semester hours, 5 hours lab per week. Techniques and principles of intermediate/advanced jazz dance. Prerequisite: four hours of dance including DAN 203 or the equivalent.
304.	<b>Modern Dance III</b> - 3 semester hours, 5 hours lab per week. Analysis, demonstration, and practice of intermediate/advanced techniques of contemporary dance. Prerequisites: DAN 204 or the equivalent.

## Contact Information

### **Mel E. Finkenberg, Chair**

Health & Physical Education Building; Room 204

Phone: 936.468.3503

Fax: 936.468.1850

[kinesiology@sfasu.edu](mailto:kinesiology@sfasu.edu)

<http://www.sfasu.edu/go/kinesiology>

## Department of Secondary Education & Educational Leadership

### Areas of Study & Degrees

Minor

#### Faculty

- Professors
  - Betty Alford
  - Patrick M. Jenlink
- Associate Professors
  - Julia Ballenger
  - John Leonard
- Assistant Professors
  - Neill Armstrong
  - Kenneth Austin
  - Heather Olson-Beal
  - Linda Black
  - Ralph Marshall
  - Amanda Rudolph
  - Lee Stewart
  - Sandra Stewart
  - Pauline Sampson
  - Mark Seamon
  - Janet Tareilo
- Coordinators
  - Doctoral Program - Betty Alford
  - Principal Program - Julia Ballenger
  - Educator Certification Program - Amanda Rudolph

#### Objectives

The Secondary Education Program seeks to prepare teachers as school leaders committed to youth, scholarship and lifelong learning through a scholar-practitioner learning community characterized by a learner-centered curriculum, field experience, mentoring, and practical inquiry.

#### Undergraduate Certification

---

##### Certification and Minor

---

The Secondary Education program offers certification through general coursework and a SED Minor.

Students may obtain certification through coursework if their major does not accept the SED minor. Prerequisite requirements for admission to the program and minor include EPS 380 and Admission to Teacher Education.

Requirements for certification listed under the College of Education in this bulletin are SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 460L, 442, and 443.

Requirements for the SED minor are SED 370, 371, 372, 450, 450L, 460, 460L, 442, and 443. These courses total 24 hours for the minor.

For more information, please contact the Department of Secondary Education and Educational Leadership at 468-2908 or Dr. Amanda Rudolph, Program Coordinator at [rudolpham@sfasu.edu](mailto:rudolpham@sfasu.edu).

## Courses in Secondary Education (SED)

370.	<b>Introduction to Pedagogy and Active Learning</b> - An overview of the pedagogical skills and competencies needed to become effective, learner-centered teachers. SED 370 is a learner-centered experience exploring active learning patterns and practices with an emphasis on the integration of instructional technology into the teaching and learning process.
371.	<b>Learner-Centered Curriculum, Instruction and Assessment</b> - Application of learner-centered curriculum, instruction, and assessment with an emphasis on culturally relevant teaching within a constructivist framework. Prerequisite: EPS 380 and SED 370 and admission to Teacher Education.
372.	<b>Reading and Information Literacy in Secondary Classrooms</b> - 3 semester hours. The study of reading and writing processes, language development, and conventions of writing and content reading. Emphasis will be on instructional and comprehension strategies appropriate for content area literacy instruction and assessment and for working with culturally and linguistically diverse learners to improve communication skills. Prerequisite: EPS 380 and SED 370 and admission to Teacher Education.
442.	<b>Student Teaching in a Secondary Learning Community</b> - 9 semester hours. Guided authentic learning experience in a public school learning community. Incidental fee: \$16. Prerequisite: EPS 380, SED 370, SED 371, SED 372, SED 450, SED 450L, SED 460, and SED 460L.
443.	<b>The Professional Educator</b> - 3 semester hours. This web-based course is designed to synthesize educational strategies and practices while the candidate completes student teaching. It also assists students in preparation for teacher certification examinations. Prerequisite: EPS 380, SED 370, SED 371, SED 372, SED 450, SED 450L, SED 460, and SED 460L.
450.	<b>Diversity in a Learner Centered Environment</b> - 2 semester hours. This course seeks to provide understanding and strategies that will empower pre-service teacher candidates to assume the responsibility for the creation of a classroom learning environment wherein students from diverse cultural, linguistic, ethnic, economic, and ability backgrounds may attain maximum academic, social, and emotional success. Prerequisite: EPS 380, SED 370, SED 371, SED 372 and admission to Teacher Education. Concurrent registration with SED 450L and SED 460 and SED 460L.
450L.	<b>Diverse Classroom Lab</b> - 1 semester hour. Lab will facilitate application of strategies gained in SED 450. Field-based lab that is co-requisite to SED 450.
460.	<b>Managing a Learner Centered Classroom</b> - 2 semester hours. Design of instructional delivery systems with emphasis on strategies that will enable pre-service teachers to effectively utilize their knowledge of cognitive, social, emotional, and physical development; diverse populations; learning styles; classroom management; and discipline management in the public school classroom. Prerequisite: EPS 380, SED 370, SED 371, SED 372 and admission to Teacher Education. Concurrent registration with SED 460L and SED 450 and SED

	450L.
460L.	<b>Learner-Centered Classroom Lab</b> - 1 semester hour. Lab will facilitate application of strategies gained in SED 460. Field-based lab that is co-requisite to SED 460.
478.	<b>Special Topics in Education</b> - 3-6 semester hours. Provides the context for an authentic cross-cultural experience. May be repeated with different topics. Prerequisites: Junior status and a willingness to work collaboratively with others in a constructivist environment.

## Contact Information

### Betty Alford, Chair

McKibben Building; Room 404

Phone: 936.468.2908

Fax: 936.468.1573

<http://sfasu.edu/go/secondary-ed>

# The College of Fine Arts

## Overview

The College of Fine Arts is a professional and academic unit of Stephen F. Austin State University, comprised of the School of Art, the School of Music, the School of Theatre, the University Series, the Children's Performing Arts Series, the Festival of New American Plays, the Texas School Music Project, and the La Nana Creek Press.

## Mission

As a professional and academic unit of the university, the College of Fine Arts will provide the leadership, the resources and the expertise to assure effective teaching, relevant research and scholarship, excellent creative activity, meaningful service and high quality arts programming to the college community, the university and the citizens of East Texas.

## Accreditation

The academic programs of the College of Fine Arts are accredited by the National Association of Schools of Art and Design, the National Association of Schools of Music, and the National Association of Schools of Theatre. In addition, the respective departments are institutional members of Texas Association of Schools of Art, Texas Music Educators Association and Texas Educational Theatre Association.

## Advising & Student Services

All students majoring in a discipline within the College of Fine Arts must undergo academic advising prior to every registration period. The directors of the schools assign advisers.

### Scholarships & Fellowships

All three schools offer talent-based scholarships. One may obtain information on eligibility and application process from the directors of the schools.

## Student Organizations

The College of Fine Arts houses the following student organizations: in the School of Art - Art Alliance, Ad Hoc, Art Metal-Jewelry Society, SFA Computer Arts Club, The F-Stops Here; in the School of Music - Pi Kappa Lambda, Mu Phi Epsilon, Phi Mu Alpha Sinfonia, Kappa Kappa Psi, Tau Beta Sigma, Phi Boota Roota, Beta Omicron Beta, and in the School of Theatre - Alpha Psi Omega.

## Objectives

The College of Fine Arts offers:

1. degree programs in the Schools of Art, Music and Theatre,
  2. opportunities for educational experiences with the context of general education, professional education, and enrichment activities, and
  3. visual and performing arts programming for the university and the citizens of East Texas.
- The primary charge of the college is to prepare students who aspire to careers in the

visual and performing arts.

All activities of the college, therefore, shall be of such relevance and quality that they will contribute positively to its educational mandate.

The primary goals of the college are the following:

1. To provide appropriate professional preparation to students aspiring to careers in the visual or performing arts;
2. To provide relevant educational experiences in the arts for the general university student who may elect courses within the college for the purpose of satisfying general education requirements or for the purpose of expanding and enriching his/her university experience;
3. To provide comprehensive and quality visual and performing arts experiences for the university and the East Texas community;
4. To provide a quality faculty who are (a) effective teachers, (b) current and active in their disciplines, and (c) engaged in meaningful services; and
5. To provide and support additional activities and opportunities appropriate to the mission of the university.

## Undergraduate Degree Programs

The School of Art offers the Bachelor of Fine Arts and the Bachelor of Arts degrees with studio concentrations in Advertising Design, Art Education, Ceramics, Cinematography, Digital Media, Drawing, Jewelry, Painting, Photography, Printmaking, and Sculpture. The B.A. degree is also offered with a major in Art History.

The School of Music offers either the Bachelor of Music degree with instruction in composition, music history/literature, music performance, music theory, and sound recording technology, or the Bachelor of Music degree with teacher certification options.

The School of Theatre offers the Bachelor of Fine Arts and the Bachelor of Arts degrees with instruction in Acting, Design, Directing, Dramatic Writing, Stage Management, Theatre, and Film History, and Technical Theatre.

All schools in the College of Fine Arts offer programs in Teacher Education.

Fine Arts students placed on probation or suspension should see the dean of Fine Arts as soon as possible after being so notified. The College of Fine Arts will adhere to the university policy for reinstatement as explained under the Academic Programs and Policies section of this Bulletin.

---

### Bachelor of Arts Degree

---

#### Studio Art (120 hours)

---

##### 1. Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48 hours)

###### A. Communication (12-14 hours)

1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133, 235
2. Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; FRE 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; SPA 131, 132; ENG 273; SPH 172, 272

###### B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)

1. Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 133, 138, 139, 140, 143, 144, 220, 233, 234

###### C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab Required)

1. Six to eight hours from: BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 133, 134; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 131, 132, 241, 242; AST 105; ENV 110
- D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)
  1. Three hours from: MHL 245; MUS 140; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
  2. Three hours from: ENG 200 - 235, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152
- E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
  1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
  2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
  3. Three hours from: ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139
2. **Advanced work (courses numbered 300-499 inclusive), (36 or more hours)**
  - A. At least 36 hours at SFA.
3. **A minimum of residence (SFA campus) work (36 hours)**
4. **Major Requirements (47 hours)**
  - A. Six hours from: ART 110 or 130
  - B. Nine hours from: ART 281, 282, 480; (3 hours from Advanced Art History)
  - C. Twelve hours from one of the following areas: Advertising Design, Ceramics, Cinematography, Digital Media, Drawing, Jewelry, Painting, Photography, Printmaking, or Sculpture.
  - D. Six hours from: ART 100 and 101.
  - E. Advanced hour requirement: Courses chosen from 5, A-D must include at least 14 advanced hours.
5. **Minor (18 hours):** Students must complete a minor from a discipline other than art, which includes a minimum of 18 hours, 6 of which must be advanced, 3 of which must be taken in residence.
6. **A grade** of at least C in each Freshman English course, a C average at SFA, a C average in work completed in the major and minor fields, considered separately, at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.
7. **All students** must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this Bulletin.

## Art History (120 hours)

---

1. **Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48 hours)**
  - A. Communication (12-14 hours)
    1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133, 235
    2. Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111,170; ENG 223; FRE 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272; ILA 111, 112
  - B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)
    1. Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 133, 138, 139, 140, 143, 144, 220, 233, 234
  - C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab Required)
    1. Six to eight hours from: BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111,

112, 133, 134; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 131, 132, 241, 242; AST 105; ENV 110

D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)

1. Three hours from: MHL 245; MUS 140; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
2. Three hours from: ENG 200 - 235, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152

E. Social and Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)

1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
3. Three hours from: ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139

2. **Advanced work (courses numbered 300-499 inclusive), (36 or more hours) At least 36 hours at SFA.**

3. **A minimum of residence** (SFA campus) work (36 hours)

4. **Art History Major (46 hours)**

- A. ART 281, 282
- B. ART 483, 488, 489
- C. ART 445, 485, 486
- D. ART 484, 487
- E. ART 481, 482, 491, 497
- F. Select a course from C-E above
- G. ART 495
- H. ART 100; Also, ART 100, 130, or 315
- I. ART 480
- J. SPA 231, 232; FRE 230, 231, or ILA 211, 212
- K. Advanced Art History electives

5. **Minor: 18 hours** from a discipline other than art, 6 hours of which must be advanced, 3 hours of which must be taken in residence.

6. **A grade** of at least C in each Freshman English course, a C average at SFA, a C average in work completed in the major and minor fields, considered separately, at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.

7. **All students** must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this Bulletin.

## Theatre (120 hours)

---

1. **Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48 hours)**

A. Communication (12-14 hours)

1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133, 235
2. Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; FRE 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; ENG 273; SPH 172, 272

B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)

1. Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 133, 138, 139, 140, 143, 144, 220, 233, 234

- C. Natural Sciences (lab required) (6-8 hours)
1. Six to eight hours from: BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 133, 134; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 131, 132, 241, 242; AST 105; ENV 110

- D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)
1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MHL 245; MUS 140; DAN 140, 341
  2. Three hours from: ENG 200 - 235, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152

- E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
  2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
  3. Three hours from: ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139 (Except for BA in Theatre Education, which requires 3 semester hours of EPS 380 instead)

**2. College and school requirement for all theatre degrees**

- A. Four hours from: THR 127, 227

**3. Advanced work** (courses numbered 300-499 inclusive), (36 or more hours)

- A. At least 36 hours at SFA.

**4. A minimum of residence** (SFA campus) work (36 hours)

**5. Forty-five semester hours of Theatre** courses as specified in School of Theatre section of this Bulletin. At least 11 of the advanced hours must be completed in residence (on campus). Grade of C or better in THR 162, 460, 461.

**6. For the BA**, an academic minor of at least 18 semester hours, but not more than 23 semester hours, with at least 9 hours advanced and at least 6 hours advanced at SFA.

**7. Enough additional hours** to make a total of at least 120 semester hours.

**8. Maintenance of a C average at SFA**, and a grade of C or better in each freshman English course, and a C average in work completed in the major and minor fields, considered separately, at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.

**9. All students** must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this Bulletin.

## Theatre with Secondary Teacher Certification

---

**1. Core Curriculum Requirements (42-47 hours)**

- A. Communication (12-13 hours)

1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133, 235
2. Three hours from: COM 111
3. Three to four hours from: BCM 247; COM 170; FRE 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; LAT 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; SPA 131, 132; ENG 273; SPH 172, 272

- B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)

1. Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 133, 138, 139, 140, 143, 144, 220, 233, 234

- C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab Required)

1. Six to eight hours from: BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111,

112, 133, 134; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 131, 132, 241, 242; AST 105; ENV 110

D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)

1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MHL 245; MUS 140; DAN 140, 341
2. Three hours from: ENG 200 - 235, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152

E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)

1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
3. Three hours from: EPS 380

2. **College and school requirement for all theatre degrees (4 hours)**

- A. Four hours from: THR 127, 227

3. **Twenty-four semester hours Education. (See Secondary Education section of this Bulletin).**

4. **Advanced work** (courses numbered 300-499 inclusive). (36 or more hours)

- A. At least 36 hours at SFA.

5. **A minimum of 36-semester hours residence** (SFA campus) work.

6. **Forty-eight semester hours of Theatre** courses as specified in School of Theatre section of this Bulletin. At least 11 of the advanced hours must be completed in residence (on campus). Grade of C or better in THR 162, 460, 461.

7. **Maintenance of a C average at SFA**, and a grade of C or better in each Freshman English course and in courses in the first and second teaching fields and in the required Education courses. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.

8. **Enough additional semester hours to total 120.**

9. **All students** must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this Bulletin.

## **Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree in Studio Art (125 hours)**

---

1. **Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48 hours)**

A. Communication (12-14 hours)

1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133, 235
2. Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; FRE 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; ENG 273; SPH 172, 272

B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)

1. Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 133, 138, 139, 140, 143, 144, 220, 233, 234

C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab Required)

1. Six to eight hours from: BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 133, 134; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 131, 132, 241, 242; AST 105; ENV 110

D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)

1. Three hours from: MHL 245; MUS 140; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
2. Three hours from: ENG 200 - 235, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152

E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)

1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
3. Three hours from: ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139

2. **College Requirement (3 hours)**

A. ART 261 or physical activity courses in Kinesiology

3. **Advanced work (courses numbered 300-499 inclusive). (36 or more hours)**

A. At least 36 hours at SFA.

4. **A minimum of residence (SFA campus) work (36 hours)**

5. **A minimum of 78 hours of Art**, 18 of which must be Art History including 6 semester hours of Art History Survey, 3 semester hours of Modern Art History, and 9 semester hours of \*Advanced Art History.

6. **Sixty semester hours of Studio Studies**, including 12 semester hours of Drawing and 6 semester hours of \*Design; 21 semester hours must be taken in a studio emphasis. 9 semester hours in a supporting studio field of art are required, 3 hours of ART 492 (Professional Practices), the no-credit hour ART 496 (B.F.A. Exhibition), and the remaining 9 semester hours must be in approved studio electives.

7. **Enough additional semester hours to total 125.**

8. **A grade of at least C in each Freshman English course**, a 2.50 grade point average at SFA, a C average in work completed in the major and minor fields, considered separately, at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.

9. **All students** must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this Bulletin.

\* **Cinematography majors may substitute approved interdisciplinary courses.**

## **Bachelor of Fine Arts with Teacher Certification in Art (131 hours)**

---

1. **Core Curriculum Requirements (42-44 hours)**

A. Communication (12-13 hours)

1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133, 235
2. Three hours from: COM 111
3. Three to four hours from: BCM 247; COM 170; FRE 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; ENG 273; SPH 172, 272

B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)

1. Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 133, 138, 139, 140, 143, 144, 220, 233, 234

C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab Required)

1. Six to eight hours from: BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 133, 134; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 131, 132, 241, 242; AST 105; ENV 110

D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)

1. Three hours from: MHL 245; MUS 140; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
2. Three hours from: ENG 200 - 235, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152

- E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
  - 1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
  - 2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
  - 3. Three hours from: EPS 380
- 2. **Advanced work** (courses numbered 300-499 inclusive). (36 or more hours)
  - A. At least 36 hours at SFA.
- 3. **A minimum of residence (SFA campus) work (36 hours)**
- 4. **Courses for Art Teaching field** (Total 63 hours) Note: Refer to the Educator Certification portion of this Bulletin in the College of Education section for specific professional teacher education coursework requirements. This includes 24 semester hours of SED 370, 371, 372, 442, 443, 450, 460, and ELE 441.
- 5. **Six hours Art Studio electives.**
- 6. **Enough additional semester hours to total 131.**
- 7. **A grade of at least C in each Freshman English course**, a C average at SFA, a C average in work completed in the major and minor fields, considered separately, at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.
- 8. **All students** must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this Bulletin.

### **Bachelor of Fine Arts for Students in Theatre (125-126 hours)**

---

- 1. **Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48 hours)**
  - A. Communication (12-14 hours)
    - 1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133, 235
    - 2. Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; FRE 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; ENG 273; SPH 172, 272
  - B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)
    - 1. Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 133, 138, 139, 140, 143, 144, 220, 233, 234
  - C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab Required)
    - 1. Six to eight hours from: BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 133, 134; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 131, 132, 241, 242; AST 105; ENV 110
  - D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)
    - 1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MHL 245; MUS 140; DAN 140, 341
    - 2. Three hours from: ENG 200 - 235, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152
  - E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
    - 1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
    - 2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
    - 3. Three hours from: ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139
- 2. **College and school requirements for all theatre degrees (4 hours)**
  - A. Four hours from: THR 127, 227

B. Note: The BFA in Theatre has three concentrations-Stage Management, Design, and Performance. These have slightly different curricular requirements. \*Consult your advisor for specific information in general. However, the BFA requires the following:

3. **Advanced work** (courses numbered 300-499 inclusive), (36 or more hours)
  - A. At least 36 hours at SFA.
4. **A minimum of residence (SFA campus) work (36 hours)**
5. **The B.F.A. requires 81-82 hours of course work** including a professional internship or equivalent (not to exceed 19 hours of credit). Must include 18 advanced hours at least 14 of which must be completed in residence. Grades of C or better in THR 162, 460, and 461.
6. **Enough additional hours to total \*125-126.**
7. **A grade of at least C in each freshman English course**, a C average at SFA, a C average in work completed in the major and minor fields, considered separately, at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.
8. **All students** must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this Bulletin.

### **Bachelor of Music with All-Level Certification (133 hours)**

---

1. **Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48 hours)**
  - A. Communication (12-14 hours)
    1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133, 235
    2. Three hours from: COM 111
    3. Three to five hours from: BCM 247; COM 170; FRE 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; ENG 273; SPH 172, 272
  - B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)
    1. Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 133, 138, 139, 140, 143, 144, 220, 233, 234
  - C. Natural Sciences (lab required) (6-8 hours)
    1. Six to eight hours from: BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 133, 134; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 131, 132, 241, 242; AST 105; ENV 110
  - D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)
    1. Three hours from: MHL 245
    2. Three hours from: ENG 200 - 235, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152
  - E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
    1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
    2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
    3. Three hours from: EPS 380
2. **College Requirements**
  - A. Music majors will meet the college requirement with completion of two semesters of MUP 136 or with computer-related elements of MUP 151, 152, 161, 162, 251, 252, 261, and 262.
3. **Major Requirements:** 65 credit hours are required for teacher certification programs.

Programs must include 36 advanced hours (courses numbered 300 and above) depending on the pattern chosen. At least 24 hours must be taken in residence on the SFA campus.

4. **Recitals:** MUP 495 (a half recital in the senior year) in the major applied performance field is required.
5. **A minimum grade of C is required for the following courses in all degree programs: MTC 151, 152, 161, 162, 251, 252, 261, 262, and MHL 245. This requirement applies to comparable transfer courses as well.**
6. **Professional Certification component of 24 hours is required for all certification programs.**
7. **A minimum of residence** (on campus) work, (36 hours) (At least 36 semester hours of which must be advanced)
8. **Enough additional hours to total 133.**
9. **A grade of at least C in each freshman English course**, a C average at SFA, a C average in work completed in the major and minor fields, considered separately at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.
10. **All students** must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this Bulletin.

## Performance/Composition (120 hours)

---

### 1. Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48 hours)

#### A. Communication (12-14 hours)

1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133, 235
2. Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; FRE 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; ENG 273; SPH 172, 272

#### B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)

1. Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 133, 138, 139, 140, 143, 144, 220, 233, 234

#### C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab Required)

1. Six to eight hours from: BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 133, 134; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 131, 132, 241, 242; AST 105; ENV 110

#### D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)

1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
2. Three hours from: ENG 200 - 235, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152

#### E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)

1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
3. Three hours from: ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139

### 2. College Requirement:

- A. Music majors meet the college requirement with completion of two semesters of MUP 136 or with computer-related elements of MUP 151, 152, 161, 162, 251, 252, 261, and 262.

3. **Major: 76 credit hours are required.** Programs must include at least 40 advanced hours (courses numbered 300 and above). At least 24 of the advanced hours must be done in residence (on campus).
4. **Two recitals** (MUP 495, a half recital in the Junior year, and MUP 496, a full recital in the Senior year) are required in the major applied performance field.
5. **A minimum grade of C is required for the following courses in all programs: MTC 151, 152, 161, 162, 251, 252, 261, 262, and MHL 245. This requirement applies to comparable transfer courses as well.**
6. **A minimum of 36 semester hours of residence** (on campus) work, at least 36 semester hours of which must be advanced.
7. **Enough additional hours to total 120.**
8. **A grade of at least C in each Freshman English course**, a C average at SFA, a C average in work completed in the major and minor fields, considered separately, at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.
9. **All students** must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this Bulletin.

---

## Bachelor of Music Degree (120 hours)

---

### Sound Recording Technology

---

#### 1. Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48 hours)

##### A. Communication (12-13 hours)

1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133, 235
2. Three hours from: BCM 247
3. Three to four hours from: COM 111, 170; FRE 131, 132; GRK 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; LAT 131, 132; SPA 131, 132; ENG 273; SPH 172, 272

##### B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)

1. Three hours from: MTH 133, 138, 139, 140, 143, 144, 220, 233, 234

##### C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab Required)

1. Six to eight hours from: PHY 118/118L, BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 133, 134; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 131, 132, 241, 242; AST 105; ENV 110

##### D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)

1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
2. Three hours from: ENG 200 - 235, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152

##### E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)

1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
3. Three hours from: ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139

#### 2. College Requirement

- A. Music majors meet the college requirement with completion of two semesters of MUP 136 or with computer-related elements of MUP 151, 152, 161, 162, 251,

252, 261, or 262.

3. **Major:** 76 credit hours are required in music classes or proscribed electives. Programs must include at least 40 advanced hours (courses numbered 300 and above). At least 24 of the advanced hours must be done in residence (on campus).
4. **One recital** (MUP 495) is required as a final recording project.
5. **A minimum grade of C is required for the following courses in all programs: MTC 151, 152, 161, 162, 251, 252, 261, 262, and MHL 245. This requirement applies to comparable transfer courses as well.**
6. **A minimum of 36 semester hours of residence** (on campus) work, all of which must be advanced.
7. **Enough additional hours to total 120.**
8. **A grade of at least C in each Freshmen English course**, a C average at SFA, a C average in work completed in the major and minor fields, considered separately, at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.
9. **All students** must satisfy provisions of the Texas Success Initiative program. See TSI information elsewhere in this Bulletin.

## Contact Information

**Addison C. Himes, Jr., Dean**

Fine Arts Building; Room 205  
Box 13004 SFA Station  
Nacogdoches, TX 75962-3004  
Phone: 936.468.2801  
Fax: 936.468.1168  
[himesac@sfasu.edu](mailto:himesac@sfasu.edu)  
<http://www.finearts.sfasu.edu>

## School of Art Faculty

- Regents Professors
  - William E. Arscott
  - Charles D. Jones
- Professors
  - Peter L. Andrew
  - Piero Fenci
  - Gary Q. Frields
  - Robert P. Kinsell
- Associate Professors
  - Jill Carrington
  - David A. Lewis
- Assistant Professors
  - Marsha Blount
  - Neal Cox
  - Chad Erpelding
  - Maki Hajikano
  - Lauren McAdams
  - Michelle Rozic
  - Christopher Talbot
- Instructor
  - Matthew Sutherlin
- Lecturer
  - Brad Maule
  - Gary R. Parker

## Areas of Study & Degrees

The School of Art offers degree programs for students interested in Art Studio, Art Education, and Art History. These programs are designed to prepare students for careers in the visual arts ranging from Art Teaching at all levels to Advertising and Web Design, Art Gallery, and Museum Curatorship, Art History publishing, and many related fields. Art historians and most professional artists continue their studies at the graduate level, and the school's programs provide preparation for such study.

The school offers the B.A., a traditional Liberal Arts Degree with major concentrations in Art History and Art Studio (Advertising Design, Ceramics, Cinematography, Digital Media, Drawing, Jewelry, Painting, Photography, Printmaking, and Sculpture). The B.F.A. is a professional degree program designed for Art Studio and Art Education majors, who seek more in-depth preparation. Art Studio majors planning to continue their studies at the graduate level should take the B.F.A. program.

## Objectives

The mission of the School of Art is to provide high quality baccalaureate, graduate, and public educational opportunities suitable for scholars, producers and viewers of art. All of the school's programs, resources, and activities are intended to fulfill this mission.

Among its activities, the School of Art presents an extensive exhibition program through the SFA Gallery on campus and an off-campus Art Center in historic downtown Nacogdoches. The SFA Gallery sponsors the annual Texas National® art competition and exhibition, juried by leading artists of the day. The School of Art provides opportunities to travel to major American and European art centers as part of its programs. Internships in students' areas of concentration and other educational opportunities for professional development are provided both locally and in regional centers.

The school operates the La Nana Creek Press, the Fine Arts Press of Stephen F. Austin State University, which provides its students and faculty rare opportunities to explore the book as an art form.

Every summer the Cinematography program produces a full-length feature film that is premiered publicly and put into distribution.

## **Accreditation**

The National Association of Schools of Art and Design accredits Stephen F. Austin State University and its programs in visual arts and interior design.

## **Exhibition of Student Art**

The School of Art reserves the privilege of retaining selected student works for exhibition for a period of twelve months after the work is submitted for grading.

## **Definition of Major Programs**

Studio Art emphasis can be chosen from Advertising Design, Ceramics, Cinematography, Digital Media, Drawing, Jewelry, Painting, Photography, Printmaking, and Sculpture. The Art History major provides a broad study of Art History, with opportunity to study a range of cultural traditions.

---

### **B.F.A. Degree (Studio Art)**

---

Studio Art Emphasis: This curriculum is designed to prepare students for careers either as professional artists or advertising designers.

1. A minimum of 78 hours of Art, 18 hours of which must be Art History including 6 semester hours of Art History survey, 3 semester hours of Modern Art History, and 9 semester hours of Advanced Art History. Cinematography majors may substitute up to 6 semester hours of interdisciplinary history courses for 6 semester hours of Art History.
2. 60 semester hours of studio studies, including: 12 semester hours of Drawing, 6 semester hours of Design, 21 semester hours in a studio emphasis, 9 semester hours in a supporting studio field of art for second concentration, 9 semester hours in approved studio electives, 3 semester hours of ART 492 (Professional Practice), and ART 496 (B.F.A. Exhibition). ART 492 and ART 496 are not required of Cinematography majors.
3. Core Requirements (See Degree Requirements in the College of Fine Arts section of this Bulletin).

---

### **Teacher Certification Program B.F.A. Degree**

---

To be eligible for admission to the Teacher Education Program, students must meet teacher requirements for certification listed in the College of Education section of this Bulletin. Texas law requires satisfactory performance on the TExEX exam. Prior to taking this certification examination, a person must be admitted to the Teacher Education Program, must have completed all course work required for the test, and must have approval from the appropriate department. An overall GPA of 2.5 or higher at SFA as well as all coursework in art must be maintained throughout the program.

---

### **Studio Art Emphasis with Teacher All-Level Certification in Art**

---

Requires 51 hours of Studio, 12 hours of Art History, and 24 hours of Professional Education. Students who elect Art as a first teaching field are art majors.

1. A minimum of 66 hours of Art, 5 hours of which must be Art History including ART 281, 282, 480 and 3 semester hours of Advanced Art History.
2. 36 semester hours of Studio Studies including ART 100, 101, 110, 130, 210, 220, 240, 250, 395, 490, 499; 12 semester hours in a studio emphasis, and 6 hours of studio electives.
3. 24 semester hours of professional education. Note: Refer to the Educator Certification portion of this Bulletin in the College of Education section for specific Professional Teacher Education coursework requirements.
4. Core Requirements (See Degree Requirements in the College of Fine Arts section of this Bulletin).

---

### **All Level Certification Grades K-12**

---

1. Courses for Art Teaching field: ART 100, 101, 110, 130, 210, 220, 240, 250, 490, 499; 9 hours Art History from ART 281, 282, 480, 3 hours of Advanced Art History; 12 hours in a studio emphasis, and 6 hours studio electives.
2. 24 semester hours of Professional Education: SED 370, 371, 450, 460; ELE 441 (3 hours), SED 442 (6 hours), SED 443 (3 hours); Social and Behavioral Sciences, EPS 380 prerequisite for Professional Education courses, and fulfill TSI and ExCET requirements.
3. Core Requirements (See Degree Requirements in the College of Fine Arts section of this Bulletin).

---

### **B.A. Degree**

---

The Bachelor of Arts Degree with a major in Studio Art is appropriate for those students who seek a general course of study with less depth and more breadth than is required by the B.F.A. degree. Though this program does not provide a strong preparation for studio production careers, it may, when combined with an appropriate minor, provide an education suitable for a number of other vocations.

---

### **Studio Art Major with an Outside Minor**

---

Students interested in art-related careers in such areas as Interior Design, Floral and Landscape Design, Art Therapy, Marketing, Arts Management, Museum Work, Fashion Merchandising, and Theatre set or Costume Design should consult with the School of Art director for more information.

1. Major requirements include: 12 hours from ART 100, 101, 110, 130; 9 hours Art History from ART 281, 282, 480, 3 hours of Advanced Art History; 9 hours studio emphasis; 9 hours studio art electives.
2. Advanced hour requirements: At least 14 hours or enough to make 120 total hours from

A-D.

3. Minor: 18 hours from a discipline other than art, 6 of which must be advanced, 3 of which must be taken in residence.
4. Core requirements (See Degree Requirements in the College of Fine Arts section of this Bulletin).

---

## Art History

---

The Bachelor of Arts Degree with a major in Art History is appropriate for those students who seek academic or professional careers involving Art History, and it provides strong preparation for those who plan to pursue graduate studies in Art History and Criticism. Study in Art History is especially relevant to those seeking careers in college-level teaching, Art Criticism, Gallery and Museum Curator, Art Consulting, Art Publishing, and Arts Administration. Students majoring in Art History must complete or demonstrate competence at the 232 level of French or Spanish.

1. Art History Major (43 hours)
  - A. Nine hours from: ART 281, 282, 480
  - B. Three hours from: ART 483, 488, 489
  - C. Three hours from: ART 445, 485, 486
  - D. Three hours from: ART 484, 487
  - E. Three hours from: ART 481, 482, 491, 497
  - F. Twelve hours from: ART 445, 449, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 491, or 497
  - G. One hour from: ART 495
  - H. Three hours from: ART 100
  - I. Three hours from: ART 101, 110, 130, and 315
2. Three hours from: HIS 151, 152
3. Minor: 18-21 hours from a discipline other than Art, 6 of which must be advanced, 3 of which must be taken in residence.
4. Core requirements (See Degree Requirements in the College of Fine Arts section of this Bulletin).

## Minor Programs (18 hours)

The usual minor in art consists of 18 semester hours including ART 100; 3 hours from ART 280, 281, 282; 3 hours from ART 110, 130; and 9 semester hours of art electives of which 6 must be earned in advanced courses; however, minor curricula especially suited for majors in History, Marketing, Psychology, and Horticulture (Landscape Design) are available. Students majoring in Elementary Education may select an art minor consisting of ART 100, 110, 280, 395, 490, and 3 semester hours in an advanced art elective. Students majoring in Interior Design may select an art minor consisting of ART 100, 110; 3 hours from ART 281, 282, 472, 480; and 3-6 hours of electives as recommended by minor adviser.

---

## Courses in Art (ART)

---

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

100. <b>Drawing I (ARTS 1316)</b> - 3 semester hours, 6 hours studio, 6 hours assigned independent study per week. Fundamentals of drawing in various media. Fall, Spring.
--

101.	<b>Drawing II (ARTS 1317)</b> - 3 semester hours, 6 hours studio, 6 hours assigned independent study per week. Intermediate problems in drawing with an introduction to the figure. Prerequisite: ART 100 or equivalent. Fall, Spring.
110.	<b>Two-D Design (ARTS 1311)</b> - 3 semester hours, 6 hours studio, 6 hours assigned independent study per week. Exploratory studies in color and design. Fall, Spring.
130.	<b>Three-D Design (ARTS 1312)</b> - 3 semester hours, 6 hours studio, 6 hours independent study per week. Study of design principles that apply to three-dimensional materials. Fall, Spring.
210.	<b>Introduction to Painting (ARTS 2316)</b> - 3 semester hours, 6 hours studio, 6 hours assigned independent study per week. Basic techniques and approaches to painting. Prerequisites: ART 100, 110. Fall, Spring.
212.	<b>Art Film/Video Production</b> - 3 semester hours, 6 hours studio, 6 hours assigned independent study per week. Basic techniques of art film/video production. Fall, Spring.
217.	<b>Introduction to Photographic Processes (ARTS 2356)</b> - 3 semester hours, 6 hours studio, 6 hours assigned independent study per week. Introduction to photographic processes and techniques for both commercial and fine art applications. Prerequisites: ART 100, 110 or consent of instructor.
220.	<b>Printmaking I (ARTS 2333)</b> - 3 semester hours, 6 hours studio, 6 hours assigned independent study per week. Exploratory studies in the use of basic media and techniques for printmaking. Prerequisites: ART 100, 110. Fall, Spring.
230.	<b>Sculpture I (ARTS 2326)</b> - 3 semester hours, 6 hours studio, 6 hours assigned independent study per week. Exploratory studies in sculpture. Prerequisites: Art 100, 130. Fall, Spring.
240.	<b>Art Metal and Jewelry I (ARTS 2341)</b> - 3 semester hours, 6 hours studio, 6 hours independent study per week. Fabrication and casting techniques in art metal and jewelry. Fall, Spring.
250.	<b>Ceramics I (ARTS 2346)</b> - 3 semester hours, 6 hours studio, 6 hours assigned independent study per week. Introductory study of clay as an artistic medium. Fall, Spring.
261.	<b>Digital Media I (ARTS 2348)</b> - 3 semester hours, 6 hours studio, 6 hours independent study per week. Use of the computer as an art tool, an introduction to the Macintosh computer and basic drawing and painting programs. Prerequisite: ART 100, 110 or approval of instructor. Fall, Spring.
270.	<b>Course Description 1273</b> - 3 semester hours, 6 hours studio, 6 hours assigned independent study per week. Design fundamentals as applied to advertising layout and production. Prerequisites: ART 100, 110. Fall, Spring.
280.	<b>Art Appreciation (ARTS 1301)</b> - For the non-art major, focusing on Western cultural history through the visual arts. Fall, spring, summer. Approved for general education requirement.
281.	<b>Art History Survey I (ARTS 1303)</b> - Western Art from prehistory to 1400 A.D. Approved for general education requirement. Fall, Spring.
282.	<b>Art History Survey II (ARTS 1304)</b> - Western Art from 1400 to 1900. Approved for general education requirement. Fall, Spring.
311.	<b>Watercolor</b> - 3 semester hours, 6 hours studio, 6 hours independent study per week. Expressive development and practice in watercolor media. Levels A, B, C. Prerequisites: ART 100, 110.
312.	<b>Photographic Lighting</b> - Lighting techniques and equipment for studio and field use. Prerequisites: ART 100, 110 or consent of the instructor.

315.	<b>Color Theory and Practice</b> - 3 semester hours, 6 hours studio, 6 hours independent study per week. Practice, theory, and study of color in art, media, and design. Levels A, B. Prerequisite: ART 110.
390.	<b>Exploring Art: Scope and Sequence</b> - Theory and practice of the Art of Children. Prerequisites: 6 semester hours of art or related background studies in education. Fall, Spring.
395.	<b>Art Development I</b> - 3 semester hours, 1-hour lecture, 5 lab hours per week. Art production, theory, history and criticism with applications using elementary-level materials and processes. Co-requisite with ART 395L. Lecture and laboratory grades computed into one grade; same grade recorded for both lecture and lab. Fall, Spring, Summer.
400.	<b>Drawing III</b> - 3 semester hours, 6 hours studio, 6 hours independent study per week. Advanced problems in figure drawing. Levels A-F. Prerequisites: ART 100, 101. Fall, Spring.
401.	<b>Expressive Drawing</b> - 3 semester hours, 6 hours studio, 6 hours independent study per week. Emphasis given to the creative process and to drawing as an expression. Levels A-F. Prerequisite: ART 100, 101, 110. Spring.
410.	<b>Advanced Painting</b> - 3 semester hours, 6 hours studio, 6 hours independent study per week. Advanced concepts and methods in painting. Levels A-F. Prerequisite: 9 semester hours of art including ART 210. Fall, Spring.
412.	<b>Advanced Art Film/Video Production</b> - 3 semester hours, 6 hours studio, 6 hours assigned independent study per week. Pre-production, production, post-production film/video techniques. Aesthetic, technical professional approach to film/video. Levels A-G. Prerequisite: ART 212. Fall, Spring.
413.	<b>Feature Production I</b> - 3 semester hours credit. A summer production class where a feature film/video is shot using professional techniques. Class meets MTWRF and Sat. Levels A-D. Prerequisite: Art 212 and consent of instructor. Summer.
414.	<b>Feature Production II</b> - 3 semester hours credit. A summer production class where a feature film/video is shot using professional techniques. Class meets MTWRF and Sat. Levels A-D. Prerequisite: Art 212 and consent of instructor. Summer.
417.	<b>Advanced Photographic Processes</b> - 3 semester hours, 6 hours studio, 6 hours assigned independent study per week. Advanced work in photographic processes and techniques for both commercial and fine art applications. Levels A-F. Prerequisites: ART 100, 110, 217 or consent of instructor. Fall, Spring.
418.	<b>Color Photography</b> - 3 semester hours, 6 hours lab, and 6 hours independent study per week. Advanced work in color photographic processes. Both traditional darkroom and digital processes are explored. Levels A, B. Prerequisite: ART 217.
420.	<b>Printmaking II</b> - 3 semester hours, 6 hours studio, 6 hours assigned independent study per week. Advanced techniques and practice in the use of printmaking processes. Levels A-F. Prerequisite: ART 220. Fall, Spring.
425.	<b>Book Art Studies</b> - 3 semester hours, 6 hours studio, 6 hours assigned independent study per week. Studies in design, theory and production of books as art. Levels A-D. Prerequisite: ART 220 or consent of instructor.
430.	<b>Sculpture II</b> - 3 semester hours, 6 hours studio, 6 hours independent study per week. Advanced sculpture including foundry studio. Levels A-F. Prerequisite: ART 230. Fall, Spring.
440.	<b>Art Metal and Jewelry II</b> - 3 semester hours, 6 hours studio, and 6 hours independent study per week. Casting and fabrication techniques in art metal and jewelry. Levels A-F. Prerequisite: ART 240. Fall, Spring.
445.	<b>Northern Renaissance Art</b> - European art north of the Alps from 1300 to 1600. Prerequisites: 9 hours of art, including ART 281, 282 or the equivalent in History.

449.	<b>World Traditions in Art</b> - 3 semester hours. Study the arts outside the canon of Western civilization, including works of pre-literate people as well as contemporary outsiders in their cultural milieu. Prerequisite: Junior standing. Spring, odd numbered years. Repeatable A, B, C.
450.	<b>Ceramics II</b> - 3 semester hours, 6 hours studio, 6 hours independent study per week. Advanced study of clay as an artistic medium. Levels A-F. Prerequisite: ART 250. Fall, Spring.
461.	<b>Digital Media II</b> - 3 semester hours, 6 hours studio, 6 hours independent study per week. Computer techniques for the Fine Arts advanced programs for graphic design, printmaking, drawing, painting, animation and photography. Levels A-F. Prerequisite: ART 261.
462.	<b>Digital Media: Interactive Arts</b> - 3 semester hours, 6 hours studio, 3 hours assigned independent study per week. Advanced work in interactive media. Exploring web-based and other forms of interactive digital processes. Levels A-B. Prerequisite: ART 261. Fall.
470.	<b>Advertising Design II</b> - 3 semester hours, 6 hours studio, 6 hours independent study per week. Techniques for advertising art. Levels A-F. Prerequisite: ART 110, 270. Fall, Spring.
471.	<b>Typography</b> - 3 semester hours, 6 hours studio, 6 hours independent study per week. Studio class for the study, practice and theory of designing with type in advertising and graphic design. Level A,B. Prerequisite: Art 270 or permission of instructor.
472.	<b>Illustration</b> - Three semester hours, six hours studio, six hours of independent study per week. Study and practice of illustration techniques and methods for graphic design application. Prerequisites: ART 100, 110, 270.
479.	<b>Ad Design III</b> - AAF campaign. 3 semester hours, 6 hours studio, 6 hours independent study per week. Creative advertising campaign research, strategy and execution for the American Advertising Federation National Student Advertising Competition. Levels A, B, C. Permission of instructor.
480.	<b>Modern Art</b> - Examination of modern art from post-impressionism to pop art. Prerequisites: ART 281, 282, or the equivalent in history or modern languages. Fall, Spring.
481.	<b>Abstract Expressionism to Postmodern Art</b> - Investigation of developments in the visual arts and art theory from 1945 to the present. Prerequisites: ART 281, 282 and 480 or consent of instructor. Spring, alternate years.
482.	<b>Studies in the History of Photography, the Print and Related Media</b> - Investigation of specific topics in photographic and related media, including such topics as "Photography and Modern Art," "The Printed Image and the Book" and "From Printed Image to Digital Display." Repeatable A, B, C. Prerequisites: ART 281, 282, or consent of instructor.
483.	<b>Greek and Roman Art</b> - Ancient Greek and Roman art from the Geometric period to Constantine. Prerequisites: ART 281, 282 or the equivalent in history of philosophy.
484.	<b>Nineteenth-Century European Art</b> - European art from 1750 to 1900, Neoclassicism, Romanticism, Realism and Impressionism. Prerequisites: ART 281, 282 or the equivalent in history or modern languages.
485.	<b>Italian Renaissance Art</b> - Italian art from 1300 to 1600. Prerequisites: 9 hours in art including ART 281, 282 or the equivalent in history.
486.	<b>Baroque Art</b> - European art from 1600 to 1750. Prerequisites: 9 hours in art including ART 281, 282, or the equivalent in History.
487.	<b>American Art</b> - Art of the United States from the Colonial period to 1960. Emphasis on the twentieth-century. Prerequisites: ART 281, 282 or consent of instructor.
488.	<b>Mexican Art</b> - Development of art in Mexico and related Latin American countries. Prerequisites: 9 hours art history or equivalent in History or Modern Languages.

490.	<b>Art Development II</b> - 3 semester hours, 1-hour lecture, 5 hours lab per week. Art production, theory, history and criticism with application using intermediate-level materials and processes. Prerequisites: ART 100, 110. Spring, even-numbered years.
491.	<b>Special Problems in Art</b> - Independent studies in selected areas of art. May be repeated in differing topics with approval of department chair and instructor. Prerequisites: 18 hours of Art. Fall, Spring, Summer.
492.	<b>Professional Practices</b> - 3 semester hours. This course is designed to immerse art students in practical and theoretical issues related to their future professional life.
495.	<b>Senior Essay</b> - 1 semester hour, 3 hours independent study per week. Research and writing of an individual study in the field of Art History. Must be taken in the first semester of the Senior year. Prerequisite: 6 hours Advanced Art History and approval of essay director.
496.	<b>B.F.A. Exhibition</b> - No semester hours credit. Exit exhibition of selected artwork made by the student. Required for the B.F.A. in Studio Art. Prerequisite: Senior standing.
497.	<b>Art Topics</b> - Explores special topics in studio art or in art history. Can be repeated in different topics A, B, C, D. Prerequisites: 18 hours of art.
499.	<b>Art Development III</b> - 3 semester hours, 1-hour lecture, 5 hours lab per week. Art Production, Theory, History, and criticism with application using advanced-level materials and processes. Prerequisites: 9 hours of Art. Fall of even-numbered years.

## Contact Information

**Scott Robinson, Director**

Art Building; Room 101

Phone: 936.468.4804

Fax: 936.468.4041

[robinson1@sfasu.edu](mailto:robinson1@sfasu.edu)

<http://www.sfasu.edu/go/art>

# School of Music

## Faculty

- Professors
  - Ronald E. Anderson
  - Richard Berry
  - Charles Gavin
  - John W. Goodall
  - A.C. Himes
  - Tim King
  - Andrew Parr
- Associate Professors
  - Christopher Ayer
  - Deborah Dalton
  - Stephen Lias
  - Max L. Morley
  - Ronald Petti
  - Mark E. Turner
  - Brian Utley
  - Gary Wurtz
- Assistant Professors
  - Mario Ajero
  - David Campo
  - John Cotner
  - Jennifer Dalmas
  - Bruce Fowler
  - Christina Guenther
  - Scott Harris
  - David Howard
  - Scott LaGraff
  - Kirsten Nelson
  - Debra Scott
  - Jamie Weaver
- Instructors
  - Debbie Berry
  - Gene Moon
  - Jorge Salas
- Lecturers
  - James Faucett
  - Richard Holsomback

- Nita Hudson
- Myra McNellie
- Herbert Midgley
- Linda Parr
- Evgeni Raychev
- Brett Richardson
- Tracy Ward
- Assistant Directors
  - Fred J. Allen
  - Gary Wurtz
- Director of Bands
  - Fred J. Allen
- Staff Accompanist
  - James Pitts

## **Areas of Study & Degrees**

The School of Music offers degree programs for students interested in Performance, Composition, Music Education, and Pedagogy. Such programs can also help students prepare for continuing graduate study or for careers in Music Business, Music Technology, Church Music, Private Studio Teaching, and many other allied fields.

Specifically, the school offers a Bachelor of Music in Performance (with keyboard, orchestral instrument, and voice concentrations), a Bachelor of Music in Performance (with a keyboard concentration in pedagogy), a Bachelor of Music in Composition, a Bachelor of Music in Sound Recording Technology, and a Bachelor of Music with All-Level Certification (with elementary, instrumental and choral/keyboard concentrations). It also offers a 23-hour music-minor program of study.

## **Objectives**

The School of Music at Stephen F. Austin State University is committed to providing undergraduate and graduate curricula with a wide variety of musical experiences, designed to prepare students to confidently begin or continue careers in Music Education, Performance, and Composition. Its goal is to graduate people who are highly competent musicians, accomplished performers, sensitive artists and articulate musical leaders who clearly understand the value and role of music as part of our cultural heritage and welfare and also as part of the very essence of human existence.

To this end, the School of Music is also committed to attracting and retaining students and faculty of the highest quality possible and dedicated to the creation of an academic climate in which both may work and interact with broad creative freedom.

Furthermore, the School of Music is committed to broadening the musical experience and knowledge of the general student at the university and is dedicated to serving the university, community, and region by enriching the quality of life through presentation of numerous concerts, recitals, and other musical programs.

## **Definition of Majors and Minors**

---

## Majors

---

Students who wish to major in music must present evidence of talent and previous experience in music and complete a satisfactory performance audition to enter the program.

Several curriculum patterns are available and requirements vary within each curriculum pattern.

All entering music majors (except Bachelor of Music Keyboard Performance majors) must register for Class Piano (MUP 101, 102) or Functional Piano (MUP 201, 202) and remain registered in the appropriate course sequence until the successful completion of the Keyboard Proficiency Exam.

---

## Minors

---

The School of Music offers a minor in music that is complementary to many undergraduate majors. Students who wish to pursue a minor in music may pursue the program of study detailed below. Applied music auditions are required of all music minors.

---

## Certificate

---

The School of Music offers a 30-hour certificate in Piano Pedagogy, designed for private teachers in the field who want to supplement or update their teaching skills or for students who wish to add this credential to their undergraduate degree program.

## Transfer Students

A theory placement test may be required. In addition, all transfer students will enter in lower-division applied instruction (MUP 119 or 129) unless approved for upper-division instruction through audition. Students should supply a complete list of repertoire previously studied at the time of the placement audition.

In accordance with the "Field of Study Curriculum for Music" approved by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, the School of Music will accept four semesters of Ensemble, four semesters of Applied Study, four semesters of Theory/Aural Skills, and one semester of Music Literature from community colleges. The transfer of courses in vocal diction, instrumental methods or courses designed to promote keyboard competency will be evaluated on an individual basis as described in the "Field of Study" document. Students wishing to transfer additional courses in the three areas mentioned above should provide course syllabi and catalogue descriptions of the courses in question. Finally, students wishing to transfer credits toward the Recital Attendance requirements at SFA must show:

1. satisfactory completion of the requirements on the student's transcript;
2. clear indications in course syllabi and/or catalogue materials that the requirement has been fulfilled as part of another course; or
3. a clear statement from the chair/director of the sending school as to the attendance requirement of the school and specifically how the requirements were satisfied by the student in question. A maximum of four semesters of Recital Attendance will be accepted from the sending school.

## Ensembles

Students are required to participate in a major ensemble-band, choir, or orchestra-during each semester they are enrolled in applied instruction as a major. Keyboard majors in degree programs

not designed for teacher certification must enroll for accompanying (MUP 138) instead of one of the major ensembles listed above. Chamber music ensembles (MUP 139) are available to qualified students through invitation or audition.

## Recitals

Frequently throughout the year, students, faculty members and guest artists are presented in recitals by the School of Music and College of Fine Arts. These recitals are open to the public. Because performance and listening experiences constitute an area of major importance in the study of music, all music majors and music minors are required to register for MUP 100, Recital Attendance. Music majors must attend 10 recitals per semester and all school convocations for 7 semesters, and music minors must attend 10 recitals per semester for 2 semesters.

## Degree/Time Requirements

All music degree programs require a minimum total of 120-133 semester hours for graduation. In addition to the major requirements listed on the following pages, general education requirements are listed earlier in this bulletin. While possible to complete music degree programs in 8 semesters, 9 semesters is more realistic for most students unless they attend summer sessions. A minimum grade of C is required for the following courses in all degree programs: MTC 151, 152, 161, 162, 251, 252, 261, 262, and MHL 245. This requirement applies to comparable transfer hours and music minors as well.

## Policy on Repeated Music Courses

Students who fail on their second attempt to pass or meet the minimum grade requirements (see above) for any music course required on the student's degree program/plan (whether formally completed or implied):

1. will no longer be allowed to continue in courses restricted to music majors or minors (except applied study which may be taken at the minor level if approved by the applied theory teacher); but
2. may continue in music courses open to non-majors under the same terms open to all students on the campus.

## Bachelor of Music

The Bachelor of Music offers curriculum patterns in Composition and Performance as well as patterns leading to an optional All-Level Certificate (grades 1-12) with instrumental, choral/keyboard, and elementary concentrations. The degree consists of 65-76 credit hours of music depending on the curricular pattern chosen.

---

### Bachelor of Music in Performance

---

#### Performance Concentrations in Keyboard, Orchestral Instruments, & Voice

---

##### 1. Music Core - All Concentrations:

- A. Music Theory: MTC 151, 152, 161, 162, 251, 252, 261, 262, 461.
- B. Music History: MHL 245, 345, 346.
- C. Major Applied Medium: 4 hours of MUP 119, 6 hours of MUP 129 and 12 hours

of MUP 329 to attain a proficiency level necessary to meet the graduation recital requirements. MUP 495 and 496 are required.

## 2. **Major Ensemble:**

- A. Keyboard concentration: 8 hours of MUP 138/338; after 4 semesters, MUP 139 possible at discretion of director of accompanying.
- B. Orchestral Instrument Concentration: 8 different semesters chosen from MUP 134/334, 135/335, or 136/336.
- C. Voice Concentration: 8 different semesters of MUP 133/333. (Enrollment in listed ensemble is required each semester the student is enrolled in major applied medium at SFA.)
- D. Class Piano: MUP 101, 102, 201, 202 (Orchestral Instrument and Voice Concentrations only - unless waived by proficiency examination).
- E. Conducting: MUP 356 or 357.
- F. Recital Attendance: 7 semesters of MUP 100

## 3. **Additional Requirements:**

- A. Keyboard Concentration: MTC 462; 4 semester hours of MHL 459 or MHL 474. Minor Applied Medium: 2 credit hours of MUP 109 (Organ recommended).
- B. Keyboarding Skills: MUP 203, 464, 465, 469.
- C. Orchestral Instrument Concentration: 1 semester hour of MUP 458; minor ensemble: 4 credit hours of small and/or chamber ensembles under MUP 139/339 or 137/337; MUP 465; MTC 462 or 463.
- D. Voice Concentration: 2 semesters of MUP 458; MUP 464, 465; 2 semester hours of MUP 458, Diction: 4 semester hours of MUP 170 (English, Italian, French, and German); 8 semester credit hours of Modern Language.
- E. (Electives necessary in each concentration to complete 76 credit hours of Music.)

## 4. **Keyboard Concentration with Pedagogy Emphasis:**

- A. Music Theory: MTC 151, 152, 161, 162, 251, 252, 261, 262, 461, and 462.
- B. Music History: MHL 245, 345, 346.
- C. Major Applied Medium: 8 credit hours of MUP 119, 4 credit hours of MUP 319, and 6 credit hours of MUP 329 to attain a proficiency level necessary to meet the graduation recital requirements. MUP 495 is required.
- D. Minor Applied Medium: 2 credit hours of MUP 109 (Organ recommended).
- E. Major Ensemble: 8 credit hours of MUP 138/338. After 4 semesters, MUP 139/339 possible at discretion of director of accompanying. (Enrollment in listed ensemble is required each semester the student is enrolled in major applied medium at SFA.)
- F. Pedagogy and Literature: MUP 464, 465, 466 and 4 semester hours of MHL 459/474.
- G. Keyboard Skills: 203, 469.
- H. Conducting: MUP 356 or 357
- I. Recital Attendance: Seven semesters of MUP 100.
- J. (Electives necessary to complete 76 credit hours of Music.)

## Composition Concentration

---

1. Music Theory: MTC 110, 151, 152, 161, 162, 251, 252, 261, 262, 358, 461, 462, 463. 2 credit hours from MTC 475.
2. Composition: MTC 117 (2 hours X 3 = 6 hours), 327 (3 hours X 4=12 hours). MUP 496 is required.
3. Music History: MHL 245, 345, 346.
4. Major Applied: 8 credit hours of MUP 119 (must pass Sophomore barrier exam.)
5. Major Ensemble: 7 different semesters chosen from MUP 138/338 (Applied Keyboard), 133/333 (Applied Voice), 134/334 (Applied Strings), 135/335, or 136/336 (Applied Wind/Percussion instruments). (Enrollment in at least one listed ensemble is required each semester the student is enrolled in major applied medium at SFA.)
6. Class Piano: MUP 201, 202 (unless waived by proficiency examination.)
7. Conducting: MUP 356 or 357.
8. Recital Attendance: 7 semesters of MUP 100.
9. (Electives necessary to complete 76 hours of Music.)

## Sound Recording Technology Concentration

---

1. Music Theory: MTC 151, 152, 161 162, 251, 252, 261, 262, 362, 460, 463.
2. Sound Recording Technology: MUT 220, 221, 315, 316, 317, 318, 417, 420.
3. Music History: MHL 245, 358.
4. Major Ensemble: 7 different semesters chosen from MUP 138/338 (Applied Keyboard), 133/333 (Applied Voice), 134/334 (Applied Strings), 135/335, or 136/336 (Applied Wind/Percussion Instruments). (Enrollment in at least one listed ensemble is required each semester the student is enrolled in major applied medium at SFA.)
5. Class Piano: MUP 201, 202.
6. Recital Attendance: 7 semesters of MUP 100.
7. Supportive Course: THEA 480
8. Electives: 4 hours of music classes (opt. MUP 109/309).
9. Electives: 12 hours from: MKT 351, MGT 370, MGT 390, ACC 101, BLAW 355, COM 306.
10. Recital: MUP 495 (final recording project, not solo performance)

---

## Bachelor of Music (with Teacher Certification options)

---

### All Level Certification for Grades 1-12 with Instrumental, Choral/Keyboard, & Elementary Concentrations

---

1. Music Core - All Concentrations:
  - A. Music Theory: MTC 151, 152,161, 162, 251, 252, 261, 262, 461
  - B. Music History/Literature: MHL 245, 345, 346, 354.
  - C. Major Applied Medium: 8 credit hours of MUP 119 and 6 credit hours of MUP 319 to attain a proficiency level necessary to meet the graduation recital requirement. MUP 495 is required.
  - D. Major Ensemble:
2. Instrumental Concentration: 7 different semesters, excluding the student teaching

semester; Wind and Percussion majors must choose from MUP 135/335 and 136/336 and have either 4 semesters of MUP 135/335 and 3 semesters of MUP 136/336 or 3 semesters of MUP 135/335 and 4 semesters MUP 136/336; string majors must register for MUP 134/334;

3. Choral/Keyboard Concentration: 7 different semesters of MUP 133/333;
4. Elementary Concentration: 7 different semesters, excluding the student teaching semester, from MUP 133/333 (if voice), MUP 134/334 (if string), MUP 135/335 and/or MUP 136/336 (as in Instrumental Concentration given above if instrumental). (Enrolment in listed ensemble is required each semester the student is enrolled in major applied medium at SFA.)
5. Conducting: MUP 356 or 357.
6. Class Piano: MUP 201, 202 (unless waived by proficiency examination).
7. Recital Attendance: 7 semesters of MUP 100.

### **Additional Requirements:**

1. Elementary Concentration:
  - A. MHL 355, 471; MHL 452 or MHL 455; 3 semester hours from MTC 462, 463, or MUP 456, 457, 464.
2. Instrumental Concentration:
  - A. MHL 455; (string majors substitute MHL 474), 457; MHL 454 (string majors only); MUP 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 307.
3. Choral/Keyboard Concentration:
  - A. MHL 452; MUP 456; 4 semester credit hours of MUP 170 (diction); MUP 464.
4. Certification Requirements:
  - A. See College of Education, Teacher Certification section of this Bulletin.
  - B. (Elective hours in music in each concentration to complete 65 credit hours of Music)

## **Music Minor Requirements**

1. Music Theory: MTC 151, 152, 161, 162.
2. Applied Medium: 4 semesters of MUP 109/309.
3. Major Ensemble: 4 different semesters chosen from MUP 133, 134, 135, 136, or 138.
4. Recital Attendance: 2 semesters of MUP 100.
5. Additional Requirements: 9 credit hours of Music electives, 6 of which must be advanced and in residence at SFA.

## **Certificate in Piano Pedagogy**

1. Music Theory: MTC 151, 152, 161, 162.
2. Applied Medium:
  - A. Track one: MUP 109 and MUP 495 (4 hours)
  - B. Track two: MUP 119 and MUP 495 (8 hours)
3. Recital Attendance: 2 semesters of MUP 100.
4. Keyboard Skills: MUP 203, 469.
5. Piano Pedagogy: MUP 464, 465, 466.

6. Music Electives: Sufficient hours to total 30 hours in Music from: MUS 140, MHL 245, MTC 251, 252, 261, 262, MUP 109 (organ), MTC 362, 460, MUP 138/338, 139/339, 356, 357.

### Course Credit

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

### Courses in Music (MUS)

#### For General Students and Topic Courses for Majors.

140.	<b>Music Appreciation (MUSI 1306)</b> - For non-music majors or minors only, focusing on listening to music literature of the Western and American musical heritage. Fall, Spring, Summer.
140.01.	<b>Music Appreciation: Jazz</b> -
140.02.	<b>Music Appreciation: Introduction to Art Music</b> -
140.03.	<b>Music Appreciation: History of Rock</b> -
141.	<b>Basic Guitar</b> - Class instruction for beginning guitar students. May not be taken by majors or minors for degree credit.
160.	<b>Fundamentals of Music (MUSI 1301)</b> - Study of notation, scales, key intervals, rhythms, music reading and sight singing. Open to music majors and general students. Fall, Spring, and Summer.
472.	<b>Professional Development</b> - 1-3 semester hours credit. Practicum or workshop experiences designed to develop competencies needed as a result of rapidly changing developments in music. May be repeated for credit.
478.	<b>Seminar</b> - 1-3 semester hours credit. May be repeated for credit as topics change. The following courses are open to all students who either meet the prerequisites or by permission of the instructor.

### Courses in Music History/Literature (MHL)

245.	<b>Intro to Music Literature (MUSI 1307)</b> - Study of music literature and stylistic characteristics associated with the principal performance genres. Includes substantial listening activities, tools for studying music history — bibliographic and Internet resources — and an introduction to world music.
345.	<b>History of Music I</b> - Survey of music from antiquity through the early music of Beethoven. Prerequisite: MHL 245.
346.	<b>History of Music II</b> - Survey of music from the late music of Beethoven to the present. Prerequisite: MHL 345.
350.	<b>Music for Children I</b> - Study of materials, literature and developmental concepts appropriate for musical maturation. Additional emphasis on using guitars, baritone ukulele, autoharp, and omnichord as accompanying instruments. May not be taken by music majors for degree credit. Fall, Spring.
354.	<b>Music for Children II</b> - A study of sources of songs and other literature appropriate for the musical development of children. Emphasis on developing critical thinking skills. Performance skills on MIDI sequencing, recorder and Orff instrumentarium will be addressed. Prerequisite: MTC 161 or MHL 350. Fall, Spring.
355.	<b>Music for Children III</b> - A study of sources of songs and other literature appropriate for the musical development of children. Emphasis will be on developing the critical thinking skills necessary for analyzing children's musical success. Performance on guitar and piano will be necessary for analyzing children's musical success. Prerequisite: MHL 354 and piano skills. Fall, Spring.
220.	<b>Introduction to Audio Technology</b> - piano skills. Fall, Spring

	and equipment. Includes principles and concepts of live sound technology, live recording and interconnection of sound reinforcement equipment systems.
221.	<b>Music Industry</b> - An examination of professional practices in the music industry. Topics will include publishing, copyright laws, music licensing, management and the recording/broadcast industry.
315.	<b>Music Recording and Production I</b> - Fundamentals of recording, playback and sound engineering. Includes analog and digital recording concepts, microphone selection and placement and live and studio applications. To be taken concurrently with Sound Editing Techniques I (MUT 316).
316.	<b>Sound Editing Techniques I</b> - 1 hour lecture, 4 hours lab per week. Hands on experience with the manipulation of sound from live and studio recordings. Includes use of Pro Tools and other emerging software editing programs. To be taken concurrently with Music Recording and Production I (MUT 315).
317.	<b>Music Recording &amp; Production II</b> - A continuation of Music Recording and Production I with advanced concepts, practical experiences recording events on campus and discussion of acoustics, microphone design, mixing techniques and equalization. To be taken concurrently with MUT 318 Sound Editing Techniques II.
318.	<b>Sound Editing Techniques II</b> - 1-hour lecture, 4 hours lab per week. To be taken concurrently with Music Recording and Production II. Continuation of Sounding Editing Techniques I. Advanced concepts and principles of sound editing culminating in a final project. To be taken concurrently with MUT 317 Music Recording and Production II.
417.	<b>Music Recording &amp; Production III</b> - 6 hours studio, 6 hours assigned independent study per week. Advanced music recording and production concepts and techniques. Topics include acoustical properties of studios, live performance facilities, resonance, and electronic and acoustic control. Students complete their own projects during recording sessions throughout the semester. Students are required to attend additional lab hours outside of class.
420.	<b>Sound Record Tech Internship</b> - 1 to 6 semester hours credit. Specialized work place training in sound recording technology with approved private professionals in the music industry.

### Courses in Music Performance (MUP)

100.	<b>Recital Attendance</b> - No semester hours credit. Required of all music majors for seven semesters and music minors for 2 semesters with a minimum of 10 recitals each semester.
101 & 102.	<b>Class Piano for Music Majors 1 &amp; 2</b> - 2 semester hours credit, 2 hours lecture per week. Class instruction for beginning piano students. Must be taken in sequence unless permission given by instructor. May not be taken as audit. Fall, Spring.
103.	<b>Class Voice (MUSI 1183)</b> - 1 semester hour credit, 2 hours lab per week. Class instruction for beginning voice students. May be repeated for credit. May not be taken for audit. Fall, Spring.
104 & 105.	<b>Class Piano for Non-Music Majors 1 &amp; 2</b> - 1 semester hour credit, 1-hour lecture per week. Class piano instruction for non-music majors. For beginners only. Advanced players will be asked to drop the course. May not be taken for audit.
109 & 309.	<b>Applied Instruction</b> - 1 semester hour credit, ½-hour instruction per week. For secondary or minor instrument, non-majors and undeclared majors. Placement audition required. Instruction in piano, organ, harpsichord, voice, flute, oboe, clarinet, saxophone, bassoon, trumpet, horn, euphonium, trombone, tuba, percussion, violin, viola, cello, contrabass. May be repeated for credit. May not be taken for audit.

119 & 319.	<b>Applied Instruction</b> - 2 semester hours credit, 1-hour instruction per week plus studio class weekly. For music majors in music degree program. Placement audition required. Instruction in piano, organ, harpsichord, voice, flute, oboe, clarinet, saxophone, bassoon, trumpet, horn, euphonium, trombone, tuba, percussion, violin, viola, cello, contrabass. May be repeated for credit. May not be taken for audit.
129 & 329.	<b>Applied Instruction</b> - 3 semester hours credit, 1-hour instruction per week plus studio class weekly. For performance majors in the Bachelor of Music degree program. Placement audition required. Instruction in piano, organ, harpsichord, voice, flute, oboe, clarinet, saxophone, bassoon, trumpet, horn, euphonium, trombone, tuba, percussion, violin, viola, cello, and contrabass. May be repeated for credit. May not be taken for audit.
132 & 332.	<b>Opera Workshop I &amp; II (MUSI 1157 and MUSI 1158)</b> - 1 semester hour credit, 2 hours rehearsal per week. Open to the general student by audition. May be repeated for credit. Spring.
133 & 333.	<b>University Choirs</b> - 1 semester hour credit. May be repeated for credit. Fall, Spring.
133.01.	<b>A Cappella Choir</b> - 4 hours rehearsal per week. Open to the general student by audition. Fall, Spring.
133.02.	<b>Choral Union</b> - 3 hours rehearsal per week. Open to the general student. Fall, Spring.
133.03.	<b>Women's Choir</b> - 3 hours rehearsal per week. Open to the general female student.
134 & 334.	<b>University Symphony Orchestra</b> - 1 semester hour credit, 4 hours rehearsal per week. Open to the general student by audition. May be repeated for credit. Fall, Spring.
135 & 335.	<b>University Bands</b> - 1 semester hour credit. May be repeated for credit.
135.01.	<b>Wind Ensemble</b> - 4 hours rehearsal per week. Open to the general student by audition. Fall, Spring.
135.02.	<b>Wind Symphony</b> - 4 hours rehearsal per week. Open to the general student by audition. Fall, Spring.
135.03.	<b>Symphonic Band</b> - 3 hours rehearsal per week. Open to the general student by audition. Spring.
135.04.	<b>University Band</b> - 3 hours rehearsal per week. Open to the general student who has had high school or junior college band experience. Spring.
136 & 336.	<b>Marching Band</b> - 2-semester hours credit, 6 scheduled hours of rehearsal per week. Open to the general student who has had high school or junior college band experience. Performs for home football games, special events, and occasional out-of-town performances. May be repeated for credit. Fall.
137 & 337.	<b>Lab Band</b> - 1 semester hour credit, 4 hours of rehearsal per week. Analysis and performance of jazz and jazz-related literature. Open to the general student by audition. May be repeated for credit. Fall, Spring.
138 & 338.	<b>Accompanying</b> - 1 semester hour credit, 4 hours lab per week. Accompanying for keyboard majors. May be repeated for credit.
139 & 339.	<b>Chamber Music Practicum</b> - 1 semester hour credit. Practicum in small ensemble performance. String, brass, woodwind, percussion, keyboard, vocal and mixed ensembles including brass choir, madrigals, cabaret singers, and trombone choir. May be repeated for credit. Fall, Spring.
170.	<b>Diction for Singers (MUSI 1160, 1161, 2160, 2161)</b> - 1 semester hour per language, 2-hour lecture per week. Prerequisite: 4 semester hours of French, Italian, German, English and their relationships to rhythmic and melodic aspects of music.
107.	<b>Applied Composition</b> - (MUSI 1186) - 1 semester hour credit, ½-hour instruction per week.

	For non-majors, undeclared majors, or those studying composition as a secondary or minor area. May be repeated for credit. May not be taken for audit. Encouraged to attend weekly studio class. Prerequisites: MTC 151 and MTC 161 with a grade of A or B, and permission of instructor.
110.	<b>Composition Software</b> - 2 semester hours, 4 hours lab per week. Instructional media and hands-on projects using cutting-edge notation, sequencing, audio production, and sample playback software including Coda Finale, Sibelius, Cakewalk Sonar, Pro-Tools, Adobe Audition, and Kontakt Player. This course is intended for first-semester composition majors and carries with it a requirement that students attend composition studio class.
117.	<b>Applied Composition</b> - 2 semester hours credit, 1-hour instruction per week plus studio class weekly. Private instruction in composition. Will include reading sessions and performances of works whenever possible. For music majors only. May be repeated for credit. May not be taken for audit. Prerequisites: MTC 151 and MTC 161 with a grade of A or B.
151.	<b>Aural Skills I (MUSI 1116)</b> - 1 semester hour credit, 3 hours lab per week. Studies in ear training: sight singing, error detection, keyboard harmony, and melodic, harmonic, contrapuntal, and rhythmic dictation. Must be taken concurrently with MTC 161. Fall.
152.	<b>Aural Skills II (MUSI 1117)</b> - 1 semester hour credit, 2 hours lab per week. Continuation of MTC 151. Prerequisite: MTC 151. Must be taken concurrently with MTC 162. Spring.
161.	<b>Theory I (MUSI 1211)</b> - 2 semester hours, 2 hours lecture per week. Fundamental functions of musical texture: major and minor tonalities, triads and part writing. Must be taken concurrently with MTC 151. Fall.
162.	<b>Theory II (MUSI 1212)</b> - 2 semester hours, 2 hours lecture per week. Continuation of MTC 161. Must be taken concurrently with MTC 152. Prerequisite: MTC 161. Spring.
251.	<b>Aural Skills III (MUSI 2116)</b> - 1 semester hour credit, 3 hours lab per week. Continuation of MTC 152. Must be taken concurrently with MTC 261. Prerequisite: MTC 152. Fall.
252.	<b>Aural Skills IV (MUSI 2117)</b> - 1 semester hour credit, 3 hours lab per week. Continuation of MTC 251. Must be taken concurrently with MTC 262. Prerequisite: MTC 251. Spring.
261.	<b>Theory III (MUSI 2211)</b> - 2 semester hours, 2 hours lecture per week. Study of 18th- and 19th-century harmonic and counterpoint techniques. Must be taken concurrently with MTC 251. Prerequisite: MTC 162. Fall.
262.	<b>Theory IV (MUSI 2212)</b> - 2 semester hours, 2 hours lecture per week. Continuation of MTC 261 including 20th century techniques. Must be taken concurrently with MTC 252. Prerequisite: MTC 261. Spring.
307.	<b>Applied Composition</b> - 1 semester hour credit, ½--hour instruction per week. For non-majors, undeclared majors or those studying composition as a secondary or minor area. May be repeated for credit. May not be taken for audit. Encouraged to attend weekly studio class. Prerequisite: 3 successful semesters or MTC 107 and permission of instructor.
327.	<b>Applied Composition</b> - 3 semester hours credit, 1-hour instruction per week plus studio class weekly. Private instruction in composition. Will include reading sessions and performances of works whenever possible. For music majors only. May be repeated for credit. May not be taken for audit. Prerequisite: 3 successful semesters of MTC 117.
358.	<b>Film Music</b> - Online audio seminars and printed materials provided by the Film Institute will guide the student through a variety of topics related to film music including composing techniques, orchestration, career management, royalties, etc. While most of the material will be delivered through Blackboard, students will also have the option of attending some of the training seminars in person.
362.	<b>Introduction To Electronic Music</b> - 3 semesters hours credit, 2 hours lecture per week, 2 hours laboratory per week. Discussion of and hands-on experience with tape recorders, mixers, synthesizer, microcomputer and other equipment necessary to the production of electronic music. Some knowledge of music notation or keyboard is helpful but not necessary.

	May be repeated for credit.
401.	<b>Theory Review</b> - 1 semester credit hour, 1-hour lecture per week. A remedial course for entering graduate students with deficiency in theory as evaluated by the Graduate Entrance Exam. It can be customized to accommodate the specific needs of individual students. A final grade of A or B is required before taking graduate-level MTC courses.
460.	<b>Introduction to Music Technology</b> - 1 semester hour credit, 1-hour lecture, 1-hour lab per week. Study and laboratory experience. Capabilities of technology as they relate to music composition, performance, analysis, teaching and research. Prerequisite: MTC 162. Fall, Spring.
461.	<b>Music Form and Analysis</b> - Exploration and analysis of musical styles and major structural forms. Assimilation of theoretical and historical knowledge of all major periods. Completion of in-depth analysis projects that demonstrate an understanding of theoretical analysis, historical context, research techniques, and scholarly writing. Prerequisites: MHL 245, 345, 346.
462.	<b>Counterpoint</b> - Basic principles of counterpoint with emphasis on 18th-century techniques. Prerequisite: MTC 262. Spring.
463.	<b>Scoring and Arranging</b> - Scoring for choral and instrumental groups. Prerequisite: MTC 262. Fall.
475.	<b>Special Problems</b> - 1—3 semester hours credit. Individual study for advanced students where course work is not available. Prerequisite: Approval of instructor. Fall, Spring.
476.	<b>Special Problems</b> - 1—3 semester hours credit. Individual study for advanced students where course work is not available. Prerequisite: Approval of instructor. Fall, Spring.

## Contact Information

**John N. Roberts, Director**

Music Building; Room 150

Phone: 936.468.4602

Fax: 936.468.5810

<http://www.sfasu.edu/go/music>

## School of Theatre

### Faculty

- Professors
  - Alan Nielsen
  - Allen Oster
- Associate Professors
  - Angela Bacarisse
  - Richard Jones
  - Thomas Matthys
  - Scott Shattuck
- Assistant Professors
  - Carolyn Conn
  - Kyle Kennedy
- Lecturers
  - Juanita Finkenberg
  - Jack Heifner
  - Brad Maule
  - Shari Watterston-Ellsworth

### Areas of Study & Degrees

The School of Theatre offers a degree program for students wishing to incorporate the study of theatre within the liberal arts tradition, for students wishing to teach Theatre, and for students wishing to pursue a professional career in Theatre. Our degree programs include: Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) in Theatre, a Liberal Arts degree with Theatre emphasis; Bachelor of Arts degree leading to certification for Teaching Theatre, Kindergarten through 12th Grade; Bachelor of Fine Arts (B.F.A.) in Theatre, a more intensive course of study in Acting and Directing; in Technical Theatre and Design; or in Stage Management. The school also offers an 18-24 hour minor program of study.

### Objectives

The School of Theatre serves students in four ways: first, it encourages individual development through disciplined creativity; second, it offers training for those students wishing to pursue careers in theatre and related fields; third, it provides experiences through academic and performance activities which aid in the development of individuals desiring vocations featuring communication skills; and fourth, the department presents a diverse curriculum through which the student may study the ideas and passions of man as reflected in many of his most human and thought-provoking creations.

In addition to offering a program of study for majors and minors, the School of Theatre serves a larger function by providing meaningful cultural and entertainment experiences for the university and the people of East Texas.

The School of Theatre at Stephen F. Austin State University is an accredited member of the Texas Educational Theatre Association and the National Association of Schools of Theatre.

# Definition of Majors and Minors

---

## Bachelor of Fine Arts

---

The Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree with a major in Theatre is a pre-professional program designed to prepare the student for entry into the Theatre profession or for advanced study. Admission and screening procedures for the B.F.A. program normally take place during the Spring of the Sophomore year. All transfer students will be screened and admitted by the same process in their first semester.

Jury critiques may be required for the following performance courses: THR 221, 223, 321, 420, 421, 424, 427, 428. Jury projects are conducted during the final two weeks of a semester for the purpose of assisting the student in his/her overall development of professional skills.

The Bachelor of Fine Arts degree program with a major in Theatre consists of 77-78 semester hours as follows:

**1. Core: 32 Semester hours**

- A. Nine hours from: THR 162, THR 221, THR 231
- B. Two hours from: THR 232
- C. Six hours from: THR 241, THR 242
- D. Two hours from: \*THR 360 \*Prerequisites (THR 162, 231, 241, 242)
- E. Three hours from: THR 421
- F. One hour from: THR 450
- G. Nine hours from: THR 460, THR 461, THR 462

**2. Production: (7- 9 hours)**

- A. For Design and Stage Management students: 2 hours of THR 150 and 3 hours of THR 350 are \*required, and 1 hour of THR 151 and 1-2 hours of THR 351, THR 450 (1-6 hours), and THR 425 (3-6 hours). \*Incoming Freshmen (declared majors) are required to complete 5 semesters of Production Lab. Transfer students are required to complete 4 semesters of Production Lab.
- B. For Performance students: 1 hour of THR 150 and 2 hours of THR 350 are required, and 4 hours from THR 151 (1 hour), 351 (1-2 hours), 425 (3-6 hours), and 450 (1-6 hours).

**3. Electives: (18-21 hours)**

- A. Design and Performance students will take 6 hours to be chosen from THR 301, 370, 425, 429, 463, or 471. Design students will also choose 12 hours from THR 480 (6 credit hours required), 420 (required), ART 110, 130, 210, 230, 312, 361, 461, HMS 206, 212, 230, 232, 233, 260, 310. Performance students will choose 15 hours from THR 223 (required), 321, 322, 420 (required), 422, 424, 427, 428. Stage Management students will take 10 hours from THR 223 (required), 301, 425 or 429, and MGT 395; 9 hours of electives from MGT 370, CSC 101, 102, or 121, THR 321, 427, 428, 480.

**4. Practicum: (19 hours)**

- A. Eight to twenty-four hours: THR 451 Theatre Cooperative-Rose Bruford/ETA, or
- B. Six to nineteen hours from: THR 452 Practicum (Internship), and/or
- C. Five to nineteen hours from: Cognitive Electives:
  - 1. MUS 109, 119; MTC 151, 161; ART 100, 101, 212, 281, 282, 311; DAN 102, 103, 104, 105, 202, 203, 204; \*ENG 200, \*300, \*326, \*346,

\*361; HIS 318, 341, 424, 425, 451; PSY 275, 385, 493; \*SOC 253, 335, 341, 351, 363; COM 302, 304, THR 371

2. \* Courses offered in general education requirements might not count both blocks.

---

## Theatre Minor (18-24 hours)

---

A minor in Theatre consists of 18 to 24 hours chosen in consultation with a school adviser. Required courses include THR 162; at least 6 hours from THR 221, 223, 231, 241, 242; and at least 9 hours of upper-division courses, of which at least 6 hours must be taken at SFA.

---

## Bachelor of Arts Degree

---

The Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in Theatre is appropriate for those students who seek a more general course of study with less depth in theatre and more educational breadth than is required by the B.F.A. degree. Though this program does not provide a strong preparation for specialization in the various areas of theatre, it may, when combined with an appropriate minor, provide an education suitable for a number of vocations. The Bachelor of Arts degree in Theatre consists of 45 semester hours of theatre courses listed as follows:

1. **Core: 31 Semester hours**

- A. Eighteen hours from: THR 162, THR 221, THR 223, THR 231, THR 241, THR 242
- B. One hour from: THR 360
- C. \*Prerequisites (THR 162, 231, 241, 242)
- D. Twelve hours from: THR 421, THR 460, THR 461, THR 471

2. **Production: 5 semester hours from**

- A. Two to three hours required: THR 150
- B. One to two hours required: THR 350
- C. One hour from: THR 450

3. **Electives: 9 semester hours**

- A. No more than 6 hours may be taken in the same area of study as indicated. Any 300-400 level course may be taken as a general elective but will not count toward the major. It is recommended that the majority of your general elective courses not be Theatre.

4. **Acting/Directing area (18 hours)**

- A. Eighteen hours from: THR 321, THR 322, THR 422, THR 427, THR 428, THR 429

5. **Design/Tech area (8 hours)**

- A. Two hours from: THR 232
- B. Six hours from: THR 301, THR 480

6. **Theory and History area (13-15 hours)**

- A. Twelve hours from: THR 370, THR 371, THR 462, THR 471
- B. One to three hours from: THR 491

7. **Individual areas (6 hours)**

- A. Six hours from: THR 425, THR 463

## Teacher Certification

---

## All Level Theatre (49 hours) Grades K-12

---

### 1. Core: 31 hours

- A. Twelve hours from: THR 162, THR 221, THR 223, THR 231
- B. Two hours from: THR 232
- C. Six hours from: THR 241, THR 242
- D. One hour from: \*THR 360
  - 1. \*Prerequisites (THR 161, 231, 241, 242)
- E. Three hours from: THR 421
- F. One hour from: THR 450
- G. Six hours from: THR 460, THR 461

### 2. Theatre Education Core: 6 hours

- A. Six hours from: THR 411, THR 429
- B. Five semester hours: THR 150 (1 hour), THR 350 (1 hour) & THR 425 (3 hours).

### 3. Electives:

- A. Three hours from: THR 301 - Stage Management
- B. Three hours from: THR 321 - Intermediate Acting
- C. Three to six hours from: THR 425 - Repertory Theatre
- D. Three hours from: THR 427 - Advanced Acting
- E. Three hours from: THR 428 - Advanced Directing
- F. Three hours from: THR 462 - Advanced Play Analysis
- G. Three hours from: THR 480 - Design for the Theatre

---

## Theatre as a second teaching field

---

### 1. Core: 31 Hours

- A. Twelve hours from: THR 162, THR 221, THR 223, THR 231
- B. Two hours from: THR 232
- C. Three hours from: THR 241
- D. Two hours from: THR 242
- E. Twelve hours from: THR 411, THR 421, THR 460, THR 461

### Course Credit

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

---

## Courses in Theatre (THR)

---

127.	<b>Stage Movement I</b> - 2 semester hours, 1 hour lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Basic postural alignment and movement, emphasis on body awareness and rhythm.
150.	<b>Production Laboratory (DRAM 1120)</b> - 1 semester hour, 3 hours lab per week. Assigned duties in theatre practicum related to department productions. May be repeated for a maximum of 4-semester hours credit.
151.	<b>Rehearsal and Performance I</b> - 1 semester hour. (Production) Credit for participation in Main Stage productions as an actor or technician. Repeatable 3 hours maximum.
161.	<b>Theatre Appreciation (DRAM 1310)</b> - Intended primarily for non-theatre majors.

162.	<b>Play Analysis and Dramatic Literature</b> - Dramatic structure and literature for the theatre practitioner. Required of all theatre majors. Fall.
221.	<b>Beginning Acting (DRAM 1351)</b> - 3 semester hours, 1 hour lecture, 4 hours lab per week. Emphasis on the understanding and exploration of the actor's tools and the application of the actor's basic skills through the creative process.
223.	<b>Theatre Speech (DRAM 2336)</b> - Study of voice and diction for the actor.
227.	<b>Stage Movement II</b> - 2 semester hours, 1-hour lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Exploration of movement styles, including musical, period, combat, partner, and group. Prerequisite: THR 127.
231.	<b>Costume Technology (DRAM 1342)</b> - 3 semester hours, 1-hour lecture, 4 hours lab per week. Introduction to costume construction and coordination; includes pattern development, theatrical sewing techniques, crew organization, and special problems.
232.	<b>Stage Makeup (DRAM 1241)</b> - 2 semester hours, 1-hour lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Introduction to the techniques of theatrical makeup application and design, including production planning and organization.
241.	<b>Stage Craft (DRAM 1330)</b> - 3 semester hours, 1-hour lecture, 4 hours lab per week. Introduction to the fundamentals of modern scenic construction, drafting, rigging, and handling. Basic scene shop operation and procedure.
242.	<b>Lighting Technology</b> - 3 semester hours, 1-hour lecture, 4 hours lab per week. Introduction to the fundamentals of modern lighting craft, including basic electricity, principles of light, instrumentation, and functions. Laboratory procedure and application.
301.	<b>Stage Management</b> - 3 semester hours. Study of the duties and principles of stage management. Prerequisite: Lower-division theatre core or permission of instructor.
321.	<b>Intermediate Acting</b> - 3 semester hours, 1-hour lecture, 4 hours lab per week. Designed to give the student actor the opportunity to explore the acting process through modern realistic dramatic literature and to continue his/her development of a method for building an honest and believable character. Prerequisites: THR 221 and 223 or permission of instructor.
322.	<b>Advanced Theatre Speech</b> - Advanced study of voice and diction for the actor with specialization on Shakespearean text. 3 semester hours in a lecture/lab format. Prerequisite: Lower-division theatre core or permission of instructor.
350.	<b>Production Lab II</b> - 1 semester hour, 3 hours lab per week. Assigned duties in theatre practicum related to departmental productions. May be repeated for a maximum of 4-semester hours credit.
351.	<b>Rehearsal and Performance II</b> - 1 semester hour. (Production) Credit for participation in productions as an actor or technician. Repeatable for 3 hours maximum.
360.	<b>Principles of Design for the Theatre</b> - 1 semester hour. Principles of color; elements of design; basics of 3-D composition; development of imagination and application of principles to theatre design and technology; design aesthetics. Prerequisites: THR 162, 231, 241, 242.
370.	<b>History of the Cinema</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hour lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Study of the history of the motion pictures from their inception to the present. Lecture-discussion class with laboratory periods dedicated to the viewing and study of classic motion pictures.
371.	<b>History of the Cinema II</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hour lecture, 2 hours lab per week. A study of the history and development of motion pictures from 1941 to the present. A lecture/discussion class with laboratory periods dedicated to the viewing and study of important modern motion pictures. Prerequisite THR 370.
411.	<b>Theatre for Children</b> - 3 semester hours. Principles and methods of inventing theatre with and for children. Prerequisite: Lower-division theatre core or 9 hours elementary education.

420.	<b>Auditions/Designers Portfolio</b> - 1 semester hour, 2 hours lab per week. Organization, preparation, and presentation of the audition process. Organization of the portfolio, resumes, presentation of designs, and interviewing. Prerequisite: Lower-division theatre core or permission of instructor.
421.	<b>Introduction to Play Directing</b> - 3 semester hours, 1 hour lecture, 4 hours lab per week. Introduction to the art and craft of directing with specific consideration of the major elements of the director's work: play analysis, stage composition, visualization and blocking, rehearsal techniques, and the nature of collaboration. Prerequisites: Lower-division theatre core or permission of instructor.
422.	<b>Acting for the Camera</b> - 3 semester hours, 1-hour lecture, 4 hours lab per week. Practicum/study of techniques and procedures needed for those who perform before the camera. Prerequisites: Lower-division theatre core or permission of instructor.
424.	<b>Dialects</b> - 2 semester hours in a lecture/lab format. Study and use of dialects for the stage. Prerequisites: Lower-division theatre core or permission of instructor.
425.	<b>Repertory Theatre</b> - 3 semester hours, 1 hour lecture, 4 hours lab per week. Practicum in all phases of theatre production for public presentation. Levels A and B. May be repeated for credit but for no more than 9 hours in B.F.A. major block.
427.	<b>Advanced Acting</b> - 3 semester hours, 1-hour lecture, 4 hours lab per week. Study of period acting styles. Prerequisites: Lower-division theatre core or permission of instructor.
428.	<b>Advanced Directing</b> - 3 semester hours, 1-hour lecture, 4 hours lab per week. Study of problems related to the directing of period plays. Prerequisite: THR 421.
429.	<b>Directing Theatre for Youth</b> - 3 semester hours, 1-hour lecture, 4 hours lab per week. Study of the special problems in directing young actors during a workshop situation. Offered second summer session only. Prerequisite: THR 421 or permission of instructor.
450.	<b>Theatre Projects</b> - 1—3 semester hours. May be repeated: (1 hour) Directing, (2 hours) Design, (3 hours) Technical production, (4 hours) Stage Management, (5 hours) Stage Performance. No more than 6 hours may be included in the B.F.A. major block. Prerequisite: Lower-division theatre core and permission of instructor.
451.	<b>Theatre Cooperative. Rose Bruford/ETA</b> - 8—24 credits. Dramaturgical/theatrical analysis and intensive practical work in voice, movement, and music. Exposure from one to three areas of study: Elizabethan/Jacobean, Restoration/18th Century, and forms of contemporary theatre. Technical/design, stage management, costume design and wardrobe, scenic construction and properties, theatre design, and music technology.
452.	<b>Practicum (Theatre Internship)</b> - 6—19 credits. Practicum with a professional theatre company. Practical work in acting, theatre management, dramaturgy, directing, box office, publicity, stage management, lighting, scenery, sound, costume, and make-up, set-property construction. List of internships available through the Department of Theatre.
460.	<b>History of the Theatre I</b> - 3 semester hours. Study of the history of the theatre from primitive times to 1700. Includes a study of the physical theatre, acting styles, costumes and sets, representative plays, and theories of drama applicable to the various periods under consideration. Prerequisite: 9 hours Theatre and/or English literature.
461.	<b>History of the Theatre II</b> - 3 semester hours. Study of the history of the theatre from 1700 to 1940. Includes a study of the physical theatre, acting styles, costumes and sets, representative plays, and theories of drama applicable to the various periods under consideration. Prerequisite: 9 hours Theatre and/or English literature.
462.	<b>Advanced Play Analysis</b> - 3 semester hours. Advanced critical analysis of selected plays from the modern era as blueprints for theatrical production. Course emphasis both in scripts examined and critical methodologies will be on 20th century alternatives to Aristotelian structure. Prerequisites: Junior status and completion of THR 162 with a grade of C or better.

463.	<b>Playwriting</b> - 3 semester hours. Introductory course in writing for the stage. Consists of a series of practical, short writing exercises in characterization, dialogue, plot, etc., culminating in a one-act play. Prerequisites: Lower-division theatre core or any creative writing course or permission of instructor.
471.	<b>Topics in the Theatre and Drama</b> - 3 semester hours. Specialized topics in the history, literature, theory, and practice of theatre. May be repeated twice for credit provided topics are different. Prerequisite: 9 hours of Theatre including THR 162 or consent of the instructor.
480.	<b>Design for the Theatre</b> - 3 semester hours, 1-hour lecture, 4 hours lab per week. May be repeated. Study of advanced techniques in design of scenery, costumes, makeup, and lighting. Prerequisites: Lower-division theatre core or permission of instructor.
491.	<b>Independent Studies</b> - 1—3 semester hours. Prerequisite: 9 hours of theatre and consent of instructor.

## Contact Information

### Scott Shattuck, Director

Fine Arts Building; Room 212B

Phone: 936.468.4003

Fax: 936.468.7601

[shattucksh@sfasu.edu](mailto:shattucksh@sfasu.edu)

<http://www.sfasu.edu/go/theatre>

# The Arthur Temple College of Forestry & Agriculture

## **Mission**

The mission of the Arthur Temple College of Forestry and Agriculture (ATCOFA) is to maintain excellence in teaching, research, and outreach; to enhance the health and vitality of the environment through sustainable management, conservation, and protection of our forests and natural resources; to seek solutions to environmental problems through the use of basic and applied science; and to enhance the production and economic viability of agricultural commodities. The mission consists of the following objectives:

- The College of Forestry and Agriculture is dedicated to comprehensive undergraduate and graduate education, basic and applied research programs, and service.
- In the educational program, students receive classroom and field-based experiences to prepare them for their professional careers. Academic courses provide learning opportunities that encourage and inspire students to approach forest resource, environmental, agricultural, and social issues in a critical yet creative manner, to identify and analyze key elements, and to articulate ethical solutions.
- The college has a strong commitment to a research program that encourages basic and applied studies in natural resource management, environmental topics, agricultural production, and social values. Although research projects are centered predominantly in East Texas, the issues addressed and results obtained often have national and international implications.
- To complete the college's mission, a service program provides professional expertise, information, and training. Practicing professionals, industrial landowners, non-industrial landowners, public agencies, farmers, ranchers, poultry producers, and society in general are beneficiaries of these services.

The forestry, environmental science, and agriculture complex contains classrooms, laboratories, student computer rooms, greenhouses, a center for livestock production, and geographic information systems (GIS) laboratories. The Piney Woods Conservation Center, an off-campus facility located on Sam Rayburn Reservoir, provides an ideal setting for field-based studies. Excellence within the ATCOFA is reflected in a variety of other research centers and institutes, including the Center for Applied Studies in Forestry, the Columbia Geospatial Service Center, the Center for Pharmaceutical Crops, the Poultry Science Center, the Forest Resources Institute, the East Texas Native Plants Center, the Institute for White-tailed Deer Management and Research, and the Waters of East Texas (WET) Center.

The campus is situated near the Stephen F. Austin Experimental Forest, the East Texas Plant Materials Center, five wilderness areas that are part of four national forests and several million acres of private commercial forests. The university also is situated in the heart of the nursery/landscape, beef cattle, and poultry industries of East Texas. Forestry, environmental science, spatial science, and agriculture classes take advantage of these resources for hands-on education and research opportunities. Forestry, environmental science, spatial science, and agriculture programs benefit from cooperative efforts with industry and producers.

## **Contact Information**

**Steven H. Bullard, Interim Dean**  
Forestry Building; Room 103

Box 6109 SFA Station  
Nacogdoches, TX 75962-6109  
Phone: 936.468.3301  
Fax: 936.468.2489  
[atcof@sfasu.edu](mailto:atcof@sfasu.edu)  
<http://www.sfasu.edu/forestry>

# Forestry Faculty

- Regents Professors
  - James C. Kroll
  - David L. Kulhavy
- Endowed Chairs
  - T.L.L. Temple Chair in Forestry, Jimmie L. Yeiser
  - Henry M. Rockwell Chair Professor, James C. Kroll
- Endowed Distinguished Professorships
  - Arnold Distinguished Professor, Kenneth W. Farrish
  - Laurence C. Walker Distinguished Professor, Michael S. Fountain
  - Joe C. Denman Distinguished Professor, James C. Kroll
  - Bone Hill Foundation Professor, Gary D. Kronrad
  - Robert E. "Judge" Minton Distinguished Professor, Michael H. Legg
  - Kenneth Nelson Distinguished Professor, Hans M. Williams
  - Lacy Hunt Distinguished Professor, Brian P. Oswald
- Professors
  - Darrel L. McDonald
- Associate Professors
  - Dean W. Coble
  - Warren C. Conway
  - Daniel R. Unger
- Assistant Professors
  - Theresa G. Coble
  - Christopher E. Comer
  - I-Kuai Hung
  - Sheryll B. Jerez
  - Matthew W. McBroom
  - Daniel G. Scognamillo
  - Pat Stephens Williams
  - Yanli Zhang
- Research Professor
  - Shiyu Li
- Instructor
  - Frank B. Shockley
- Research Scientist
  - Zhi Zhen Zhang

## Accreditation

The forestry undergraduate degree programs offered by the Arthur Temple College of Forestry and

Agriculture are accredited by the Society of American Foresters.

## Advising and Student Services

All students in the environmental science, spatial science, and forestry degree programs with 60 hours or less must consult an academic adviser prior to each registration period. Students in this category will automatically have an advising hold that can only be cleared by the adviser following an advising session. Students with 61 hours or more must meet with an academic adviser at least once per academic year; however, it is recommended that every student, regardless of completed semester hours, consult with an adviser prior to each registration period to ensure satisfactory progress on his or her degree program.

## Scholarships

The ATCOFA annually awards numerous scholarships totaling more than \$80,000. These are available to undergraduate (including incoming freshmen) and graduate students and are awarded based on academic excellence and/or financial need. Scholarship applications are due by February 1 and are available online on the Office of Student Financial Aid Web site. Information about other sources of financial aid, including work-study, and loans, is available from the Office of Student Financial Aid.

## Student Organizations

Professional and special interest student organizations sponsored by the ATCOFA provide opportunities for students to participate in the programs of the college, develop leadership skills, compete in national contests and network with practicing professionals. Official student organizations include the Society of American Foresters (SAF), The Wildlife Society (TWS), Xi Sigma Pi National Forestry Honor Society, Student Society of Arboriculture (SSA), Sylvania Professional Forestry Student's Club, Park and Recreation Club (PARC), Graduate Student Association, Ducks Unlimited, Texas Trophy Hunters Association, and Student Chapter of the Association of Fire Ecology (SAFE).

## Areas of Study & Undergraduate Degree Programs

---

### Bachelor of Science in Forestry (B.S.F.) with majors in: (130-133 hours)

---

Forest management, forest recreation management, forest wildlife management, forestry, (Individually tailored programs under this broad category include: urban forestry, fire management, spatial science, forest soils, agroforestry, and forest business management).

Bachelor of Science in forestry (BSF) degree requires 130-133 semester credit hours of course work, depending upon the major. Specifically, it requires completion of:

1. **A General Education core designed to provide broad education in the arts, mathematics, and social and natural sciences: (47-49 hours)**
  - A. Six hours from: ENG 131, ENG 132
  - B. Six to eight hours from: Communication
  - C. Four hours from: BIO 131 (Lab required)
  - D. Four hours from: CHE 133 (Lab required)
  - E. Three hours from: MTH 143 or MTH 138

- F. Three hours from: MTH 144 or MTH 220
- G. Twelve hours from: HIS 133 & HIS 134, PSC 141 & PSC 142
- H. Three hours from: Humanities ART, MUS, THR, or \*DAN
- I. Three hours from: \*Humanities
- J. Three hours from: FOR 435 - Resource Economics
- K. \* See University Core Curriculum Requirements

**2. A forestry \*\*core designed to provide broad exposure to all fields of forest resource management: (44 hours)**

- A. Fifteen hours from: FOR 111, FOR 152, FOR 205, FOR 209, FOR 219 (Labs Required)
- B. Two hours from: FOR 240 (Lab Required)
- C. Six hours from: FOR 251 and FOR 313 (Labs Required)
- D. Two hours from: FOR 337
- E. Three hours from: FOR 347 (Lab Required)
- F. Three hours from: FOR 348
- G. Six hours from: FOR 349 and FOR 409 (Labs Required)
- H. Four hours from: FOR 458 (Lab Required)
- I. Three hours from: GIS 224 (Lab Required)
- J. \*\*A minimum grade of "C" is required for each course in the Forestry Core.

**3. A field station program designed to integrate previous course work with practical field experience. Forestry Field Station to be completed the summer after the Junior year: FOR 111, 152, 205, 209, 219, 240, 251, 347, 349, and GIS 224 are prerequisites: (6 hours) Six hours from: FOR 310 , FOR 323, FOR 325, FOR 329, FOR 335, 336**

**4. A major designed to provide added expertise in a specialized field of forestry.**

- A. Forest Management major (FRMG): (31-33 hours)
  - 1. The emphasis is on production of wood fiber and other forest resources.
  - 2. Three hours from: FOR 223 (Lab Required)
  - 3. Nine hours from: FOR 317, FOR 411, FOR 427
  - 4. Three hours from: FOR 428 (Lab Required)
  - 5. Six hours from: FOR 460 or 463 Or FOR 470
  - 6. Three hours from: GIS 390 (Lab Required)
  - 7. Six hours from: Business Courses
  - 8. One to three hours of \*\*Approved Electives.
- B. Forest Wildlife Management major (FRWM): (34 hours) For students especially interested in management of wildlife resources as part of the forest:
  - 1. Eight hours from: BIO 133 and BIO 341 (Labs Required)
  - 2. Or Three hours from: BIO 370
  - 3. Or Three hours from: BIO 407
  - 4. Eight hours from: BIO 433 and BIO 436 (Labs Required)
  - 5. Twelve hours from: FOR 255, FOR 305, FOR 450, and FOR 475 (Labs Required)

6. Six hours from the following: FOR 406; FOR 454 (Lab Required); FOR 455; FOR 466
  7. Total 130-132 hours
- C. Forest Recreation Management major (FRCM): (31-33 hours) For students especially interested in park management and utilizing forest ecosystems for educational purposes.
1. Three hours from: HMS 202
  2. Three hours from: FOR 255 (Lab Required)
  3. Three hours from: FOR 351
  4. Three hours from: FOR 451 (Lab Required)
  5. Six hours from: FOR 452, FOR 457
  6. Three hours from: FOR 460 or 463
  7. Three hours from: GIS 390 (Lab Required)
  8. Seven to nine hours of \*\*Approved Electives.
  9. Total 130 hours
- D. Forestry - Students in the tailored program complete the general education core, and the forestry core (including field station) plus sufficient additional courses to total 130 credit hours of acceptable credit. Individually tailored programs are available in urban forestry, fire management, and agroforestry. These tailored programs are available for qualified students with specific career objectives and are subject to approval by the associate dean. \*\*Courses selected with approval of Adviser

### **Forestry Field Station**

All students pursuing the B.S.F. degree are required to attend one session of the forestry field station that is held at the Piney Woods Conservation Center. During a session, students participate with faculty in an integrated sequence of six courses for a total of 6 semester credit hours. Students attend field station during the summer (6 weeks) between their Junior and Senior years. The following courses are prerequisites for field station: FOR 111, FOR 152, FOR 205, FOR 209, FOR 219, FOR 240, FOR 251, FOR 347, FOR 349, and GIS 224. Students must have an overall grade point average of 2.0 at the end of the Fall semester prior to attending field station.

---

### **Second Major/Minor in Forestry**

---

1. A non-forestry student wishing to earn a second major in Forestry must complete the forestry core and field station requirements.
2. A non-forestry student may earn a minor in any of the specialized fields of forestry by completing a minimum of:
  - A. 20 semester hours. At least 6 semester hours must be at the advanced (300-400) level. Advising for second majors or minors will be in the office of the associate dean or the student services coordinator of the college.

---

### **Bachelor of Science in Spatial Science (BSSC) with emphasis fields in Natural Resources & Surveying:**

---

This program is designed to meet the increasing demand in the job market of spatial science and technology. It includes the major fields of Geographic Information Systems (GIS), Remote Sensing

(RS), Surveying and Global Positioning Systems (GPS). Students will start with the fundamentals of geospatial sciences both in theory and application and complete the degree with an emphasis in Natural Resources or Land Surveying. Students who complete the surveying emphasis track will satisfy the academic background requirement to become a Registered Surveyor in the State of Texas; actual licensing requires work experience in addition to the educational background.

In order to receive the BSSC, a student must complete the listed General Education Core, the Common core of the spatial science major, and one of the two emphasis tracks for a total of 120 semester credit hours of course work, depending upon the major. Specifically, it requires completion of:

1. **A general education core designed to provide broad education in the arts, mathematics, and social and natural sciences: (44-45 hours)**
  - A. Six hours from: ENG 131, ENG 132
  - B. Three hours from: ENG 273 or BLW 247
  - C. Three to four hours from: Communication
  - D. Four hours from: ENV 110 (Lab Required)
  - E. Four hours from: AST 105, BIO 131, PHY 101 or GOL 131 (Lab Required)
  - F. Three hours from: MTH 143 or MTH 138
  - G. Three hours from: MTH 220
  - H. Six hours from: HIS 133 & HIS 134
  - I. Six hours from: PSC 141 & PSC 142
  - J. Three hours from: Humanities ART, MUS, THR, or DAN
  - K. Three hours from: PHI 223
2. **A spatial science \*\*core designed to provide broad exposure to all fields of spatial science: (41 hours)**
  - A. Five hours from: MTH 140
  - B. Twenty-one hours from: GIS 201, GIS 224, GIS 301, GIS 390, GIS 395, GIS 400, GIS 405 (Labs Required)
  - C. Three hours from: GIS 410
  - D. Six hours from: GIS 415 and GIS 420 (Labs Required)
  - E. Three hours from: FOR 223 (Lab Required)
  - F. Three hours from: FOR 443
  - G. \*\* A minimum grade of "C" is required for each course in the Spatial Science Core.
3. **Complete one of the following two tracks:**
  - A. Natural Resources Track: (34-35 hours)
    1. Twenty-four semester hours of FOR, ENV, GIS, GOL, HRT, AGR, AGN or BIO, including at least 9 semester hours of 300-400 Advanced-level courses. 10-11 semester hours of Approved Electives.
    2. Grand Total 120 hours
  - B. Surveying Track: (34-35 hours)
    1. Three hours from: MTH 133
    2. Six hours from: FOR 219 and FOR 423 (Labs Required)
    3. Three hours from: FIN 265
    4. Six hours from: BLW 366 and BLW 468

5. Six hours from: HRT 325 and HRT 326
6. Three hours from: GEO 315
7. Seven to eight hours of Approved Electives
8. Grand Total 120 hours

---

## Second Major/Minor in Spatial Science

---

1. A non-spatial science student wishing to earn a second major in spatial science must complete the Spatial Science core requirements.
2. A non-spatial science student may earn a minor in spatial science by completing a minimum of 20 semester hours. At least 6 semester hours must be at the advanced (300-400) level. Advising for second majors or minors will be in the office of the associate dean or the student services coordinator of the college.

---

## Graduate Degree Programs

---

The college offers a Master of Science (MS) degree that requires a minimum of 24 semester hours of graduate course work and 6 semester hours of thesis. The MS degree is designed for those who wish to further their education in any of the specializations within forest resources either for professional career development or future work toward a doctoral degree. Students with background deficiencies may be required to complete additional credits. Thesis and non-thesis MS degrees with a major in resource interpretation are also available as fully online degree programs. (See SFA Graduate Bulletin for details on all these programs).

A Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) degree is offered. A minimum of 36 hours of graduate course work beyond the master's degree and a dissertation consisting of at least 30 hours are required. The Ph.D. is a research degree awarded in recognition of the student's ability to think and work independently as a scholar, and to contribute to society by conducting original research in a chosen field of natural resource management.

Graduate study in environmental science is available through the Division of Environmental Science at SFA.

---

## Certified Forester

---

Students who receive a BSF from SFA fulfill the academic requirements for the Certified Forester (CF) credential from the Society of American Foresters. Certification status is not available until the applicant has a minimum of five years of qualifying professional forestry-related experience and has passed the certification examination.

---

## Certified Wildlife Biologist

---

Credentialing as a professional certified Wildlife Biologist by The Wildlife Society is a voluntary program for students in forest wildlife management. It is the responsibility of the student, working closely with his/her adviser, to take the appropriate courses required by The Wildlife Society. Certification status is not available until the applicant has the required course work and a minimum of five years of work experience in wildlife management.

## **Probation - Suspension Policy**

A student receiving a probation or suspension notice must see the associate dean or the student

services coordinator for advising.

## Degree Plan and Final Graduation Plan

Prior to the end of the Sophomore year, all students in the college must select a degree program and prepare a degree plan. To have a degree plan prepared, the student should see the associate dean or the student services coordinator of the college.

A final graduation plan must be filed prior to pre-registration for the semester in which the student plans to graduate. The student should see the associate dean or the student services coordinator for review and for filing of the final graduation plan.

---

### Courses in Forestry (FOR)

---

All courses are offered both fall and spring semesters unless a specific semester is indicated. A course not regularly scheduled may be offered on demand. Except for courses numbered 460 and 463, all undergraduate courses must have a minimum of ten students to be offered. Courses with required field trips or extensive use of GIS will have an additional fee.

111.	<b>Introduction to Forestry (FOR 1301)</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture and 3 hours lab per week. Introduction to the multiple use concepts of forestry and basic techniques of forest resource management. Required field trips. Course fee required.
152.	<b>Introduction to Wildlife Management</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture and 3 hours lab per week. Historical perspectives of wildlife management and an introduction to basic wildlife management concepts. Course fee required.
205.	<b>Forest Biometrics I</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture and 3 hours lab per week. Individual tree measurements, forest sampling methods, applied statistics, and computer applications for data analysis. Required field trips. Prerequisite: MTH 138 or 143. Course fee required.
209.	<b>Forest Ecology (FOR 2309)</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture and 3 hours lab per week. Climatic, edaphic, and biotic factors and their relation to woody plant growth and development. Required field trips. Prerequisite: BIO 131. Course fee required.
219.	<b>Dendrology (FOR 1314)</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture and 3 hours lab per week. Identification, distribution and silvical characteristics of angiosperms and gymnosperms. Required field trips. Prerequisite: BIO 131. Course fee required.
223.	<b>Surveying and Mapping</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture and 3 hours lab per week. Introduction to principles and methods of land surveying and associated map production techniques. Prerequisite: MTH 138 or 143. Course fee required. Spring only.
240.	<b>Wood Science</b> - 2 semester hours, 1-hour lecture and 3 hours lab per week. Physical and chemical properties of wood as related to its anatomy and economic use. Prerequisites: MTH 138 or 143, BIO 131, CHE 133. Spring only.
241.	<b>Wood Properties</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture and 3 hours lab per week. Non-mechanical and mechanical properties of wood and their relation to timber grading, processing and manufacture of forest products and their end use. Prerequisite: FOR 240. Course fee required.
251.	<b>Introduction to Recreation and Human Dimensions</b> - 3 semester hours, 3 hours lecture per week. Survey of the interaction between humans and natural resources with emphasis placed upon management of the human/natural resource interface and outdoor recreation experiences.
255.	<b>Forest Wildlife Management</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture and 3 hours lab per week. Principles and techniques of wildlife management. Required field trips. Prerequisite: FOR 152. Course fee required.

304.	<b>Arboriculture</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture and 3 hours lab per week. Establishment and care of individual trees in a non-forest context. Fall only-odd years.
305.	<b>Wildlife Techniques</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture and 3 hours lab per week. Instruction and practice in a variety of field methods used to conduct and evaluate resource management and research. Assumptions, biases and problems associated with various techniques, as well as analysis of data, interpretations, and application of results. Prerequisites: FOR 152 and FOR 255. Course fee required.
310.	<b>Field Silviculture</b> - 1 semester hour. Study of regeneration techniques, thinning and intermediate cultural operations. Required field trips. Prerequisite: All forestry core courses through 300 level and GIS 224. Course fee required. Summer only at forestry field station.
313.	<b>Forest Insects and Diseases</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture and 3 hours lab per week. Examination of the effects of forest pests on forest products, forest-stand structure and function, and both economic and non-economic losses. Prerequisite: FOR 209. Course fee required.
317.	<b>Forest Biometrics II</b> - 3 semester hours, 3 hours lecture per week. Quantifying forest timber stand structure with respect to basic stand parameters. Prerequisite: FOR 205. Fall only.
323.	<b>Land Measurement</b> - 1 semester hour. Study of boundary surveying of forestland. Required field trips. Prerequisite: All forestry core courses through 300 level and GIS 224. Course fee required. Summer only at forestry field station.
325.	<b>Timber Cruising</b> - 1 semester hour. Study of timber stand estimation. Required field trips. Prerequisite: All forestry core courses through 300 level and GIS 224. Course fee required. Summer only at forestry field station.
329.	<b>Harvesting and Processing</b> - 1 semester hour. Study of methods of harvesting materials from the forest and procedures used in the manufacture of wood products. Required field trips. Prerequisite: All forestry core courses through 300 level and GIS 224. Course fee required. Summer only at forestry field station.
335.	<b>Non-timber Resources Management</b> - 1 semester hour. Study of inventory and management principles for non-timber uses of forestland. Required field trips. Prerequisite: All forestry core courses through 300 level and GIS 224. Course fee required. Summer only at forestry field station.
336.	<b>Field Wildlife Techniques</b> - 1 semester hour. Field study focusing upon a range of forest wildlife management topics, including detailed investigation of wildlife communities (including birds, mammals, and herptiles) present in a variety of forested habitats, trapping and survey techniques, study specimen preparation, and other topics. Required field trips. Prerequisite: All forestry core courses through the 300 levels and GIS 224. Course fee required. Summer only at forestry field station.
337.	<b>Introduction to Fire Management</b> - 2 semester hours, 2 hours lecture per week. Explore fire history in the U.S., fire occurrence, effects and behavior, detection, and control. Study the integration of fire in land management planning and policy. Prerequisite: FOR 209 or permission of instructor. Course fee required.
344.	<b>Forest Entomology</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture and 3 hours lab per week. Study of insects that attack forest trees and products. Required field trips. Prerequisite: FOR 209 or eight hours of BIO. Course fee required.
347.	<b>Silviculture</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture and 3 hours lab per week. Study of silvicultural systems, regeneration and intermediate management from ecologic and economic viewpoints. Required field trips. Prerequisites: FOR 205, FOR 209. Course fee required.
348.	<b>Natural Resource Policy</b> - 3 semester hours, 3 hours lecture per week. Forest history and natural resource policy in the United States including effects of the environmental movement. Spring only.

349.	<b>Principles of Forest Soils</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture and 3 hours lab per week. Physical, chemical and biological properties of forest soils. Management and classification of soils. Required field trips. Prerequisite: CHE 133. Course fee required.
351.	<b>Introduction to Wildland Recreation Administration</b> - 3 semester hours, 3 hours lecture per week. Structure, staffing and financing of parks, wildernesses, and other forest recreation areas. Spring only.
402.	<b>Field Ecology</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture and 3 hours lab per week. Principles of synecology and population ecology as they affect vegetative and animal communities. Ecological impacts of management, quantitative analysis of communities. Prerequisites: FOR 209 or BIO 313. Course fee required. Fall only.
404.	<b>Urban Forestry</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture and 3 hours lab per week. Planning, establishment, protection, and management of individual trees and forest systems within an urban environment. Required field trips. Prerequisites: FOR 209, 349. Course fee required. Fall only - even years.
405.	<b>Environmental Communication and Interpretation</b> - 3 semester hours, 3 hours lecture per week. Overview of the field of natural resource communication and interpretation. Of particular interest to those whose careers require public interaction. Fall only.
406.	<b>Wildlife Population Ecology</b> - 3 semester hours, 3 hours lecture per week. Quantitative and conceptual approach to understanding population ecology and dynamics of wildlife species. Population estimation and other analytical/modeling techniques with an emphasis on conservation and management of game and non-game wildlife populations. FOR 305 or permission of instructor. Fall only, odd years. Course fee required.
409.	<b>Forest Hydrology</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture and 3 hours lab per week. Study of the effects of forests and forest activities on water quantity and quality, soil erosion and stream sedimentation. Required field trips. Prerequisite: FOR 349. Course fee required.
411.	<b>Timber Management</b> - 3 semester hours, 3 hours lecture per week. Concepts of stand-level and forest-level timber harvesting schedules. Prerequisite: FOR 317.
423.	<b>Advanced Surveying</b> - 3 semester hours; 2 hours lecture and 3 hours of lab per week. Mathematics, data collection and analysis, boundary law and boundary analysis used in the everyday practice of the Land Surveyor. Spring only.
427.	<b>Regional Silviculture</b> - 3 semester hours, 3 hours lecture per week. Multiple use management of the major forest types of the U. S. Prerequisite: FOR 310. Fall only.
428.	<b>Intensive Silviculture</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture and 3 hours lab per week. Study of tree improvement in silviculture context. Fundamental concepts of tree breeding, vegetation management and forest fertilization. Prerequisite: FOR 310. Course fee required. Spring only.
435.	<b>Forest Economics</b> - 3 semester hours, 3 hours lecture per week. Economic analysis for decision making in forestry. Prerequisites: FOR 310. Summer II and Fall.
438.	<b>Fire Use in Land Management</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture and 3 hours lab per week. Study of fire in land management. Preparation of burning plans and field applications of prescribed burns. Required field trips. Prerequisite: FOR 337 or permission of instructor. Course fee required. Spring only.
446.	<b>Fire Ecology</b> - 3 semester hours; 3 hours lecture per week. An investigation of fire ecology in the United States. Emphasis will be on how fire ecology influences natural resource management.
448.	<b>Range Management</b> - 3 semester hours, 3 hours lecture per week. Principles of range management. Characteristics of rangelands and range plants, management of grazing animals, and vegetation. Emphasis on interactions with recreation, wildlife and forests. Spring only.

450.	<b>Forest Wildlife Habitat Management</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture and 3 hours lab per week. Theory and practice of evaluating and managing a forest habitat for wildlife. Required field trips. Prerequisite: FOR 305. Course fee required. Fall only.
451.	<b>Management of Outdoor Recreation Areas</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture and 3 hours lab per week. Planning, development and maintenance of parks and forest recreation areas. Required field trips. Prerequisite: FOR 351. Course fee required. Fall only.
452.	<b>Environmental Interpretation Methods</b> - 3 semester hours, 3 hours lecture per week. Development of effective techniques for interpreting natural and cultural resources, and in planning and managing interpretive programs. Required field trips. Course fee required. Spring only.
454.	<b>Non-game Wildlife Ecology</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture and 3 hours lab per week. Ecology of non-game animals in forest ecosystems. Topics include population ecology and the relationships of animals to forest ecosystems. Some bird and small mammal sample techniques included, as is management of some endangered species. Required field trips. Prerequisite: FOR 255 or permission of instructor. Course fee required. Spring only.
455.	<b>Wetland Wildlife Management</b> - 3 semester hours, 3 hours lecture per week. Principles of wetland management to maximize wildlife suitability, use, biological diversity, and ecological integrity. Wetland management techniques, practices and concepts with an emphasis on wetland management for migratory birds including waterfowl, shorebirds and other non-game birds. Prerequisite: FOR 255 or permission of instructor. Spring only, odd years. Course fee required.
457.	<b>Environmental Attitudes and Issues</b> - 3 semester hours, 3 hours lecture per week. Overview of the global historical origins and current influences on attitudes toward the outdoor environment. Examination and discussion of environmental policy, ethics and issues. Spring only.
458.	<b>Forest Resource Management</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture and 3 hours lab per week. Formulation, calculation, writing, and implementation of multiple-use resource management plans and environmental impact statements and assessments. Prerequisites: forestry field station. FOR 435 and GIS 390 or FOR 475. Course fee required.
460.	<b>Forestry Internship</b> - 3 semester hours. Studies of resource management in an operational setting under the supervision of an approved organization. Must be arranged in advance and approved by the dean's office. May be repeated for credit for a maximum of 6 credit hours.
463.	<b>Special Problems</b> - 1, 2, or 3 semester hours. Individual study in an area of the student's choice. Must be arranged in advance and approved by the dean's office. May be repeated for credit for a maximum of 9 credit hours.
464.	<b>Contemporary Problems in Forestry</b> - 3 semester hours. Classes conducted on current topics in forestry. Must be arranged in advance and approved by the dean's office. May be repeated for credit for a maximum of 9 credit hours.
465.	<b>Range Development and Evaluation</b> - 3 semester hours, 3 hours of lecture per week. Principles of the development, improvement, and evaluation of rangeland resources. Required field trips. Course fee required. Spring only, odd years.
466.	<b>Urban Wildlife Management</b> - 3 semester hours, 3 hours lecture per week. Techniques of managing wildlife population in urban/suburban landscapes. Includes nuisance wildlife and habitat restoration. Spring only, odd years.
470.	<b>Forest Consulting</b> - 3 semester hours, 3 hours lecture per week. An overview of the forestry consulting business. Focus will be on consulting as a career and provide skills/applications essential for becoming a successful consultant. Prerequisite: Junior, Senior or Graduate Standing.

475. **GIS Applications in Wildlife Management** - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture and 3 hours lab per week. Applications of GIS to common tasks and analyses used in wildlife ecology, conservation, and management. Prerequisite: GIS 224 and FOR 305.

## Courses in Geographic Information Systems (GIS)

201.	<b>Introduction to Geographic Information Systems</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture and 3 hours lab per week. Overview of computer-based GIS concepts and components. Topics include spatial (location) and attributes (description of features), base maps, spatial data manipulation and analysis. Course designed for non-forestry/environmental science majors who want a broad overview of GIS. Course fee required. Fall only.
224.	<b>Introduction to Spatial Science</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture and 3 hours lab per week. An introduction to the spatial disciplines of aerial photography, satellite remote sensing, global positioning systems and geographic information systems as applied to mapping, monitoring and managing natural resources. Prerequisite: MTH 138, 143 or 233. Course fee required.
301.	<b>GIS Applications</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture and 3 hours lab per week. Advanced overview of GIS applications. Develop GIS topics such as geodata-base construction, thematic map analysis, spatial modelling, data classification and verification and GIS application design. Prerequisite: GIS 201. Course fee required. Spring only.
390.	<b>Geographic Information Systems</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture and 3 hours lab per week. Specific approaches to applications of geographic information systems (GIS), global positioning systems, (GPS) and remote sensing to problems in natural resource analysis. Prerequisite: GIS 224. Course fee required.
395.	<b>GIS Database Management</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours of lecture and 3 hours lab per week. Instruction will cover geospatial database design, functions, applications and management. Prerequisites: GIS 390 and MTH 140.
400.	<b>GIS Programming</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours of lecture and 3 hours of lab per week. Introduction to GIS programming language fundamentals such as data types, control structures, and functions. Program design and spatial problem solving with a high level programming language will be included. Prerequisites: GIS 390, GIS 395.
405.	<b>Remote Sensing Applications</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours of lecture and 3 hours lab per week. Application of analog and digital remote sensing technologies for natural and cultural resource assessment. Specific topics include: stereoscopy, scale, map coordinates, map reading, area and distance estimation, acquiring photos, photo geometry, parallax measurements, electromagnetic spectrum, atmospheric and surface interactions, spectral signatures, film and filters, aerial photo interpretation, digital image acquisition, image resolution, image sensors, radiometric correction, geometric correction, image classification and accuracy assessment. Prerequisites: GIS 201 or GIS 224 and GIS 301 or GIS 390 and MTH 140.
410.	<b>Landscape Modeling</b> - Application of geographic information systems to solving management of spatial applications for natural and cultural resources. Formulation, calculation, writing and implementation of multiple use spatial management for natural resource and cultural resources. Prerequisites: GIS 201 or GIS 224 and GIS 301 or GIS 390.
411.	<b>Emergency Management GIS</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours of lecture and 3 hours lab per week. Instruction in incident response protocols, evaluation and transformation of critical infrastructure datasets and post event mitigation using geospatial techniques. Prerequisites: GIS 201 or GIS 224.
415.	<b>Spatial Analysis</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours of lecture and 3 hours lab per week. The understanding of spatial process is a fundamental step toward the conservation and management of natural resources. This course is intended to acquaint students with a range of common spatial analysis techniques used to identify and describe spatial patterns and

	processes operating in natural systems. Prerequisites: GIS 201 or GIS 224 and GIS 301 or GIS 390 and MTH 140 and MTH 220.
420.	<b>Ecological Planning</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture and 3 hours of lab per week. Application of geographic information systems to solving management of spatial applications for natural and cultural resources. Formulation, writing and implementation of multiple use spatial management and planning. Prerequisites: GIS 201 or GIS 224; GIS 301 or GIS 390; GIS 405; and GIS 410.
460.	<b>GIS Internship</b> - 3 semester hours. Studies in applications of Geographic Informational Systems and/or Global Positioning Systems in an operational setting under the supervision of an approved company/organization. Must be arranged in advance and approved by the dean's office. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 credit hours. Course fee required.
463.	<b>Special Problems</b> - 1, 2, or 3 semester hours. Individual study in the area of GIS, GPS, or other areas of spatial science. Must be arranged in advance and approved by the dean's office. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 credit hours. Course fee required.
464.	<b>Contemporary Topics in Geospatial Science</b> - 3 semester hours. Classes conducted on current topics in Spatial Science. May be repeated for a maximum of 9 credit hours. Course fee required.

## Contact Information

**Michael S. Fountain, Associate Dean**

Forestry Building; Room 103

Phone: 936.468.3301

Fax: 936.468.2489

<http://www.sfasu.edu/forestry>

## Division of Environmental Science

### Areas of Study & Degrees

- B.S. Environmental Science
  - Tracks:
    - Land and Water Resources
    - Environmental Planning and Management

### Interdisciplinary Faculty

- Professors
  - Kenneth W. Farrish
  - Volker W. Gobel
  - David L. Kulhavy
  - Jack D. McCullough
  - Brian P. Oswald
  - Hans M. Williams
  - J. Leon Young
- Associate Professors
  - Chris A. Barker
  - Dean W. Coble
  - Alex S. Frantzen
  - Florence Elliott-Howard
  - Daniel R. Unger
  - James E. Van Kley
  - Stephen C. Wagner
- Assistant Professors
  - Michael Collyer
  - Christopher Comer
  - I-Kuai Hung
  - Sheryll Jerez
  - Matthew W. McBroom
  - Daniel G. Scognamillo

### Objectives

The Division of Environmental Science is a collaborative unit of the Arthur Temple College of Forestry and Agriculture and the College of Sciences and Mathematics. The objectives of the Division of Environmental Science are:

1. To provide superior education programs in environmental science that produce graduates capable of understanding and addressing the complex environmental problems facing modern society.

2. To conduct research directed at developing understanding of and finding solutions to environmental problems.
3. To provide outreach and service in environmental science.

## Student Organizations

The primary student organization for environmental science students is the National Association of Environmental Professionals (NAEP). The NAEP chapter provides students with opportunities to develop leadership skills, network with practicing professionals and engage in social activities.

## Definition of the Major

The Bachelor of Science degree program in environmental science requires 124 semester credit hours of course work. The degree program requires completion of:

1. **The university General Education Core designed to provide broad education in the arts, mathematics, and social and natural sciences. (47-49 hours)**
  - A. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132
  - B. Eight hours from: CHE 133, 134 (Lab Required)
  - C. Three hours from: ECO 232
  - D. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
  - E. Three hours from: MTH 143 or MTH 138 or MTH 233
  - F. Three hours from: MTH 220
  - G. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
  - H. Three hours from: ART, MUS, THR, \*DAN
  - I. Three hours from: Humanities: \*Literature
  - J. Six to eight hours from: \*Communications
  - K. \*See University Core Curriculum Requirements
2. **The environmental science core is designed to provide additional basic science foundation and applied environmental science knowledge and skills. (57 hours)**
  - A. Eight hours from: BIO 131 and BIO 133 (Labs Required)
  - B. Three hours from: BIO 313 or ENV 209 (Lab Required)
  - C. Three hours from: BLW 478
  - D. Four hours from: CHE 330 (Lab Required)
  - E. Four hours from: ENV 110 (Lab Required)
  - F. Fifteen hours from: ENV 210, ENV 349, ENV 402, ENV 403, ENV 412 (Labs Required)
  - G. Four hours from: ENV 415 (Lab Required)
  - H. Three hours from: ENV 420 (Lab Required)
  - I. Three hours from: ENV 450
  - J. One hour from: ENV 470
  - K. Three hours from: FOR 457 or ENV 348
  - L. Six hours from: GIS 224 and GIS 390 (Labs Required)
  - M. A minimum grade of "C" is required for each course in the Environmental Science Core.

### 3. Student must complete one of two environmental science tracks: Land and Water Resources: (20 hours)

- A. Four hours from: BIO 309 or BIO 450 (Lab Required)
- B. Eight hours from: CHE 231 and CHE 420 (Labs Required)
- C. Four hours from: GOL 131 (Lab Required)
- D. Four hours of Electives
- E. \*\*Environmental Planning and Management (20-22 hours)
- F. Three hours from: GEO 310
- G. Three hours from: MGT 370
- H. Twelve hours #Approved Electives
- I. Two to four hours ##Free Electives

\*\*Requires the student to complete a minor or second major in biology, business, chemistry, communications, forestry, geography, geology, or spatial science. Student must use approved electives to complete the selected minor.

# Approved Electives: Adv. Level (300-400) courses selected with approval of adviser.

## Free Electives: Courses selected from any discipline offered in the university. Adviser's recommendation is encouraged.

**Total semester hours required for degree = 124 hours**

## Second Major or Minor in Environmental Science

A second major in Environmental Science requires completion of the entire Environmental Science core; a minimum grade of "C" is required for all courses in the Environmental Science Core for students seeking a second major. A minor in Environmental Science requires completion of ENV 110 plus 15 additional semester hours of Environmental Science (ENV) courses. At least 6 semester hours must be at the advanced (300-400) level.

## Graduate Degree Programs

The Division of Environmental Science offers the Master of Science (MS) degree in Environmental Science. The 36-semester hour curriculum is a collaborative program with the University of Texas Health Science Center at Tyler. Students select from two tracks of study. The occupational and environmental health track focuses on environmental concerns related to human health. The land and water resources track focuses on protection and management of natural ecosystems.

## Degree Plan and Final Graduation Plan

Prior to the end of the sophomore year, students must select a degree program and prepare a degree plan. The student should see the director of the division or the student services coordinator in the ATCOFA for assistance in preparation of the degree plan. A final degree plan must be filed prior to pre-registration for the semester in which graduation is expected.

## Course Information

Courses are offered in the semesters indicated. Except for courses numbered 460 and 463, all undergraduate courses must have a minimum of ten students to be taught.

## Courses in Environmental Science (ENV)

110.	<b>Introduction to Environmental Science (ENV 1401)</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture and 3 hours lab per week. Introduction to the multidisciplinary study of the environment using the scientific method. Course fee required.
209.	<b>Forest Ecology</b> - (FOR 2309) - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture and 3 hours lab per week. Climatic, edaphic and biotic factors and their relationship to woody plant growth and development. Required field trips. Prerequisite: BIO 131. Course fee required.
210.	<b>Environmental Measurements</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture and 3 hours lab per week. Introduction to sampling and measuring biological, chemical, and physical parameters of atmospheric, aquatic, and terrestrial systems. Prerequisite ENV 110. Course fee required. Fall only.
348.	<b>Natural Resource Policy</b> - 3 semester hours, 3 hours lecture per week. Forest history and natural resource policy in the United States including effects of the environmental movement. Spring only.
349.	<b>Environmental Soil Science</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture and 3 hours lab per week. Physical, chemical and biological properties of soils. Role of soils in environmental quality, biogeochemical cycles and management concerns. Prerequisite: CHE 134. Course fee required. Fall only.
402.	<b>Wetland Delineation and Function</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture and 3 hours lab per week. Introduction to the history, regulations and current technical criteria for the identification and delineation of wetland boundaries and the functional assessment of wetlands. Prerequisite: ENV 349. Course fee required. Fall only, odd years.
403.	<b>Remediation and Reclamation of Disturbed Land</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture and 3 hours lab per week. Remediation and reclamation of contaminated or disturbed lands. Required field trips including two all day trips. Prerequisite: ENV/FOR 349, AGN 331 or permission of instructor. Course fee required. Spring only, odd years.
405.	<b>Environmental Communication and Interpretation</b> - 3 semester hours, 3 hours lecture per week. Overview of the field of natural resource communication and interpretation. Of particular interest to those whose careers require public interaction. Fall only.
412.	<b>Environmental Hydrology</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture and 3 hours lab per week. Study of the physical environment of agricultural and forested land, fundamental physics, biological significance, instruments, and monitoring techniques. Required field trips. Prerequisite: ENV 349. Course fee required. Fall only.
415.	<b>Environmental Assessment and Management</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture and 3 hours lab per week. Environmental planning in the U. S. with reference to the principles and procedures for preparing environmental assessments and impact statements. Prerequisite: Senior standing or permission of instructor. Course fee required. Spring only.
420.	<b>Landscape Ecology and Planning</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture and 3 hours lab per week. Structure, function and change within ecosystems measured on a landscape scale. Evaluation of current management techniques for their effects on landscapes. Required field trips. Prerequisites: GIS 224 or AGM 325, BIO 313 or FOR/ENV 209. Course fee required. Spring only.
450.	<b>Air Quality Assessment</b> - 3 semester hours, 3 hours of lecture per week. Fundamentals of air sampling, chemical analysis of samples, data analysis for particles and gases, and air permitting. Instrumentation and techniques relevant to ambient air quality monitoring, source emission testing, and occupied indoor environment. Prerequisites: Junior or Senior Standing and Permission of Instructor, Spring only.
460.	<b>Internship in Environmental Science</b> - 3 semester hours. Studies of environmental science in an operational setting under the supervision of a cooperating organization. Must be arranged in advance and approved by the dean's office. May be repeated for credit for a

	maximum of 9 credit hours.
463.	<b>Special Problems in Environmental Science</b> - 1, 2 or 3 semester hours. Individual study in an area of the student's choice. Must be arranged in advance and approved by the dean's office. May be repeated for credit for a maximum of 9 credit hours.
464.	<b>Contemporary Problems in Environmental Science</b> - 3 semester hours. Classes conducted on current topics in environmental science. May be repeated for credit for a maximum of nine credit hours.
470.	<b>Senior Seminar</b> - Prerequisite: 15 credit hours in environmental science or permission of instructor. A participatory seminar where students condense, review and present research findings on focused topics. Subject matter varies by semester. May be repeated once for credit. Spring only.

## Contact Information

**Kenneth W. Farrish, Director**

123 Forestry

Phone: 936.468.2475

Fax: 936.468.2489

[kfarrish@sfasu.edu](mailto:kfarrish@sfasu.edu)

<http://www.sfasu.edu/go/env-sci>

## Department of Agriculture

### Areas of Study & Degrees

- B.S. Agriculture
  - Majors:
    - Agricultural Business
    - Agricultural Development
    - Agricultural Machinery
    - Animal Science
    - Animal Science-Equine Emphasis
    - Animal Science-Pre-Vet
    - Horticulture- Turfgrass Emphasis
    - Poultry Science

### Faculty

- Professors
  - Tim Cherry
  - David L. Creech
  - Joe E. Gotti
  - J. Leon Young
- Associate Professor
  - Leland C. Thompson
- Assistant Professors
  - Jeffery Adkins
  - Erin G. Brown
  - Michael Maurer
  - Craig Morton
- Lecturer
  - Emily Payne

### Objectives

The Department of Agriculture seeks to provide a dynamic, intellectual community primarily for the purpose of fostering academic learning and professional growth for its students. A focus on effective teaching, research and service provides opportunities to:

- Develop critical thinking skills needed to compete in the diverse industry of agriculture
- Develop effective communication skills
- Collaborate effectively within educational, cultural, economic, and professional environments in order to disseminate new and existing knowledge to agriculture's stakeholders.

Modern facilities such as the SFA Mast Arboretum, Pineywoods Native Plant Center, Ruby Mize

Azalea Garden, Walter Todd Agricultural Research Center, Swine Laboratory, Poultry Research Center and Feed Mill, Broiler Research Center, Forage Bull and Beef Heifer Development Center, Equine Laboratory, Agricultural Mechanics Laboratory, and SFA Soil, Plant, Water and Forage Analysis Laboratory provide opportunities for hands-on instruction.

## **Definition of Majors**

---

### **Agribusiness**

---

The area of agribusiness involves the manufacture and distribution of agricultural supplies; production operations on the farm; and the storage, processing and distribution of farm commodities. The study of agribusiness focuses on integrating technical knowledge with economic theory for decision making about the use of scarce productive resources to produce food and fiber and distribute them to society.

---

### **Agricultural Development**

---

Agricultural development is a course of study designed to prepare the student for a career in teaching, extension or with agricultural service agencies whose purpose is to disseminate information related to the industry of agriculture. Special emphasis will be placed on communication skills and effective teaching strategies.

---

### **Agricultural Machinery**

---

Agricultural Machinery is a course of study designed to prepare the student for a career in the management of agricultural systems including the design and marketing of agricultural machinery, agricultural structures, and agricultural environments.

---

### **Animal Science**

---

The field of Animal Science provides exciting and challenging opportunities for graduates desiring to pursue careers in animal production, animal health or health services, feed formulation and manufacturing, processing/further processing, and the marketing of animals and animal products. Specialty areas include beef cattle science, poultry science, swine production, equine science, and pre-veterinary medicine.

---

### **Horticulture**

---

Horticulture is the science, business and art of growing and marketing fruits, vegetables, flowers and ornamental plants. Horticulture includes site planning and preparation, seed and vegetative propagation, plant growth and development, harvest, distribution, marketing, utilization and human issues associated with a wide diversity of crops for nutrition, beauty and utility. An emphasis in turfgrass is available as a part of the major in Horticulture.

---

### **Poultry Science**

---

Poultry Science is a course of study designed to prepare individuals seeking a challenging career in the poultry industry. The curriculum includes all aspects of live production, waste management, computer technology, nutrition and product processing. Upon completion of the course requirements, a student will be prepared for entry-level management positions within the industry.

## Definition of Minors (18-21 hours)

Students desiring a minor in any of the above majors are required to complete 18 to 21 hours in agriculture with at least 12 hours having the course prefix of the minor area. 6 hours must be advanced.

### Course Requirements for Majors

#### 1. Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48 hours)

##### A. Communication (12-14 hours)

1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132 or ENG 133 or 235
2. Six to eight hours from: BCM 247, COM 111, 170 or FRE 131, 132, ILA 111, 112, SPA 131, 132, ENG 273

##### B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)

1. Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 133, 138, 139, 140, 143, 144, 220, 233, 234

##### C. Natural Sciences (Lab Required) (6-8 hours)

1. Six to eight hours from: CHE 111, 112, 133, 134

##### D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)

1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282 or MUS 140; MHL 245, THR 161, 370 Or DAN 140, 341
2. Three hours from: ENG 200, 235, 300; PHIL 153, 223, HIS 151,152

##### E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)

1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
3. Three hours from: AEC 261; ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 132; PSY 133; SOC 137, 139

2. **Major course requirements** are listed under course requirements for each major. 21 hours must be advanced with 12 advanced being completed at Stephen F. Austin State University.

3. **Enough additional hours to total 120.** This total shall include a minimum of 42 hours of residence credit of which 36 must be advanced.

4. **Students must meet minimum standards** related to student success initiatives mandated in legislation. Maintenance of a C average in course work completed at SFA and course work completed at SFA in the major and minor fields considered separately.

---

## Agribusiness

---

#### 1. University General Education Core: (42-46 hours)

#### 2. Additional Courses required for major: (7 hours)

- ##### A. Seven hours from: MTH 220 and BIO 131 or 133 (Lab Required)

#### 3. Agriculture Core: (25 hours)

- ##### A. One hour from: AGR 100
- ##### B. Three hours from: AGN/HRT 110
- ##### C. Four hours from: AGM 120 (Lab Required)
- ##### D. Three hours from: ANS 131 (Lab Required)
- ##### E. Four hours from: AGN 331 (Lab Required)

- F. Three hours from: ANS 333
- G. One hour from: AGD 400
- 4. **Select three hours from: AGD 361 or AGD 371**
- 5. **Select three hours from: PLS 317 or AGN 410**
- 6. **Agribusiness Major: (12 hours)**
  - A. Nine hours from: AEC 344, AEC 349, AEC 442
  - B. Three hours from: AEC 451 (Lab Required)
- 7. **Agriculture Electives (12 hours)**
  - A. Select 12 hours (6 advanced) from AGD, ANS, HRT, AGR, AGN, AGM, AEC, PLS
  - B. Required Minor in General Business (18 hours)
  - C. Three hours from: BLW 335
  - D. Select 3 hours from: ACC 101 or ACC 231
  - E. Select 3 hours from: ECO 231, 232, 311, 331, 480, or ACC 232
  - F. Select 9 hours advanced from College of Business
  - G. (No more than 6 hours in one prefix)
  - H. Two hours from: General Electives
  - I. Grand Total 120 hours

## Agricultural Machinery

- 1. **University General Education Core: (42-46 hours)**
- 2. **Additional Courses required for the major:**
  - A. Eight hours from: PHY 101 and PHY 102 (Lab Required)
- 3. **Agriculture Core: (25 hours)**
  - A. One hour from: AGR 100
  - B. Three hours from: AGN-HRT 110 (Lab Required)
  - C. Four hours from: AGM 120 (Lab Required)
  - D. Three hours from: PLS 317(Lab Required)
  - E. Four hours from: AGN 331 (Lab Required)
  - F. One hour from: AGD 400
  - G. Three hours from: AEC 451
  - H. Select 3 hours from: AGN 367, 445, 462, HRT 315
  - I. Select 3 hours from: AGD 361 or AGD 371
- 4. **Agricultural Machinery Major: (27 hours)**
  - A. Six hours from: AGM 236 and AGM 310 (Labs Required)
  - B. Three hours from: AGM-HRT 325 (Lab Required)
  - C. Six hours from: AGM 383 and AGM 410 (Labs Required)
  - D. Three hours from: PLS 420
  - E. Three hours from: AGM 421
  - F. Three hours from: AGM 425 (Lab Required)
  - G. Select 3 hours from: AGM 315 or 326 (Lab Required)
  - H. Additional courses required for major (9-12 hours)
  - I. ACC 101 or 231; MKT 351; BLW 335; MGT 370; BCM 450; AGR 431 (4 hours)

## 5. Agriculture Electives

- A. Select 3 hours from: AGD, ANS, HRT, AGR, AGN, AGM, AEC, PLS
- B. General Electives (0-3 hours)

## 6. Grand Total 120 hours

---

### Animal Science

---

#### 1. University General Education Core (44-46 hours)

#### 2. Additional Courses required for major (17-18 hours)

- A. Seven to eight hours from: BIO 121, 123, 133, 309, 341, 343 (Lab Required)
- B. Four hours from: BIO 238 or 406 (Lab Required)
- C. Three hours from: ACC 101 or GBU 147
- D. Three hours from: MTH 220

#### 3. Agriculture Core (25 hours)

- A. One hour from: AGR 100
- B. Three hours from: AGN-HRT 110 (Lab Required)
- C. Four hours from: AGM 120 (Lab Required)
- D. Four hours from: AGN 331 (Lab Required)
- E. One hour from: AGD 400
- F. Three hours from: AEC 451(Lab Required)
- G. Select 3 hours from: AGD 361 or 371
- H. Select 3 hours from: AGN 367, 448, or 462
- I. Select 3 hours from: AGM 410, PLS 420 or 465

#### 4. Animal Science Major (27 hours)

- A. Three hours from: ANS 131(Lab Required)
- B. Three hours from: ANS 333
- C. Select 3 hours from:
  - 1. Three hours from: ANS 428 (Lab Required)
  - 2. Or Three hours from: ANS 441
- D. Select 3 hours from:
  - 1. Three hours from: ANS 444 (Lab Required)
  - 2. Or Three hours from: PLS 440
- E. Select 12 hours from:
  - 1. ANS 201, ANS 241, ANS 242, ANS 243, ANS 250, ANS 301, ANS 442, ANS 444 (Lab Required), ANS 343, ANS 351, ANS 352, PLS 237, PLS 340, PLS 437, (Lab Required) PLS 440

#### 5. Agriculture Electives (3-4 hours)

- A. AGD, ANS, HRT, AGR, AGN, AGM, AEC, PLS

#### 6. Elective (0-4 hours)

#### 7. Grand Total 120 hours

Students majoring in animal science desiring an emphasis in equine science may complete the following sequence of courses.

---

### Animal Science With Equine Emphasis

---

1. **University General Education Core: (44-46 hours)**
  2. **Additional Courses Required: (8 hours)**
    - A. Eight hours from: BIO 133, 309, 341, 343 (Lab Required)
  3. **Agriculture Core (25 hours)**
    - A. One hour from: AGR 100
    - B. Three hours from: AGN-HRT 110 (Lab Required)
    - C. Four hours from: AGM 120 (Lab Required)
    - D. Four hours from: AGN 331 (Lab Required)
    - E. One hour from: AGD 400
    - F. Three hours from: AEC 451
    - G. Select 3 hours from:AGD 361 or AGD 371
    - H. Select 3 hours from: AGN 367, 448, or 462
    - I. Select 3 hours from: AEC 344; AGM 410, (Lab Required); PLS 420, or PLS 365
  4. **Animal Science Major: Equine Emphasis (27 hours)**
    - A. Three hours from: ANS 131(Lab Required)
    - B. Three hours from: ANS 333
    - C. Select 3 hours from: ANS 428 (Lab Required) or ANS 441
  5. **Equine Emphasis Select 18 hours from:**
    - A. ANS 201 (Lab Required); ANS 241 (Lab Required); ANS 242 (Lab Required); ANS 351; ANS 352; PLS 440; ANS 442 (Lab Required); ANS 444 (Lab Required); or ANS 452
  6. **Agriculture Electives**
    - A. AGD, ANS, HRT, AGN, AGM, AEC, PLS (6 Advanced) (9 hours)
  7. **General Electives (3 Advanced) (6-8 hours)**
  8. **Grand Total 120 hours**
- 

## Animal Science Pre-Vet

---

Students wishing to major in animal science and meet the requirements for admission to schools of veterinary medicine must include the following courses in their general education requirements, minors, or electives.

1. **General Education Core (44-46 hours)**
  - A. Additional Requirements for Animal Science Pre-Vet major (34 hours)
  - B. CHE 331, 332, 452, 453 (Labs Required)
  - C. BIO 133, 309, 341 (Labs Required)
  - D. PHY 131, 132 (Labs Required)
2. **Ag Core (16 hours)**
  - A. One hour from: AG 100
  - B. Three hours from: AGN/HRT 110 (Lab Required)
  - C. Four hours from: AGM 120 (Lab Required)
  - D. Four hours from: AGN 331 (Lab Required)
  - E. One hour from: AGD 400
  - F. Three hours from: AEC 451
3. **Animal Science Major: (21 hours)**

- A. Three hours from: ANS 131 (Lab Required)
  - B. Three hours from: ANS 333
  - C. 15 hours (6 Advanced) from:
    - 1. PLS 237, ANS 241, 242, 243, 250, PLS 252, ANS 301, PLS 337, 340, ANS 342, 343, PLS 437, ANS 420, 428, 441, 444, AGR 475 or 480 with approval of advisor
  - 4. **Agricultural Electives:**
    - A. 3-6 hours from any Ag prefix
  - 5. **Grand Total 120 hours**
- 

## Horticulture

---

- 1. **University General Education Core (42-46 hours)**
  - 2. **Additional Courses required for major: (11 hours)**
    - A. Eight hours from: BIO 131 and BIO 353 (Labs Required)
    - B. Three hours from: BIO 424 (Lab Required)
  - 3. **Agriculture Core (19 hours)**
    - A. One hour from: AGR 100
    - B. Three hours from: AGN/HRT 110 (Lab Required)
    - C. Four hours from: AGM 120 (Lab Required)
    - D. Four hours from: AGN 331 (Lab Required)
    - E. One hour from: AGD 400
    - F. Three hours from: AEC 451
    - G. Select 3 hours from: AGD 361 or AGD 371
  - 4. **Horticulture Major (27 hours)**
    - A. Six hours from: HRT 324 and HRT 416
    - B. Three hours from: HRT AGN 434
    - C. Three hours from: AGN 469
    - D. Select 15 hours from:
      - 1. HRT 213 (Lab Required); HRT 315; HRT 247 (Lab Required); HRT 321 (Lab Required); HRT 322 (Lab Required); HRT/AGM 325 (Lab Required); HRT/AGM 326 (Lab Required); HRT 413 (Lab Required); HRT 417; HRT 419; AGM 421, Or AGN 445
  - 5. **Agriculture Electives (11-13 hours)**
    - A. Select 11 - 13 hours from AGD, ANS, HRT, AGR, AGN, AGM, AEC, PLS
  - 6. **Electives (3 - 6 hours)**
  - 7. **Grand Total 120 hours**
- 

## Horticulture with Turfgrass Emphasis

---

- 1. **University General Education Core: (42-46 hours)**
- 2. **Additional Courses required: (11 hours)**
  - A. Eight hours from: BIO 131 and BIO 353 (Labs Required)
  - B. Three hours from: BIO 424 (Lab Required)
- 3. **Agriculture Core: (22 hours)**

- A. One hour from: AGR 100
  - B. Four hours from: AGM 120 (Lab Required)
  - C. Three hours from: AGN-HRT 110 (Lab Required)
  - D. Four hours from: AGN 331 (Lab Required)
  - E. One hour from: AGD 400
  - F. Three hours from: AEC 451
  - G. Select 3 hours from: AGD 361 Or AGD 371
  - H. Select 3 hours from: HRT 213 (Lab Required) Or HRT 416 (Lab Required)
4. **Horticulture Major (Turfgrass Emphasis): (30 hours)**
- A. Nine hours from: AGN 367, AGN 469, and AGN434
  - B. Three hours from: AGM 421
  - C. Six hours from: HRT 315 and HRT 419
  - D. Three hours from: HRT 324 (Lab Required)
  - E. Three hours from: FOR 304 (Lab Required)
  - F. Select 6 hours from: AGM 236; AGM 310; AGM 315; AGM 410; AGM 425; or HRT 239 (Labs Required)
5. **Agriculture Electives: (6-9 hours)**
- A. In consultation with advisor select 6 to 9 hours from:
    - 1. AGD, ANS, HRT, AGR, AGN, AGM, AEC, PLS
6. **General Electives (4-6 hours)**
7. **Grand Total 120 hours**

## Poultry Science

- 1. **General Education Core (42-46 hours)**
- 2. **Additional courses required for the Major (4 hours)**
  - A. Four hours from: BIO 121, 123, or 133 (Lab Required)
- 3. **Agriculture Core (22 hours)**
  - A. One hour from: AGR 100
  - B. Three hours from: ANS 131 (Lab Required)
  - C. Three hours from: AGN/HRT 110 (Lab Required)
  - D. Four hours from: AGM 120 (Lab Required)
  - E. Four hours from: AGN 331 (Lab Required)
  - F. One hour AGD 400
  - G. Three hours from: AEC 45
  - H. Select 3 hours from: AGN 367, AGN 448, Or AGN 462
- 4. **Poultry Science Major (24 hours)**
  - A. Six hours from: PLS 237 and PLS 252 (Labs Required)
  - B. Three hours from: PLS 337
  - C. Three hours from: PLS 340 and PLS 437 (Labs Required)
  - D. Three hours from: ANS 333
  - E. Select 6 hours from: PLS 465, PLS 420, AGR 480, Or ANS 444
- 5. **Electives (20 hours)**

A. Production Option

1. AGR 431(4), 432(4), 433(4), AGR 475, AGR 480

B. Business Option

1. ACC 101, GBU 147, ECO 231, 232, MGT 370, 371, MKT 351, 371, BLW 330, 335

C. Science Option

1. BIO, 309, 341, PHY 131, 132, CHE 331, 332, 452, 453

6. **General Electives: (6 hours)**

7. **Grand Total 120 hours**

---

## Agricultural Development

---

Refer to the teacher certification requirements in this Bulletin (located in the College of Education section) for teaching options. Additional requirements for the degree include:

1. BIO 131 or 133 or other science approved by advisor (4 hours).
2. Agricultural development majors in the non-teaching option will complete the general education core, the agriculture production core and the following additional courses:
3. 12 to 15 hours from ACC 101 or 231; MKT 351; BLW 335; MGT 370; BCM 450; AGR 431 (4 hours) or 432 (4 hours)
4. General Electives: (6-9 hours)

## Agricultural Internship

The internship program in agriculture may be used by qualified majors in Agriculture. It is designed to strengthen the major and provide a stronger base of employment. The internship consists of spending one regular semester in a full-time, on-the-job, prescribed training program in an agricultural or related business. 12 hours credit may be earned for a 15- to 16-week internship in the regular semester and 8 hours credit for a 10- to 11-week internship during the summer. A one-summer term internship will be awarded 4 credit hours. Applicants for this program should initiate inquiry with the adviser regarding their eligibility no later than the beginning of their first Junior semester. Application should be made at least one semester prior to internship. The internship may be used for agriculture electives but not for major courses.

### Course Credit

All courses listed are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week unless otherwise noted. In courses with both lecture and laboratory, students must take both concurrently, and the same grade will be assigned in both.

---

## Courses in Animal Science (ANS)

---

131.	<b>Introductory Animal Science (AGRI 1319)</b> - 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Introductory course in the modern methods of producing, processing and marketing animals and animal products.
201.	<b>Basic Horsemanship</b> - A beginning-riding course that will address the fundamental techniques and principles of horsemanship. Students will ride horses each day, learning the basic athletic maneuvers of the equine under saddle. Students are expected to provide an appropriate saddle and blanket. Students will be required to wear an appropriate riding helmet at all times during the lab.

241.	<b>Horse Production</b> - 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Survey of the western working and pleasure horse industry. Fundamentals of selection, nutrition, breeding, health and training pleasure horses.
242.	<b>Equitation</b> - 6 hours lab per week. In-depth study of the finer points of riding involving athletic maneuvers of the horse essential to all performance horse events. Case studies in the behavior, communication and psychology between rider and the modern performance horse. Techniques for evaluation of pleasure and performance horse competition. Co-requisite or Prerequisite: ANS 201
243.	<b>Beef Cattle Science</b> - 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Selection, breeding, feeding, management and health care of beef cattle.
250.	<b>Artificial Insemination</b> - 1 hour lecture, 4 hours lab per week. Basic reproductive physiology as related to artificial insemination, techniques of insemination, semen handling, heat detection, heat synchronization and breeding records. Prerequisite: ANS 131 or permission of instructor.
301.	<b>Livestock Evaluation</b> - 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Techniques of evaluation and selection of livestock for various agricultural uses. Subjective appraisal of breeding feeder and market swine, as well as beef cattle and sheep. Prerequisites: 6 hours of ANS including ANS 131.
333.	<b>Animal Nutrition</b> - Nature, function and metabolism of nutrients in animal production. Prerequisites: AGR 131; CHE 112 or 134; and Junior standing.
342.	<b>Swine Production</b> - 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Production practices in the management of swine. Breeding, feeding and health care. Prerequisite: AGR 131.
343.	<b>Dairy Science</b> - Introduction to the basic principles and modern practices of dairy production and dairy products technology. Latest advances in record keeping, selection, breeding, feeding, location, facilities and milk marketing. Prerequisite: ANS 131.
351.	<b>Training Performance Horses</b> - Western - Riding and training the western performance horse to compete in western riding, roping, cutting, and working cow horse events.
352.	<b>Training Performance Horses</b> - English - Riding and training the English performance horse to compete in hunt seat horsemanship, stadium jumping, cross country jumping and dressage events.
428.	<b>Animal Reproductive Physiology</b> - 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Concepts and applications of reproduction in farm animals. Endocrinology, anatomy and physiology, spermatogenesis, oogenesis, fertilization, gestation, parturition, and behavior are studied with practical application toward increasing animal production. Prerequisites: ANS 131 and Junior standing.
441.	<b>Principles of Animal Breeding</b> - Selection and systems of breeding livestock. Traits of economic importance. Genetic and statistical principles as they apply to farm animal selections. Prerequisites: BIO 320 or 341 and 12 semester hours of animal science or consent of instructor.
442.	<b>Equine Production and Management</b> - 2 hours lecture, 1-hour lab per week. Provides the Senior-level student with the scientific application of biological and biotechnological principles of horse production and management. Emphasis on reproduction, nutrition, genetics, disease, health, and exercise physiology that is unique to the horse.
444.	<b>Feedstuffs, Feeding and Formulation</b> - 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Feedstuffs, feed formulation, feed processing and livestock feeding. Prerequisite: ANS 333. Lab fee \$5.
452.	<b>Equine Law Studies</b> - The development of a basic understanding of the legal principles involved in common problems associated with horse ownership and horse production.

## Courses in Agronomy - Plant and Soil Science (AGN)

110.	<b>Crop Science</b> - 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Basic principles of plant growth as they relate to the production of major horticulture and agronomic crops. Lab fee \$5. (Same as HRT 110).
331.	<b>Soil Science</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Physical, biological and chemical properties, classification and fertilization of soil. Prerequisite: CHE 111 or 133. Lab fee \$5.
367.	<b>Weed Science</b> - Study of control of weedy plant species in row crops, pastures, fruit and vegetable crops, turf and around the home. Includes applicator calibration. Prerequisite: CHE 112.
434.	<b>Soil Fertility</b> - 2 hours lecture, 2 hours laboratory per week. Soil properties, liming, and fertilization in relation to plant growth. Pre-requisite AGN 331.
445.	<b>Plant Breeding</b> - Improvement of crops through hybridization and selection with special emphasis on methods of breeding self-pollinated, cross-pollinated and vegetatively propagated plants. Prerequisite: BIO 341 or consent of the instructor.
448.	<b>Range Management</b> - Principles of range management. Characteristics of rangelands and range plants, management of grazing animals, and vegetation. Prerequisite: Junior standing (Same as FOR 448).
462.	<b>Forages</b> - Study of annual and perennial forages including their management for hay and grazing. Includes characteristics, adaptability, establishment, maintenance, harvesting and quality of the forage.
469.	<b>Plant Protection</b> - Biological, chemical, cultural and physical control of insects, diseases and weeds, including the concepts of integrated pest management. Prerequisites: BIO 353 plus 12 hours of agriculture or biology.

## Courses in Agricultural Development (AGD)

361.	<b>Agricultural Development</b> - Study of the structure and function of agricultural delivery systems and their impact on the industry of agriculture. Specific emphasis on the development of agricultural policy, agricultural research, market development, agricultural service agencies, ethics in agriculture and the adoption and diffusion of new technology. Laboratory field experience required. Prerequisite: 12 hours of Agriculture.
371.	<b>Agriculture Leadership</b> - Study of the various leadership functions and management styles necessary to work effectively within the professional industry of agriculture. Specific emphasis on oral communication, parliamentary procedure and the function of youth organizations and adult volunteer groups as support organizations in the agricultural community. Prerequisite: 12 hours of Agriculture.
400.	<b>Senior Seminar</b> - 1 hour lecture. Provides the student with information needed for transition from the college environment to a professional career in the industry of agriculture. Specifically addresses current trends shaping career opportunities, resume development, interviewing skills, intern opportunities, research and development activities, professional organizations, personal investing and retirement planning, community development and service opportunities, and critical issues facing Agriculture.
481.	<b>Methods of Teaching Agricultural Sciences in the Secondary School</b> - Instructional methods and techniques that emphasize practical applications of the teaching-learning process. Special emphasis on reading in the content area, student evaluation, classroom management and discipline, and essential curriculum/programmatic elements unique to agricultural science and technology. Prerequisite: 9 hours Professional Education.

491. **Student Teaching** - 9 semester hours. Class observation, development of lesson plans, and methods of teaching in-school, and adult classes. Prerequisites: AGD 361, 371 and 481.

### Courses in Agribusiness and Economics (AEC)

261.	<b>Agricultural Economics (AGR 2317)</b> - Production economics, agricultural prices, money, banking, credit, land economics and public finance. Prerequisite: 6 semester hours of Agriculture.
344.	<b>Agricultural Finance</b> - Analysis of capital requirements for farming and ranching; determination of credit needs; lending sources and requirements; risks, costs and legal aspects of credit.
349.	<b>Marketing of Agricultural Products</b> - Marketing system as it applies to the farmer, and methods of reducing costs and of improving efficiency of agricultural marketing. Farmer's cooperatives emphasized.
442.	<b>Natural Resource Economics</b> - Economic, institutional and physical factors involved in the utilization and control of natural resources as they are related to agriculture.
451.	<b>Farm Management</b> - 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Application of business principles to farming, organization and management of farms, farm records and farm accounts. Prerequisite: 12 semester hours of agriculture.

### Courses in Horticulture (HRT)

110.	<b>Crop Science</b> - 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Basic principles of plant growth as they relate to the production of major horticultural and agronomic crops. Lab fee \$5. (Same as AGN 110).
210.	<b>Ornamental Horticulture</b> - 2 hours lecture, 2 hours laboratory per week. An overview of the ornamental horticulture industry including landscaping, nursery management, retail sales, floriculture, and other types of enterprises. Emphasis is placed on the propagation, production, and use of bedding, tropical foliage, and indoor plants. Lab fee \$5.
212.	<b>Fruit and Vegetable Production</b> - 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Factors influencing the successful growing, harvesting, storing and marketing of fruit and vegetable crops. Special focus on low-input farming systems, irrigation efficiency, pest management and alternative crops and technology. Lab fee \$5.
213.	<b>Annuals and Perennials</b> - 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Principles and practices of herbaceous landscape color plants including annuals, perennials, tropicals, and bulbs. Emphasis will be placed on identification, production, use and maintenance of year-round bedding plants in East Texas.
239.	<b>Basic Landscape Design</b> - 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. History and basic principles, formal and informal designs, community planning and zoning. Lab fee \$5. Prerequisites: AGM 120 or some drawing experience.
247.	<b>Landscape Installation</b> - 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Application of design principles including interpretation of plans, costs and bidding, site preparation, construction materials, planting, and maintenance.
315.	<b>Turfgrass Science I</b> - Principles of turfgrass production and selection; establishment and maintenance of turfgrass for residential and commercial landscape applications.
321.	<b>Greenhouse Management</b> - 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Principles of greenhouse management. Prerequisite: HRT/AGN 110. Lab fee \$5.

322.	<b>Floriculture</b> - 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Principles and practical applications of commercial production of pot plants, cut flower crops, flower arrangements, post-harvest handling, and marketing techniques. Lab fee \$20.
324.	<b>Landscape Plant Materials I</b> - 1 hour lecture, 4 hours lab. Emphasis on the plants most commonly used in East Texas landscapes. Requires the identification of 175 small trees, shrubs, vines, ground covers, and herbaceous perennials. Prerequisites: 6 hours of agriculture or consent of instructor. Lab fee \$5.
325.	<b>Design Application Software I (CAD)</b> - 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Introduction to the use of computer assisted design (CAD) software. Acquaints students with basic 2-D design principles, utilizing the latest CAD and architectural software in a computer lab setting. Prerequisites: CSC 121 or 101; AGM 120, or consent of instructor. Lab fee \$10. (Same as AGM 325).
326.	<b>Design Application Software II (CAD)</b> - 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Advanced course on the use of computer assisted design (CAD) software. Emphasis on three-dimensional drawing and customized design. Experience with latest architectural, mechanical and landscape software. Lab fee \$10. Prerequisite: AGM-HRT 325 or HMS 414. (Same as AGM 326).
413.	<b>Nursery Management</b> - 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Study of the principles and practices involved in commercial production, marketing, and management of nursery crops. Prerequisite: 6 hours of agriculture or equivalent. Lab fee \$5.
416.	<b>Plant Propagation</b> - 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Physiological relationships involved in plant propagation-environmental factors as they relate to plant growth structures and nursery conditions. Prerequisite: 6 hours of agriculture or consent of instructor. Lab fees \$5.
417.	<b>Advanced Landscape Design</b> - Practical design applications for landscape situations using various plant materials, cost estimation, contracting, construction, and maintenance. Prerequisites: HRT 239 and/or HRT-AGM 325. Lab fee \$5.
419.	<b>Turfgrass Management II</b> - Focuses on the skills needed by golf course, park, and athletic field managers to develop cost-effective management practices for facilities under intensive use. Emphasis is placed on site-specific needs including substrate modification, irrigation and drainage, fertilization, and pest management.

## Courses in Poultry Science (PLS)

237.	<b>Introductory Poultry Science (AGR 1327)</b> - 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Introduction to the scope and the importance of the poultry industry. Introduction to the basics of poultry science and modern methods of producing, processing, and marketing of poultry and poultry products. Lab fee \$5.
252.	<b>Poultry Selection and Evaluation</b> - 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week (3 credit hours). Techniques of evaluation and selection of poultry and poultry products. Subjective evaluation of breeders, broilers, commercial layers, and market products.
317.	<b>Applied Agriculture Data Applications</b> - 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Introduction to the use of computerized applications that deal directly with agriculture and allied industries. Examples include feed mill operations, hatchery complexes, environmental control systems, office applications, as well as Internet Web design and its impact on the agriculture industry. Prerequisite: 6 hours of Agriculture.
337.	<b>Broiler Production</b> - Study of production practices for the commercial broiler production industry with specific in-depth study in broiler houses and equipment, grow-out phases and disease control for typical broiler operations.

340.	<b>Advanced Poultry Science</b> - 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. In-depth study of avian anatomy and physiology, incubation, poultry diseases and poultry genetics and breeding. Lab fee \$5. Prerequisite: ANS 237.
420.	<b>Agricultural Waste Management</b> - Principles of agricultural waste management, addressing animal and human waste as well as management and disposal of agricultural chemicals. Prerequisite: Junior standing.
437.	<b>Applied Poultry Production</b> - 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Advanced study of poultry nutrition, organization and management of commercial poultry production and processing operations. Use of computers in designing, planning and managing a modern commercial poultry operation. Lab fee \$5. Prerequisite: ANS 237.
440.	<b>Non-Ruminant Nutrition and Feeding</b> - Focuses on nutrition and feeding of non-ruminant animals. Address the interactions between nutrition and carcass product quality, immunology, and environments in monogastric animals.
465.	<b>Agriculture Products Processing</b> - Study of the technological processes involved in the preparation, processing, and packaging of agricultural products, including: livestock, poultry, fish, fruits, nuts, vegetables and dairy. Study of consumer trends, governmental regulations and research efforts affecting agricultural products processing. May require an overnight field trip. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

### Courses in Agricultural Machinery (AGM)

120.	<b>Fundamentals of Agricultural Technology</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Introductory course to acquaint students with a wide range of basic concepts, principles, procedures and applications of engineering and machinery in agriculture. Emphasis on skill areas and fundamental principles of agricultural operations and application. Lab fee \$5.
236.	<b>Welding and Metals</b> - 1 hour lecture, 4 hours lab per week. Arc welding, oxyacetylene welding, hot and cold metal work, plumbing and sheet metal work. Lab fee \$20.
310.	<b>Internal Combustion Engines</b> - 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Study of the theory and operation of single- and multi-cylinder internal combustion engines. Emphasis directed toward the application, maintenance, diagnosis and repair of internal combustion engines used in agricultural environments. Lab fee \$5.
315.	<b>Agricultural Electrification</b> - 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Electricity master controls, lighting, heating; maintenance of electric motors, safety, and automated equipment. Lab fee \$5.
325.	<b>Design Application Software I (CAD)</b> - 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Introduction to the use of computer assisted design (CAD) software. Acquaints students with basic 2-D design principles, utilizing the latest CAD and architectural software in a computer lab setting. Prerequisites: CSC 121 or 101; AGM 120, or consent of instructor. Lab fee \$10. (Same as HRT 325).
326.	<b>Design Application Software II (CAD)</b> - 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Advanced course on the use of computer assisted design (CAD) software. Emphasis on three-dimensional drawing and customized design. Experience with latest architectural, mechanical and landscape software. Prerequisites: AGM/HRT 325. Lab fee \$10. (Same as HRT 326).
383.	<b>Agricultural Machinery Design and Structure</b> - 1 hour lecture, 4 hours lab per week. Mechanical design and construction of equipment. Metal fabrication. Prerequisite: AGR 236. Lab fee \$20.
410.	<b>Agricultural Machinery Operation and Performance</b> - 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Study of the operation, performance and management of agricultural machinery. Prerequisite: AEC 261. Lab fee \$5.

421.	<b>Principles of Irrigation</b> - Designed to quantify the parameters necessary for the design, installation and operation of various types of irrigation systems. Emphasis on the fundamental principles of irrigation, water application systems and water distribution systems. Prerequisite: Junior standing.
425.	<b>Mobile Hydraulics in Agriculture</b> - 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Basic principles of hydraulics, hydrodynamics and hydrostatics; diagnosis and testing; hydraulic valves; and the history of hydraulics. Prerequisite: 6 hours of agriculture. Lab fee \$5.

## Courses in General Agriculture (AGR)

100.	<b>The Agriculture Industry (AGRI 1131)</b> - 1 semester hour credit, 1-hour lecture per week. Introduction to agriculture and its relationship to the sciences. Also careers and opportunities in agriculture. Required for all agriculture majors.
275.	<b>Special Problems</b> - 1 to 4 semester hours. Individual instruction in laboratory or field problems. May include enterprise projects. Prerequisites: 6 hours of Agriculture. May be repeated.
280.	<b>Special Topics</b> - 1 to 4 semester hours. Study of specific areas of agriculture approved by the agriculture curriculum committee and by the department chair. May be repeated.
431.	<b>Agricultural Internship</b> - 4 semester hours, 40 hours per week for five weeks of work experience with industry in the use of equipment and materials of production in the intern's major field. Prerequisite: 12 hours of Agriculture.
432.	<b>Agricultural Internship II</b> - 4 semester hours, 40 hours per week for five weeks. Production practices basic to the intern's major field of interest. Prerequisite: 12 hours of Agriculture. Fall, Spring.
433.	<b>Agricultural Internship III</b> - 4 semester hours, 40 hours per week for five weeks of applied management practices related to the intern's major field of interest. Prerequisite: 12 hours of Agriculture. Fall, Spring.
475.	<b>Special Problems</b> - 1 to 4 semester hours. Individual instruction in laboratory or field problems. Prerequisite: 12 hours of Agriculture. May be repeated.
480.	<b>Topics in Agriculture</b> - 1 to 4 semester hours. Study of specific areas of agriculture approved by the agriculture curriculum committee and by the chair of the department.

## Contact Information

### R. Dale Perritt, Chair

Agriculture Building; Room 101

Phone: 936.468.3705

Fax: 936.468.4047

[dperritt@sfasu.edu](mailto:dperritt@sfasu.edu)

<http://www.sfasu.edu/go/ag>

# The College of Liberal & Applied Arts

## Overview

The largest and most diverse of SFA's colleges, the College of Liberal and Applied Arts is a center of academic excellence. Comprised of nine departments, schools, and divisions, the College provides opportunities to acquire both a knowledge base necessary for informed citizenship and the specific skills required for professional success. Students in the College learn to analyze complex problems, to make critical judgments, and to formulate innovative solutions.

The College of Liberal and Applied Arts houses the departments of English, Government, History, Military Science, Modern Languages, Psychology, and Sociology, as well as the School of Social Work and the Division of Communication and Contemporary Culture. Interdisciplinary degree programs in Applied Arts and Sciences and Liberal Studies, as well as a number of interdisciplinary minors, enhance the curriculum and offer students a variety of educational options. Almost all of SFA's undergraduate students take a significant number of courses in the College of Liberal and Applied Arts.

The College offers the Bachelor of Arts degree in criminal justice, communication, (communication studies, journalism, and radio/television) English, French, geography, history, liberal studies, philosophy, political science, psychology, sociology and Spanish; Bachelor of Science degrees are available in communication, (communication studies, journalism, and radio/television), geography, political science, psychology and sociology. Students in the college also can pursue a Bachelor of Fine Arts degree in creative writing or a Bachelor of Social Work degree. The Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences degree is available to students meeting specific admission requirements. Teacher certification programs are offered in English, French, history, journalism, social studies, speech communication and Spanish.

## Mission

The College of Liberal and Applied Arts is a community of educators and students working together to promote learning in support of service to society. Students learn to communicate effectively, analyze complex social and cultural issues, make judgments, and formulate strategies to address the issues of tomorrow.

## Advising & Student Services

The Office of the Dean and individual academic departments oversee the curricular programs of students who pursue any of the courses of study offered within the College. Most students work with faculty advisors in the academic departments to develop specific degree plans, while those working toward degrees in Applied Arts and Sciences, Liberal Studies, or other interdisciplinary programs are assigned an advisor by the Dean.

Students who have declared a major in the College and have earned fewer than 45 semester credit hours should contact the Liberal and Applied Arts Academic and Career Advising Office in Ferguson 290. Students who have not yet declared a major are advised in the Academic Advising Center, located on the second floor of the Ralph W. Steen Library, Room 203.

Many departments in the College have specific advising schedules. Students should contact the department that houses their particular degree program for advising information.

The Council on Social Work Education has accredited the baccalaureate and master's programs in social work.

## **Scholarships & Fellowships**

- Cyd Adams Scholarship
- Ron Adkison Scholarship: Political Science majors
- The Chase Scholarship: Language majors
- W.H. and Rhonda Clark Memorial Scholarship: English majors
- Elizabeth B. Davis Award: Language majors
- Dean T.E. Ferguson Creative Writing Scholarship Fund
- Gladys Fox Scholarship: English majors
- Joe J. Fisher Scholarship: Pre-Law emphasis, Government, Forestry or Criminal Justice
- Hulie Freeze Pre-Law Scholarship: Pre-Law emphasis
- "Red" and Thelma Jagoe Harling Scholarship: History and Political Science majors
- Lillian E. Hoover Scholarship: English majors
- L. Kelly Jones Pre-Law Scholarship: Pre-Law emphasis
- T.J. Kallsen Scholarship: English majors
- The Tommie Jan Lowery Outstanding History Graduate Award
- Sylvia McGrath Memorial Scholarship
- Jack Raines McKinney History Scholarship: History majors, restricted to Texas History
- Joe Murray Writing
- James L. Nichols Scholarship
- Outstanding Political Science Student (Phi Sigma Alpha)
- Outstanding Political Science Senior
- David Petty Gerontology Scholarship: Gerontology majors
- ROTC (U.S. Army) for nursing and other students pursuing a commission as a U.S. Army officer
- Mike Shapiro Radio/TV
- Sara S. Snyder Scholarship: English majors and History majors
- TX NC RSVP (Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board)

## **Student Organizations**

- Alpha Chi (English Honor Society)
- Alpha Kappa Delta (Sociology Honor Society)
- Alpha Phi Sigma (Criminal Justice Honor Society)
- Amnesty International
- Anthropology Club
- Association of Men and Women in Communication (AMWC)
- Criminal Justice Association
- French Club
- Gamma Theta Upsilon (Geography Honor Society)

- Geography Club
- Gerontology Club
- History Club
- Lambda Pi Eta (Communication Honor Society)
- National Association of Social Workers (NASW)
- National Broadcasting Society (NBS)
- Phi Alpha (Social Work Honor Society)
- Phi Alpha Theta (History Honor Society)
- Pi Kappa Delta (Debate)
- Pi Sigma Alpha (Political Science Honor Society)
- Pre-Law Club
- Psi Chi (Psychology Honor Society)
- Psychology Club
- Sigma Delta Pi, (National Collegiate Hispanic Honor Society)
- Sigma Tau Delta, (International English Honor Society)
- Sociology Club
- Student Association of Social Workers (SASW)
- Spanish Club
- Students for Public Administration (SEPA)
- World Politics Club

## **Academic Probation, Suspension, and Reinstatement**

The College enforces the university policies regarding academic probation, suspension and reinstatement as described earlier in this Bulletin.

## **Undecided Students**

Students who are undecided about a major are required to seek advising on a course of study prior to each registration period. The advising program for undecided majors allows the student to explore different curricular areas before declaring a major. Through the program, students can select a combination of general education and elective courses that will apply toward a degree when the student eventually declares a major. Additionally, faculty advisers are available to counsel with students about the choice of majors and other academic matters throughout the semester. The advising office for undecided majors is the Academic Advising Center. (See Student Services section of this Bulletin.)

## **Degree Requirements**

---

### Bachelor of Arts Degree

---

#### **Communication**

---

1. **Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48)**
  - A. Communication (12-14 hours)

1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133, 235
  2. Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; FRE 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; SPA131, 132; ENG 273; SPH 172, 272; LAT 131, 132; GRK 131, 132
- B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)
1. Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 133, 138, 139, 140, 143, 144, 220, 233, 234
- C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab Required)
1. Six to eight hours from: BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 133, 134; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 131, 132, 241, 242; AST 105, ENV 110
- D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)
1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
  2. Three hours from: ENG 200 - 235, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152
- E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
  2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
  3. Three hours from: ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139

**2. Collateral Requirements:**

- A. Two additional courses (6-8 hours) selected from: ART, ENG, HIS, MLG, MUS, PSC, PSY, SOC, THR
- B. Forty-two or more semester hours of advanced work (courses numbered 300-499 inclusive), at least 36 at SFA.
- C. A minimum of 42 semester hours of residence (on SFA campus) work.
- D. A departmental first major of at least 34 semester hours, but not more than 36 hours with at least 18 hours advanced and at least 12 hours advanced at SFA.
- E. An academic minor of at least 18 semester hours, but not more than 23 semester hours, with at least 9 hours advanced and at least 6 hours advanced at SFA.  
**or** a second major of at least 24 semester hours with at least 12 advanced hours at SFA.
- F. Enough additional semester hours to make a total of at least 120 semester hours.
- G. A grade of at least C in each Freshman English course; if required by the Texas Success Initiative, a C in MTH 099, ENG 099, and RDG 098, a C average at SFA, a C average in first major courses taken at SFA, a C average in minor or second major courses taken at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan. Students should consult the departmental section of the Bulletin and departmental advisers for further clarification of degree requirements.
- H. Students must complete 9 semester hours of courses designated as writing enhanced at SFA.

## 1. Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48 hours)

### A. Communication (12-14 hours)

1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133, 235
2. Six to eight hour from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; FRE 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; SPA 131, 132; ENG 273; SPH 172, 272; LAT 131, 132; GRK 131, 132

### B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)

1. Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 133, 138, 139, 140, 143, 144, 220, 233, 234

### C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours)

1. Six to eight hours from: BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 133, 134; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 131, 132, 241, 242; AST 105, ENV 110

### D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)

1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
2. Three hours from: ENG 200 - 235, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152

### E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)

1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
3. Three hours from: ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139

2. A departmental first major of at least 33 semester hours, but not more than 36 semester hours, with at least 27 hours advanced and at least 12 hours advanced at SFA. For a course to be used in the major, the reported grade must be a C or better.
3. An academic minor of at least 18 semester hours, but not more than 23 semester hours with at least 9 hours advanced and at least 6 hours advanced at SFA; **OR** a second major of at least 24 semester hours with at least 18 advanced hours at SFA.
4. Forty-two or more semester hours of advanced work (courses numbered 300-499 inclusive), at least 36 at SFA.
5. A minimum of 42 semester hours of residence (on SFA campus) work.
6. Enough additional semester hours to make a total of at least 120 semester hours.
7. A grade of at least C in each freshman English course; if required by the Texas Success Initiative, and unless exempted from the Texas Success Initiative, a C in MTH 099, ENG 099 and RDG 098.
8. At least a 2.0 GPA overall at SFA, with a C or better in all first major courses taken at SFA and transferred from other accredited institutions. A 2.0 GPA overall average in minor or second major courses taken at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.
9. Transfer courses: If the approximate equivalent of a required upper division course is taken at another accredited institution at the Freshman-Sophomore level and transferred to SFA, the transferred course will be accepted for elective credit only and an appropriate Junior-Senior level course in the same field will be substituted for the required course. For a course taken at another accredited institution to be transferred to SFA and to be used in the Criminal Justice major the reported grade must be a C or greater.
10. Students must complete 9 semester hours of courses designated as writing enhanced at

SFA.

## English, Geography, History, Modern Languages, Philosophy, Political Science, Public Administration, Psychology, & Sociology

---

### 1. Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48 hours)

- A. Communication (12-14 hours)
  - 1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133, 235
  - 2. Six hours from: Proficiency in a modern foreign language through Stephen F. Austin State University's 132 courses, or two semesters of any single language. Students may satisfy this requirement with two semesters of American Sign Language (SPH 172, 272)
- B. Mathematics (3 hours)
  - 1. Three hours from: MTH 110, 133, 138, 139, 140, 143, 144, 220, 233, 234
- C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab Required)
  - 1. Six to eight hours from: AST 105; BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 133, 134; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 131, 132, 241, 242; ENV 110
- D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)
  - 1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
  - 2. Three hours from: ENG 200 - 235, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152
- E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
  - 1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
  - 2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
  - 3. Three hours from: ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139

### 2. College Requirements

- A. Proficiency in a Modern Foreign Language through SFA's 232 courses, or 2 additional semesters of the same language as that elected in (1.A.2.) above. Students may satisfy this requirement with 2 semesters of American Sign Language (SPH 477, 479), but only a few openings are available in Sign Language courses. (6 hours)
- B. Three hours from: ENG 200 - 235, 300
- C. COM 111; ENG 273, 344; FRE 304; SPA 435, 445; HIS 151, 152 or PHI 153, 163, 223 (3 hours) (Students seeking Teacher Certification should take COM 111 in this category).
- D. **Note:** students pursuing the ba in psychology must complete only college requirements a and b.

### 3. Major

- A. A departmental first major of at least 30 semester hours, but not more than 36 hours, with at least 18 hours advanced and at least 12 hours advanced at SFA.

### 4. Minor or Second Major

- A. An academic minor of at least 18 semester hours, but not more than 23 semester hours, with at least 9 advanced hours and at least 6 advanced at SFA.
- B. A second major of at least 24 semester hours with at least 12 advanced hours

at SFA.

5. Forty-two or more semester hours of advanced work (courses numbered 300-499 inclusive), at least 36 at SFA.
6. A minimum of 42 semester hours of work in residence at Stephen F. Austin State University.
7. Enough additional semester hours to make a total of at least 120 semester hours.
8. A grade of at least C in each Freshman English course; a C average at SFA; a C average in first major courses taken at SFA; a C average in minor or second major courses taken at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.
9. Students must complete 9 semester hours of courses designated as writing enhanced at SFA.

---

## Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree

---

### Creative Writing

---

#### 1. Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48 hours)

##### A. Communication (12-14 hours)

1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133, 235
2. Six hours or two semesters of a single foreign language

##### B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)

1. Three hours from: MTH 110, 133, 138, 139, 140, 143, 144, 220, 233, 234

##### C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab Required)

Six to eight hours from: BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 133, 134; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 131, 132, 241, 242; AST 105, ENV 110

##### D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)

1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
2. Three hours from: ENG 200-235, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152

##### E. Social and Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)

1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
3. Three hours from: ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139

#### 2. College Requirements:

A. Three hours from: ENG 200-235, 300

B. Three hours from: COM 111; FRE 304; SPA 435, 445; HIS 151, 152; PHI 153, 163, 223

C. Three hours from: CSC 101, 102, 121; ENG 273

#### 3. Major in creative writing:

A. A departmental first major of at least 33 semester hours, a 21 hour minor in literature.

#### 4. Minor:

- A. A mandatory minor in Literature of at least 21 semester hours, with at least 15 advanced hours.
- 5. Forty-two or more semester hours of advanced work (courses numbered 300-499 inclusive), at least 36 at SFA.
- 6. A minimum of 42 semester hours in residence at SFA.
- 7. Enough additional semester hours to make a total of at least 120 semester hours.
- 8. A grade of at least C or better is required in each freshman English course; a C average or better at SFA; a C average in all specified work completed in the academic major or minor.
- 9. Students must complete 9 semester hours of courses designated as writing enhanced at SFA.

## Bachelor of Science Degree

### Communication

#### 1. Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48 hours)

##### A. Communication (12-14 hours)

- 1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133, 235
- 2. Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; FRE 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; SPA 131, 132; ENG 273; SPH 172, 272; LAT 131, 132; GRK 131, 132

##### B. Mathematics (3 hours)

- 1. Three hours from: MTH 133, 138, 139, 140, 143, 144, 220, 233, 234

##### C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab Required)

- 1. Six to eight hours from: BIO 131, 133, 238; CHE 133, 134; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 131, 132, 241, 242; AST 105, ENV 110

##### D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)

- 1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
- 2. Three hours from: ENG 200 - 235, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152

##### E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)

- 1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
- 2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
- 3. Three hours from: ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139

#### 2. Collateral Requirements: Two additional courses (6-8 hours) selected from College of Sciences and Mathematics and/or College of Business

- A. Forty-two or more semester hours of advanced work (courses numbered 300-499 inclusive), at least 36 at SFA.
- B. A minimum of 42 semester hours in residence at SFA.
- C. A departmental first major of at least 30 semester hours, but not more than 36 hours, with at least 18 hours advanced and at least 12 hours advanced at SFA.
- D. An academic minor of at least 18 semester hours, but not more than 23 semester hours, with at least 9 hours advanced and at least 6 hours advanced at SFA.
- E. A second major of at least 24 semester hours with at least 12 advanced hours

at SFA.

- F. Enough additional semester hours to make a total of at least 120 semester hours.
- G. A grade of at least C in each Freshman English course; if required by the Texas Success Initiative, a C in MTH 099, ENG 099 and RDG 098, a C average at SFA, a C average in first major courses taken at SFA, a C average in minor or second major courses taken at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan. Students should consult the departmental section of the Bulletin and departmental advisers for further clarification of degree requirements.
- H. Students must complete 9 semester hours of courses designated as writing enhanced at SFA.

## **Geography, Political Science, Public Administration, Psychology, & Sociology**

---

### **1. Core Curriculum Requirements (42-47 hours)**

- A. Communication (12-13 hours)
  - 1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133, 235
  - 2. Three hours from: ENG 273
  - 3. Three to four hours from: COM 111; or Foreign Language or American Sign Language
- B. Mathematics (3 hours)
  - 1. Three hours from: MTH 133, 138, 139, 140, 143, 144, 220, 233, 234
- C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab Required)
  - 1. Six to eight hours from: AST 105; BIO 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 133, 134; GOL 131, 132; PHY 110, 131, 132, 241, 242; ENV 110
- D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)
  - 1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161, 370; DAN 341, 140
  - 2. Three hours from: ENG 200 - 235, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152
- E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
  - 1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
  - 2. Six hours from: PSC 141,142
  - 3. Three hours from: ANT 231, ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139

### **2. College Requirements**

- A. Six to eight additional semester hours from one of the following sequences:
  - 1. Anthropology/Archaeology/Geography - ANT 248, 251; GEO 130
  - 2. Biology-BIO 131, 133, 225, 238
  - 3. Chemistry- CHE 133, 134, 231
  - 4. Geology- ENV 110; GOL 131, 132
  - 5. Physics- AST 105; PHY 110, 131, 132
- B. 3-4 additional semester hours from MTH courses number 133 or above, or from CSC 121 or above, Foreign language, PHI 163; or ENG 200-235, 300
  - 1. Note: students pursuing the bs in psychology are required to meet the following college requirements in lieu of those above:

C. Nine to twelve additional hours chosen from the following sequences:

1. MTH courses number 133 or above
2. CSC courses number 121 or above
3. BIO 131, 133, 225, 238
4. CHE 133, 134, 231
5. ENV 110; GOL 131, 132
6. AST 105; PHY 110, 131, 132

**3. Major**

A. A departmental first major of at least 30 semester hours, but not for more than 36 hours, with at least 18 hours advanced and at least 12 hours advanced at SFA.

**4. Minor or Second Major**

- A. An academic minor of at least 18 semester hours, but not more than 23 semester hours, with at least 9 advanced hours, and at least 6 advanced at SFA.
- B. A second major of at least 24 semester hours with at least 12 advanced hours at SFA.

5. Forty-two or more semester hours of advanced work (courses numbered 300-499 inclusive), at least 36 at SFA.

6. A minimum of 42 semester hours of work in residence at SFA.

7. Enough additional semester hours to make a total of at least 120 semester hours.

8. A grade of at least C in each Freshman English course; a C average at SFA; a C average in first major courses taken at SFA; a C average in minor or second major courses taken at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.

9. Students must complete 9 semester hours of courses designated writing enhanced at SFA.

---

## Bachelor of Social Work Degree

---

**1. Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48 hours)**

A. Communication (12-14 hours)

1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133, 235
2. Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; ENG 273; SPH 172, 272, FRE 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; SPA 131, 132; LAT 131, 132; GRK 131, 132

B. Mathematics (3 hours)

1. Three hours from: MTH 110, 133, 138, 139, 140, 143, 144, 220, 233, 234

C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab Required)

1. Six to eight hours from: BIO 121, 123, 238; CHE 111, 112, 133, 134; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 131, 132, 241, 242; AST 105, ENV 110

D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)

1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
2. Three hours from: ENG 200 - 235, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152

E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)

1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
3. Three hours from: ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139 (See Social Work Program section of the Bulletin for additional requirements.)
2. The professional social work course sequence of 50 semester hours, with at least 9 hours of Practice Methods courses and 15 hours of Field Practicum at SFA.
3. A minimum of 42 semester hours of residence (on the SFA campus) work, at least 36 hours of which must be advanced (courses numbered 300-499 inclusive).
4. At least 12 hours of electives to total 120 semester hours of acceptable credit.
5. A grade of at least C in each Freshman English course; if required by the Texas Success Initiative, and unless exempt from the Texas Success Initiative, a C in MTH 099, ENG 099 and RDG 098, a C average in all course work at SFA, a grade of a C or better in each research methods courses (SOC 378, SWK 455 and SOC 379), a 2.25 grade point average in professional social work courses, and a grade of C or better in BIO 121, 123 or 238. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.
6. Students must complete 9 semester hours of courses designated writing enhanced at SFA.

## Contact Information

### **Brian Murphy, Dean**

Ferguson Building; Room 273  
Box 13033 or 13002 SFA Station  
Nacogdoches, TX 75962  
Phone: 936.468.2803  
Fax: 936.468.2190  
[libarts@sfasu.edu](mailto:libarts@sfasu.edu)  
<http://www.sfasu.edu/go/laa>

## Department of Communication & Contemporary Culture

### Areas of Study & Degrees

- BA/BS in Communication
  - Communication Studies
  - Concentrations in Interpersonal Communication, Public Communication, Organizational Communication
  - Journalism
  - Concentrations in News Writing, Photojournalism, Advertising, Public Relations
  - Radio/TV
  - Concentrations in News, Sales Management, Production
- BA in Philosophy
- Minors
  - Communication Studies
  - Journalism
  - Philosophy
  - Radio/TV

### Faculty

- Regents Professor
  - James E. Towns
- Professors
  - Jerry K. Frye
  - Larry J. King
- Associate Professors
  - Jean Y. Eldred
  - Alan L. Greule
  - Jean Y. Eldred
  - Gary H. Mayer
- Assistant Professor
  - Linda Thorsen Bond
  - Linda Levitt
  - Kelly Salsbery
  - Anne Smith
  - Owen Smith
  - Ty Spradley
- Instructors
  - Stephen P. Jeffcoat
  - Dustin Lawhorn
  - Sudeshna Roy
  - Patricia L. Spence

- Elizabeth Spradley
- Sherry L. Williford
- Elizabeth Spradley
- Lecturer
  - Greg Patterson
- Internship Coordinator
  - Al Greule

## Objectives

The Division of Communication and Contemporary Culture has two functions: (1) education of students in historical, scientific and artistic aspects of communication and contemporary culture; and (2) preparation of students for professional careers. The division brings the student's general and liberal education into focus by organizing it upon a framework of communication as a science, an art, and a service. Faculty who teach in the division seek to understand contemporary culture and engage their students in the learning of and analysis of contemporary culture.

## Programs

---

### Communication Studies

---

These courses encompass communication studies settings that range from dyadic and small group interaction to public speaking. Communication studies prepare students for positions where excellent leadership, interaction and presentation abilities are essential.

---

### Journalism

---

These courses provide students with a diversified program of study in Journalism and Mass Media. Courses in news gathering, writing, editing, and photography are considered basic; thereafter the student branches into more specialized areas in news writing, photographics, advertising, and public relations.

---

### Radio-Television

---

These courses are designed to prepare students for professional careers in the broadcasting/multimedia industries. Courses provide a balance between Production and Theory with concentrations in news, production, and sales/management.

---

### Philosophy

---

These courses foster the ability to think critically, to identify and analyze complex problems, to use higher-order reasoning skills through the consistent application of deductive and inductive logical principles, to comprehend multiple perspectives on a specific topic, to communicate effectively and persuasively, and to formulate solutions and evaluate possible outcomes on a wide range of subjects.

These courses fulfill general education requirements in the Humanities. They provide intellectual breadth not only for prospective teachers and liberal arts students but also for students planning careers in other professional and vocational fields.

---

## Internships

---

Communication internships provide qualified students with on-the-job experience and academic credit for working in professional communication settings. The Internship course provides opportunities to observe and analyze the methods, techniques and creative processes of professionals. To determine eligibility, Internship application forms must be completed and returned to the Director of Internships. More detailed information may be obtained from the division web pages.

---

## SFA Debate

---

Housed within the division is the nationally recognized SFA Debate Team. Students compete in the International Public Debate Association style of debate and travel across the country to intercollegiate debate tournaments. In recent years, four SFA students have won the IPDA National Championship Tournament. The team has also been ranked as the top varsity division team at the end of the season four times.

SFA Debate is open to all SFA students who desire an opportunity to improve their argumentation and presentation skills. Former graduates of the program use these skills in their careers as educators, business leaders, attorneys, politicians, and many other professions. The team meets weekly to practice and strategize. For more information, contact Director of Forensics Stephen P. Jeffcoat by email at [sjeffcoat@sfasu.edu](mailto:sjeffcoat@sfasu.edu).

## Majors and Minors

A major consists of 36 hours.

---

### BA and BS in Communication

---

#### Communication Studies (36 hours)

A major consists of 36 hours. See program adviser for specialization areas.

#### Journalism (36 hours)

A major consists of 36 hours. See program advisor for specialization areas.

#### Radio/Television (36 hours)

The major in RDTV consists of 36 semester hours, of which at least 18 must be advanced. Required courses are COM 101, 112, 212, 319 (3 hours), 302, 421, 442, and 15 additional hours in a concentration of news, production, or sales/management, 6 hours of which must be advanced. Students with a major in Radio/Television may choose either the BA or the BS.

#### BA in Philosophy (36 hours)

The major in Philosophy consists of 36 semester hours with at least 15 semester hours of advanced courses (6-9 semester hours at the 300-level and 6-9 semester hours at the 400-level). Required courses are listed below.

#### Second Major (24 hours)

Second majors in all programs require a minimum of 24 semester hours of which at least 12 must be advanced. See program advisors for specific courses in Communication Studies and Journalism.

- Requirements for a second major in Philosophy are listed below.

- Requirements for a second major in Radio/TV consist of COM 101, 112, 212, 302, 421, 442, and 6 elective hours in Radio/Television courses.

---

### Minor (18 hours)

Minors in the division consist of 18 hours of coursework.

See program advisors for specific courses in Communication Studies and Journalism.

Courses for the minor in Philosophy are listed below.

Requirements for a minor in Radio/Television are COM 101, 112, 212, 302, and 6 hours from COM 376, 421, 442, 409, and 456.

---

### Teaching Certification

Secondary certification is available in Speech Communication and Journalism. Refer to the Educator Certification requirements in the College of Education section for specific professional teacher education coursework.

---

### Student Media

Practical experience is available to students in the electronic and print media through supervised work with the University's broadcasting facilities, SFA-TV 2, and KSAU radio; student newspaper; the Pine Log; and student yearbook, the Stone Fort.

## Bachelor of Arts in Philosophy (36 hours)

Philosophy (love of wisdom) explores fundamental issues that have intrigued and perplexed human beings for millennia, including the nature of reality, human knowledge and truth, mind and personal identity, and the application of ethical principles to moral problems. The study of Philosophy fosters the ability to think critically, to identify and analyze complex problems, to use higher-order reasoning skills through the consistent application of deductive and inductive logical principles, to comprehend multiple perspectives on a specific topic, to communicate effectively and persuasively, and to formulate solutions and evaluate possible outcomes on a wide range of subjects. Students of philosophy learn the value of living an examined life, not only by studying the great thinkers of the past, but also by articulating and defending their own carefully formulated ideas.

The major in Philosophy consists of 36 semester hours with at least 15 semester hours of advanced courses (6-9 semester hours at the 300-level and 6-9 semester hours at the 400-level). Students completing the Philosophy major must take the following courses:

- Fifteen hours from: PHI 153; PHI 163; PHI 223; PHI 310; PHI 311
- Six hours from: PHI 390 Special Topics (twice on different topics)
- Three hours from: PHI 490

Students must fulfill the semester hour requirement for the Philosophy major by taking at least four courses drawn from the Advanced Philosophy course offerings. With the approval of the adviser, the following courses also may be used to fulfill this semester hour requirement:

- Nine hours from: PSC 335; PSC 336; PSC 337

## Second Major in Philosophy (24 hours)

The second major in Philosophy consists of 24 semester hours with at least 12 semester hours of advanced courses. Students completing the second Philosophy major must take the following courses:

- Nine hours from: PHI 153, PHI 163, PHI 223

In addition, students completing the second Philosophy major must take at least one of the following two courses:

- Three hours from: PHI 310 or PHI 311

In fulfilling the semester hour requirement for the second Philosophy major, students must take at least four courses drawn from the Advanced Philosophy course offerings, including at least 6 semester hours at the 300-level and at least 6 semester hours at the 400-level. With the approval of the adviser, two of the following courses also may be used to fulfill this semester hour requirement:

- Six hours from: PSC 335, PSC 336, or PSC 337

## Minor in Philosophy (18 hours)

A minor in Philosophy consists of 18 semester hours with at least 9 semester hours in advanced courses. Students completing the Philosophy minor must take the following courses:

- Nine hours from: PHI 153, PHI 163, PHI 223

Students must fulfill the semester hour requirement for the minor in Philosophy by taking at least three courses drawn from the Advanced Philosophy course offerings. With the approval of the adviser, one of the following courses also may be used in fulfilling this semester hour requirement:

- Nine hours from: PSC 335, PSC 336, PSC 337

### Course Credit

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

### Courses in Communication Studies (COM)

102.	<b>Introduction to Human Communication</b> - Introductory survey of the study of human communication. Includes an overview of the major methodologies, theories, history, and career options in the field.
111.	<b>Public Speaking (SPCH 1315)</b> - Theory and practice in public speaking. Analysis of communication as a function of public speaking.
170.	<b>Interpersonal Communication I (SPCH 1318)</b> - Study of communication in the one-to-one situation leading to development of interpersonal communication skills. Emphasis on positive mental attitude and personal growth.
270.	<b>Non-Verbal Communication</b> - Awareness and understanding of non-verbal interpersonal communication cues.
311.	<b>Principles of Persuasion</b> - Consideration of principles and practices in persuading individuals and groups. Prerequisite: COM 111.
313.	<b>Argumentation and Debate</b> - Instruction and practice in oral argumentation and debate. Prerequisite: COM 111.
315.	<b>Small Group Communication</b> - Theories, principles and skills involved in group communication. Experiential focus upon problem analysis, problem solving, and decision-making. Prerequisite: COM 170.

370.	<b>Listening Behavior</b> - Study of the nature and importance of listening in the communication process, with concentration on improvement. Prerequisite: COM 111 or 170.
375.	<b>Organizational Communication Theory</b> - An overview of research methods, theories, and contemporary issues within organizational communication. Prerequisites: COM 102 and COM 111/170.
380.	<b>Public Relations</b> - Study of the principles and practices in the field of public relations with special emphasis on practical case study experiences. Prerequisite: 6 hours of Communication.
390.	<b>Communication Internship</b> - 3—6 semester hours. Supervised on-the-job experience. Internships arranged by student and approved by instructor. Prerequisite: Must have completed 66 hours overall with 24 hours in Communication (12 hours at SFA).
401.	<b>Topics in Communication</b> - In-depth study of selected topics in communication. May be repeated when topic changes.
406.	<b>Professional Communication</b> - Designed to give students an insight into professional communication, illustrated with examples from a broad range of business and professional settings. Prerequisite: Advanced standing.
407.	<b>Management of Meetings</b> - Study and practice of communication in meeting and conference arrangements, committee reports, parliamentary procedure, meeting outcomes and objectives, and current technology used in meetings and conferences. Incidental fee \$15.
408.	<b>Principles of Leadership</b> - The study of leadership skills, leadership philosophies and the role communication plays in the process of leadership.
412.	<b>Interpersonal Crisis Communication</b> - Study of the application of interpersonal communication principles and theories in situations involving personal crisis. Prerequisites: COM 170 or approval of instructor.
414.	<b>Rhetorical Theory and Criticism</b> - This course is designed to provide advanced study of the writings of principle rhetoricians from ancient to modern times, together with the application of principles drawn from these works in critical analysis.
415.	<b>Political Communication</b> - General overview and introduction to the study of political communication. Focus upon the relationship between mass media and the political process, political campaigns, and political consultants.
435.	<b>Intercultural Communication</b> - Application of communication theory to the interactions between individuals of different cultures. Prerequisite: COM 170.
436.	<b>Psychology of Speech Communication</b> - Study of the psychological processes underlying speech communication; emphasis on nature and origin of speech. Prerequisite: Junior standing.
470.	<b>Advanced Interpersonal Communication</b> - Development of in-depth understanding and skills with regard to the complex features of interpersonal communication within personal and professional contexts. Prerequisite: 9 hours of Communication courses, including 170, and advanced standing.
475.	<b>Advanced Topics in Organizational Communication</b> - Students will analyze a current research trend in organizational communication studies. Prerequisite: COM 375.
495.	<b>Special Problems in Communication</b> - 1-3 semester hours. Independent investigation of a special topic or project by the student with advice, approval and supervision by an instructor.

## Courses in Journalism (COM)

101.	<b>Communication in Contemporary Society (COMM 1307)</b> - Introductory course designed to acquaint the student with the process of mass communication.
------	---

103.	<b>News Writing (COMM 2311)</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Fundamental principles of writing news. Prerequisite: Basic proficiency in keyboarding. Incidental fee \$25.
200.	<b>Digital Photography</b> - 3 semester hours, 1 hour lecture, 4 lab hours per week. Introduction to digital photography for a variety of communication applications. Single Lens Reflex 35mm cameras and digital cameras available for checkout to class members. Consumables provided by students. Co-requisite: COM 200 lab. Incidental fee \$20.
201.	<b>Basic Photography (COMM 1318)</b> - 3 semester hours, 1-hour lecture, 3 hours lab per week. Introduction to the principles of photography. Emphasis on basic theories of film, exposure, composition, development and print quality. Single Lens Reflex 35mm cameras and digital cameras available for checkout to class members. Consumables provided by students. Co-requisite: COM 201 lab. Incidental fee \$24.
203.	<b>News Gathering and Writing II (COMM 2315)</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Intensive study of methods used in gathering and writing news beyond those considered in COM 103. Prerequisite: COM 103 with grade of C. Incidental fee \$25.
301.	<b>Copy Editing and Headline Writing</b> - Techniques of news editing, evaluation and processing of news with emphasis on grammar and AP style, headline writing. Prerequisite: COM 103 with grade of C.
303.	<b>Advanced Photography</b> - Advanced techniques in photography beyond those in COM 200 and COM 201. Includes black and white and color processes, studio lighting, location lighting and current techniques in digital photo manipulation. Consumables provided by students. Prerequisite: COM 201. Incidental fee \$24.
306.	<b>Communication Law</b> - Study of communication law affecting the rights and duties of the press, including electronic media. Attention given to the First Amendment, libel, privacy, freedom of information, copyright and obscenity. Prerequisite: Junior standing.
307.	<b>Advertising Techniques and Procedures</b> - Study of the role of advertising in today's economy and its specific use in marketing. Emphasis on development of creative strategy, media selection, and audience segmentation. Prerequisite: Junior standing.
308.	<b>Advertising Cases and Campaigns</b> - Study of the principles of research, planning, budgeting and presenting for a variety of communication campaigns. Prerequisite: COM 307.
309.	<b>Feature Writing</b> - Types of special articles and writing techniques best adapted to marketing material in newspapers and magazines. Prerequisite: COM 103 with grade of C in each course.
380.	<b>Public Relations</b> - Study of the principles and practices in the field of public relations with special emphasis on practical case study experiences. Prerequisites: Advanced standing.
381.	<b>Public Relations Writing</b> - Fundamentals of writing for publications, including newsletters, house journals, news releases, pamphlets and brochures. Prerequisite: COM103.
390.	<b>Communication Internship</b> - 3—6 semester hours. Supervised on-the-job experience. Internships arranged by student and approved by instructor. Strongly recommended. Prerequisite: Must have completed 66 hours overall with 24 hours in Communication (12 hours at SFA).
403.	<b>Publication Layout and Design</b> - Study of design trends of contemporary media through the production of newspaper, magazine and television layouts. Prerequisites: COM 103 and 201. Incidental fee \$30.
404.	<b>Newspaper Graphics</b> - 3 semester hours, 1-hour lecture, 4 lab hours per week. Application of the fundamentals of graphic arts to provide an understanding of the reproduction methods of print media. Prerequisite: COM 403. Incidental fee \$30.
405.	<b>Photojournalism</b> - 3 semester hours, 1-hour lecture, 4 hours lab per week. Theory and practice of current photographers working in the field of journalism. Emphasis on use of digital camera and computer equipment relating to photojournalists. Consumables provided by

	students. Prerequisite: COM 201. Incidental fee \$30.
413.	<b>Column and Editorial Writing</b> - Study of the underlying principles of the editorial. Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of instructor. Prerequisites: 103 and 203 with a grade of C in each.
430.	<b>New Media</b> - Introduction to multimedia services and various research and publishing tools on the Internet and World Wide Web. Prerequisite: Advanced standing. Prerequisite: COM 403 or consent of instructor.
460.	<b>Issues Management and Crisis Response</b> - Examination of current practice in corporate communication issues management and crisis response. Prerequisite: COM 380.
480.	<b>Student Publications Workshop</b> - Study of desktop publishing techniques for the production of publications in the teaching of journalism. Prerequisite: Advanced standing.
495.	<b>Special Problems in Communication</b> - 1-3 semester hours. Independent investigation of a special topic or project by the student with advice, approval and supervision of an instructor.

### Courses in Philosophy (PHI)

153.	<b>Introduction to Philosophy (PHIL 1301)</b> - In addition to a concern with the goals, nature and methods of Philosophy, focus on issues concerning philosophical theories of knowledge and reality, drawing on ideas from a variety of disciplines. Possible topics: the nature of philosophy, the problem of scepticism and knowledge, mind and personal identity, and the nature and existence of God. Emphasis on the nature of philosophy and its relation to education, logic and critical thinking.
163.	<b>Introduction to Logic (PHIL 2303)</b> - Introductory course in logic with strong emphasis on critical thinking. Examination of the goals, nature and methods of philosophy, critical thinking and logic, as well as the nature of reason and the use of rational techniques. An overall focus on identifying and evaluating reasoning along with examining how reasoning can go wrong.
223.	<b>Introduction to Ethics (PHIL 2306)</b> - Focus on moral theories and issues, drawing on ideas from a variety of disciplines. Emphasis on moral reasoning and moral theories.
243.	<b>Contemporary Moral Issues</b> - A development of techniques of moral analysis and their application to ethical problems that have a bearing on contemporary society and American culture. Topics may include abortion, immigration, capital punishment, euthanasia, embryonic adoption and stem-cell research, genetic engineering, sexual behavior, and welfare.
310.	<b>Classical Philosophy</b> - Development of Western philosophy from pre-philosophical mythology through the collapse of classical antiquity.
311.	<b>Modern Philosophy</b> - Development of Western philosophy from the Renaissance period through the 19th century.
320.	<b>Philosophy of Love and Sex</b> - Explores the philosophical foundations of our attitudes toward love, sex and related issues over a range of historical periods and through a range of theoretical perspectives.
333.	<b>Philosophy in Science Fiction</b> - Focus on philosophical ideas as explored in science fiction short stories, TV shows and movies.
350.	<b>Medical Ethics</b> - Application of ethical theories and moral principles to issues associated with medicine and health care.
360.	<b>Philosophy of Religion</b> - Analysis of the general philosophical problems that arise in connection with religion and religious beliefs. Topics may include the nature and existence of God, the problem of evil, mysticism and the meaning and validation of religious utterances.

390.	<b>Special Topics in Philosophy</b> - An upper-level course with a strong emphasis on critical thinking and writing. Addresses topics such as religion and the nature and existence of God; the philosophical underpinning and diverse expressions of human sexuality; philosophers such as Plato, Augustine, Schopenhauer, Kierkegaard; and issues such as sadism/masochism, pornography, homosexuality; philosophy of the environment, the philosophy of biology, philosophy and animal rights, etc. May be re-taken when the topic changes.
400.	<b>Philosophical Issues in World Religions</b> - Surveys of the philosophical and theological foundations of the beliefs and practices of the major world religions.
410.	<b>Philosophy of Science</b> - Philosophical problems and issues concerning the methodologies of the natural sciences. Prerequisite: PHI 153 or permission of the instructor.
475.	<b>Independent Study: Philosophy</b> - Individual instruction, conference, and research for advanced students. Prerequisite: Permission of the division director.
490.	<b>Advanced Studies in Philosophy</b> - A course in the advanced study of periods, movements and philosophers from classical times to the present, such as classical philosophy of Greece and Rome, Medieval philosophy, 17th Century Rationalism, 18th Century Empiricism, 19th Century German Idealism, and 20th Century American Pragmatism.

### Courses in Radio-Television (COM)

101.	<b>Communication in Contemporary Society (COMM 1307)</b> - Introductory course designed to acquaint the student with the process of mass communication.
112.	<b>Introduction to Radio-Television (COMM 1335)</b> - Survey and analysis of the history, regulation, scope, social implications and problems of radio and television.
212.	<b>Audio Production Techniques</b> - 3 hours, 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Theory and practice in elementary sound recording for radio, television and film. Prerequisite: COM 101, 111, 112 with grade of C in each. Incidental fee \$35.
302.	<b>Television Production</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Designed to develop style and skill in television production. Exposure to a variety of television production situations. Prerequisite: COM 212. Incidental fee \$40.
304.	<b>Television News Techniques</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Laboratory workshop production of weekly news programs. Prerequisites: COM 112, and 302. Incidental fee \$40.
319.	<b>Communication Practicum</b> - 1 semester hour. Supervised instruction in activities related to radio-television. Prerequisites: COM 212 and 302, depending upon major. May be repeated for credit. Incidental fee \$20.
376.	<b>Radio-Television Announcing</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Development of the basic skills for effective television and radio announcing, newscasting, and interviewing. Prerequisite: COM 101, 111, 112 with grade of C in each. Incidental fee \$14.
390.	<b>Communication Internship</b> - 3—6 semester hours. Supervised on-the-job experience. Internships arranged by student and approved by instructor. Strongly recommended. Prerequisite: Must have completed 66 hours overall with 24 hours in communication (12 hours at SFA).
409.	<b>Broadcast Sales</b> - Techniques and procedures used in commercial broadcast sales. Combines classroom instruction and professional examples. Prerequisite: Advanced standing.
421.	<b>Writing for Radio-Television</b> - Problems and practice in the writing of dramatic and non-dramatic programs for broadcast purposes. Prerequisites: Junior standing, basic proficiency in typing or CSC 101. Writing enhanced.

442.	<b>Radio-Television Programming</b> - Study of the programming function, analysis of programs and implementation of effective broadcast schedules. Prerequisite: COM 101, 111, 112 with grade of C in each.
456.	<b>Advanced Television Production</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Development of imagination and aesthetic judgment in the production of television programs. Prerequisites: COM 302 and 304. Incidental fee \$20.
495.	<b>Special Problems in Communication</b> - 1 to 3 semester hours. Independent investigation of a special topic or project by the student with advice, approval and supervision of an instructor.

## Contact Information

### Ray Darville, Interim Chair

Boynton Building; Room 301B

Phone: 936.468.4001

Fax: 936.468.1331

[rdarville@sfasu.edu](mailto:rdarville@sfasu.edu)

<http://www.sfasu.edu/go/communication>

## **Department of English**

### **Areas of Study & Degrees**

- B.A. in English, Second major in English
- B.F.A. in Creative Writing
- Secondary School Certification, English Language Arts and Reading, Grades 8-12
- Minors:
  - African-American Literary Studies
  - Children's Literature
  - Creative Writing
  - English
  - Film Studies
  - Writing

### **Faculty**

- Professor
  - Mark Emil Sanders
- Associate Professor
  - Marc Guidry
- Assistant Professors
  - Norjuan Austin
  - Daryl Farmer
  - Michael Given
  - Erica Hoagland
  - Steven Marsden
  - Michael Martin
  - Christine McDermott
  - John McDermott
  - Elizabeth Tasker
  - Ronald Tumelson
  - Kenneth Untiedt
  - Kevin West
- Lecturers
  - Deborah Bush
  - Nancy Fox
  - Sue Whatley
- Lecturer in English
  - Charles Kroll

### **Objectives**

Courses in English develop effective, appropriate use of English language skills, present the literary heritage of English-speaking and other people, and improve the understanding of practical and literary discourse. In language and literature, then, English supplies essential education for all students. Some students, however, have particular interests and require a broader-than-average background in literature and the English language. The department meets these requirements on both the undergraduate and graduate levels.

Courses in Greek and Latin offered under departmental auspices may be used to satisfy the general education language requirement and the B.A. requirements for the College of Liberal and Applied Arts. These courses are particularly recommended for students with interests in the humanities as well as for students who are preparing for careers in law, health and medicine, science, and other professional areas.

## Definition of Majors & Minors

---

### Bachelor of Arts in English (36 hours)

---

- **Survey Literature Courses (6 hours)**
  - Six hours from: ENG 211, ENG 212, ENG 221, ENG 222, ENG 229, or ENG 230
- **Linguistics Courses (9 hours)**
  - Nine hours from: ENG 342, ENG 344, ENG 441, Or ENG 442, ENG 381, ENG 326
- **World Literature Period Courses (3 hours)**
  - Three hours from: ENG 304, ENG 305, ENG 307, Or ENG 308
- **British Literature Period Courses (3 hours)**
  - Three hours from: ENG 315, ENG 316, ENG 317, ENG 318, Or ENG 319
- **American Literature Period Courses (3 hours)**
  - Three hours from: ENG 330, ENG 331, ENG 332, ENG 333, Or ENG 334
- **Advanced World, British, or American Literature (3 hours)**
  - Three hours from: ENG 405, ENG 412, Or ENG 421
- **Six hours from:**
  - ENG 426, ENG 490
- **Three Hours Elective**
  - 300-400 level approved ENG course
  - Note: Refer to the Educator Certification portion of this Bulletin in College of Education section for specific professional teacher coursework requirements.
- **Honors students may substitute the following:**
  - ENG 133H (3 hours) OR ENG 235H (6 hours)

### Second Major in English (21 hours)

---

- **\*Survey Literature Courses (6 hours)**
  - Six hours from: ENG 211, ENG 212, ENG 221, ENG 222, ENG 229, Or ENG 230
- **\*Period Literature Courses (6 hours)**
  - Six hours from: ENG 304, ENG 305, ENG 307, ENG 308, ENG 315, ENG 316, ENG 317, ENG 318, ENG 319, ENG 330, ENG 331, ENG 332, ENG 333, Or ENG 334
  - \*Students must take at least one course in World, American, and British literatures from the combined offerings of 200-level survey and 300-level period literature courses.

- **Three hours from: ENG 381**
- **Linguistics Courses (3 hours)**
  - Three hours from: ENG 342, ENG 344, ENG 441, Or ENG 442
- **Advanced World, British, or American Literature (3 hours)**
  - Three hours from: ENG 405, ENG 412, Or ENG 421, Or ENG 426

### Minor in English (18 hours)

- **\*Survey Literature Courses (6 hours)**
  - Six hours from: ENG 211, ENG 212, ENG 221, ENG 222, ENG 229, Or ENG 230
- **\*Period Literature Courses (6 hours)**
  - Six hours from: ENG 304, ENG 305, ENG 307, ENG 308, ENG 315, ENG 316, ENG 317, ENG 318, ENG 319, ENG 330, ENG 331, ENG 332, ENG 333, Or ENG 334
  - \*Students must take at least one course in World, American, and British literatures from the combined offerings of 200-level survey and 300-level period literature courses.
- **Linguistics Courses (3 hours)**
  - Three hours from: ENG 344 OR ENG 342, ENG 381
- **Advanced Literature (3 hours)**
  - Three hours from: ENG 405, ENG 412, ENG 421, Or ENG 426
  - Most film studies courses do not count toward either the English major or minor. Please consult with an adviser in the Department of English for more information.

### Bachelor of Fine Arts in Creative Writing (BFA) (33 hours)

The Bachelor of Fine Arts in Creative Writing is for students who want the intensity of a conservatory education within a Liberal Arts degree. This program requires a capstone sequence of 6 hours of Senior thesis culminating in the creation of a substantial work of original fiction, poetry, and/or creative non-fiction. BFA students are required to minor in Literature.

- Three hours from: ENG 261, ENG 359, Or ENG 361
- Six to nine hours from: ENG 362
- Three to six hours from: ENG 459
- Three to six hours from: ENG 461
- Three to six hours from: ENG 462
- Three to six hours from: ENG 463
- Six hours from: ENG 467, ENG 468

Note: For BFA students with consent of your adviser, THR 463 also may be used to fulfill 3 hours of the 400-level creative writing courses.

### The BFA Mandatory Minor in Literature (21 hours)

- Three hours from: ENG 221 OR ENG 222
- Three hours from: ENG 229 OR ENG 230
- Three hours from: ENG 326 OR ENG 425
- Three hours from: ENG 381

- Three hours from: ENG 342, ENG 344, ENG 441, or ENG 442
- Three hours from: ENG 436
- Three hours from: ENG 300-400 English Elective

---

## Minor in African-American Literary Studies (18 hours)

---

A minor in African-American Literature consists of at least 18 semester hours. Students will have some flexibility in choosing courses for the minor; however, the following courses must be taken:

- Fifteen hours from: ENG 276, ENG 376, ENG 377, ENG 379, ENG 472

An additional 3 hours may be selected to come from ENG 374 African-American Literature, ENG 378 African-American Cinema, or ENG 472 Advanced Topics in African-American Literature. With the approval of the director of African-American Literary Studies (and with the permission of the chair of the department) a student may petition that 3 semester hours from outside departments be applied to the minor. Substitutions are not automatic and must be approved in writing by the director of African-American Literary Studies or the department chair. Any substituted courses must be specifically relevant.

---

## Minor in Children's Literature (18 hours)

---

The Children's Literature minor consists of 18 hours from the courses listed below. Students may, with the permission of a Children's Literature specialist in the English Department or the chair of the department, substitute 3 semester hours outside the Department of English in lieu of ENG 352. Courses used for substitutions must be very closely aligned with the goal of the Children's Literature minor: to advance a student's understanding of the analysis of Children's Literature.

- Eighteen hours from: ENG 250, ENG 350, ENG 351, ENG 352, ENG 356, ENG 358

---

## Minor in Creative Writing (18 hours)

---

The purpose of the minor in Creative Writing is to allow students regardless of major to develop advanced skills in the creation of original fiction, poetry, and/or creative non-fiction.

A minor in Creative Writing consists of 18 semester hours. Students completing the Creative Writing minor must take a mix of the following courses. (NB: Creative Writing minors who are also English majors: writing credits taken to complete the minor do not count for English major credits. Students may take additional Creative Writing courses beyond the minimum 18 hours for the minor and apply them to the English major.)

With the consent of the Director of the Creative Writing Program, THR 463, Playwriting, also may be used to fulfill credits for the Creative Writing minor.

Eighteen hours from: ENG 261 (required), ENG 359, ENG 361, ENG 362, ENG 459, ENG 461, ENG 462, ENG 463 (required)

---

## Minor in Film Studies (18 hours)

---

Film Studies is a field of inquiry devoted to the analysis of cinema as one of the most important art forms of the 20th and 21st centuries, a medium shaped by related fields such as literature, music and the visual arts. The Film Studies minor is interdisciplinary in nature and focuses on film analysis and cinematic criticism. Students enrolled in the Film Studies minor will gain an understanding of film language, the evolution of cinema as an art form, the international dimensions of the medium, and important film concepts, including genre, auteurs, adaptation, film movements, themes, and theory.

A minor in Film Studies consists of 18 semester hours. Students completing the Film Studies minor must take the following courses:

- Three hours from: ENG 246
- Three hours from: THR 370
- Three hours from: ENG 446

In addition, students must take 6-9 semester hours from the following:

- Three hours from: ENG 324
- Three hours from: ENG 346
- Three hours from: ENG 365
- Three hours from: ENG 424

Students may take 3 hours from the following:

- Three hours from: ART 212, 412
- Three hours from: THR 371
- Three hours from: ENG 378, ENG 461

Other courses as approved by the Director of Film Studies minor or the chair of the Department of English.

---

### \*Minor in Writing (21 hours)

---

- Three hours from: ENG 261, ENG 273, ENG 344, ENG 381, ENG 382

Electives 6 hours

- Six hours from: ENG 342, ENG 359, ENG 361, ENG 362, ENG 441, ENG 442, ENG 459, ENG 461, ENG 462, ENG 473, Or ENG 481

\*BCM 247 (Business Communications) or other writing courses taught outside English could be approved by the department chair.

## English as a Second Language Endorsement

The department offers courses that make up part of the requirements for the Endorsement in English as a Second Language.

Please see the Department of Elementary Education in the College of Education section of this Bulletin.

## English Honor Society - Sigma Tau Delta

English majors or minors who have completed 6 hours of English literature (in addition to the Freshman English requirement) and who have a cumulative grade point average of 3.0 and grade point average in English of 3.25 are eligible for membership in Sigma Tau Delta, the International English Honor Society.

---

### Courses in English (ENG)

---

099.	<b>Developmental English</b> - Course in critical thinking, reading, and writing, for students who have not yet passed the writing component of the Texas Success Initiative. Will not satisfy freshman English requirements or apply toward an English major or minor requirements. Will not count toward any degree requirement, including elective credit. Does count as part of
------	---

	student's course load for the semester.
131.	<b>Rhetoric and Composition (ENG 1301)</b> - Study and application of the writing process and the skills of writing with a focus on analytical reading and writing. Essay assignments address rhetorical analysis and evaluation and critical responses to close readings of texts. Required of all students who do not qualify for English 133H or 235H. Prerequisite: Pass or exemption from THEA or a C in English 099. Must earn a grade of C or higher to be admitted to English 132.
132.	<b>Research and Argument (ENG 1302)</b> - Continued study and application of the writing process and the skills of writing with a focus on the forms of argumentative writing and on research methods, such as gathering, evaluating, summarizing, synthesizing, and citing source information. Prerequisite: C in English 131. Must earn a C or higher to be admitted to any English 200 level course.
133H.	<b>Composition and Rhetoric: Exposition and Argument</b> - Intensive study and application of academic writing with a focus on analytical reading and writing. Essay assignments that address rhetorical analysis, argumentative writing, and the incorporation of research. Prerequisite: 28 or above on ACT or 580 or above on SAT. Not open to students with credit in English 131.
200.	<b>Introduction to Literature</b> - Readings in literary genres, such as poetry, drama, short story, novel. Prerequisite: 6 hours of Freshman English.
211.	<b>World Literature to 1650</b> - Survey in the first half of Western and non-Western literatures spanning the periods from the first written literature through 1650. Prerequisite: 6 semester hours of Freshman English
212.	<b>World Literature from 1650</b> - Survey in the second half of Western and non-Western literatures spanning the periods from 1650 to the present. Prerequisite: 6 semester hours of Freshman English.
220.	<b>Readings in British Literature</b> - Periods, genres, authors, themes in British literature. May include special topics. Prerequisite: 6 hours of Freshman English.
221.	<b>British Literature to 1800</b> - Survey of major authors and literary movements/paradigms in British literature from the Anglo-Saxon period through the eighteenth century. Prerequisite: 6 semester hours of Freshman English.
222.	<b>British Literature from 1800</b> - Survey of major authors and literary movements/paradigms in British literature from Romanticism to the present, including study of the Victorians and Moderns. Prerequisite: 6 semester hours of Freshman English.
229.	<b>American Literature to 1865</b> - Survey of major authors and literary movements/paradigms in American literature from its beginnings to 1865. Prerequisite: 6 semester hours of Freshman English.
230.	<b>American Literature from 1865</b> - Survey of major authors and literary movements/paradigms in American literature from 1865 to the present. Prerequisite: 6 semester hours of Freshman English.
233H.	<b>Literary Genres</b> - Generically based survey of literature covering a variety of periods and/or traditions. For students whose performance on the ACT or SAT examination qualifies them for accelerated and individualized study. Prerequisite: English 133H with a grade of A or B, or consent of department.
235.	<b>College English For Selected Students</b> - 6-semester hours credit, 6 hours lecture per week. Comprehensive course for specially selected students (required scores: 31 or higher ACT, 650 or higher SAT).
240.	<b>Classical Roots of English Vocabulary</b> - Systematic study of Latin and Greek elements in the English language to help students improve general vocabulary and reading comprehension and prepare for graduate/professional school entrance exams. No knowledge of Latin or Greek required. May not be used to satisfy the foreign language requirement.
131.	<b>Elementary Greek</b> - Study of the language of ancient Greece. Prerequisite: firm

	grounding in grammar, syntax and vocabulary.
132.	<b>Elementary Greek II</b> - Continued introductory study of the language of ancient Greece providing a firm grounding in grammar, syntax and vocabulary. Prerequisite: GRK 131 or permission of the instructor.
231.	<b>Intermediate Classical Greek I</b> - Emphasis on acquiring a more sophisticated understanding of classical Greek grammar and style as well as a broader Greek vocabulary. Prerequisite: GRK 132 or permission of the instructor.
232.	<b>Intermediate Classical Greek II</b> - Continued emphasis on acquiring a more sophisticated understanding of classical Greek grammar and style as well as a broader Greek vocabulary; translation of selections from Greek texts. Prerequisite: GRK 231 or permission of instructor.
295.	<b>Independent Study: Principles of Classical Greek</b> - Individual instruction in the language of ancient Greece, focusing on the study of grammar, syntax, and vocabulary. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.
495.	<b>Independent Study in Classical Greek</b> - Advanced study of a text in classical Greek; emphasis on developing and improving translation skills. May be repeated for up to 6 hours. Prerequisite: GRK 232 or permission of the instructor.

## Courses in Latin (LAT)

131.	<b>Elementary Latin I (LATI 1311)</b> - Introduction to the grammar, syntax, and vocabulary of classical Latin, with attention to historical, cultural, and literary background.
132.	<b>Elementary Latin II (LATI 1312)</b> - Further development of Latin morphology, syntax, and vocabulary; reading of selected texts. Prerequisite: LAT 131 or permission of the instructor.
231.	<b>Intermediate Latin I (LATI 2311)</b> - Review and expansion of the vocabulary, grammar, and syntax learned in Latin 131 and 132, with an increased emphasis on translating Latin passages. Prerequisites: LAT 131 and 132 or permission of the instructor.
232.	<b>Intermediate Latin II (LATI 2312)</b> - A continuation of Latin 231. Prerequisites: LAT 131, 132, and 231, or permission of instructor.
495.	<b>Independent Study: Latin</b> - Reading and discussion of excerpts from the works of a classical author of the instructor's choice; if the work chosen is poetry, scansion of Latin verse. Prerequisites: LAT 131, 132, 231, and 232, or permission of instructor.

## Contact Information

### Mark Emil Sanders, Chair

Vera Dugas Liberal Arts North Building; Room 203

Phone: 936.468.2101

Fax: 936.468.2614

<http://www.sfasu.edu/go/english>

## **Department of Government**

### **Areas of Study & Degrees**

- B.A./B.S. in Political Science
- B.A./B.S. in Political Science with Pre-Law Emphasis
- B.A./B.S. in Public Administration
- B.A. in Criminal Justice

Emphasis areas:

- Corrections
- Law Enforcement
- Legal Assistant
- Minor in Political Science
- Minor in Public Administration
- Minor in Criminal Justice

The Department also offers students an option for a 5-year undergraduate degree and MPA in the following areas:

- B.A./M.P.A. 5-Year Sequence in Political Science or Public Administration
- B.S./M.P.A. 5-Year Sequence in Political Science or Public Administration
- B.A./M.P.A. 5-Year Sequence in Criminal Justice and Public Administration

## **Faculty**

- Professors
  - Charles F. Abel
  - Richard J. Herzog
  - Brian M. Murphy
- Associate Professors
  - John S. Boyd
  - Kenneth E. Collier
  - Michael P. Tkacik
- Assistant Professors
  - Kwame Antwi-Boasiako
  - Alan I. Baily
  - Steven Galatas
  - Julie Harrelson-Stephens
  - Kristina S. Mao
  - Lee Payne
  - Cindy L. Pressley
  - Karren S. Price
  - Walter Scalen

- Instructor
  - George R. Franks, Jr.
  - Jennifer K. Jacobson
- Coordinator of Political Science
  - Julie Harrelson-Stephens
- Coordinator of Public Administration
  - George R. Franks, Jr.
- Pre-Law Adviser
  - Jennifer K. Jacobson
  - Cindy L. Pressley
- Moot Court Sponsor
  - Karren S. Price

## Introduction

Stephen F. Austin's Department of Government is a community of teachers and scholars devoted to studying all aspects and every component of political power including political institutions, public policy, public opinion, political participation, political economy, the international system, and all interactions between citizens and governments including interest group activities, crime, corrections, legal studies, public law, and public administration. Our courses offer both the theoretical knowledge and the practical skills essential to success in graduate or professional schools and to becoming a practitioner in such fields as law, practical politics, criminal justices administration, corrections, nonprofit organization management, public administration, law enforcement, court administration, public opinion research, legal assistantship, and juvenile justice.

Our Political Science program involves the social-scientific study of power in four subfields: American politics, comparative politics (the institutions and political processes of other nations), international relations (transactions between states, international organizations and transactional actors), and political theory. Complementing this program is our Criminal Justice program bridging the gap between the law and the social sciences. We accomplish this through the study of the administration of justice (both civil and criminal), the nature of crime, the relationship between law and society, the development of criminal law, and the most effective techniques of crime control, corrections, and law enforcement. Rounding out the study of power is our program in Public Administration, emphasizing professional development and the values that undergird a lifetime of civic involvement in preparation for management positions in government and nonprofit organizations. This strong tradition of interdisciplinary research and study provides a rich context for the professional study of public policy analysis and management. Together, these three programs embrace the importance of interdisciplinary and cross-cultural inquiry, and through our research, and the opportunities we offer for study abroad, we examine explicitly the international dimensions of politics, crime, justice, and administration.

Beyond our undergraduate programs, our Master of Public Administration degree provides the sophisticated knowledge and skills necessary to advance a career in public service and offers an opportunity for integrating the study of Administration with the study of the other Social Sciences, including Economics, Geography, History, Political Science, and Sociology.

## 5-Year Overlap Programs

To enhance the educational and career opportunities of our students, the department offers degree

programs that combine undergraduate coursework toward the BA or BS as well as graduate study leading to the MPA. Each program involves a defined sequence of courses, affording students the opportunity for advancement in their chosen careers and opening doors to more employment opportunities. Students complete their undergraduate degree requirements in the fourth year of study and graduate with a BA or BS. In the fifth year students earn the MPA, with an emphasis area chosen by the student. Each student will work closely with a faculty advisor to determine the appropriate courses in the major and minor areas. The MPA is a non-thesis program requiring a minimum 2.5 GPA in the Junior year.

## **Political Science Majors and Minor**

A first major in Political Science consists of PSC 303 and 33 additional hours in Advanced Political Science. A second major consists of PSC 303 and 24 additional semester hours in advanced political science. A minor in Political Science consists of 18 hours in Advanced Political Science. PSC 141 and 142 do not count toward the major, second major or minor. Students with a first major in Political Science may choose the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree.

## **Pre-law Study**

The department offers a suggested course of study designed to prepare students for law school. This plan is especially designed for those interested in legal careers in public service or politics. Appropriate Political Science courses for a pre-law emphasis would include: PSC 301, 302, 402, 403, and 12 semester hours selected from PSC 313, 412, 413, 441, 447, 448, 449 and 450. Electives could include ACC 231 and 232, BLW 335 and 437, CJS 413 and 414 and PHI 163. There is no pre-law major.

## **Political Science Honor Society**

Political Science students who have:

1. completed at least 12 semester hours in Political Science with at least 6 hours at SFA
2. a grade point average in political science of 3.20
3. an overall grade point average of 3.20, and
4. Junior, Senior, or Graduate standing are eligible for membership in Pi Sigma Alpha, a National Political Science Honor Society.

## **Undergraduate Honors Study in Political Science**

A student may apply for Honors in Political Science if he or she meets the criteria described under the title "Departmental Honors Study" in the introductory section devoted to the College of Liberal and Applied Arts in this Bulletin. Applicants may procure admission forms from the chair of the department. An honors committee of the department reviews applications, approves admissions, suggests individual projects and administers all regulations pertaining to honors study.

The number of semester hours of credit (1-6) for the honors course (PSC 398H) is determined by the scope of the project undertaken. At the completion of the project, the student will receive a written and an oral examination. He or she also must submit to the department a copy of the research project to be retained by the department. Before registering for the honors course, a student must receive written permission from the dean of Liberal and Applied Arts.

## **Public Administration Programs**

The Public Administration Program provides a liberal arts education to the career-oriented student. It prepares for managerial careers at local, state and national levels of government. The program allows students in public administration to obtain career-enhancing positions in the private sector. Some pursue graduate school in public administration at Stephen F. Austin State University or elsewhere. The program provides supervised internships for qualified students that improve employment options. The high level of contact between the public administration faculty and governmental employees in local, regional, state and national governmental positions enhances job placement possibilities.

### **Public Administration Major and Minor**

The public administration major consists of two components:

1. a 21 semester hour core requirements of PBA 300, 305, 310, 400, 405, 415, and CJS 101;
2. and additional 9 semester hours selected from PBA 410, 470, 475, or PSC 313, 402, 403, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, or 499.

Students who major in public administration may choose the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree.

Students may also elect to minor in public administration. The minor consists of the 21 semester hour public administration core requirements of PBA 300, 305, 310, 400, 405, 415, and CJS 101.

A second major in public administration consists of the 21 semester hour core requirements of PBA 300, 305, 310, 400, 405, 415, and CJS 101 plus 6 semester hours from the political science components.

### **Public Administration Honor Society**

Public Administration students who have:

1. completed 12 semester hours in public administration with at least 6 hours at SFA,
2. a grade point average in public administration courses of 3.20,
3. an overall grade point average of 3.20, and
4. Junior, Senior, or Graduate standing are eligible for membership in Pi Alpha Alpha, a national political science honor society.

## **Criminal Justice Programs**

A major in Criminal Justice prepares the student for one of several professional options in the field of Justice Administration. The Law Enforcement sequence makes possible a career in Public Law Enforcement (federal, state or community) as well as private and industrial security. The Corrections emphasis prepares the Criminal Justice major to become a practitioner in institutional corrections, community-based correctional settings or juvenile justice administration. Legal Assistant enables the student to prepare for occupations in ancillary aspects of the legal profession such as Legal Assistant, Paralegal Research, and Court Administration.

The Criminal Justice major requires 33 to 34 semester hours of course work to include a minimum of 27 advanced (300-400) hours. All majors are advised that they should consider selected courses depending upon specific career interests in the field of Justice Administration.

---

## Law Enforcement

---

(33 hours with a Minimum of a C in each course)

- Three hours from: CJS 101, CJS 201, CJS 301, CJS 303, CJS 305, CJS 307, CJS 310, CJS 311, CJS 420
- Six hours from: CJS Advanced, elective course)

---

## Corrections

---

(33 hours with a Minimum of a C in each course)

- Three CJS 101, CJS 231, CJS 305, CJS 307, CJS 310, CJS 312, CJS 332, CJS 411, CJS 431
- Six hours from: CJS Advanced, elective course)

---

## Legal Assistant

---

(34 hours with a Minimum of a C in each course)

- Three hours from: CJS 101, CJS 213
- One hour from: CJS 214
- Three hours from: CJS 303, CJS 305, CJS 311, CJS 413, CJS 414, CJS 460
- Three hours from: CJS Advanced, elective course)
- Three hours from: CJS (Advanced elective course)
- Three hours from: CJS Advanced elective course)

Note: Students are encouraged to select electives from the following to meet the Criminal Justice Electives requirement in the Legal Assistant sequence: BLW 335 (Business Law), BLW 366 (Real Estate Law), BLW 448 (Estate Planning) or BLW 456 (Employment and Agency Law).

In addition, there are several required collateral courses for all curricular sequences: PSC 403, American Constitutional Law: Individual and His Rights; MTH 220, Introduction to Probability and Statistics or SOC 379, Data Analysis or PSY 330, Psychological Statistics; SOC 378; Methods in Social Research; ENG 382, Reasoning and Writing; PBA 300, Introduction to Public Administration; and PBA 415 Financial Administration.

---

## Second Major in Criminal Justice (24 hours)

---

A second major in Criminal Justice requires 24 semester hours, including CJS101 (3 hours) & the following:

1. Three hours from: CJS 201, 213 or 231
2. Three hours from: CJS 303 or 305
3. Fifteen hours from: CJS 301, 307, 310, 311, 312, 410, 411, 413 or 414
4. (A student may substitute 6 hours in place of two specified courses).

---

## Criminal Justice Minor (18 hours)

---

The minor in Criminal Justice requires 18 semester hours, including CJS101 (3 hours), and the following:

1. Three hours from: CJS 201, 213 or 231

2. Three hours from: CJS 303 or 305, 310
3. Nine hour from: CJS 301, 307, 311, 312, 410, 411, 413
4. (A student may substitute 3 hours in the place of one specified course).

## Professional Organizations

Students who are academically qualified may join Alpha Phi Sigma, the National Criminal Justice Honor Society.

Each curricular pattern or sequence within the department has one or more professional organizations in which students in that area of study are eligible for membership and participation.

SFA is an institutional member of the Academy of Criminal Justice Sciences and the American Association for Paralegal Education.

Unless otherwise indicated, Political Science courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week. Students must successfully complete 6 semester hours of introductory Political Science courses (PCS 141, 142, or equivalent) before enrolling in Advanced Political Science courses.

### Courses in Political Science (PSC)

141.	<b>Introduction to American Government: Theory and Politics (GOV 2301)</b> - Origins and development of American and Texas government systems; federalism; civil liberties and civil rights; interest groups, political parties and elections. Meets the state requirement for American Government. This course meets the legislative requirements for a course on the Constitutions of the United States and Texas.
142.	<b>Introduction to American Government: Structure and Functions (GOV 2302)</b> - Legislative, executive and judicial functions in American and Texas governments; public policy areas such as finance, social services and foreign policy; Texas local and county governments.
301.	<b>Judicial Process</b> - Analysis of law and the legal system; legal training, the bar and legal occupations; the jury system; criminal and civil procedures. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.
302.	<b>Topics in the Development of American Law</b> - Usually taught as Judicial Behavior: judicial activism and restraint roles, judicial selection, Texas and federal court structure with emphasis upon the U.S. Supreme Court. With a change in topic, may be repeated one time for a total of 6 hours credit. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.
303.	<b>Introduction to Political Science</b> - Introduction to the discipline of political science emphasizing political ideas, concepts, institutions and methods of analysis. Required of all political science majors and second majors. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.
304.	<b>Major Foreign Governments</b> - (A) Latin America, (B) Europe, (C) Asia, (D) Middle East, (E) Africa - Government and politics of the principal countries of each area. Prerequisites: Political Science 141 and 142.
306.	<b>Political Parties &amp; Interest Groups</b> - An analysis of the development and functioning of American political parties and interest groups and their role in the political, policy and administrative processes of government. Prerequisites: Political Science 141 and 142.
313.	<b>State Governments</b> - Systematic and intensive study of state governmental organization, operation and functions as carried on at the state level throughout the United States. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.
332.	<b>International Politics</b> - Forces and forms of international politics. Restraints on the struggle for power, balance of power, morality, law. Problems of world stability, peaceful change, international interdependence, global governance, structure and dilemmas of the international political economy, nature and influence of non-state and transnational actors.

	Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.
333.	<b>International Political Economy</b> - A survey of the analyses of the relationship between economics and politics in the formation of states' economic policies and in international economic relations. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.
334.	<b>International Human Rights</b> - Studies the sources of human rights and the evolution of an international human rights norm. Investigates the struggle between international human rights and state sovereignty, the question of universalism versus cultural relativism, the motivations for state-sponsored torture and its effectiveness. Analyzes first-hand accounts of torture. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.
335.	<b>Classical Political Thought</b> - Development and analysis of classical political thought from the pre-Socratic period through the Middle Ages. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.
336.	<b>Modern Political Thought</b> - Development and analysis of political thought from Machiavelli through the present. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.
337.	<b>Theories of Democracy</b> - An examination and comparison and contrast of the varieties of democratic theory, including those based in liberalism and civic republicanism. Traces the development of those theories over time with emphasis on recent variations such as libertarianism and deliberative democracy. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.
338.	<b>American Foreign Policy</b> - Analysis of the formulation and control of United States foreign policy and the origin and content of contemporary policies; formulation and application of theories of U.S. foreign policy. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.
339.	<b>The European Union</b> - An overview of the forces that shape the creation of the European Union and the ongoing process of European integration. The course includes a survey of the institutional arrangements, decision-making processes, and policies of the European Union.
397.	<b>Topics in International and Comparative Politics</b> - Analyze selected topics in international politics. May be repeated one time with different topic for a total of 6 semester credit hours. Prerequisite: PSC 141 and 142.
398H.	<b>Honors Reading and Research</b> - 2—6 semester hours. Program of reading and research for individual instruction of the honors student. Amount of credit determined by the scope of the program. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.
399.	<b>Topics in American Politics</b> - Analyze selected topics in American politics. May be repeated one time with different topic for a total of 6-semester hours credit. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.
402.	<b>American Constitutional Law: Structure and Powers</b> - Federal constitutional provisions concerning organization and powers in the federal system. Major Supreme Court cases. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.
403.	<b>American Constitutional Law: Individual and His Rights</b> - Federal constitutional provisions concerning the individual and his rights. Major Supreme Court cases. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.
412.	<b>Public Opinion &amp; American Democracy</b> - A study of the origins, measurement and impact of public opinion in the practice of American democracy. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.
413.	<b>Campaigns and Elections</b> - Examination of the behavior of candidates, campaigns and voters in the electoral process. Topics: the role of the media, the impact of money, the operation of political campaigns and the effect of campaign laws. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142
433.	<b>American Political Thought</b> - Development of American political ideologies. Ideas of leading American political thinkers and movements from colonial times to the present. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.

441.	<b>International Law</b> - Nature, sources and application of the law of nations. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.
447.	<b>The U.S. Congress</b> - Structure, powers, organization, political control and procedures of Congress. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.
448.	<b>The American Presidency</b> - Development, power, organization and influence of the presidency. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.
449.	<b>Urban Affairs</b> - Analysis of urban setting, growth and change, legal framework, participation and politics, reform, administration and finance. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.
450.	<b>Urban Political Problems</b> - Analysis of such contemporary urban political problems as crime and law enforcement, transportation, pollution, health, education, welfare and poverty, housing and urban renewal, planning and zoning. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.
475.	<b>Special Problems</b> - 1-3 semester hours. Credit determined by the amount and difficulty of the project undertaken. Individual research for advanced political science students. Prerequisites: PSC 141, 142 and 6 semester hours of upper-level political science. Consent of the instructor and department chair required. Junior standing.
476.	<b>Special Problems</b> - 1-3 semester hours. Credit determined by the amount and difficulty of the project undertaken. Individual research for advanced political science students. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142, 6 semester hours of upper-level political science, plus PSC 475. Consent of the instructor and department chair required. Junior standing.
490.	<b>Senior Seminar</b> - A capstone course to refine research and writing skills of majors in their final year of study by providing an opportunity to draw together concepts from previous coursework. Topics vary by semester. Prerequisites: PSC 303, plus 9 additional hours of upper level (300-400) political science coursework. 3 hours of course credit; seminar format. Senior standing.
499.	<b>Internship in Political Science</b> - Supervised work with governmental bodies to gain field experience that augments classroom training; with approval of the supervising faculty member and department chair. (1-6 semester hours credit). Prerequisites: PSC 141, PSC 142, Junior standing, and 9 hours of advanced (300 level and above) PSC courses.

## Courses in Public Administration (PBA)

300.	<b>Introduction to Public Administration</b> - An overview of the field including topics, such as public versus private administration, the study of organizations, personnel administration, financial resources management, budgeting, decision- making and policy making. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.
305.	<b>American Public Policy</b> - Study of various concepts, approaches and the processes used in the formulation, implementation and evaluation of public policy. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.
346.	<b>Public Personnel Administration</b> - Context, processes and challenges of human resource management including legal rights and responsibilities, job analysis, recruitment, selection, position classification, job evaluation, performance appraisal, compensation and benefits, and training. Prerequisites: PSC 141 and 142.
400.	<b>Management of Public Organization</b> - Behavior, structures, environment, culture, group dynamics and development of public sector organizations from a managerial perspective. Prerequisites: PSC 141, 142 and PBA 300 or instructor approval.
405.	<b>Policy Analysis</b> - Study of analytical tools necessary for evaluating public policies and problems. Prerequisites: PSC 141, 142 and PBA 300 or instructor approval.

410.	<b>Topics in Public Administration</b> - Study of selected subject areas in contemporary public administration with an emphasis on practical skills and field experiences. Sample topics: ethics, conflict resolution, administrative law and advanced topics in public policy. May be repeated once with a change of topic for a total of 6 hours credit. Prerequisites: PSC 141, 142, and PBA 300 or instructor approval.
415.	<b>Public Budgeting and Financial Administration</b> - Budgeting processes, types of budgets, the politics of budgeting, revenue systems, capital improvement planning, cash management, debt administration, purchasing, risk management, and financial control as practiced in local governments. Prerequisites: PSC 141, 142, and PBA 300 or instructor approval.
470.	<b>Internship in Public Administration</b> - Supervised work experience with an approved public or not-for profit organization. The course is graded on a P/F basis (3 semester hour credit). The course may be repeated once for a maximum of 6 hours credit towards the degree. Prerequisites: Completion of 18 hours in PBA courses with a 2.5 GPA with consent of the instructor and department chair. Junior standing.
475.	<b>Independent Study in Public Administration</b> - 1—3 semester hours. Credit determined by the amount and difficulty of the project undertaken. Individual research for advanced political science students. Prerequisites: Completion of 9 hours in PBA courses with a 2.5 GPA with consent of the instructor and department chair. Junior standing.

### Courses in Criminal Justice (CJS)

101.	<b>Introduction to Criminal Justice (CRIJ 1301)</b> - History, development, and philosophy of law enforcement; introduction to criminal justice agencies. Required for all criminal justice majors and minors.
201.	<b>Criminal Investigation (CRIJ 2314)</b> - Introduction to the fundamentals of criminal investigation, including collection and preservation of evidence.
213.	<b>Civil Procedure</b> - Introduction to the rules of procedure governing the process of civil litigation with emphasis on those portions that normally involve the legal assistant in trial preparation, discovery and drafting of pleadings.
214.	<b>Legal Ethics</b> - 1 semester hour, 1 hour lecture. Review of the required standards of ethical conduct required by the legal profession for legal assistants.
231.	<b>Introduction to Corrections (CRIJ 2313)</b> - Comprehensive survey of measures used, with and without confinement, under provisions of penal law.
301.	<b>Law Enforcement</b> - Policing as a social activity; police institutions and processes examined from historical and contemporary perspectives.
303.	<b>Criminal Law</b> - Analysis of the substantive law of crime and defences.
305.	<b>Criminal Procedure</b> - Examination of the rules of procedure governing due process issues in the enforcement of the criminal law.
307.	<b>Criminal Justice Practitioner and Stress</b> - Inform future criminal justice practitioners about the phenomenon known as stress and specifically the stressors involved in all facets of the criminal justice profession.
308.	<b>Agency Response to Terrorism</b> - Assessment of terrorist threats to both government and residents of the United States from both foreign and domestic sources.
309.	<b>Management of Critical Incidents</b> - Survey of methods for effectively managing critical incidents in criminal justice agencies, including hostage and barricaded incidents, as well as emotionally disturbed suspects. Emphasis on negotiations as the best means for resolving conflicts and saving the lives of those involved.

310.	<b>Administration of Criminal Justice Agencies</b> - Examination of management of criminal justice agencies to include the role, scope and functions of supervisors and the role of risk management.
311.	<b>Evidence</b> - Techniques, rules and methods applied to the acquisition, admissibility and use of evidence.
312.	<b>Correctional Procedural Law</b> - Examination of the legal procedures applicable to the administration of correctional institutions and community-based supervision of convicted offenders.
313.	<b>Corporate Security Law</b> - Survey of the law governing the private sector processes of protecting lives and property in the business environment.
314.	<b>Corporate Security and Assets Protection</b> - Analysis of protective measures utilized by industrial, commercial and community organizations.
332.	<b>Community Based Corrections</b> - Analysis of methods utilized in probation and parole. Examines alternative methods, such as halfway houses.
350.	<b>Comparative Criminal Justice Systems</b> - Comparison of the United States criminal justice system with that of selected other countries, beginning with a review of the foundations of the criminal justice system and extending to the various components of these systems.
351.	<b>Criminal Deviance</b> - Examination of the economic, social and spatial aspects of selected criminal offenses: Prerequisite: SOC354. Suggested background: SOC 353 and PSY 385.
371.	<b>Survey of Forensic Science</b> - Introductory survey of forensic sciences; fingerprints, firearms, tool marks, documents, hairs, fibers, glass, soil and biological materials, such as blood and semen; crime scene procedures and methods of laboratory analysis.
401.	<b>Readings in Criminal Justice</b> - Advanced readings in the theories, philosophies and practices in criminal justice. Requires extensive review of writings with emphasis on major development in the practice of criminal justice. Prerequisite: Junior standing. May be repeated once with a change of topic.
411.	<b>Juvenile Justice Administration</b> - Legal and philosophical foundations of the juvenile justice system with respect to recent legislative and judicial mandates and social science research.
413.	<b>Legal Research</b> - Legal research and terminology, including research methodology, law library familiarization and development of research skills through the use of law digests, encyclopaedias, reporters, statutes and other library materials; writing case briefs and law memorandums. Prerequisite: Junior standing.
414.	<b>Appeals and Briefs</b> - Development of advanced legal writing skills through preparation of appellate briefs. Prerequisites: CJS 305 and CJS 413.
420.	<b>Criminal Justice Planning</b> - Introduction to planning and evaluation techniques. Examines the design of experimental programs in the field of criminal justice. Prerequisite: Junior standing.
431.	<b>Penology</b> - Examination of the theories of punishment. Economic impact of these punishment models compared within the context of the operation and function of confinement institutions. Prerequisites: CJS 312 and CJS 332.
450.	<b>Problems in Criminal Justice</b> - Analysis of particular issues posing major difficulties to the police, courts and correctional agencies. May be repeated once with a change of problem examined. Prerequisite: Junior standing.
460.	<b>Internship in Criminal Justice</b> - Supervised work experience with an approved justice agency. Graded on a P/F basis. Prerequisites: Criminal justice major or minor with junior standing, both overall and criminal justice GPA of 2.5 or better, completion of 18 semester hours of criminal justice course work and consent of the instructor. Incidental fee required - \$50.

475. **Independent Study** - Directed independent study, including in-depth research, reading and writing in the field of criminal justice. Prerequisites: Criminal justice major or minor with junior standing, both overall and criminal justice GPA of 2.5 or better, completion of 18 semester hours of criminal justice course work and consent of the instructor and department chair. May only be repeated once.

### **Contact Information**

#### **Charles F. Abel, Chair**

Vera Dugas Liberal Arts North Building; Room 124

Phone: 936.468.3903

Fax: 936.468.2732

[cfabel@sfasu.edu](mailto:cfabel@sfasu.edu)

<http://www.sfasu.edu/go/poli-sci>

## Department of History

### Areas of Study & Degrees

- B.A. in History, second major in History
- Secondary certification, History Grades 8-12
- Minor in History

### Faculty

- Regents Professors
  - Jere L. Jackson
  - Archie P. McDonald
- Professors
  - John Dahmus
  - E. Deanne Malpass
  - Stephen R. Taaffe
- Associate Professors
  - Robert B. Allen
  - Mark Barringer
  - Philip E. Catton
  - Randi Cox
  - Troy D. Davis
- Assistant Professors
  - Jennifer Beisel
  - Jeff R. Bremer
  - Court P. Carney
  - Dana C. Cooper
  - Jason H. Dormady
  - Andrew Lannen
  - Scott Sosebee
  - Jason M. Tebbe

### Objectives

The History Department serves a diverse undergraduate and graduate student body by offering a wide variety of courses, seminars, and individual studies. In addition, the department plays an active role in historical activities beyond the university by participating in historical associations, preservation, public speaking, research and writing, and by serving as a community resource for historical matters, particularly those relating to the East Texas region. The department's programs are designed to enable graduates to explore and prepare for exciting careers including-but not limited to-museums, archival or historic preservation, cultural resources management, government service, law, business, and education.

In particular, the History Department enables students to achieve the following objectives:

- Acquire the knowledge of history, skill at historical analysis, and sensitivity to historical and social forces needed for life-long intellectual and aesthetic enrichment;
- Gain through the study of history an understanding of the social, political, and ethical dimensions of the human condition, as well as fostering the critical thinking skills necessary for responsible citizenship in a representative democracy;
- Develop through the study of history the skill, knowledge, and capacity for continuous learning required for career success in a constantly changing national and global environment.

Together, the SFASU History Department faculty, staff, and students strive to promote historical knowledge, an essential mark of a mature individual. "Not to know what happened before one was born," wrote Cicero, "is to always be a child."

## History Honor Society

Membership in Phi Alpha Theta National Honor Society is open to undergraduate students who have 12 semester hours of History, and have a 3.1 GPA in all History courses, an overall 3.0 GPA in all other courses, and rank in the top 35 percent of their class.

## Teacher Certification Program

Requirements for certification in History or Social Studies are listed earlier in this Bulletin under the section on Educator Certification in the College of Education.

## Definitions of Majors and Minors

---

### B.A. Degree in History (30 hours)

---

Thirty hours (HIS 151, 152, 210, 6 hours Advanced American History, 6 hours Advanced Non-American History, 9 hours Advanced History of the student's choice; at least 12 hours Advanced History at Stephen F. Austin State; at least 6 hours in writing enhanced history courses; at least 6 hours of history from 300-level courses).

---

### B.A. Degree in History (Secondary Certification with History as a Teaching Field)

---

Note: Refer to the Educator Certification portion of this Bulletin in the College of Education section for specific professional teacher education coursework requirements.

---

### Second Major in History (24 hours)

---

Twenty-four hours (HIS 133, 134, 151, 152, 6 hours Advanced American History, 6 hours Advanced Non-American History-HIS 210 is recommended, but not required-at least 12 hours Advanced History at Stephen F. Austin State University).

---

### Minor in History (21 hours)

---

Twenty-one hours (HIS 133, 134, 151, 152, 3 hours Advanced American History, 3 hours Advanced Non-American History; 3 hours Advanced History of the student's choice, at least 6 hours Advanced History at Stephen F. Austin State University-HIS 210 is recommended but not required).

Latin American courses may be counted either as American or Non-American History for both majors

and minors. Advisers will assist in preparing specialized degree plans.

### Course Credit

Unless otherwise indicated, courses carry 3 semester credit hours, 3 hours lecture per week.

---

### Courses in History (HIS)

---

Each semester, the History Department designates certain 300- and 400-level History courses as "Writing Enhanced." Writing Enhanced history courses include instruction in Historical Research, with an emphasis on the proper use of Primary Sources.

133.	<b>U.S. History Survey, 1000 - 1877 (HIST 1301)</b> - Comprehensive survey of American history from early explorations through Reconstruction. Meets Texas state requirements for all graduates.
134.	<b>U.S. History Survey, 1877 - Present (HIST 1302)</b> - Comprehensive survey of American history from the end of Reconstruction to the present. Meets Texas state requirements for all graduates.
151.	<b>Western Civilization I (formerly 131) (HIST 2311)</b> - Political, social, economic and cultural history of the West from prehistoric times to the Reformation.
152.	<b>Western Civilization II (formerly 132) (HIST 2312)</b> - Political, social, economic and cultural history of the West from the Reformation to the 20th century.
210.	<b>The Craft of History</b> - Introduction to the historical profession, with emphasis on training in research methods and historical analysis. Also introduces career paths for historians, including teaching and public history. Required for majors, recommended for minors.
301.	<b>U.S. Diplomatic History, 1776 -1900</b> - Survey of U.S. Diplomatic History from the era of the American Revolution through the Open Door Policy.
302.	<b>U.S. Diplomatic History, 1900-Present</b> - Survey of U.S. Diplomatic History from the McKinley administration through the end of the Cold War.
303.	<b>Global Diplomacy</b> - Survey of the complexities of international relations since the end of World War II, including the rise and fall of the Cold War and the role of the Third World in global affairs.
304.	<b>The Scientific Heritage of the Western World</b> - Survey of the history of science from the Greeks and Romans to the late twentieth-century. Emphasis on the people, culture, and concepts shaping the science of the Western world.
308.	<b>Introduction to Public History</b> - An introduction to the ways in which traditional academic history and public history complement and enrich one another. Addresses historical work in such areas as oral history, historical societies, editing projects, businesses, libraries, historic preservation projects, museums, and archives. Includes lectures, guest speakers, field trips, and individual projects.
310.	<b>Topics in U.S. History</b> - Titles and topics will vary. May be repeated once with a change of topic.
312.	<b>Topics in European Social, Cultural, and Intellectual History</b> - Consideration of certain major forces that have shaped European society and life. Recommended for non-majors and non-minors. May be repeated with a change of topic.
313.	<b>Topics in World History</b> - In-depth examination of ideas that have influenced world history, including topics in Middle Eastern history. May be repeated once with change of topic.
314.	<b>Women's History</b> - Survey of the History of Women in Western culture, with an emphasis on America from the colonial era to modern times.

318.	<b>Ancient World</b> - Survey of the civilizations of antiquity, including the ancient Near East, Greece, and Rome.
319.	<b>Middle Ages</b> - Survey of the political, social, economic and cultural developments of European civilization from the classical period to the end of the Middle Ages.
320.	<b>Modern East Asia</b> - Survey of the History of China and Japan from the late 1800s through the late 20th century. Emphasis on culture, modernization and revolutionary movements.
321.	<b>Non-Western World History</b> - Study of significant trends in the histories of Asia, Africa, Latin America and the Middle East.
324.	<b>Renaissance and Reformation, 1350-1648</b> - Analysis of political, social, economic, and cultural developments in Europe during the Renaissance and Reformation.
325.	<b>Age of Absolutism, 1648-1789</b> - Analysis of the great age of monarchy between the Thirty Years War and the French Revolution.
326.	<b>Age of Nationalism, 1815-1914</b> - Study of the social, economic, and political changes that contributed to the spread of nationalism and of nation-building in Europe.
328.	<b>Contemporary Europe</b> - Analysis of Europe since World War I. Topics will include the breakdown of the peace settlement ending World War I, the impact of World War II on Europe, the rise and fall of the Cold War, decolonization, and recent developments.
330.	<b>European Popular Culture, 1500-1800</b> - The traditions and beliefs of ordinary men and women, including popular religion, festivals, magic, violence, rebellions, and family life.
331.	<b>History of Latin America, ancient to 1830</b> - Survey of Mexico, Central America and South America from the pre-Columbian Indian civilizations through the wars for independence.
332.	<b>History of Latin America, 1830 - Present</b> - Survey of Latin America from the wars for independence to the 20th century. Emphasis on the factors that have affected the region's economic and political development.
333.	<b>History of Mexico</b> - Survey of Mexico from the rise of Aztec civilization to the Mexican Revolution of the 20th century and its aftermath.
335.	<b>History of Texas</b> - Survey of Texas history from 1600 to the present. Emphasizes Anglo-American colonization, the Revolution and the Republic, Reconstruction, Populism, the New Deal, and the post-World War II era.
341.	<b>History of England I</b> - Survey of English History from primitive times to the end of the Middle Ages.
342.	<b>History of England II</b> - Survey of English History from the end of the Middle Ages to the modern era.
343.	<b>Colonial America</b> - Study of the colonial foundations of British North America from the earliest beginnings to the end of the French and Indian War in 1763.
345.	<b>American West</b> - Examination of the role of the American West in the development of the American nation.
346.	<b>American Indians</b> - Study of the role of Indians in U.S. History, with special attention to frontier conflict, government policies and the long-term problems of Indians in American society.
347.	<b>The Old South</b> - A survey of the history of the American South from the Colonial era through the Civil War. The course places emphasis on the colonial South, slavery, sectionalism, the growth of Southern nationalism, the emergence of a unique Southern society, and the impact of the Civil War on the region.

348.	<b>The New South</b> - This course will explore the history of this unique region since the end of the Civil War through the present. It will examine political, economic, social, and cultural themes in an attempt to understand how and why the South developed such a unique character and history.
350.	<b>U.S. Military History</b> - Survey of the evolution of American military doctrine and tactics from the Revolutionary Era through the 20th century.
351.	<b>Tsarist Russia</b> - General overview of social, political and economic trends in Russia from the 18th Century through the Revolution of 1917.
352.	<b>Twentieth-Century Russia</b> - General overview of the political, economic and social trends in Russia and the Soviet Union from the reign of Nicholas II to the fall of communism.
412.	<b>Studies in European History</b> - In-depth, topical studies in European history. May be repeated once with change of topic.
414.	<b>Studies in U.S. History</b> - In-depth, topical studies in U.S. History. May be repeated once with change of topic.
416.	<b>Studies in World History</b> - In-depth, topical studies in World History. May be repeated with a change of topic.
426.	<b>French Revolution and Napoleon</b> - Analysis of revolutionary change in France, from the collapse of the Old Regime through the birth of the republic and the rise and fall of Napoleon.
437.	<b>American Environmental History</b> - An examination of the historical relationships between Americans and their environment. Topics will include Native American land use patterns, environmental change after European contact, physical alteration of landscapes due to industrialization and urbanization, and the political implications of evolving environmental thought in the twentieth century.
440.	<b>American Revolution</b> - Study of the American Revolution through ratification of the Constitution.
443.	<b>Jefferson &amp; Jackson</b> - Study of political and cultural developments, sectional conflict and expansion during the Federalist, Jeffersonian, and Jacksonian Eras (1790s to 1840s).
445.	<b>Civil War and Reconstruction (1850-1877)</b> - Study of the political, military and cultural history of the Civil War and the era of Reconstruction.
448.	<b>Gilded Age and Progressivism</b> - A study of American political, social, and economic history from the Gilded Age through the Progressive Era (1877-1921).
449.	<b>United States in World War II</b> - An examination of the American military, economic, political, social, and diplomatic role in World War II.
450.	<b>America Between the World Wars</b> - A study of the social, political, and economic events between World Wars I and II.
451.	<b>America Since 1945</b> - Study of post-1945 America, with an emphasis upon the impact of the Cold War, the 1950s Red Scare, the civil rights movement, youth subcultures, the Vietnam War and current problems.
452.	<b>Vietnam War</b> - Study of the Vietnam conflict from the 1940s through the 1970s, examining diplomatic, political, economic, and military issues. Emphasis on the US role, but with significant attention devoted to the Vietnamese and international dimensions of the conflict.
457.	<b>Europe and World War I</b> - Study of the background causes, military actions and the climactic results of the war.
459.	<b>Nazi Germany</b> - Analysis of the political, military and social developments in Hitler's Third Reich, with special emphasis upon personalities, Nazi ideology and the Holocaust.

475.	<b>Advanced Independent Studies</b> - Individual instruction, conference and research for advanced students. Consent of department chairman is required. 1-3 hours credit.
476.	<b>Advanced Independent Studies</b> - Individual instruction, conference and research for advanced students. Consent of department chairman is required. 1-3 hours credit.

## Contact Information

### Troy D. Davis, Chair

Vera Dugas Liberal Arts North Building, Room 303

Phone: 936.468.3802

Fax: 936.468.2478

[tdavis@sfasu.edu](mailto:tdavis@sfasu.edu)

<http://www.sfasu.edu/go/history>

## Department of Military Science

### Areas of Study & Degrees

Military science is a campus-wide minor. No baccalaureate degree is conferred.

### Faculty

- Professor
  - Todd M. Reichert, Lieutenant Colonel, Military Intelligence
- Assistant Professors
  - Bruce Daniel, Major, Signal Corps
- Instructors
  - Corey Roberts, Captain, Military Intelligence
  - James Wright, Master Sergeant, Field Artillery
  - Brent McConnell, Master Sergeant, Infantry

### Objectives

Basic Military Science courses are open to all students, male and female, and may be taken with no military service obligation. Qualified students may choose to participate in the Reserve Officer Training Corps (ROTC) commissioning program, which provides the students with the opportunity to earn a commission as a second lieutenant in the Regular Army, Army Reserve or Army National Guard while pursuing an academic degree.

### Administrative Information

Military Science courses receive full academic credit. Students may receive 1-hour physical activity credit, with approval from their college dean for each MSC 101, 102, 201, and 202 class. Military Science course students are provided all necessary classroom and laboratory material by the Department of Military Science.

For additional information, visit the Military Science Building on campus or call (936) 468-4505.

### Admission Requirements

The requirements for the admission of Freshmen to the ROTC program are identical to those for admission to the university. Entry into the advanced portion (MSC 300- and 400-level instruction) of the commissioning program is voluntary for qualified students. Any student (including graduate students) with anticipated tenure at SFA of two or more years may participate in the advanced portion of the program.

### Transfer Students

Students transferring to SFA from another institution may enroll in the Military Science courses at SFA and may be eligible for participation in the commissioning program even if the student did not participate in ROTC at the previous institution. The level of entry into the program is dependent upon academic status and prior service experience. Interested students should contact the Department of

Military Science as soon as possible.

## **Veteran Advanced Placement**

Students who have prior military service may be eligible for advanced placement. Eligibility will be determined by the Professor of Military Science after an interview and review of military records. Students currently involved with the Army National Guard or U.S. Army Reserve may participate in the commissioning program and take advantage of additional benefits.

## **Academic Minor (20 hours)**

A minor in Military Science consists of 20 semester hours, with at least 12 hours of advanced courses. Leadership laboratories (MSC 207 and MSC 407) do not count toward the 20 semester hours. Students must maintain a C average in Military Science to satisfy major/minor requirements for graduation.

## **Writing Enhanced Courses and Honors Courses**

Students may petition their individual instructor and the department chair for writing enhanced course credit for all Military Science courses. A similar process is used for earning honors course credit for Military Science courses.

## **Laboratory Requirements**

Laboratory requirements outlined in the course descriptions are co-requisite with the lecture portion of that course. A separate lab grade is given for MSC 207 or 407.

Lab activities may include rappelling, orienteering, land navigation, obstacle course, tactical leadership, marksmanship, guest speakers and other activities as scheduled. Each student will be required to turn in a medical release statement form stating the ability to physically handle vigorous physical activity.

## **Basic Leadership Laboratory**

Students enrolled in MSC 207 receive one credit hour per semester. Enrollment in a 100- or 200-level Military Science course is co-requisite to enrollment in MSC 207. MSC 207 is designed to enhance personal development in leadership, confidence and physical fitness.

## **ROTC Scholarships**

Army ROTC offers two, three and four year merit-based scholarships to qualified students. Texas National Guard and U.S. Army Reserve scholarships are also available. Contact the Department of Military Science for further details.

## **ROTC Stipends**

ROTC stipends for contracted students in the commissioning program are:

- \$300 per month for Freshman students during the school year
- \$350 per month for Sophomore students
- \$450 per month for Junior students

- \$500 per month for Senior students

## Nursing Students

Army ROTC also provides two, three, and four-year scholarships to nursing students with an opportunity to attend specialized training while still in school. Selected commissioning program nursing students have the opportunity to conduct the Nursing Summer Training Program and gain up to 6 credit hours toward clinicals.

## Obligations

Students in the commissioning program incur an active duty obligation of three months to four years. (Scholarship students incur a four-year obligation.) Commissioning program students are paid up to \$500 per month during the academic year.

## Military Science Activities

ROTC activities include the Austin Color Guard, Ranger Challenge, Stone Fort Battery Cannon Crew, Pershing Rifles, Trailblazers and Austin Raiders. Specific information may be obtained from the Department of Military Science. Selected cadets may attend a variety of schools to include Airborne Training or Air Assault Training. Opportunities in Cadet Troop Leadership training and Nursing Summer Training Program are also available during the summer.

## Professional Military Education Required Courses for Contract Students

Students pursuing a commission as a Second Lieutenant in the U.S. Army, U.S. Army Reserve or National Guard through ROTC, in addition to the normal requirements for commissioning, must complete a required Military History course offered within the department or by the university. Further details may be acquired by contacting the Department of Military Science.

---

### Courses in Military Science (MSC)

---

101.	<b>Introduction to Military Science</b> - 2 semester hours, 2 hours lecture per week, 2 hours lab per week. Introduction to basic military science skills necessary to perform as a successful leader to include seminar and practical application. Primary focus on management techniques, including goal setting, interpersonal communication, time management and team building. Professionalism and ethical decision making also presented. Students desiring credit for Leadership Laboratory must enroll in MSC 207. Fall. Incidental fee \$10.
102.	<b>Basic Leadership Skills</b> - 2 semester hours, 2 hours lecture per week, 2 hours leadership laboratory per week. Practical and "hands-on" exercises. Discussions in professional military subjects and continued development of basic military skills at the individual and collective level. Focus on leadership and teamwork in adverse environments. Students desiring credit for Leadership Laboratory must enroll in MSC 207. Spring. Incidental fee \$10.
201.	<b>Basic Leadership Skills</b> - 2 semester hours, 2 hours lecture per week, 2 hours leadership laboratory per week. Discussion, lecture and practical exercises of the principles of military leadership, written communication techniques and officership. Practical application of intermediate level skills with an emphasis on land navigation and basic tactics. Students desiring credit for Leadership Laboratory must enroll in MSC 207. Fall. Incidental fee \$10.

202.	<b>Management and Small Unit Leadership</b> - 2 semester hours, 2 hours lecture per week, 2 hours leadership laboratory per week. Readings, discussion and lecture on the principles of military leadership, officership, and ethics and the role of the non-commissioned officer. Practical exercises in oral and written communications for the small unit. Practical application of military leadership and management at the small unit level. Students desiring credit for Leadership Laboratory must enroll in MSC 207. Spring. Incidental fee \$10.
207.	<b>Basic Leadership Laboratory</b> - 1 semester hour, 2 hours practical application per week. May be repeated for a maximum credit of 4 hours. Customs, courtesies and traditions of the service; drill and ceremonies; rappelling; adventure training; introduction to the Army and the military leader's role. Application of leadership principles, stressing responsibilities of the leader and the development of leadership potential through practical exercises. No military obligation incurred for those taking the course. To be taken concurrently with MSC 100- and 200-level academic courses. Fall and spring. Incidental fee \$15. Each student will be required to turn in a medical release statement form stating they are able to physically handle vigorous physical activity.
301.	<b>Leadership Methods of Instruction and Oral Communication</b> - 3 semester hours, 3 hours lecture per week and 3 hours laboratory per week. Basic leadership, land navigation, physical readiness training, combat orders, mission planning, combat patrolling, methods of instruction, oral communication, application of leadership and management techniques. Students desiring credit for Leadership Laboratory may enroll in MSC 407. Prerequisite: Completion of basic course(s) or instructor approval. Fall. Incidental fee \$10.
302.	<b>Military Organizations and Functions</b> - 3 semester hours, 3 hours lecture per week and 3 hours laboratory per week. Map reading, written communications, combat intelligence, communications security, military organizations, small unit tactics, weapons training, marksmanship and military mountaineering. Students desiring credit for Leadership Laboratory may enroll in MSC 407. Prerequisite: MSC 301 or instructor approval. Spring. Incidental fee \$10.
375.	<b>Special Topics</b> - 1-3 semester hours. Can be repeated as topics vary. Topics to include studies in military history, army readiness, leadership assessment, etc. Students desiring credit for Leadership Laboratory may enroll in MSC 407. Prerequisite: Must be enrolled in upper level MSC course or have department chair approval. Incidental fee \$10.
401.	<b>Applied Leadership, Logistics, and Training Development</b> - 3 semester hours, 3 hours lecture and 3 hours laboratory per week. Applied leadership and counselling, prepare, plan and conduct training, the personnel management system, post and installation support, logistics, battlefield operating systems and principles of war. Students desiring credit for Leadership Laboratory may enroll in MSC 407. Prerequisite: MSC 302 or instructor approval. Fall. Incidental fee \$10.
402.	<b>The New Officer, Military Law, and Applied Leadership</b> - 3 semester hours, 3 hours lecture and 2 hours laboratory per week. Military Law and Justice, Law of War, Concerns and Considerations for the New Officer. Prerequisite: MSC 401 or instructor approval. Spring. Incidental fee \$10.
407.	<b>Advanced Leadership Laboratory</b> - 1 semester hour, three hours practical application per week. May be repeated for maximum credit of 4 hours. Duties and responsibilities of junior leaders; practical application of leadership principles; drill and ceremonies; physical training; tactics; land navigation; rappelling and commissioned officer preparation. To be taken concurrently with MSC 300 and 400 level academic courses. Fall and Spring. Incidental fee \$15. Each student will be required to turn in a medical release statement form stating the ability to physically handle vigorous physical activity.

## Contact Information

**Todd M. Reichert, Chair**  
 Military Science Building  
 Phone: 936.468.4505  
 Fax: 936.468.4505

rotc@sfasu.edu  
<http://www.sfasu.edu/rotc>

## Department of Modern Languages

### **Areas of Study & Degrees (French, German, Spanish)**

- B.A. in French, second major and minor in French
- B.A. in Spanish, second major and minor in Spanish

### **Faculty**

- Associate Professors
  - Joyce Johnston
  - Jeana Paul-Ureña
- Assistant Professors
  - Pedro M. Escamilla
  - Gabriela Miranda
  - José Neftalí Recinos
  - Louise Stoehr
  - Juan Carlos Ureña
- Instructors
  - Perry Moon

### **Objectives**

The Department of Modern Languages recognizes three principal objectives:

1. to develop competence in understanding, speaking, reading and writing a foreign language;
2. to cultivate an appreciation for the culture and civilization of the people whose language is being studied; and
3. to provide guidance in preparation for the various opportunities in language work.

### **Mission**

The department seeks to prepare students to participate in an increasingly complex and diverse society. The programs of the department provide students with the opportunity to enhance their communications skills, both oral and written, and to enrich their understanding of cultural diversity through the study of foreign language, literature, and culture. Maintaining high academic standards, the department encourages students to explore linguistic and cultural systems other than their own; to think critically about the nature of language; to examine value systems; and to appreciate the diversity of cultures in society. The department seeks to provide instruction that will give students the skills necessary to function and continue to learn as true world citizens.

### **Spanish National Honor Society**

Membership in Sigma Delta Pi, the National Hispanic Honor Society, is open to outstanding advanced-level students of Spanish.

## Definition of Majors and Minors

---

### French

---

The student who wishes to graduate with a major in a Modern Language must complete all requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree. The major in French usually consists of 34 semester hours in the language: FRE 132, 231, 232, and 235 plus at least 21 hours of upper-division courses, including 303. At least 6 advanced hours must be 400 level courses. A second major requires the same lower-division hours plus 15 hours of upper-division courses, including 303, with at least 3 hours at the 400 level. Students wishing a teaching certificate should consult the appropriate program in the James I. Perkins College of Education.

Minors in French consist of 22 semester hours: FRE 132, 231, and 232 plus 12 advanced hours or 9 advanced hours and 235. Students may take only one conversation course (235 or 335) for the minor.

---

### Spanish

---

The student who wishes to graduate with a major in a Modern Language must complete all requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree. The major in Spanish usually consists of 33 semester hours in the language: 9 hours of lower-division courses (231, 232, 235), plus at least 24 advanced hours of which 6 are to be 400-level. A second major requires the same lower-division hours plus 18 advanced hours. Students wishing a teaching certificate should consult the appropriate program in the College of Education.

Minors in Spanish consist of 21 semester hours, 231 and 232 plus 15 advanced hours or 12 advanced hours plus Spanish 235. Advanced hours for the major and minor must include Spanish 303.

---

## Advanced Placement and Bypass Credit

Advanced placement with credit for courses bypassed may be earned in French and Spanish. Such credit is available in the sequence of French and Spanish 131-132, 231-232, 303; and in Spanish 235-320. In the 131-303 sequence, the student must earn a grade of C or higher in the course taken in order to receive bypass credit. In the case of SPA 235-320, the student must earn a grade of A or a high B with recommendation of the instructor. Repeated courses do not carry bypass credit. In all cases, the student must apply for bypass credit through the Department of Modern Languages.

Students who are unsure as to proper placement in language courses are strongly encouraged to take the placement examination offered free each semester by the department. The examination carries no credit and is for placement only. On the basis of the score earned on the examination, the language adviser recommends a course commensurate with the student's level of competence in the language.

### Course Credit

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

---

### Courses in French (FRE)

---

131. <b>Elementary French (FRE 1411)</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture, 2 1-hour laboratory periods each week. Introductory study of French language and Francophone culture, with speaking, listening, reading and writing practice. Lab fee \$10.
---

132.	<b>Elementary French (FRE 1412)</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture, 2 1-hour laboratory periods per week. A continuation of FRE 131. Prerequisite: C or better in FRE 131 or equivalent. Lab fee \$10.
231.	<b>Intermediate French (FRE 2311)</b> - Continued development of oral expression and listening comprehension with increased emphasis on reading and writing skills. Prerequisite: C or better in FRE 132 or equivalent.
232.	<b>Intermediate French (FRE 2312)</b> - Continuation of French 231. Prerequisite: C or better in FRE 231 or equivalent.
235.	<b>French Conversation (FRE 2306)</b> - Development of basic conversational functions (such as giving advice, eliciting and expressing opinions, and narrating events); conversational management skills (such as taking turns, asking for clarification, circumlocution); and understanding of different spoken registers of French. Prerequisite: FRE 231 or equivalent.
303.	<b>Advanced Grammar and Composition</b> - Development of the reading and composition skills necessary for advanced course work in French. Prerequisite: FRE 232 or equivalent.
304.	<b>Introduction to French Literature</b> - Readings from each of the major literary genres including lyric poetry, theatre, and narrative fiction. Prerequisite: FRE 232 or equivalent.
315.	<b>Topics in French Film and Culture</b> - Exploration of cultural themes such as childhood, family life, social marginality, crime and punishment, and war using French and Francophone film. May be repeated once for credit with change of topic. Prerequisite: FRE 232 and FRE 235 or equivalent.
330.	<b>French Civilization</b> - Study of contemporary French culture and of the historical origins of the institutions of modern French life, such as family, religion, government and education. Prerequisite: FRE 232 or equivalent.
335.	<b>Advanced French Conversation</b> - Development of speaking and listening skills aimed at a high level of oral proficiency, with emphasis on topics pertaining to French or Francophone culture. Prerequisites: FRE 235 or equivalent.
435.	<b>Special Studies in French Language and Civilization</b> - Variable topics including women and French society, Francophone Africa, the Enlightenment, the history of French cinema, French for teachers, business French, and translation. May be repeated once for credit with change of topic. Prerequisite: 6 hours of Advanced French.
436.	<b>Special Studies in French Literature</b> - Seminar for advanced studies in French literature. Variable topics including Francophone literature of Africa and the Caribbean, women writers, the contemporary novel, issues in theatre, as well as studies in specific periods. May be repeated once for credit with change of topic. Prerequisite: 6 hours of Advanced French.
475.	<b>Advanced Independent Studies in French</b> - Individual instruction, conference and research for advanced students. May be repeated for credit when topics change. By permission of department chair.

### Courses in German (GER)

131.	<b>Elementary German (GER 1411)</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture, 2 1-hour laboratory periods each week. Introductory study of German language and culture of German speaking countries, with speaking, listening, reading, and writing practice. Lab fee \$10.
132.	<b>Elementary German II - (GER1412)</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture, 2 1-hour laboratory periods per week. A continuation of GER 131. Prerequisite: C in GER 131 or equivalent. Lab fee \$10.

### Courses in Independent Language (ILA)

111.	<b>Elementary Language Course I</b> - Languages offered vary. 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture, 2 1-hour laboratory periods each week. May be repeated for credit with change of language. Lab fee \$10.
112.	<b>Elementary Language Course II</b> - Languages offered vary. 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture, 2 1-hour laboratory periods each week. May be repeated for credit with change of language. Prerequisite: C in ILA 111 or equivalent. Lab fee \$10.
315.	<b>Special topics in foreign languages and cultures</b> - Variable topics in foreign languages, cultures and literatures. May be taught in English. May be repeated once for credit with change of topic. Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

## Courses in Spanish (SPA)

131.	<b>Elementary Spanish (SPAN 1411)</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture, 2 1-hour laboratory periods each week. Lab fee \$10. Does not count toward a Spanish major or minor. Introductory study of Spanish language and Hispanic culture, with speaking, listening, reading and writing practice.
132.	<b>Elementary Spanish (SPAN 1412)</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture, 2 1-hour laboratory periods per week. A continuation of SPA 131. Prerequisite: C in SPA 131 or equivalent. Does not count toward a Spanish major or minor. Lab fee \$10.
231.	<b>Intermediate Spanish (SPAN 2311)</b> - Continued development of oral expression and listening comprehension with increased emphasis on reading and writing skills. Prerequisite: C in SPA 132 or equivalent.
232.	<b>Intermediate Spanish (SPAN 2312)</b> - Cultural and literary readings, composition and grammar review. Prerequisite: SPA 231 or equivalent with a grade of C or better.
235.	<b>Spanish Conversation (SPAN 2306)</b> - Development of conversational skills, including vocabulary enrichment. Prerequisite: SPA 231 or equivalent.
250.	<b>Intermediate Study Abroad for Spanish Students</b> - 3 to 6 credit hours. As a 6-hour course, students will study two courses: an intermediate-level focuses on the language and culture of the specific country where the course is taught, and an intermediate-level conversation course thematically tied to the history and culture of the same region. Prerequisite: C in Spanish 231 or the equivalent.
303.	<b>Advanced Grammar and Composition</b> - Development of the reading and composition skills necessary for advanced Spanish course work. Prerequisite: Grade of C or higher in SPA 232 or equivalent.
304.	<b>Introduction to Hispanic Literature</b> - Introduction to basic concepts of literature (genre, movements, theory) and literary analysis through a selection of Peninsular Spanish and Hispanic American classics. Prerequisite: SPA 232 or equivalent.
310.	<b>Spanish Phonetics</b> - An introduction to the study of Spanish Phonetics and Phonology. Thorough review of the principles of Spanish pronunciation with extensive oral practice. Prerequisite: SPA 232.
320.	<b>Spanish for the Professions</b> - Emphasis on acquisition and development of advanced conversational skills with a focus on profession-specific vocabulary. Prerequisites: SPA 235 or equivalent.
330.	<b>History of Hispanic American Culture I</b> - Overview of Hispanic American History from pre-Columbian civilizations to the wars of independence from Spain, with emphasis on political, social, artistic and cultural trends. Prerequisite: SPA 232 or equivalent.
331.	<b>History of Hispanic American Culture II</b> - Overview of Hispanic American History from the aftermath of the Wars of Independence from Spain to the present, with emphasis on political, social, artistic and cultural trends. Prerequisite: SPA 330 or equivalent.

340.	<b>History of Spanish Culture I</b> - Overview of the history of Spain from pre-Roman times to the Napoleonic invasion, with emphasis on political, social, artistic and cultural trends. Prerequisite: SPA 232 or equivalent.
341.	<b>History of Spanish Culture II</b> - Overview of the history of Spain from the Napoleonic invasion to the present, with emphasis on political, social, artistic and cultural trends. Prerequisite: SPA 340 or equivalent.
350.	<b>Advanced Study Abroad for Spanish Students</b> - 3 to 6 credit hours. As a 6 hour course, students will study two courses: an advanced- level focus on the language and culture of the specific country where the course is taught; and an advanced-level conversation course thematically tied to the history and culture of the same region. This course may be repeated in a different study abroad program. Prerequisite: C in Spanish 232 or the equivalent.
409.	<b>Hispanic Culture and Literature in the United States</b> - Study of the Hispanic presence in the United States, examining the historical, political, linguistic and literary evolution of major Hispanic groups. Prerequisite: 6 hours Advanced Spanish (SPA 303 and 304, 330, or 331).
420.	<b>Applied Spanish Linguistics</b> - Review of the principal grammar topics of Spanish as well as an introduction to recognized pertinent pedagogical approaches. Prerequisite: 6 hours Advanced Spanish including SPA 303 or consent of instructor.
430.	<b>History of the Spanish Language</b> - A study of the origins of the Spanish language and its development into modern Spanish, taking into account linguistic, socio-political, and literary factors. Prerequisite: 6 hours Advanced Spanish.
433.	<b>Special Studies in Language and Applied Linguistics</b> - Variable topics. May be repeated once for credit with different topic. Prerequisite: 6 hours advanced Spanish including SPA 303.
435.	<b>Special Studies in Latin American Literature and Civilization</b> - Advanced studies in the Literature and Civilization of Latin America. Variable topics. May be repeated once for credit with different topic. Prerequisites: 6 hours advanced Spanish (SPA 303 and 304, 330, or 331).
445.	<b>Special Studies in Peninsular Literature and Civilization</b> - Advanced studies in the Literature and Civilization of Spain. Variable topics. May be repeated once for credit with different topic. Prerequisites: 6 hours advanced Spanish (SPA 303 and 304 or 340).
475.	<b>Advanced Independent Studies in Spanish</b> - Individual instruction, conference and research for advanced students. By permission of department chair.

## Contact Information

### Jeana Paul-Ureña, Chair

Vera Dugas Liberal Arts North Building; Room 235

Phone: 936.468.4303

Fax: 936.468.4303

[jpaulurena@sfasu.edu](mailto:jpaulurena@sfasu.edu)

<http://www.sfasu.edu/go/modern-lang>

## Department of Psychology

### Areas of Study & Degrees

- B.A./B.S. in Psychology
- Second major in Psychology
- Minor in Psychology

### Faculty

- Professors
  - Mark R. Ludorf
  - Lauren F.V. Scharff
  - Kandy J. Stahl
- Associate Professors
  - Michael E. Walker
- Assistant Professors
  - Rhiannon Fante-Konwinski
  - Jeremy Heider
  - Theodore D. Joseph
  - Radhika Makecha
  - Andrew Terranova
  - Lisa D. Topp
- Undergraduate Program Coordinator
  - Mark R. Ludorf

### Objectives

The department provides students with a unique perspective for understanding human behavior and applying this knowledge in many different professional areas. First major and second major degree plans in psychology are offered to prepare students for the following:

1. graduate work in experimental, clinical and industrial/organizational psychology, as well as in related fields.
2. work in industrial research, in clinical mental health programs, and in interdisciplinary fields in the social/medical sciences.

### Mission

The department's purpose concerns introducing students to the various disciplines and applications of psychology as a science of behavior. The department is committed to promoting the personal development and growth of the individual. Students' academic experiences will provide career preparation in psychology and related fields.

### Advising

All students planning to pursue a first major, second major or minor in Psychology must consult with a Psychology adviser before registration. Until students have earned 45 semester credit hours, they must meet with an adviser each semester to select courses and have registration holds advanced in the College of Liberal and Applied Arts Academic and Career Advising Office in the Ferguson Building. They should also meet with a faculty adviser in the Department of Psychology to discuss educational and career planning. After earning 45 semester credit hours, students will meet each semester with a faculty adviser in the Department of Psychology to discuss graduate school and future career plans. Although registration holds will be advanced following these meetings, the main purpose is not to select courses; that is the responsibility of the student. Advisers are responsible for ensuring that the chosen courses do, indeed, fit the Plan of Study.

Majors in the Department of Psychology are required to file an official Plan of Study after earning 60 semester credit hours. Once filed, students are required to consult their advisor once per year. At 90 hours, they must file for graduation, at which time they will receive a final graduation plan outlining all coursework remaining.

## **Graduate Study in Psychology**

Students planning to pursue graduate work in psychology should note the following minimum graduate admission requirements for most psychology programs: courses in General Psychology, Psychological Statistics and Experimental Psychology. In addition, the following courses are strongly recommended: Developmental or Learning, Biopsychology or Perception, Abnormal or Personality, and History and Systems of Psychology.

## **Undergraduate Honors Study**

A student may apply for honors in psychology if he or she meets the criteria described in the College of Liberal and Applied Arts Departmental Honors section of this Bulletin. Written permission to register for PSY 398H must be obtained from the College of Liberal and Applied Arts, the chair of the Department of Psychology and the supervising faculty member.

## **Psychology Honor Society**

Students interested in joining the local chapter of Psi Chi, the National Honor Society in Psychology, should consult the Psychology faculty sponsor of Psi Chi.

## **Definition of Majors and Minors**

Prospective Psychology majors or minors should consult a Psychology adviser to determine which major track or minor plan would be most appropriate for their academic and professional goals. First majors should also discuss with a Psychology adviser which degree plan (Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts) they will pursue.

---

### **First Major in Psychology (B.S. or B.A.) (35 hours)**

---

For students planning to pursue a graduate degree in Psychology

1. The following major curriculum applies to both the B.A. and B.S. degrees in Psychology and will provide the student with a general background in Psychology preparatory for graduate work in the main areas of Psychology.
2. At least 18 of the 26 upper-level hours (300-499) must be taken at SFA.

3. The student also should refer to the general education requirements under the Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts degree for students in the College of Liberal and Applied Arts with a major in Psychology listed elsewhere in this Bulletin.

Required Courses (23 hours):

- Six hours from: PSY 133, PSY 320
- Eight hours from: PSY 330, PSY 341
- Nine hours from: PSY 375, PSY 420, PSY 497

Elective Courses (12 hours):

- Six hours lower-level electives (100-299), with no more than 3 hours from 100-level courses.
- Six hours upper-level electives (300-499).
- At least 18 of the 26 upper level hours must be taken at SFASU

---

### First Major in Psychology (B.S. or B.A.) (36 hours)

---

For students pursuing careers in other professions:

This major is designed for students who do not intend to pursue a graduate degree in Psychology, but intend to pursue other careers or professions for which Psychology would provide a meaningful background.

At least 15 of the 27 upper-level hours (300-499) must be taken at SFA.

The student also should refer to the general education requirements for the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree for students in the College of Liberal and Applied Arts with a major in Psychology listed elsewhere in this Bulletin.

Required Courses (24 hours)

- Twelve hours from: PSY 133, PSY 300, PSY 320 (Topic 1), PSY 320 (Topic 2)
- Three hours from: PSY 310 OR PSY 361
- Three hours from: PSY 350 OR PSY 400
- Three hours from: PSY 375, PSY 420

Elective Courses (12 hours)

- Six hours lower-level electives (100-299), with no more than 3 hours from 100-level courses.
- Six hours upper-level electives (300-499).
- At least 18 of the 27 upper-level hours must be taken at SFASU.

---

### Second Major in Psychology (24-26 hours)

---

Recommended for students majoring in the Natural Sciences, Pre-professional Programs, or Applied Mental Health fields.

1. This curriculum with the selection of courses in Psychological Statistics and Experimental Psychology and other appropriate electives will meet the minimum requirements for graduate work in Psychology. Consult a graduate Psychology adviser.
2. At least 12 of the 15-17 upper-level Psychology hours (300-499) must be taken at SFA.

Required Courses (12 hours)

- Twelve hours from: PSY 133, PSY 350, PSY 361, PSY 375

#### Elective Courses (12-14 hours)

- Three hours lower-level electives (100-299).
- Nine to eleven hours upper-level electives (300-499).

---

#### Minor in Psychology (18-23 hours)

---

1. A minor in Psychology consists of a minimum of 18 to a maximum of 23 hours in Psychology with at least 9 hours of lower-level courses (including at least one 200-level course) and 9 hours of upper-level courses, arrived at through consultation with a Psychology adviser. At least 6 of the minimum 9 hours of upper-level Psychology courses must be taken at SFA.
2. With the selection of courses in General Psychology, Psychological Statistics, Experimental Psychology and other appropriate electives, this minor will meet minimum admission requirements for graduate work in Psychology.
3. Advisers will provide information on suggested specialized minor plans for most academic majors.
4. Exception for social work majors: PSY 133 (General Psychology) and PSY 375 (Abnormal Psychology) are required courses for social work majors. PSY 133 may be used to meet the requirements of both the Social Work major and the Psychology minor with the credit hours being counted in the minor. No other courses in Psychology may be credited in this manner. PSY 375 will be counted in the major, but not in the minor.

---

#### Courses in Psychology (PSY)

---

133.	<b>General Psychology (PSYC 2301)</b> - Survey of fundamental principles of behavior including physiological, perceptual, developmental, learning, motivational, cognitive, social, historical, and methodological perspectives. Course fee \$5.
143.	<b>Psychology of Adjustment (PSYC 2315)</b> - Applications of basic psychological principles to human adjustment and growth including development, self-concept, coping with stress, abnormal behavior, social influence, and interpersonal relationships including love and intimacy.
153.	<b>Human Sexuality (PSYC 2306)</b> - Psychology of sexual behavior as related to social conduct.
210.	<b>Developmental Psychology (PSYC 2308)</b> - Survey of theories of and current research into the psychological development of children. Focus on perceptual, cognitive, language, and social/emotional development. Prerequisite: PSY 133 or consent of instructor.
240.	<b>Human Consciousness</b> - Examination of a variety of models of the mind (e.g., neurophysiological, cognitive, phenomenological) that purport to explain the nature of conscious experience. Comparison of scientific and intuitive perspectives. Prerequisite: 3 hours of Psychology.
250.	<b>Computer Applications in Psychology</b> - Application of computing to psychology including appropriate programming languages, accessing the Internet, and applying statistical as well as other software packages designed for the behavioral sciences. Prerequisites: PSY 133 and 3 hours of Computer Science or equivalent computing skills.
290.	<b>Experimental Social Psychology</b> - Psychology of why some social relationships succeed where others fail. A look at the problems of communicating with one another in terms of obedience, assertiveness, conceit, prejudice, physical attraction, intimacy, anger, and the camaraderie enjoyed by groups of males and females. Prerequisite: 3 hours of Psychology.

300.	<b>Experimental Methods in Psychology</b> - Survey of experimental methods in behavioral sciences. Emphasis on helping students become informed consumers of psychological research. Prerequisite: PSY 133.
310.	<b>Industrial Psychology</b> - Comprehensive study of the use of applied psychology in the areas of business and industry. Prerequisite: Advanced standing.
320.	<b>Survey of Psychology</b> - Exploration of theoretical and applied issues in a specialty area of psychology. Area may include but not be limited to perception, learning, cognition, or personality. Area announced prior to registration. May be repeated under a different topic area for a maximum of 9 hours credit. Prerequisite: PSY 133.
330.	<b>Psychological Statistics</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture and 3 hours laboratory per week. Application of descriptive and inferential statistical techniques in processing behavioral data. Includes normative techniques, parametric and nonparametric applications. PSY 330L is a co-requisite for this course. Lecture and lab grades are combined into a single grade for the course. Prerequisites: PSY 133 and 3 hours of Math; MTH 220, PSY 250, or their equivalents recommended. Course fee: \$40.
341.	<b>Experimental Psychology</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture and 3 hours laboratory per week. Research methods, emphasizing use of experimental control and analysis of data for reporting experimental results in the psychological study of human and non-human behavior. Prerequisites: PSY 133; PSY 330, or the equivalent, with a grade of C or better; and 3 additional hours of Psychology. Course fee: \$40.
350.	<b>Biopsychology</b> - Examination of relationships between behavior and underlying physiological mechanisms. Aspects covered include neural conduction, sensory receptor mechanisms, learning and memory, and other aspects of higher cortical functioning in both humans and animals. Prerequisite: 9 hours of Psychology or Biology.
361.	<b>Principles of Behavior Modification</b> - Principles and research on and use of behavioral techniques in clinical, academic, correctional, and industrial settings. Areas covered include behavioral management of children's disorders, self-management skills enhancement, productivity enhancement, and other interventions. Prerequisites: PSY 133 or 143 and 3 hours of related course work.
375.	<b>Abnormal Psychology</b> - Theories and research on the incidence, classification, etiology, and treatment of abnormal behaviors. Prerequisite: PSY 133 or 143.
385.	<b>Psychology of Aggression</b> - Perspectives on the development of human violence. Prerequisite: 6 hours of Psychology.
390.	<b>Psychology of Aging</b> - Psychology of adult development from a life-span perspective emphasizing the later periods of life. Prerequisite: 3 hours of Psychology.
398H.	<b>Honors Reading and Research</b> - 3 to 6 semester hours. Reading and research for individual honors students in psychology. Amount of credit determined by scope of project. Prerequisites: 12 semester hours of Psychology; consent of faculty supervisor, department chair and dean of Liberal and Applied Arts.
400.	<b>Positive Psychology: Science and Application</b> - Introduction to psychological paradigms for the millennium focusing on strengthening and optimizing positive dimensions of personal life, particularly in the realms of work, personal relationships, and leisure. Focus on enhancing behaviors designed to improve quality of life. Prerequisites: Advanced standing and consent of instructor.
420.	<b>History and Systems of Psychology</b> - Capstone course. Survey of the historical background of psychology emphasizing its philosophical origins and evolution of the psychological point of view. Contributions of major schools of Psychology to modern Psychology also emphasized. Prerequisite: Senior standing or consent of instructor.

475.	<b>Special Problems</b> - 1—4 semester hours. Individual research on a topic agreed upon before registration by a student and supervising faculty member. Prerequisites: Advanced standing and consent of instructor.
476.	<b>Special Problems</b> - Individual research on a topic agreed upon before registration by a student and supervising faculty member. Prerequisites: PSY 475, advanced standing, and consent of instructor.
490.	<b>Human Assessment</b> - Survey of psychometric theory, principles and applications. Focus on test development and application including methods of assessing test consistency and validity. Techniques for assessing intelligence, aptitudes, achievement, interest, attitude, personality and other constructs, as well as cultural and legal/ethical issues in testing. Prerequisites: MTH 220 or PSY 330 or equivalent statistics courses, plus 9 advanced hours in Psychology, Management, Counselling, Education, Social Work, or equivalent.
495.	<b>Psychopathology</b> - Review of Axis I and II disorders from the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders. Theory, etiology, description, and treatment issues. Prerequisites: PSY 275 and 9 additional hours of Psychology or related courses.
497.	<b>Research Seminar</b> - Students design, conduct, analyze, and write up research for publication/presentation. Prerequisite: grade of C or better in PSY 341 or the equivalent. Course fee: \$40.
498.	<b>Topics in Psychology</b> - In-depth study of a topic, such as Sports Psychology, Social Psychology, Health Psychology, Human Factors, Ecological Psychology, or Existential Psychology. Topics announced prior to registration. Prerequisites: Advanced standing and consent of instructor. May be repeated once under a different topic.
499.	<b>Undergraduate Practicum in Community Psychology</b> - Pass-Fail. Individual field placements involving a minimum of 100 hours of participation and supervision in student volunteer programs sponsored by cooperating campus and community mental health agencies. Under the supervision of a member of the clinical faculty. Prerequisites: Advanced standing and consent of instructor. May be repeated for credit once.

## Contact Information

### Kandy J. Stahl, Chair

McKibben Building; Room 215

Phone: 936.468.4402

Fax: 936.468.4015

[kstahl@sfasu.edu](mailto:kstahl@sfasu.edu)

<http://www.sfasu.edu/go/psychology>

## School of Social Work

### Areas of Study & Degrees

- Bachelor of Social Work
- Emphasis Area:
  - General Practice

### Faculty

- Professors
  - Freddie Avant
  - Peter Simbi
- Associate Professors
  - Sam Copeland
  - Emmerentie Oliphant
  - Sharon Templeman
- Assistant Professors
  - Kathleen Belanger
  - Steve Cooper
  - Wilma Cordova
  - Mike Doughty
  - Roderick Hanks
- Lecturer
  - Becky Price-Mayo
- Clinical Instructor
  - Linda Harris
- Director of Undergraduate Program
  - Sam Copeland
- Director of Field Instruction
  - Linda Harris

### Objectives

The Bachelor of Social Work Program prepares students for generalist Social Work practice. Social Work graduates are able to practice at the entry level in many different fields of practice. They have a basic knowledge of theory and the ability to think with conceptual complexity. With the common body of the profession's knowledge, values and skills, social work graduates are able to transfer their generalist practice abilities in working with individuals, families, groups, organizations and communities in a variety of agency settings.

Generalist practice is a practice perspective that serves diverse client systems utilizing an ecological systems approach focusing on individuals, families, groups, organizations and communities. It is not confined by a narrow cadre of theories; rather it is versatile enough to allow problems and situations, as well as strengths, capacities, and resources, to determine the practice approach. Generalist practice employs a problem-solving framework and a broad knowledge, value and skill

base which demands ethical practice and on-going self-assessment.

## **Mission**

The mission of the School of Social Work at Stephen F. Austin State University is to prepare competent and effective professional social workers committed to generalist and advanced practice and able to respond to the needs of rural communities and to the challenges faced by people with rural lifestyles. The school is committed to providing leadership for the region, particularly in identifying and addressing community needs and issues, including those related to the alleviation of poverty and oppression within the context of rurality, cultural diversity and social and economic justice. In support of its educational endeavors, the school is dedicated to excellence in teaching, research, scholarship, lifelong learning and community service.

## **Accreditation**

The B.S.W. program at SFA is accredited by the Council on Social Work Education.

## **Practicum Experience**

A unique feature of the program is field instruction courses that provide students with agency-based experience by allowing academic credit for educational experience within a social service agency. According to most surveys of job opportunities in the helping professions, there is need for more supervised study, experience and on-the-job training for individuals who are planning to enter the professional fields. The field instruction course satisfies this need by giving the student an opportunity to engage in a supervised agency-based practicum. Field placements are assigned by the faculty, and the student must apply for field instruction during the semester he/she is enrolled in SWK 450. Students must complete all other degree requirements and be in good academic standing to be eligible for enrollment in SWK 470, 480 and 490, which must be taken as co-requisites. The program does not grant social work course credit for life experience or previous work experience. More specific information may be obtained from the departmental office.

## **Advisory Program**

All Social Work majors are assigned a faculty adviser. Participation in the advising program is a requirement for all Social Work majors. The advising program provides students with the opportunity to secure qualified advice regarding academic issues, the appropriate sequencing of courses and all other requirements for the B.S.W. degree. Advisers meet with each student a minimum of once per semester for the purpose of course selection for the subsequent semester. Social Work majors should not drop or add any course without consulting the adviser. During the semester that the student is admitted to the major, he or she should meet with the adviser to prepare and file an official degree plan.

## **Pre-Social Work Major**

Students who wish to major in Social Work will first be admitted to the Pre-Social Work major. Students will remain in the pre-major status until they meet the requirements for acceptance into the Social Work major. This policy applies to new Freshmen, transfer students and major changes.

In order to become a Social Work major, students must meet the following criteria:

1. Have a 2.25 GPA overall in courses taken at SFA;

2. Have completed SWK 215, 225 and 300 with a grade of C or higher in each;
3. Have completed the Human Biology (BIO 121, 123 or 238) requirement with a grade of C or higher;
4. Have completed ENG 131 and 132 with a grade of C or higher in each;
5. Have completed the math requirement (MTH 110 or higher);
6. Have 9 or less hours of core curriculum requirements remaining to complete.

Students who have not been admitted to the major will not be permitted to file an official degree plan. Students who have not been admitted to the major will not take Social Work practice courses.

## **Social Work Major**

In addition to the completion of core curriculum requirements, a Bachelor of Social Work degree requires 50 hours of professional Social Work courses, courses from supportive disciplines and 8 hours of electives. Although a minor is not required for Social Work majors, students may choose a minor course of study to complement the professional program.

Students who have completed courses at other collegiate institutions may transfer credits under the policies of SFA; however, students must complete at least 9 hours of practice methods courses and 15 hours of field practicum at SFA. The program director will evaluate transferred Social Work hours and determine which hours are acceptable for credit as required professional Social Work courses. Only Social Work courses from a B.S.W. program accredited by the Council on Social Work Education will be accepted as equivalent for professional Social Work courses.

## **The Curriculum**

The courses of the Social Work Program are organized into five curriculum components which include both Social Work courses and courses from supportive disciplines. Students cannot be permitted to register for Social Work courses unless they have completed the prerequisite courses with a C average or better. Social Work courses are to be taken in ascending numerical order within curriculum components and concurrently with co-requisite courses from the other curriculum components, including courses from the supportive disciplines. Social Work majors are strongly encouraged to complete all core curriculum requirements prior to entering the professional sequence of courses. Some core curriculum requirements serve as a liberal arts base for particular Social Work courses, and these degree requirements must be completed prior to enrollment in Social Work courses for which they are designated prerequisites.

Courses that are co-requisite must be taken together during the same semester. Separate grades will be awarded for each co-requisite course. Withdrawal from one co-requisite course requires the dropping of the other course. A student is not required to repeat a prerequisite course for which he or she has received at least a minimum grade of C. Each student is required to make a C or better in each Social Work course.

---

## **Policy & Legislation Component**

---

- SWK 215 Introduction to Social Work - Prerequisites: non-majors - none; majors -
- SOC 137, PSY 133, and PSC 141, HIS 133
- PSC 141, 142 Political Science
- ECO 231 Principles of Economics
- SWK 315 Social Welfare Policies & Services - Prerequisites: non-majors -

- SWK 215 or consent of program director; majors - SWK 215 and ECO 231.
- Co-requisite: non-majors - none; majors - SWK 350 or consent of program director.
- SWK 415 Social Welfare Legislation - Prerequisites: non-majors - SWK 315, or consent of program director; majors - SWK 315.
  - Co-requisite: non-majors - none; majors -
- SWK 450 or consent of program director.

## Human Behavior & the Environment Component

- BIO 121,123 or 238
- PSY 133, PSY 375
- SOC 137, SOC 138
- SWK 425, SWK 225
- SWK 325 Human Behavior & the Social Environment II - Prerequisites: SWK 225 **OR** consent of program director.
  - Co-requisite: majors- SWK 333.
- SWK 333, SWK 340

## Practice Methods Component

- SWK 300 Practicum; Prerequisites: majors - SWK 215, 225
- SWK 350 Generalist Social Work Practice I - Prerequisites: SWK 325, COM 111,
- SWK 333 and PSY 375. Co-requisite: majors - SWK 315 & SWK 340 and SOC 379.
- SWK 450 Practice - Generalist Practice II- Prerequisites: SWK 340, SWK 350 and SOC 379.
  - Co-requisite: majors - SWK 415 and SWK 455.

## Field Practicum Component

- SWK 470 Social Work Practicum I - Prerequisites: SWK 415, 450 and 455.
  - Co-requisites: SWK 480 and SWK 490.
- SWK 480 Social Work Practicum II - Prerequisites: SWK 415, 450 and 455.
  - Co-requisites: SWK 470 and SWK 490.
- SWK 490 Practicum Seminar - Prerequisites: SWK 415, 450 and 455.
  - Co-requisites: SWK 470 and SWK 480.

## Research Methods Component

- SOC 378, SOC 379
- SWK 455 Research Practicum

## Curriculum for Majors (120 hours)

### Freshman Year 32 hours

English 131	3 hours	English 132	3 hours
Political Science 141	3 hours	Political Science 142	3 hours
Biology 121, 123	4 hours	Science	4 hours
Fine Arts Elective	3 hours	Math 110 or higher	3 hours

Sociology 137	3 hours	Psychology 133	3 hours
	16 hours		16 hours

### Sophomore Year 30 hours

Philosophy 153 or 223	3 hours	Economics 231	3 hours
American History	3 hours	American History	3 hours
Sociology 138	3 hours	Communication 111	3 hours
Social Work 215	3 hours	Social Work 225	3 hours
*Core Curriculum Requirement	3* hours	Elective	3 hours
	15 hours		15 hours

### Junior Year 30 hours

Psychology 375	3 hours	Social Work 425	3 hours
Sociology 378	3 hours	Social Work 315	3 hours
Social Work 333	3 hours	Social Work 350	3 hours
Social Work 325	3 hours	Sociology 379	3 hours
Social Work 300	3 hours	Social Work 340**	3 hours
	15 hours		15 hours

### Senior Year 28 hours

Social Work 415**	3 hours	Social Work 470	6 hours
Social Work 450	3 hours	Social Work 480	6 hours
Social Work 455**	3 hours	Social Work 490	2 hours
Elective	3 hours		
Elective	2 hours		
	14 hours		14 hours

- \*Refer to A-2 under Core Curriculum Requirements
- \*\*Writing Enhanced Course at SFA

## Courses in Social Work (SWK)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

210.	<b>Introduction to Social Welfare</b> - 3 semester hours. Introduction to social welfare institutions in the United States and the social problems with which these institutions deal. Major emphasis on the historical and philosophical development of social welfare services in the U.S., the institutions that deal with these problems, current issues related to these problems, and the functions of social work in delivering social welfare services. Prerequisites: None.
215.	<b>Introduction to Social Work</b> - 3 semester hours. Introduction to the social work profession and service provisions including the history, philosophy, values and ethics of the profession. The Generalist Problem Solving Model introduced. Prerequisites: non-majors-none; majors - PSC 141, HIS 133 and Sophomore standing.
225.	<b>Human Behavior and Social Environment I</b> - 3 semester hours. Study of problems in living of individuals within the context of small systems, such as families, friendship networks, extended families and informal support groups. Biological, social, psychological, spiritual development and cultural systems examined in regard to human behavior, and interrelationships between persons and environments across the life span. Prerequisites: non-majors - consent of chairman; majors - BIO 121, 123 or BIO 238.

300.	<b>Junior Practicum</b> - 3 semester hours. Introduction to social work practice and the provision of social work services in a community-based setting under the supervision of a professional social worker. Requires six hours of supervised field experience per week and attendance in a practicum-related seminar. Student must complete a total of 85 hours in practicum setting approved by the school. Field placement fee: \$50 Prerequisite: SWK 215 with a grade of C or higher.
315.	<b>Social Welfare Policy and Legislation</b> - 3 semester hours. Study of the history, philosophy, structure and function of Social Welfare Policy and Legislation. Emphasis on the survey of social welfare services and issues related to social and economic justice. Prerequisites: non-majors - consent of program director; majors - SWK 215.
325.	<b>Human Behavior and Social Environment II</b> - 3 semester hours. Study of the dynamic interaction of people and their environments, and assessment of social functioning in regard to the interrelationship of people and environments. Emphasis on the concepts of crisis, coping, adaptation and the development of problems in social functioning societies, organizations and larger systems. Prerequisites: SWK 215 and SWK 225.
333.	<b>Generalist Social Work with Small Groups</b> - 3 semester hours. Introduction to group formation, development, maintenance and change/dissolution. Prerequisites: SOC 137 and 138; SWK 225 or consent of program director.
340.	<b>Organizations and Communities: Structures and Functions</b> - 3 semester hours. Introduction of communities and organizations as contexts for the helping profession. Prerequisite: SWK 333 or consent of program director.
350.	<b>Generalist Practice I</b> - 3 semester hours. Acquisition and application of social work knowledge, values and skills of the Generalist Problem Solving Model to professional helping relationships with all systems emphasizing individuals, families and small groups. Prerequisites: SWK 325 and 333, SOC 378.
355.	<b>Children's Services</b> - 3 semester hours. Overview of social services for children using the dual perspective of intervention and social service delivery. Within the context of differential assessment and available social service programs, an examination of direct services to and interventions with children and their families.
415.	<b>Social Welfare Policy and Legislation Analysis</b> - 3 semester hours. Policy and legislation analysis in Generalist Social Work Practice, with emphasis on issues related to social and economic justice. Prerequisite: SWK 315.
425.	<b>Multicultural Social Work</b> - 3 semester hours. Study of the manner in which cultural diversity, ethnic diversity and oppression influence assessment, planning and intervention in social work. Prerequisites: SWK 225. Non-majors: consent of program director.
450.	<b>Generalist Practice II</b> - 3 semester hours. Acquisition and application of social work knowledge, values and skills of the Generalist Problem Solving Model to professional helping relationships with all systems emphasizing organizations and communities. Prerequisites: completion of SWK 340 and SWK 350, SOC 379 with a grade of C or higher in each course.
455.	<b>Research Practicum</b> - 3 semester hours. Application of social work knowledge and basic principles of social research to generalist social work practice. Prerequisites: SOC 378, SOC 379.
470.	<b>Social Work Practicum I</b> - 6 semester hours. Direct provision of professional services in individual field placements involving participation and supervision in community social service agencies. Emphasis on generalist social work practice. Supervision provided by professional social workers. Course requires 16 hours of supervised field experience per week and practicum seminar attendance. Prerequisites: SWK 350, 415 and 450. Co-requisite: SWK 480 and 490. Field placement fee \$50. Cannot be taken concurrently with SWK 450. Consent of program director required.

475.	<b>Social Work Internship</b> - 1—3 semester hours. Advanced field experience for select students. Course eligibility: (1) completion of SWK 470, 480 and 490, or consent of the program director; (2) written application obtained from and submitted to the field coordinator. Prerequisites: SWK 450, 470, 480, 490, or consent of program director. Field placement fee \$15.
480.	<b>Social Work Practicum II</b> - 6 semester hours. Direct provision of professional services in individual field placements involving participation and supervision in community social service agencies. Emphasis on generalist social work practice. Supervision provided by professional social workers. Course requires 16 hours of supervised field experience per week and practicum seminar attendance. Prerequisites: SWK 415 and 450. Co-requisites: SWK 470 and 490. Field placement fee \$50. Cannot be taken concurrently with SWK 450. Consent of program director is required.
485.	<b>Topics in Social Work</b> - 3 semester hours. Selected topics of current interest. Course may be repeated for a maximum of three times as topics vary. (a) Selected Social Service Organizations (b) Selected Client Groups (c) Selected Social Services
490.	<b>Practicum Related Seminar</b> - 2 semester hours. Analysis and evaluation of the field experience with the field coordinator, including administrative issues related to the practicum, discussion of the student's progress, practicum assignments or requirements, and resolution of problems related to the field setting. Prerequisites: SWK 415 and 450 with a grade of C or higher. Co-requisites: SWK 470 and 480.
495.	<b>Independent Study</b> - 1 to 5 semester hours. Special interest areas for individuals or tutorial groups. Prerequisites: Senior standing and consent of instructor.

## Contact Information

### Freddie Avant, Director & Associate Dean

420 E. Starr; School of Social Work Building; Room 101

Phone: 936.468.5105

Fax: 936.468.7201

[favant@sfasu.edu](mailto:favant@sfasu.edu)

<http://www.sfasu.edu/go/social-work>

## Department of Sociology

### Areas of Study & Degrees

- B.A./B.S. in Sociology
- B.A./B.S. in Geography
- Minor in Anthropology
- Minor in Geography
- Minor in Gerontology
- Minor in Sociology

### Faculty

- Regents Professor
  - Robert Szafran
- Professors
  - Ray Darville
  - Tom Segady
  - James Standley
- Associate Professors
  - J.B. Watson Jr.
  - Jerry Williams
- Assistant Professors
  - Dianne Dentice
  - Karol Chandler-Ezell
  - Leslie Cecil
  - Jeffery Roth
  - William Forbes
- Coordinator of Gerontology
  - Jerry Williams
- Coordinator of Anthropology
  - Karol Chandler-Ezell
- Coordinator of Geography
  - William Forbes

### Objectives

Students graduating from one of the department's programs will have unique experiences tailored to their interests and career plans. Additionally, they will also have an educational experience based on a set of priorities that the department feels should be part of all areas of study in the department. These priorities are:

- **Core knowledge** - students will have a wide range of knowledge about their discipline. This knowledge will include familiarity with key concepts, terms, and theories. Students will have read and be able to discuss a list of readings appropriate for their program of study.

- **Field based learning** - students will have an opportunity to learn in a real world setting either by enrolling in a service learning course, by taking an internship, by taking a field school, by conducting community research, or by participating in a study abroad trip.
- **Skill acquisition** - students will leave our program with the concrete, real world skills necessary to be successful in their careers. These skills include computer-based technologies, and the ability to write the professional documents and reports required by their respective fields.
- **Career orientation** - students will leave the program with a plan for acquiring a career and for future career development. Students will also complete a resume and portfolio. Lifelong learning - students will leave our program with a plan for learning throughout the rest of their lives with emphasis upon adapting to the changing modern world.
- **Civic engagement** - students will understand the importance of civic engagement and will complete a civic engagement plan for their lives after graduation. For example, students will be able to contribute to local, national, and international conversations about sustainability by applying the knowledge and skills from their respective disciplines.

## Sociology Honor Society

Sociology undergraduate and graduate majors and minors who have completed at least 10 semester hours of Sociology, who rank in the upper 35 percent of their class, and who have a GPA of 3.0 in Sociology are eligible for membership in Alpha Kappa Delta National Honor Society in Sociology.

## Geographical Honor Society

Geography students who have:

1. completed at least 9 semester hours of Geography,
2. a grade point average in Geography of 3.00,
3. a ranking in the upper 35 percent of their respective class or an overall GPA of 3.0; and
4. completed at least 3 semesters of university courses, are eligible for membership in Gamma Theta Upsilon, an International Geographical Honor Society.

Associate memberships are also available for those having completed 3 hours in Geography with a 3.00 grade point average and completed at least two semesters of university courses. An associate member of GTU can become a regular member when the qualifications are completed. Contact the Geography coordinator.

## Definition of Majors and Minors in Sociology

---

### First Major (30 hours)

---

This major requires a minimum of 30 semester hours of which at least 18 must be advanced. Required courses are SOC 137, 253, 471, 378, 379; ANT 231; and 12 additional hours of Sociology, 9 of which must be advanced. Students with a first major in Sociology may choose either the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree.

---

### Second Major (24-27 hours)

---

This second major requires a minimum of 24 semester hours of which at least 12 must be advanced.

Required courses are: SOC 137; SOC 253 or ANT 231; and SOC 378; plus 15 additional hours in Sociology, 9 of which must be advanced.

#### Second Major with First Major in Rehabilitation (30 hours)

This second major requires SOC 137; SOC 138 or SOC 253 or ANT 231; SOC 378; plus 15 hours from SOC 139, 305, 330, 331, 335, 351, 353 (or 354), 357, 362, 363, 370, 430.

---

#### Second Major with First Major in Criminal Justice (24 hours)

This second major requires SOC 137, 353, 354, 378, plus 12 additional hours of Sociology, 3 of which must be advanced.

---

#### Minor (18 hours)

A minor in Sociology requires 18 semester hours of which at least 9 must be advanced. Required courses are SOC 137; SOC 253 or ANT 231; plus 12 additional hours in Sociology, 9 of which must be advanced.

---

#### Minor in Sociology with a First Major in Rehabilitation (18 hours)

This minor requires SOC 137, 138, 253, 331, plus 6 additional hours of Sociology from the following:

- SOC 305, 330, 335, 351, 353 (or 354), 357, 362, 363, 370, ANT 380, and 493.

---

#### Minor in Sociology with First Major in Criminal Justice (18 hours)

This minor requires SOC 137, 478, 353, 354, plus 6 additional hours of Sociology.

---

#### Minor in Gerontology (21 hours)

Gerontology is the study of aging in society. A minor in Gerontology may qualify a student for such occupations as Nursing Home Administrator, Planner of Aging Services, Aging Researcher, Manager of a Senior Center, Specialist in Recreation, and other Gerontology-related positions. This minor requires SOC, 137, 370, 430, 305 with an additional 9 hours selected with advisors approval.

---

#### Minor in Anthropology (22 hours)

This minor consists of 22 semester hours. Required are ANT 231, 248, 251 and 12 hours from ANT 277, 350, 352, 382, 440, 441 and 477.

## Geography Programs

Ours is a finite world characterized by ever-increasing population, resource demands by advanced societies and those striving to become advanced, and frequent confrontations of world units of contrasting nature. Therefore, it is necessary that the informed citizen have some idea of the nature, causes and meanings of variations in earth and human resources. Geography helps impart this knowledge and understanding.

Geography seeks to define and study the patterns of physical and human features of the earth, the relationships between them, the association of features giving personality or character to individual places or regions, the connections and movements between places, and the meaning to man of the sameness and differences among places on the earth. Because it presents an integrated view of the physical and social sciences, Geography is of significance to liberal arts and science programs

whether the subject is selected as the major, minor or elective.

The Geography program offers courses in Geographic Information Systems (GIS) through the Arthur Temple College of Forestry and Agriculture. Topics include building databases, thematic map analysis, spatial modeling, digitizing, base maps, spatial data manipulation and applications. GIS provides the development of a research tool in geographic application for solving society's problems.

---

## Geography Majors (30 hours) and Minors (18 hours)

---

A first major in Geography (30 hours) requires a 9-hour common core (GEO 130, 131, and 132) and at least one course from each of the following groups: techniques (GEO 220, 315, 320, or 410); physical (GEO 234, 305, or 443); human (GEO 230, 310, 365, or 439); and regional (GEO 330, 332, 344, or 450). GEO 375 may be substituted, as appropriate. 9 additional hours of Geography electives may be selected in any combination from one or more groups. Students with a first major in Geography select either the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Science degree.

A second major in Geography (24 hours) requires the 9 hours core, 3 hours from each group, and one elective.

The minor in Geography (18 hours) requires the 9 hours core plus 3 hours from three of the four groups.

---

## Suggested Programs

---

Geographers have broad interests and career goals. With that in mind, each student should plan a course of study in consultation with a departmental adviser who facilitates those interests and goals. Those considering graduate study should follow a general course of study within the field of Geography, should take MTH 220 and SOC 378 and 379 and should spread the required 9 hours of Geography electives over three of the four groups listed above. Those considering a professional career should concentrate the 9 hours of electives in the techniques group.

---

## Teaching Certification

---

Students who expect to qualify for teaching certificates in Composite Social Studies should also see the appropriate programs listed in the College of Education.

---

## Urban Studies Emphasis

---

The major program requires a first major of (30 hours) in Geography and a second major of (27 hours) in Political Science. The student must complete GEO 220 and 439; 12 semester hours from GEO 130, 230, 310, 315, 410; and 12 hours from appropriate courses in Sociology. The requirements for the second major include PSC 449 and 450; 12 hours from PSC 344, 345, 412, 475, and 499; 3 hours of Advanced Political Science approved by the chair; and 6 hours from appropriate courses in Economics (such as ECO 341, Urban Economics).

The remaining course work, after the basic degree requirements are met, should be selected so as to develop various urban-oriented skills such as Design-Illustration, Communication, Computer Science-Statistics or Business-Management. For the specific courses recommended, see the coordinator of Geography.

A minor in Geography with an urban studies emphasis includes GEO 220, 230, and 439 plus 9 hours of appropriate courses from Sociology, Political Science and/or Economics. For the specific courses that may apply, see the coordinator of Geography.

## Courses in Sociology (SOC)

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

137.	<b>Introduction to Sociology (SOCI 1301)</b> - General examination of culture, socialization, roles, values, social inequalities, population, social institutions, and social change.
138.	<b>Contemporary Social Issues (SOCI 1306)</b> - Study of societal problems stemming from conflicts in values and beliefs, as well as emerging issues. Topics range from family instability to aging, environment, health, war, crime, minorities, poverty, and drug abuse. Conflicting views are presented.
139.	<b>Minority Relations (SOCI 2319)</b> - How minorities are created, their objectives, current status, the development of racism and how discrimination and prejudice may be diminished.
253.	<b>Social Psychology (SOCI 2326)</b> - The individual as affected by other people: self-identity, interpersonal relationships, interpersonal attraction, reference group, attitudes, values, leadership, aggression, conflict, and love.
305.	<b>Sociology of Death and Dying</b> - Sociological approach exploring how the American culture as a society deals with illness, dying, and death.
330.	<b>Sociology of Gender</b> - Impact of gender stratification and gender roles on attitudes and behavior of women and men in everyday life.
331.	<b>Medical Sociology</b> - Study of the sociological aspects of the delivery of health services.
335.	<b>Marriage and Family Life</b> - Dating, mate selection, sexual adjustment, communication, in-laws, parenthood, divorce, and remarriage. Suggested background: SOC 137.
341.	<b>Sociology of Religion</b> - Social meaning, mysticism, and morality in American Society. Suggested background: SOC 137.
351.	<b>Social Class in America</b> - National and international stratification, the distribution of wealth, power, and privilege. Suggested background: SOC 137.
353.	<b>Juvenile Delinquency</b> - Extent and causes of juvenile delinquency and how the juvenile justice process works. Suggested background: SOC 137.
354.	<b>Criminology</b> - Definition of crime, types of crimes, crime statistics, crime causation, crime policy. Suggested background: SOC 137.
357.	<b>Population and Society</b> - Patterns of population size, distribution, and growth; their social and economic consequences; use of local, state, national and international census materials.
362.	<b>Sociology of Work</b> - Historical change in the organization of work; description of current U.S. labor force; income, prestige, and satisfaction from work; discrimination; occupational change.
363.	<b>Sociology of Sport, Recreation, and Leisure</b> - Cultural and social basis of leisure and recreation.
370.	<b>Social Gerontology</b> - Analysis of age and aging as a social phenomenon. Suggested background: SOC 137.
378.	<b>Methods in Social Research</b> - Basic principles of social research: formulation of research problem, design, sampling, measurement, and data collection. Prerequisite: Advanced standing.
379.	<b>Data Analysis</b> - Collection, analysis, interpretation, and evaluation of social data. Prerequisites: 3 hours of math (MTH 220 is strongly suggested) and SOC 378. Writing enhanced.
400.	<b>Internship in Gerontology or Sociology</b> - 3—6 semester hours of credit, 9 to 18 required hours of field instruction per week. Prerequisites: SOC 370 or Senior Sociology major. Instructor's permission required.

430.	<b>Aging and Social Problems</b> - Survey of Demography, Economics, and Policy of Aging.
470.	<b>Sociology of Everyday Life</b> - Sociological analysis of everyday life and the social construction of reality. Exploration of the social phenomenology of Alfred Schutz. Prerequisite: SOC 137 or permission of instructor.
471.	<b>The Development of Sociological Theory</b> - Historical overview of classical sociological theorists. Prerequisite: SOC 137 or permission of instructor. Reading and writing enhanced.
472.	<b>Modern Social Thought</b> - Foundations of social life in a rapidly changing society. Discussion of the relationship between society and people from different theoretical perspectives. Prerequisite: SOC 137. Writing enhanced.
475.	<b>Independent Studies in Sociology</b> - Individual instruction, conference and research for advanced students. (1, 2, or 3 semester hours). Prerequisite: Consent of department chair.
477.	<b>Topics in Sociology</b> - In-depth sociological study of selected topics. May be repeated for credit. (1, 2, or 3 semester hours).

### Courses in Anthropology (ANT)

231.	<b>Cultural Anthropology (ANTH 2351)</b> - Introduction to the study of culture and its function in societies.
248.	<b>Physical Anthropology (ANTH 2301)</b> - Survey of the physical aspects of humans and their closest relatives; introduction to osteology, primatology, primate and human evolution, and physical variation in contemporary human populations.
251.	<b>Introduction to Archaeology</b> - 4 semester hours. Introduction to Americanist Archaeology, particularly Origins, History, Theory, and Methodology. Co-requisite: ANT 251L (2 hrs/wk) - Archaeological fieldwork, description, analysis, and reporting; computer simulation.
277.	<b>Special Topics in Anthropology</b> - In-depth study of selected topics. Prerequisite: ANT 231 or permission of instructor.
350.	<b>Human Physical Variation</b> - A survey of the contemporary biological variation in humans, environmental factors affecting variation and an historical assessment of the nature and categorization of human variation.
352.	<b>Prehistory of North America</b> - A survey of Archaeological sites relating to the origins and development of the prehistoric aboriginal cultures of North America north of Mexico.
382.	<b>Area Studies in Anthropology</b> - An overview of the peoples, culture, and heritage of a world region. Region varies/rotates by instructor. Topics include: social organization, gender relations, religion, economic strategies, and environment. Prerequisite: SOC 137 or ANT 231.
440.	<b>Field Methods in Archaeology</b> - 6 semester hours (3 w/instructor's approval) - Intensive field and laboratory instruction in Archaeological field excavation and recording techniques. Summer only. Lab fee \$10. Transportation fee. Prerequisite: ANT 251 or permission of instructor.
441.	<b>Ethnographic Field Methods</b> - Qualitative research methods common to Anthropology and other Social Sciences, including participant observation, life histories, and photography. Ethical concerns in regard to research with human populations. Prerequisites: ANT 231 or SOC 137 or permission of instructor.
477.	<b>Special Topics in Anthropology</b> - In-depth Anthropological study of selected topics. Prerequisite: ANT 231 or permission of instructor.
493.	<b>Special Studies of Latin America</b> - Latin American cultural heritages. Explores the ancient Aztec and Mayan cultures, the impact of the conquest, and current cultural diversity.

## Courses in Geography (GEO)

130.	<b>Physical Geography (GEO 1301)</b> - Provides systematic examination of the physical environment with primary emphasis upon the nature, location and general patterns of landforms, climate, vegetation and soils. Describes processes that shape Earth surfaces at global, regional and local scales.
131.	<b>World Regional Geography (GEO 1303)</b> - Broad investigation of the world's culture regions. Basic cultural, economic, political and physical patterns, with current events highlighted.
132.	<b>Human Geography (GEO 1302)</b> - Systematic introduction to the humanized earth, including human landscape features, cultural elements such as populations, migration patterns, languages, religions, political structures, economic systems and settlement patterns.
220.	<b>Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS)</b> - Overview of computer-based GIS concepts and components. Topics include spatial (location) and attributes (descriptions of features), base maps, spatial data manipulation and analysis. Course fee \$40.
230.	<b>Cultural Geography</b> - The study of how culturally diverse societies adapted to and modified the earth's surfaces creating "cultural landscapes" which contrast with pristine "natural landscapes."
234.	<b>Conservation Geography</b> - Examines human modification of landscapes and the impact of cultural processes on land use and conservation. Topics include current issues in conservation and preservation.
305.	<b>Biogeography</b> - Introduction to the distribution patterns of wild plants and animals and the factors that determine these patterns.
310.	<b>Economic Geography</b> - Surveys human influences on patterns of contemporary global economic activities. Economic patterns examined at local to global scales. Themes include spatial dimensions of resource use, energy consumption, trade, transportation, communication, population, agriculture/industrial patterns and trends of post-modern landscapes.
315.	<b>Cartography</b> - Principles and theory of basic map design, layout, and communication. Course fee \$30. Prerequisites: GEO 220 or permission of instructor.
320.	<b>Geographic Systems Applications</b> - Develops GIS topics such as geodata-base construction, thematic map analysis, spatial modeling, data classification and verification, and GIS application design. Class meets 2 hours lecture and 1-hour lab. Prerequisite: GEO 220. Course fee \$30.
330.	<b>Texas Geography</b> - Physical and cultural geography of Texas, including physical regions, distribution of natural resources, environmental issues, patterns of historical and contemporary population, economic activities, political trends and impacts of urbanization on landscapes.
332.	<b>Geography of the United States and Canada</b> - Surveys the human and physical geography of North America, including physical regions, economic activities, political trends and environmental issues.
344.	<b>Historical Geography of the United States</b> - Historical spatial interpretation of growth and development of the United States, human activities that shaped landscapes, and environmental and cultural landscape changes and patterns.
365.	<b>Political Geography</b> - Surveys geopolitical patterns, conflicts and disputes over time, including concepts of nation-states, geopolitical strategies, colonialism and neo-colonialism, territoriality, boundaries, spheres of influence and the impact of globalization.
375.	<b>Topics in Geography</b> - In-depth geographical study and analysis of selected topics, states and/or regions. May be repeated once with change in topic. Suggested background: 6 semester hours of Geography or related fields.

410.	<b>Remote Sensing</b> - 2 hours lecture and 3 hours laboratory per week. Analysis and interpretation of remote sensing images with emphasis upon the cultural, and physical features and patterns found on all imagery. Suggested background: 9 semester hours of Geography or related fields.
439.	<b>Urban Geography</b> - Examines patterns found in cities, suburbs, exurbs and metropolitan regions. Emphasis on housing, land use, urban politics, urban models, impact on surrounding landscapes. Identifies form, function and classification systems for urban areas.
443.	<b>Meteorology</b> - Fundamental physical processes producing the short-term patterns of temperature, moisture, atmospheric circulation, and storms of the atmosphere. Suggested background: 9 semester hours of Geography, including GEO 130. Same as FOR 443. Required field trips.
450.	<b>Area Studies</b> - Physical, cultural, political, and economic characteristics of specified states and regions. Area may vary from continental scale to city scale.
475.	<b>Advanced Independent Studies in Geography</b> - 1 to 3 semester hours. Credit determined by the amount and difficulty of the project undertaken. Individual instruction, conference and research for advanced students. Prerequisite: Junior standing and 12 semester hours of Geography.

## Contact Information

### Jerry Williams, Chair

Vera Dugas Liberal Arts North Building; Room 335

Phone: 936.468.4405

Fax: 936.468.2162

<http://www.sfasu.edu/go/sociology>

# Office of Interdisciplinary Programs

## Objectives

The Office of Interdisciplinary Programs houses academic programs that encourage students to enrich their education through interdisciplinary study. Office administrators and staff coordinate programs in American Studies, Gender Studies, International Studies, Latin American Studies, Leadership, Liberal Studies, and Applied Arts and Sciences. These programs allow students the opportunity to broaden their undergraduate education and develop the ability to address complex social and cultural issues from a multi-faceted perspective.

---

## Bachelor of Applied Arts & Sciences

---

### James O. Standley, Coordinator

Ferguson Building; Room 291

Phone: 936.468.4582

Fax: 936.468.7604

[jstandley@sfasu.edu](mailto:jstandley@sfasu.edu)

### Program Information

---

The Bachelor of Applied Arts & Sciences (BAAS) degree is designed for people who are pursuing a Vocational-technical specialization and desire a bachelor's degree. Normally, students admitted to this program will fall within one of the following categories:

1. Students who have completed part or all of a community college career and technical program.
2. Students who have been out of school for a number of years and have developed vocational-technical competencies equivalent to a community college program.
3. Beginning college students who need to complete a specialization during the first two years for employment.
4. Vocational-technical teachers who desire to pursue a bachelor's degree.

The program provides for general education and professional development courses to be added to the area of specialization to provide a well-rounded sequence of studies. Semester hour credit for prior learning experience and/or exhibited competency is permissible in both Academic Foundations and Academic Specialization. Anyone interested in this degree should contact the program coordinator.

#### 1. Core Curriculum Requirements (45-49 hours)

##### A. Communication (12-14 hours)

1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133, 235
2. Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; FRE 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; SPA 131, 132; ENG 273; SPH 172, 272; LAT 131, 132; GRK 131, 132

##### B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)

1. Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 133, 138, 139, 140, 143, 144, 220, 233, 234

##### C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab Required)

1. Six to eight hours from: BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 133, 134; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 131, 132, 241, 242; AST 105, ENV 110
- D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)
  1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
  2. Three hours from: ENG 200 - 235, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152
- E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
  1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
  2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
  3. Three hours from: ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139
- F. Collateral Requirements: (3 hours)
  1. Three hours from: CSC 101, 102, 121, 201
2. **An area of specialization** consisting of 36 to 48 hours from a specific occupational area. The specialization may fall within, but is not limited to, one of the following clusters:
  - A. Allied Health Occupations,
  - B. Career and Industrial Occupations,
  - C. Public Service Organizations, and
  - D. Office Occupations.
3. **A professional development core** consisting of 24 to 36 hours selected from business, education, public administration or other professional area.
4. **Sufficient electives to total 120 semester hours.**
5. A minimum of **42 semester hours of residence work** at SFA.
6. A minimum of **36 semester hours of advanced courses** (300-499 courses) at SFA.
7. **A grade of at least C** in each freshman English course; if required by the Texas Success Initiative, and unless exempted from the Texas Success Initiative, a C in MTH 099, ENG 099 and RDG 098, a C average in the area of specialization, and a C average in work completed at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.
8. Students must complete **9 semester hours of courses designated writing enhanced** at SFA.

---

## Bachelor of Arts in Liberal Studies

---

### Michael Martin, Coordinator

Ferguson Building; Room 178

Phone: 936.468.6722

[martinmj@sfasu.edu](mailto:martinmj@sfasu.edu)

[www2.sfasu.edu/oidp](http://www2.sfasu.edu/oidp)

The Bachelor of Arts in Liberal Studies degree offers students an opportunity to create individualized majors that draw courses from several departments at SFA. These individualized majors are distinguished from double majors in that the area of overlap between the two or more traditional disciplines is a core part of the B.A. in Liberal Studies program.

Students who are interested in designing an individualized program of study are encouraged to meet

with the Coordinator of the Office of Interdisciplinary Programs to discuss their interests. The possible areas of study are limited only by the courses taught at SFA; among the many possibilities are African Studies, Law and Society, Philosophy and Politics, Psychobiology or Art and Society.

Students who seek admission to the Liberal Studies program should have completed at least 24 semester credit hours at the time of application. A short essay outlining the course of study, approved by at least two members of the regular faculty, is required. One of the faculty members must agree to serve as the primary adviser for the student's work.

### 1. **Core Curriculum Requirements (45-49 hours)**

#### A. Communication (12-14 hours)

1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133, 235
2. Six to eight hours from: Proficiency in a modern foreign language through Stephen F. Austin State University's 132 courses, or two semesters of any single language. Students may satisfy this requirement with two semesters of American Sign Language.

#### B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)

1. Three to five hours from: MTH 110, 133, 138, 139, 140, 143, 144, 220, 233, 234

#### C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab Required)

1. Six to eight hours from: BIO 121, 123, 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 111, 112, 133, 134; GOL 131, 132; PHY 101, 102, 110, 118, 131, 132, 241, 242; AST 105, ENV 110

#### D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)

1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341
2. Three hours from: ENG 200-235, 300; PHI 153, 223; HIS 151, 152

#### E. Social & Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)

1. Six hours from: HIS 133, 134
2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
3. Three hours from: ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139

### 2. **College Requirements:**

- A. Foreign Language proficiency through SFA's 232; 2 additional semesters of same language as A-2 above including American Sign Language.
- B. Three additional semester hours from: ENG 200-235, 300
- C. Three additional semester hours from: COM 111; FRE 304; HIS 151, 152; SPA 435, 445; PHI 153, 163, 223 (Students seeking teacher certification should elect COM 111 in this category).

### 3. **Liberal Studies Concentration (Major) (36-39 hours)**

- A. An approved curriculum of 36-39 credit hours chosen from disciplines or academic departments. No more than 20 credit hours may be from any single discipline. (For purposes of this requirement, academic discipline is distinguished from academic department, e.g., Geography and Sociology count as two distinct disciplines although they are taught within a single department at SFA.) At least 24 of the required credit hours must be upper-division courses (300-499). Each discipline comprising the major must be represented by either (a) 9 credit hours, or (b) 6 upper-division hours. At least half of the upper-division credits must be

completed in disciplines within the College of Liberal and Applied Arts, the College of Fine Arts, and the College of Sciences and Mathematics.

4. **Minor (18-24 hours)**

A. An academic minor or 2nd major of at least 18, but no more than 24 hours, with at least 9 advanced hours of which at least 6 are completed at SFA.

5. Undergraduates must complete at least **120 semester credit hours**.

6. **Forty-two or more semester hours of advanced work** (courses numbered 300-499), at least 36 at SFA.

7. A minimum of **42 semester hours in residence at SFA**.

8. **A grade of C or better** is required in each Freshman English course; a C average or better at SFA; a C average in all specified work completed in the academic concentration and the minor field of study. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.

9. Students must complete **9 semester hours of courses designated writing enhanced** at SFA.

---

## American Studies Minor (18 hours)

---

### Michael Martin, Coordinator

Vera Dugas Liberal Arts North Building; Room 212

Phone: 936.468.2007

Fax: 936.468.2614

[martinmj@sfasu.edu](mailto:martinmj@sfasu.edu)

[www2.sfasu.edu/oidp](http://www2.sfasu.edu/oidp)

### Advisory Committee

---

Mark Barringer (History), Karol Chandler-Ezell (Sociology), Michael Martin (English), Allan Nielsen (Theatre), and Chad Erpelding (Art)

### Objectives

---

American Studies (AMS) is an interdisciplinary field concerned with the historical development of the cultures of the United States. The American Studies Program at SFA incorporates analysis of race, ethnicity, class, and gender, as well as religion, art, nationalist mythology, and geography in a broad-based approach to the investigation of American cultures.

The core of the AMS program is a humanities-based curriculum emphasizing the diversity of American cultures and identities but insisting on a commonality of educational experience. The AMS second major and minor will both be strong supporting fields for many students within the university community. The core curriculum will provide comprehensive training in cultural literacy, yet the program is intended to be flexible enough to address individual student needs.

In addition to its obvious attraction to students majoring in traditional liberal arts disciplines, American Studies would be especially appropriate as a supporting field for students enrolled in Pre-law, Journalism, Secondary Education, Radio-Television or Social Work programs.

Required courses: (6 Hours)

- AMS 300 Introduction to American Studies. Introductory survey of the theoretical underpinnings and interdisciplinary nature of American Studies.
- AMS 450 Capstone in American Studies or AMS 475: Independent Study in American

## Studies

### Elective Courses

(4 from among the following, no more than 2 from any discipline. 12 Hours).

- ENG 230, ENG 302, ENG 376, ENG 377
- HIS 310 (when topically appropriate; consult with AMS coordinator)
- HIS 314, HIS 346
- HIS 414 (when topically appropriate; consult with AMS coordinator)
- SOC 139, SOC 341, SOC 351
- ART 487
- THR 491

Other electives may be substituted with the consent of the Coordinator of the American Studies program.

---

## Classical Literary Studies Minor (18 hours)

---

### **Anne Collins Smith, Coordinator**

Boynton Building; Room 301A

Phone: 936.468.2327

Fax: 936.468.2614

[acsmith@sfasu.edu](mailto:acsmith@sfasu.edu)

### **Objective**

---

The minor in Classical Literary Studies enables students to become familiar with the world of classical antiquity through a variety of disciplines. Central to the program is the principle that we can gain invaluable insights into contemporary culture by studying its ancient roots. All students in the minor will learn a classical language (Latin or Greek) to a level of proficiency; they will also be required to study Greek mythology and to do close reading of classical literature in translation. These studies will provide students with a unique understanding of the thought processes, ideas, and values of ancient peoples. Students will also have the opportunity to explore other facets of the classical world, including its philosophy, politics, history, and art.

A minor in Classical Literary Studies requires the completion of the following four components:

#### Component One (6 hours)

- Six hours ENG 211, ENG 300

#### Component Two (6 hours) Students must take one of the following 6 hour sequences)

- LAT 231 Intermediate Latin I and LAT 232 Intermediate Latin II
- GRK 231 Intermediate Classical Greek I and GRK 232 Intermediate Classical Greek II

#### Component Three: Advanced Literature (3 hours)

- Three hours from: ENG 304, ENG 348, ENG 405

#### Component Four: General Classical Studies (3 hours)

- Three hours from: ART 483, ENG 240, HIS 318, PHI 310, PSC 335, Or THR 460
- Other electives may be substituted with the consent of the Coordinator of Classical Studies

---

## Gender Studies Minor (18 hours)

---

### **Joyce Johnston, Coordinator**

Vera Dugas Liberal Arts North 252

Phone: 936.468.2279

Fax: 936.468.2033

[jjohnston@sfasu.edu](mailto:jjohnston@sfasu.edu)

[www2.sfasu.edu/oidp](http://www2.sfasu.edu/oidp)

### **Advisory Committee**

---

Dana Cooper (History), William Forbes (Geography), Dianne Dentice (Sociology), Karol Chandler-Ezell (Anthropology), Anne Collins Smith (Philosophy), Piero Fenci (Art), Jill Carrington (Art History)

### **Objectives**

---

A minor in Gender Studies merges the academic journey with the personal one. It recognizes gender as a primary category that organizes and directs our lives. By combining courses across disciplines, the program exposes students to a variety of perspectives and research methods. It permits individuals to develop their own interests as they analyze and deepen their understanding of Gender in their everyday lives and in the world. The minor will enhance students' sense of personal identity and their competence in any occupation. It will enrich their experiences as citizens in a diverse and changing world.

Required Courses (6 hours):

- Three hours from: IDS 300 Introduction to Gender Studies. Introductory survey of the theoretical underpinnings and interdisciplinary nature of Gender Studies.
- Three hours from: IDS 450 Capstone to Gender Studies or IDS 475 Independent Study in Gender Studies. The capstone course for the Gender Studies minor. Students will pursue independent research topics incorporating various interdisciplinary methodologies within the structure of a traditional seminar format. Instruction will be via one faculty member of record and contributions from other faculty as visiting/guest instructors.

Elective Courses

(4 from among the following in a minimum of 3 disciplines; 6 of these hours must be upper level)

- ANT 231, ENG 349, ENG 350, ENG 351, ENG 356, ENG 448, GEO 132, HIS 314, HMS 146, HMS 230, HMS 336, HMS 353, HMS 459, PHI 320, PSY 153, SWK 425, SOC 253, SOC 330
- Other electives may be substituted with the consent of the Coordinator of the Gender Studies program.

---

## International Studies Minor (18 hours)

---

### **Michael Martin, Interim Coordinator**

Vera Dugas Liberal Arts North Building; Room 212

Phone: 936.468.2007

Fax: 936.468.2614

[martinmj@sfasu.edu](mailto:martinmj@sfasu.edu)

[www2.sfasu.edu/oidp](http://www2.sfasu.edu/oidp)

### **Advisory Committee**

---

Robert Allen (History), Michael Tkacik (Government), Elizabeth Rhodes (Kinesiology & Health Sciences), Kevin West (English)

## Objectives

---

The purpose of the International Studies program is to promote a greater awareness of the shape and importance of international affairs in the twenty-first century. Central to the International Studies program is the belief that educated men and women need to understand the trends that are currently transforming the relations between the various regions of the world - and in particular, the increasing "interconnectedness" of the world's cultures, businesses, labor forces, financial structures, political institutions, and communications media. These developments require a rethinking of basic notions of citizenship, community, and nation. By encouraging students to develop global perspectives on their primary majors, and by promoting an interdisciplinary approach to issue of vital concern in the contemporary world, the International Studies program seeks to enhance the ability of students to reflect upon, and to participate effectively in, the age of "globalization."

The following restrictions apply to this program:

1. Competence in a foreign language through the second semester, i.e. the 132 level of study. For languages other than those taught at the university, consult with the coordinator of International Studies. The foreign language requirement is waived for students who have been educated where a language other than English is the medium of instruction.
2. Students may only apply 2 courses from their first major to meet the IS requirements

Required Courses (12 hours).

- Twelve hours from: ANT 231, GEO 131, PSC 332, ECO 231

Elective Courses (6 hours)

- Selected with advice and consent of the advisor; both courses must be upper-level.
- Anthropology: ANT 382, ANT 441, ANT 493
- Communication: COM 435
- Criminal Justice: CJS 308, CJS 350
- Economics: ECO 339, ECO 480
- English: ENG 348, ENG 405, ENG 441
- Finance: FIN 433
- French: FRE 330
- Geography: GEO 365
- History: HIS 321, HIS 302, HIS 303, HIS 320, HIS 332, HIS 352, HIS 461
- Latin American Studies: LAS 300
- Management: MGT 422
- Marketing: MKT 452
- Political Science: PSC 304, PSC 333, PSC 441
- Psychology: PSY 310, PSY 385
- Sociology: SOC 330, SOC 357, SOC 378, SOC 379
- Spanish: SPA 330, SPA 331

Other electives may be substituted with the consent of the Coordinator of International Studies

---

## Leadership Minor (21 hours)

---

### **R. Tyler Spradley, Coordinator**

936.468.1381

[rspradley@sfasu.edu](mailto:rspradley@sfasu.edu)

[www2.sfasu.edu/oidp](http://www2.sfasu.edu/oidp)

### **Objectives**

---

People considering Leadership in their community or profession may desire a minor in Leadership. The Leadership minor is available to any student pursuing the B.A. or B.S. degree at SFA. Students who wish to add this minor to their degree plan must present their plan to the College of Liberal and Applied Arts for final review and approval.

### **Definition of Minor**

---

The leadership minor requires a total of no less than 21 hours, with at least 12 hours of advanced work selected from the following list of courses. At least three different disciplines must be represented in the minor with no more than nine hours in any one discipline:

- AGD 371, BCM 347, BCM 447, BCM 450, COM 170, COM 315, COM 370, COM 407, COM 408, COM 412, COM 435, ENG 348, HIS 305, HMS 300, MGT 373, MGT 377, MGT 461, MSC 201, MSC 202, MSC 207, MSC 301, MSC 401, MSC 407, PHI 223, PBA 300, PBA 305, PBA 346, PBA 470, PSY 310, SOC 362

Other electives may be substituted with the consent of the Coordinator of Leadership

---

## Religious Studies Minor (18 hours)

---

### **Kevin West, Coordinator**

Vera Dugas Liberal Arts North, 213

Phone: 936.468.2498

Fax: 936.468.2614

[westkr@sfasu.edu](mailto:westkr@sfasu.edu)

[www2.sfasu.edu/oidp](http://www2.sfasu.edu/oidp)

### **Objectives**

---

The minor in Religious Studies intends to acquaint students with the rich history and continuing relevance of the world's religious traditions. As an interdisciplinary minor, Religious Studies interrogates the interactions between religion and other spheres of human activity, such as art, music, literature, and politics. Students pursuing the Religious Studies minor will gain a deeper understanding of religion as an impulse, as a practice, and as a historical force.

#### Required Courses (9 Hours)

- Nine hours from: ENG 301, PHI 360, SOC 341

#### Elective Courses (9 hours)

- A maximum of 9 hours of the entire minor may come from one discipline.
- Nine hours from: ANT 277/477 Special, ART 491 (when appropriate topic), ART 497 (when appropriate topic),
- ENG 211, ENG 300, EN 383, ENG 390, ENG 405, GRK 495, HIS 310, HIS 312, HIS 313, LAT 495, PHI 390, PHI 400, PHI 490, PSC 399, PSY 498, SOC 305, SOC 477, Or THR 471

- Other electives may be substituted with the consent of the Coordinator of Religious Studies

---

## Latin American Studies Minor (18 hours)

---

### **Jeana Paul-Ureña, Coordinator**

Vera Dugas Liberal Arts North, 233

(936) 468-2260

FAX: (936) 468- 2033

[jpaulurena@sfasu.edu](mailto:jpaulurena@sfasu.edu)

[www2.sfasu.edu/latinam/Home\\_.html](http://www2.sfasu.edu/latinam/Home_.html)

### **Advisory Committee**

Neill Armstrong (Secondary Education & Educational Leadership), Leslie Cecil (Sociology, Gerontology, Anthropology), Wilma Cordova (Social Work), Jason Dormady (History), Piero Fenci (Art), Joyce Johnston (Modern Languages), Charles Jones (Art), Elizabeth Rhodes, (Dance), Daniel G. Scognamillo (Forestry), Jeana Paul-Ureña (Modern Languages), Juan Carlos Ureña (Modern Languages)

### **Objectives**

The minor in Latin American Studies allows students to become acquainted with Latin America through a variety of disciplines. This unique view will enable them to understand how the countries in this region have both strong similarities and striking differences. SFA's Program in Latin American Studies combines several academic disciplines including Art, Dance, Geography, History, Literature, Modern Languages, and Political Science. By combining complementary approaches to important issues, LAS provides students with the skills necessary to approach Latin American topics from the broadest possible perspective and comprehend today's complex issues.

In order to fulfill the requirements for Latin American Studies minor, students are required to complete all of the following:

1. Spanish courses through SPA 232 (SPA 235 may be substituted for SPA 232).
2. Students are required to take an introductory course, LAS 300, and a capstone course, LAS 450.

### **Elective Courses (12 hours)**

No more than 6 hours can be taken from any one discipline.

- Anthropology: \*ANT 231, ANT 382, \*ANT 477, or ANT 493
- Art: ART 488
- Dance: DAN 200 (2 hours)
- English: ENG 372, \*ENG 370, \*ENG 405
- Geography: \*GEO 375, \*GEO 450
- History: \*HIS 313, HIS 331, HIS 332, HIS 333, HIS 416
- Political Science: PSC 304A
- Spanish: SPA 250, SPA 320, SPA 304, SPA 330, SPA 331, SPA 350, SPA 409, SPA 433, SPA 435

\*Topics courses only apply when they focus on Latin America

Other electives may be substituted with the consent of the Coordinator of Latin American Studies

---

## Courses in Latin American Studies (LAS)

---

300.	<b>Introduction to Latin American Studies</b> - Team-taught course representing a variety of disciplines which prepares students for the minor by acquainting them with the broad view – countries and regions; people, traditions, and cultures; major events and movements; important political and cultural figures; and significant and representative cultural products such as literature, music, and dance.
315.	<b>Culture and Tradition</b> - Exploration and study of culture and tradition, including topics such as health practices in Latin America, Latin America film studies, or country specific area studies. May be repeated once for credit with change of topic.
450.	<b>Latin American Studies</b> - Independent study on selected topic, including study abroad opportunities, relevant to student's major field of interest. Interdisciplinary research integrates at least three areas of study about Latin America. Research paper required.
475.	<b>Advanced Independent Studies in LAS</b> - Individual instruction, conference and research on selected topic, including study abroad opportunities, relevant to the student's major field of interest. Interdisciplinary research integrates at least three areas of study about Latin America. Research paper required. May be repeated once with a different topic.

### Contact Information

**Dr. Michael Martin, Coordinator**

Ferguson Building; Room 178

Phone: 936.468.6722

Fax: 936.468.2614

[martinmj@sfasu.edu](mailto:martinmj@sfasu.edu)

<http://www2.sfasu.edu/oidp>

## Pre-professional Programs in Liberal & Applied Arts

### **Pre-professional Programs in Liberal & Applied Arts**

Since the various professional schools have different requirements for entrance, pre-professional students should familiarize themselves with such requirements as quickly as possible. The pre-professional programs offered by the College of Liberal and Applied Arts are pre-law and pre-ministry.

---

#### Pre-Law Study

---

##### **Karren Price, LA 410**

The Pre-Law student may elect any program leading to the baccalaureate degree with any major and minor in the specific academic areas chosen. Students do not major in Pre-Law.

Students electing this special pre-professional goal are urged to choose a major that will provide a strong academic program experience should they fail to be accepted by a law school or should they ultimately decide not to pursue law as a career.

Students pursuing the Bachelor of Arts or Science degrees in the College of Liberal Arts should elect to take Philosophy 163 to satisfy their General Education and Applied Arts requirement. Other students should consider taking Philosophy 163 as an elective.

The Department of Government offers a set of courses in Law that enhances the liberal arts education and introduces students to the study of law, society, and legal systems. Students concentrating in Pre-Law Studies may select from the following: two courses on Jurisprudence and the Judicial Process (PSC 301 and 302), two courses on Constitutional Law and Civil Rights (PSC 402 and 403), and a course on International Law (PSC 441).

If the student plans to enter law school on a six-year combination program, he or she should adapt his or her schedule to the entrance requirements of the law school. See the pre-law adviser as early as possible about this option.

---

#### Pre-Seminary Study

---

##### **Kelly Salsbery, Adviser, LA 256**

The American Association of Theological Schools has issued a guide for those students planning to enter a graduate seminary. The Association suggests that a student take 90 semester hours, or approximately three-fourths of his/her college work, in the following areas: English, History, Philosophy, Natural Sciences, Social Sciences, Foreign Language, and Religion. Suggested majors and minors are English, History, and Philosophy.

# The College of Sciences & Mathematics

## Overview

A primary aim of the College of Sciences and Mathematics is to contribute to the liberal education of all students through the presentation of fundamental concepts and methods of science and mathematics. Another objective is to provide the counseling and fundamental education required for professional programs in health and engineering sciences and for professional studies and careers of a scientific or mathematical nature.

## Mission

The primary mission of the College of Sciences and Mathematics is to provide the highest quality undergraduate and graduate programs. Through excellent teaching, research, and other scholarly activities, the College provides students with the following:

- the knowledge and skills necessary for lifelong learning,
- an understanding of the world in which we live, and preparation to assume roles in leadership, responsibility, and service to society; and
- the ability to comprehend scientific and mathematical advancements that impact society and benefit future generations.

## Advising & Student Services

All students in the College of Sciences and Mathematics, in consultation with the dean and the chair of a department, are required to select a faculty adviser in order to secure qualified advice regarding academic programs and policies and to resolve problems encountered in earning a degree. Students in consultation with their adviser select courses for each semester that will enable them to complete all the requirements for their academic major and minor as well as all other requirements for the baccalaureate degree.

## Scholarships & Fellowships

---

### Goethe-Miller College of Sciences and Mathematics Award

---

The award is presented to an outstanding senior major in the College of Sciences and Mathematics. C.M. Goethe of Sacramento, Calif., E. L. Miller, former dean of the SFA College of Sciences and Mathematics and others contributed to the fund. The recipient is selected by the dean of the college and the provost/vice president for academic affairs, upon the recommendations of the college's department chairs/directors. Each department chair/director presents to the dean of the college on March 1 the name of the outstanding Senior who is a major in the department, giving primary consideration to scholarship, personal qualifications and dedication to professional goals. Only those planning to pursue graduate programs in the sciences and mathematics are considered. To be eligible for consideration a student must have completed at least 100 semester hours on the SFA campus. Grades completed elsewhere are not considered, and, in the case of repeated courses on the SFA campus, all grades for such courses are included in the computation.

## Undergraduate Taking Graduate Work for Credit

See the Graduate Bulletin, Admission section, Overlap Program Admission, and Overlap Program in the Academic Programs & Policies section of this Bulletin.

## Choice of Major Program in Sciences and Mathematics

By the time students have earned 45 semester hours of course work, they should have selected major and minor programs and prepared an outline of degree requirements with the assistance of the dean of the College of Sciences and Mathematics and their departmental adviser. In order to be accepted as a major student in this college, a student must have attained a minimum C average for all work taken in the intended major department. All undergraduate major programs in the College of Sciences and Mathematics lead to the Bachelor of Science degree.

## Certification for High School Science and Mathematics Teaching

The minimum requirements for science and mathematics teaching fields for candidates for high school certificates are outlined in the Teacher Certification section of this Bulletin.

## Procedures for Reinstatement of Students on Suspension

Students in the College of Sciences and Mathematics whose academic record is such that they are placed on suspension should contact the dean's office as soon as possible after having received grades with a notice of suspension. The College of Sciences and Mathematics will adhere to the university policy for Reinstatement as explained under the heading Academic Programs & Policies of this Bulletin.

## Degree Requirements

---

### Bachelor of Science Degree

---

#### Biology, Biochemistry, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics

---

##### 1. Core Curriculum Requirements (42-48 hours)

###### A. Communication (12-14 hours)

1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133, 235
2. Six to eight hours from: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; ENG 273; FRE 131, 132; GER 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272; LAT 131, 132; GRK 131, 132

###### B. Mathematics (3-5 hours)

1. Three to five hours from: MTH 133, 138, 139, 140, 220, 233, 234

###### C. Natural Sciences (6-8 hours) (Lab Required)

1. Six to eight hours from: BIO 131, 133, 225, 238; CHE 133, 134; GOL 131, 132; PHY 110, 131, 132, 241, 242; AST 105

###### D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)

1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341

2. Three hours from: ENG 200 - 235, 300

E. Social & Behavioural Sciences (15 hours)

1. Six hours from: U.S. History (w/Texas option): HIS 133, 134

2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142

3. Three hours from: ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133, 153; SOC 137, 139; EPS 380

**2. College Requirements**

A. Three hours from: MTH 133, 138, 139, 140, 220, 233, 234, but different from the course selected in 1-B above.

B. Six to eight hours from: BIO 131, 133, 225, 238; \*CHE 133, \*134; GOL 131, 132; \*PHY 110, \*131, \*132, \*241, \*242, \*AST 105. The natural science courses used to satisfy 1-C above and this requirement must have at least two different sciences represented.

C. Three hours from: CSC 101, 102, 121, 201

D. \*An asterisk before a course number indicates that the appropriate laboratory course must be taken in conjunction with the lecture course.

**3. Additional Requirements**

- Each discipline may restrict course selections from the core in order to satisfy degree requirements in that discipline. These restricted choices will be found in the degree plan for each discipline.
- An academic major in the range of 30 to 45 specified semester hours is required for all departments. At least 12 of the 15-advanced semester hours must be in residence at SFA.
- An academic minor of at least 18 semester hours and not more than 24 semester hours, with at least 6 hours in advanced SFA work.
- A minimum of 42 semester hours of work in residence at SFA, at least 36 hours of which must be advanced (courses numbered 300-499 inclusive).
- Enough additional hours to make a total of at least 120 semester hours.
- A grade of at least C in each freshman English course; a C average at SFA, and a C average in all specified work completed in the major and minor fields, considered separately, at SFA. These required averages are based on those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.

---

## Bachelor of Science in Nursing Degree (B.S.N.)

---

**1. Core Curriculum Requirements (47 hours)**

A. Communication (12-14 hours)

1. Six hours from: ENG 131, 132, 133, 235

2. Six to eight hours BCM 247; COM 111, 170; ENG 273; FRE 131, 132; GER 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272; LAT 131, 132; GRK 131, 132

B. Mathematics (3 hours)

1. Three hours from: MTH 220

C. Natural Sciences (4 hours) (Lab Required)

1. Four hours from: BIO 238, CHE 111

D. Humanities & Visual & Performing Arts (6 hours)

1. Three hours from: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; MHL 245; THR 161, 370; DAN 140 or 341
  2. Three hours from: ENG 200 - 235, 300
- E. Social & Behavioural Sciences (15 hours)
1. Six hours from: U.S. History (w/Texas option): HIS 133, 134
  2. Six hours from: PSC 141, 142
  3. Three hours from: ANT 231 or SOC 139
- F. College Designated Option (3 hours)
1. Three hours from: CSC 101, 102, 121, 201

## 2. Additional Requirements

- Academic courses required by the School of Nursing. These must include BIO 238 and 239, PSY 133, 7 hours from Microbiology and Nutrition, and 10 or 11 hours from PSY 210 or HMS 236, NUR 304, and HMS 239 or 339.
- A nursing major of at least 51 to 55 hours.
- Enough additional hours to make a total of at least 120 semester hours of acceptable credit.
- A minimum of 42 hours of residence (on SFA campus) work, at least 36 semester hours of which must be advanced (300-400 level).
- A grade of at least C in each freshman English course; a C average in course work completed at SFA; minimum of C in each course in the major field, specified cognates and a comprehensive final exam. These required averages are based upon those courses in each category that are included in the student's official degree plan.

## Contact Information

### **Anthony J. Duben, Dean**

Miller Building; Room 100

Box 13034 SFA Station

Nacogdoches, TX 75962-3034

Phone: 936.468.2805

Fax: 936.468.1226

[dubenaj@sfasu.edu](mailto:dubenaj@sfasu.edu)

<http://www.fp.sfasu.edu/science>

## Department of Biology

### Areas of Study & Degrees

- B.S. Biology
- Degree Tracks:
  - Botany
  - Cellular & Molecular Biology
  - Ecology & Evolutionary Biology

### Faculty

- Professors
  - D. Brent Burt
  - William W. Gibson
  - James E. Van Kley
  - Robert J. Wiggers
- Associate Professors
  - Dennis A. Gravatt
  - Robert S. Stewart
  - Josephine Taylor
  - Stephen C. Wagner
- Assistant Professors
  - Sarah C. Canterbury
  - Michael L. Collyer
  - Jason M. Fritzler
  - Matthew Kwiatkowski
  - J. Kevin Langford
  - Neal F. McCord
  - Donald B. Pratt
- Lab Coordinators
  - Cortney R. Charba
  - Angela K. DiStefano
  - Ronald Havner
  - Gene Sullivan

### Objectives

The Department of Biology has a three-fold purpose:

1. to give students familiarity with the methods of science and the facts of biology needed by an educated person in the modern world;
2. to provide opportunity for a broad foundation in biology for future professional work or study; and

3. to give basic training in several specialized fields to students who need training in biology in connection with major work in other departments.

## **Student Organizations**

- Biology Club
- Botany Interest Group
- Tri-Beta
- Alpha Epsilon Delta (Pre-Health Honor Society)
- AMSA (American Medical Student Association)

## **Definition of the Major**

Students wishing to choose a major in Biology should consult the chair of the department early in their university career. Since the department includes a number of biological disciplines, no single curriculum can be listed for all majors. All students majoring in Biology are required to take 22 hours from a life science core including BIO 130, 131, 133, 341, 370, 470 as well as Ecology BIO 313 or 403 or 450. See below for a detailed explanation under the heading "Biology Major Requirements." Each student is strongly encouraged to work closely with a departmental adviser to design the program best suited to the interests and goals of the student.

While completing a common core of courses that is taken by all majors, students must select from the following degree tracks: Botany, Cell & Molecular Biology, or Ecology & Evolutionary Biology. The list of required courses within each degree track is listed under the heading Degree Tracks.

A minimum of 40 semester hours of Biology, including the core curriculum, (with 15 hours in advanced courses) is required for a B.S. degree with a major in Biology. Biology majors also must satisfy all the requirements of the B.S. degree for the College of Sciences and Mathematics outlined earlier in the Bulletin.

Students who major in Biology must complete the following requirements:

- Three hours from: ENG 273
- Six hours from: MTH 133, 138, 139, 140, 220, 233, 234;
- Eight hours from: CHE 133, 134;
- Six to eight hours from: CHE 231, 331, 332, GOL 131, 132, PHY 131, 132.
- Biology majors contemplating graduate work are advised to complete MTH 233, CHE 331 and 332 and PHY 131 and 132.

Each student also is required to complete a minor of 18 to 24 semester hours in a single discipline. At least 6 hours in the minor must be in advanced level courses at SFA. Biology majors may choose a combined-sciences minor consisting of CHE 133, 134; 8 hours from GOL 131, 132 or PHY 131, 132; plus 6 advanced hours from CHE, GOL, or PHY. Biology majors contemplating graduate work are advised to elect a minor in a selected science or in mathematics.

## **Definition of the Minor (20-23 hours)**

A Biology minor may be earned by taking 20-23 hours of Biology. All those seeking a minor must successfully complete (a "C" or better) BIO 130, BIO 131, and BIO 133. The minor may be completed by taking three additional upper division biology courses. All general and specific course prerequisites are applicable. The following courses may not be used to complete a minor: BIO 121,

BIO 123, BIO 238, BIO 239, BIO 301, BIO 308. Additionally, only 3 hours of BIO "300" may be counted towards the minor.

## Certification for High School Life Sciences Teaching

Requirements for certification are listed in the Educator Certification section of this Bulletin. A summary of the Biology course requirements for certification is listed below under the emphasis "Educator Certification."

### Biology Major Requirements: B.S. Degree

#### 1. Core Requirements (22 hours)

A. Nineteen hours from: Life Sciences 130, 131, 133, 341, 370, and 470

B. Three hours from: ECO 313 or 403 or 450

#### 2. Degree Tracks (18 hours each) Students are required to select from one of the degree tracks listed below. BIO 300, 471, and 472 may also fulfill requirements for a degree track if the topic is deemed appropriate by the instructor and the department chair. Consult with an adviser for assistance. Remember, a minimum of 40 semester hours (of Biology) is required for a major in Biology.

##### A. Botany (17-19 hours)

1. Three to four hours from: Physiology / Anatomy: 401 or 404

2. Three hours from: Plant Diversity: 251 or 435

3. Three hours from: Mycology: 312 or 424

4. Biology Electives: (8-9 hours)

##### B. Cellular & Molecular Biology (16-20 hours)

1. Three to four hours from: Physiology: 327 or 404

2. Three to four hours from: Organismal: 241 or 309 or 401

3. Three hours from: Cell & Molecular: 402 or 431

4. Biology Electives: (7-9 hours)

##### C. Ecology & Evolutionary Biology (14-22 hours)

1. Three to four hours: Physiology: 327 or 404

2. Three to four hours: Additional Botany (see see item a below)

3. Three to four hours: Additional Zoology (see item b below)

4. Three to four hours: Additional Organismal Biology (see item c below)

5. Biology Electives: (2-6 hours)

a. Additional Botany: 225, 250, 251, 401, 404, 424, 435

b. Additional Zoology: 241, 327, 343, 353, 407, 430, 433, 436, 437, 438, 439

c. Additional Botany, Zoology, Mycology, or Microbiology. A particular Biology course can be used to fill only one of the core requirements.

**Botany:** In addition to the Biology core; 401 (Plant Anatomy) or 404 (Plant Physiology) as the required Physiology/Anatomy course; and 251 (Plant Kingdom) or 435 (Plant Systematics) as the required Plant Diversity course; and 312 (Mycology) or 424 (Plant Pathology) as the Mycology course; and additional hours from any of the biology courses not specifically excluded by the Biology Major.

**Cellular and Molecular Biology:** In addition to the biology core; 327 (Human Physiology) or 404 (Plant Physiology) as the required Physiology course; and 241 (Comparative Anatomy) or 309 (Microbiology) or 401 (Plant Anatomy) as the required Organismal course; and 402 (Cellular Biology) or 431 (Molecular biology) as the Cell & Molecular course; and additional hours from any of the biology courses not specifically excluded by the Biology Major.

**Ecology and Evolutionary Biology:** In addition to the biology core; 327 (Human Physiology) or 404 (Plant Physiology) as the required Physiology course; and an additional Botany course (225, 250, 251, 401, 404, 424 or 435); and an additional Zoology course (241, 327, 343, 353, 406, 407, 430, 433, 436, 437, 438 or 439); and an additional Organismal course (additional Botany, Mycology or Microbiology); and additional hours from any of the biology courses not specifically excluded from the Biology Major.

## Teacher Certification

Refer to the Educator Certification portion of this Bulletin in the College of Education section for specific professional teacher education coursework requirements.

### Freshman Year (32-34 hours)

BIO 130 or 131, 131L or 133, 133L	3-4 hrs	BIO 130 or 131, 131L or 133,133L	3-4 hrs
Freshman English	3 hrs	Freshman English	3 hrs
CHE 133, 133L	4 hrs	CHE 134, 134L	4 hrs
MTH 138	3 hrs	MTH 133	3 hrs
Elective	3 hrs	Elective	3 hrs
	16-17*hrs		16-17* hrs

\*Upon approval of the adviser, certain courses required for the B.S. degree outlined for the College of Sciences and Mathematics earlier in this Bulletin may be substituted for one or more of the courses shown above.

## The Graduate Major and Minor

The Biology Department offers a graduate program for students who plan to work toward the master's degree. For detailed information concerning the graduate major and minor programs in the Biology Department, refer to the Graduate Bulletin.

## General Course Prerequisites

A minimum grade of C is required in all courses that are prerequisites to a Biology course. Students must be TSI complete or exempt or have completed all required developmental courses with Cs or better in order to enroll in BIO 130, 131, 133, 238, and 239.

### Courses in Biology (BIO)

121.	<b>Concepts of Biology</b> - 4 semester hours, 2 hours lecture per week, 2 hours laboratory per week. Concepts oriented course for the non-science major. Study of the origin of life, the cell, growth and reproduction, genetics, and evolution. May not be used to meet graduation requirements by students majoring in the College of Sciences and Mathematics or for certification of high school teachers in Biology. Required lab fee.
------	---

123.	<b>Human Biology</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture per week, 2 hours laboratory per week. Biological principles for non-science majors. Study of the evolution of man, organ systems, and the human organism. May not be used to meet graduation requirements of students majoring in the College of Sciences and Mathematics or for certification of high school teachers in Biology. Required lab fee.
130.	<b>Principles of Cell and Molecular Biology</b> - 3 semester hours, 3 hours lecture per week. An introductory cell biology course. Topics include the structure of the cell and cell components, both eukaryotic and prokaryotic. The processes of DNA replication and gene expression including protein processing and routing. Photosynthesis, respiration, and chemotrophy as means of energy production. The cell cycle and its regulation.
131.	<b>Principles of Botany (BIOL 1411)</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture per week, 2 hours lab per week. Introduction to the fundamental principles of botany and the plant sciences. Topics include the study of plant form, function, reproduction, and an overview of plant diversity including bryophytes, ferns, and seed plants. Required lab fee.
133.	<b>Principles of Zoology (BIOL 1413)</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture per week, 2 hours lab per week. Fundamental principles of animal life, including invertebrate and vertebrate animals. Required lab fee.
220.	<b>Medical Terminology</b> - 3 semester hours, 3 hours lecture per week. Covers the highly specialized and specific medical terms used in the health care professions, providing explanations of terms, clinical procedures, and abbreviations. Prerequisites: BIO 130, 133, or 238.
225.	<b>Local Flora</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab per week. Field and laboratory studies of common local ferns, conifers and wildflowers. Recommended for Biology and Non-biology majors. Required field trips. Required travel fee. Required lab fee.
238.	<b>Human Anatomy and Physiology I (BIOL 2401)</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab per week. Structure and function of the skeletal, muscular, and nervous systems, including sense organs. Not open to students who have received credit for BIO 327. Not open for credit for Biology majors or minors. Required lab fee.
239.	<b>Human Anatomy and Physiology II (BIOL 2402)</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab per week. Structure and function of the circulatory, respiratory, digestive, excretory, endocrine and reproductive systems. Not open to students who have received credit for BIO 327. Not recommended for biology majors or minors. Prerequisite: Successful completion of BIO 238. Required lab fee.
241.	<b>Comparative Vertebrate Zoology (BIOL 2428)</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture, 6 hours lab per week. Anatomical study of the vertebrates, with major emphasis on comparisons of organ systems. Vertebrate relationships, origins and adaptations. Representative forms in the laboratory. Prerequisite: BIO 133 or equivalent. Required lab fee.
250.	<b>Economic Botany</b> - 3 semester hours, 3 lecture hours per week. Fundamental concepts and processes involving plants; examination of the diversity of plants and their role in the biosphere. The relationship and importance of plants to humans. Recommended for Biology and Non-biology majors.
251.	<b>Plant Kingdom</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab per week. Comparative study of organisms traditionally classified in the plant kingdom including: algae, bryophytes, ferns, and allies and seed plants. The course will highlight evolutionary trends in reproductive morphology and adaptations to a desiccating environment. Required lab fee. Prerequisite: BIO 131.
275.	<b>Special Problems</b> - Individual study and/or laboratory research conducted under the supervision of a biology faculty member. Variable credit 1-3 hours. May be repeated for a maximum of 3 credit hours toward a degree plan.

300.	<b>Contemporary Biology</b> - 3 semester hours, 3 hours lecture per week. Survey of biological principles and their application to the contemporary newsworthy problems as they apply to the biological future of man. Variable topics, such as recent advances of medicine, the population explosion, world food problems, environmental pollution, genetic engineering, epidemics and natural disasters. Maximum of 6 hours for Biology major.
301.	<b>Planetary and Space Life Sciences</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture, 2 hours laboratory per week. Designed for Interdisciplinary Studies EC-4 or Grades 4-8 degree programs for teacher certification, this concept-based course concentrates on Earth as a life-support system for its inhabitants and is taught from the perspective that the students are part of the living, changing Earth. This course may not be used to meet graduation requirements by a student majoring/minoring in the College of Sciences and Mathematics.
302.	<b>Cancer Biology</b> - 3 semester hours, 3 hours lecture. Survey of topics relevant to the biology of cancer, including cancer epidemiology, viral causes of cancer, the genes and metabolic pathways behind cancer development, the role of DNA damage in cancer, events leading to metastasis, and methods of treating cancer, including the development of targeted therapies. Prerequisites: BIO 130 or BIO 131 or BIO 133 or permission of the instructor.
303.	<b>Pollution of the Aquatic Environment</b> - 3 semester hours, 3 hours lecture per week. An introduction to the impact of human activities on aquatic ecosystems, including cultural eutrophication, thermal pollution, impact of the nuisance invasive species, radioactive contamination, acid rain, and toxic wastes. Prerequisites: BIO 131 and 133.
304.	<b>Marine Biology</b> - 3 semester hours, 3 hours lecture per week. This course introduces all main aspects of Marine Environment including property of seawater, ocean currents, classification of marine environments, structure and functioning of aquatic communities, as well as, impact of the habitat destruction and nuisance invasive species on the biodiversity and productivity of marine ecosystems. Prerequisites: BIO 131 and 133.
308.	<b>Pre-nursing Microbiology</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture, 4 hours laboratory per week. Nursing majors will study the nature of microorganisms and their ability to interact with humans. Students also will learn current techniques used to identify, culture, and control microorganisms. Does not meet degree requirements for biology major. Prerequisites: 1 semester of Biology and 1 semester of Chemistry. Required lab fee. Prerequisites: BIO 238 and CHE 111 or 133.
309.	<b>Microbiology</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture, 4 hours lab per week. Morphology, physiology, genetics, and classification of microorganisms, with relationship to man. Required lab fee. Prerequisites: BIO 130, 131, 133 and CHE 133.
312.	<b>Mycology</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab per week. Structure, classification, and identification of fungi including those of economic importance. Required lab fee. Prerequisites: BIO 131 and 133.
313.	<b>General Ecology</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab per week. Principles of ecology, with special reference to populations and their ecosystems, distribution, biotic communities, and environmental relationships. Required field trips. Required travel fee. Required lab fee. Prerequisites: BIO 131 and 133
327.	<b>Human Physiology</b> - 3 semester hours, 3 hours lecture per week. Functions of the major systems of the body. Not open to students who have received credit for BIO 238. Prerequisites: BIO 130 and 133.
341.	<b>Genetics</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab per week. An introduction to modern genetics principles including inheritance patterns, chromosomes structure, and function, gene expression and regulation, DNA replication and repair, and the behavior of genes in populations. Required lab fee. Prerequisites: BIO 130, 131, 133, CHE 133, 134.
343.	<b>General Entomology</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab per week. Basic principles of insect life. Anatomy, physiology, life cycles, classification, ecology, and control methods. Required lab fee. Prerequisite: BIO 131 and 133, or permission of instructor.

345.	<b>Vertebrate Embryology</b> - 4 semester hours, 2 hours lecture, 6 hours lab per week. Animal development. Laboratory studies of the frog, chick, and pig embryos, with reference to human development. Prerequisite: BIO 241. Required lab fee.
353.	<b>Economic Entomology</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab per week. Study of destructive and beneficial insects. Emphasis on recognition and control. Required lab fee. Prerequisites: BIO 131, 133 or permission of the instructor.
370.	<b>Evolution</b> - 3 semester hours, 3 hours lecture per week. Basic principles, mechanism and patterns of evolution, including a historical survey of related ideas. Prerequisite: BIO 341 or permission of the instructor.
401.	<b>Plant Anatomy</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab per week. Study of plant cells, tissues, tissue systems, and development of seed plant stems, roots, and leaves. Required lab fee. Prerequisite: BIO 130 and 131, or permission of the instructor.
402.	<b>Cellular Biology</b> - 3 semester hours, 3 hours lecture per week. Structure and function of eukaryotic cells. Topics include architecture of the cell and function of cellular components, the cytoskeleton, interactions between the cell and the extra-cellular matrix, regulation of cell growth, differentiation, and division, and mechanisms of cellular transport. Prerequisites: BIO 341.
403.	<b>Terrestrial Plant Ecology</b> - 3 semester hours, 3 hours lecture per week. This course introduces students to basic ecological concepts from both the perspective of plant communities (synecology) and of populations or individual species (autecology). Additionally, the course introduces students to current vegetation sampling methodology and to the analysis of multivariate vegetation data. Required lab fee. Required Travel fee. Prerequisite: BIO 130, BIO 131, and BIO 133.
404.	<b>Plant Physiology</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab per week. Survey of the principal physiological processes of higher plants including water relations, respiration, photosynthesis, and mineral nutrition. Required lab fee. Prerequisites: BIO 130, 131 and CHE 133, 134.
407.	<b>Behavioral Ecology</b> - 3 semester hours, 3 hours lecture per week. The study of how animal behaviors influence survival and reproduction of individuals in different ecological settings. The course will examine the ecological context in which behaviors evolve. The course will consist of lectures and class discussions of assigned readings of important behavioural studies. Prerequisite: BIO 313 or FOR 209.
408.	<b>Pathogenic Bacteriology</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab per week. Basic survey of medically important bacteria. Includes mechanisms of pathogenesis, collection and transport of specimens, initial specimen processing, and identification of isolates by classical, automated and molecular techniques. Prerequisite: BIO 309. Required lab fee.
410.	<b>Fundamentals of Immunology</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab per week. Basic survey of the immune system with focus on the human and mouse models. Covers the origin and differentiation of the hematopoietic system, antibody structure and function, basic serologic techniques such as ELISA, fluorescence microscopy, agglutination, precipitation, and gel diffusion. Prerequisites: BIO 309 and BIO 341. Required lab fee.
411.	<b>Phylogenetics</b> - 3 semester hours, 3 hours lecture per week. Examination of the methods used to reconstruct and evaluate the strength of evolutionary trees (phylogenies). The methods used to test evolutionary hypotheses using these evolutionary trees also will be examined. Additionally, the course will examine the logic and assumptions associated with each methodological approach. Outside readings as well as participation in class discussions will be required. Prerequisite: BIO 130, 131, 133, 341, 370 or permission of instructor.
412.	<b>Field Biology</b> - 6 semester hours, 5-week summer session. Quantitative studies of ecological communities. Analysis of biodiversity and ecological relationships through participation in field research projects. Possible topics include population, community ecosystem, evolutionary and/or behavioral ecology. A maximum of six credits of 412 or 414 may be applied to the biology major. An additional six credits may be used toward advanced electives.

	Transportation expenses will be required. Lab fee required. Prerequisites: 18 hours of Biology, Biology major or minor and permission of the instructor.
414.	<b>Field Course in Applied Ecological Methods</b> - 6 semester hours, 5-week summer session. Research projects will involve methods and instrumentation for documenting ecological patterns. Students will learn to collect and analyze data using the newest and/or most widely accepted tools available. A maximum of 6 credits of 412 or 414 may be applied to the Biology major. An additional 6 credits may be used towards advanced electives. Transportation expenses will be required. Lab fee required. Prerequisite: 18 hours of Biology, Biology major or minor and permission of the instructor.
415.	<b>Principles of Electron Microscopy</b> - 4 semester hours, 2 hours lecture, 6 hours lab per week. Introduction to the biological applications of transmission and scanning electron microscopy. Required lab fee. Prerequisite: Senior standing with a major or minor in the sciences and permission of the instructor.
420.	<b>Virology</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab per week. Basic study of viruses with laboratory. Covers viral structure, genome organization, replication strategies, and medical implications of infection. Laboratory includes bacteriophages, animal and plant viral propagation, and basic tissue culture, PCR for viral detection and fluorescence and electron microscopy for viral identification. Prerequisites: BIO 309 and BIO 341. Required lab fee.
424.	<b>Plant Pathology</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab per week. Principles of Plant Pathology. Survey of fungal, bacterial and viral diseases of plants. Required lab fee. Prerequisite: BIO 131 and Junior or Senior standing (60 or more credit hours completed).
430.	<b>Invertebrate Natural History</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab per week. Animals without backbones. Laboratory emphasis on recognition. Brief treatment of insects and parasites. Prerequisite: BIO 131 and 133. Required lab fee.
431.	<b>Molecular Biology</b> - 3 semester hours, 3 hours lecture per week. Structure, function and organization of DNA, DNA replication, the transcription, and translation of RNA. Mechanisms of gene expression and regulation. Prerequisite: BIO 341.
433.	<b>Ornithology</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab per week. Classification, distribution, ecology, and evolution of birds. Emphasis on identification of local species in lab. Field trips required. Travel fee required. Lab fee required. Requires concurrent enrollment in lab. Prerequisite: BIO 133 or permission from the instructor.
435.	<b>Plant Systematics</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab per week. Diversity of plants, their identification, naming, classification, and evolution. Required field trips. Required travel fee. Required lab fee. Prerequisite: BIO 131 and BIO 130 or 133.
436.	<b>Mammalogy</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab per week. Classification, evolution, natural history, and distribution of mammals. Emphasis on natural history and identification of regional species in lab. Field trips required. Requires outside readings and/or research projects. Travel fee required. Lab fee required. Requires concurrent enrollment in lab. Prerequisite: BIO 133 or permission of the instructor.
437.	<b>Herpetology</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab per week. Classification, distribution, ecology and evolution of amphibians and reptiles. Emphasis on natural history and identification of regional species in lab. Field trips required. Requires outside readings, papers and/or research projects. Travel fee required. Lab fee required. Requires concurrent enrollment in lab. Prerequisite: BIO 133 or permission of instructor.
438.	<b>Ichthyology</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab per week. Classification, evolution, natural history, and distribution of freshwater fishes. Required field trips. Prerequisite: Four semesters of Biology. Required travel fee. Required lab fee.
439.	<b>Parasitology</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab per week. Basic survey of parasites primarily from the human pathogen perspective. Includes identification and pathogenesis of protozoan, nematode and cestode parasites. Coverage of taxonomic identification of preserved and fresh clinical samples in lab. Prerequisite: BIO 309. Required lab

	fee.
442.	<b>Molecular Genetics of Human Disease</b> - 3 semester hours, 3 hours lecture per week. A detailed survey of genetic disease mechanisms involving case studies of specific genetic disorders. An examination of specific genes and the effects of mutations upon protein structure and chemistry, and upon the physiology of those effected. Prerequisite: BIO 341.
445.	<b>Developmental Biology</b> - 3 semester hours, 3 hours lecture per week. Fundamental mechanisms of embryonic development. Molecular, cellular and tissue interactions that direct development of vertebrate and invertebrate embryos. Prerequisite BIO 241.
449.	<b>Histology</b> - 4 semester hours, 2 hours lecture, 6 hours lab per week. Microscopic structure of vertebrate tissues and cells, with consideration of their origin and their function in the adult body. Prerequisite: Bio 241. Offered in fall only. Required lab fee.
450.	<b>Limnology</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab per week. Study of the biological, chemical, and physical characteristics of the freshwater environment. Required field trips. Prerequisite: BIO 131 and 133. Required travel fee. Required lab fee.
470.	<b>Seminar in Biology</b> - 1 semester hour, 1-hour lecture per week. For undergraduate credit only. Student participation in general and specific topics in biology; separate section for life sciences teacher certification. May be repeated once on a different topic for credit. Prerequisites: 20 hours in Biology.
471.	<b>Special Topics in Biology</b> - 3 semester hours, 3 hours lecture per week. For undergraduate credit only. Special studies in the biological sciences. May be repeated in a different topic. Prerequisite: 4 semesters of Biology.
472.	<b>Special Topics in Biology</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab per week. Special studies in the biological sciences. May be repeated in a different topic. Prerequisite: 4 semesters of Biology. Laboratory must be taken concurrently with the lecture.
475.	<b>Special Problems</b> - 3 semester hours. For undergraduate credit only. Independent investigations by students guided through individual conferences with the professor willing to work with them. May be repeated for additional credit. Prerequisites: 18 hours of Biology with minimum B average and approval of the department chair.

## Contact Information

**Dennis A. Gravatt, Chair**

Miller Building; Room 101

Phone: 936.468.3601

Fax: 936.468.2056

<http://www.sfasu.edu/biology>

## Department of Chemistry

### Areas of Study & Degrees

- B.S. Biochemistry
- Pre-Professional Programs
  - Dentistry
  - Medicine
  - Optometry
  - Pharmacy
  - Veterinary Medicine
- B.S. Chemistry
- Degree Tracks
  - Biochemical/Pre-medical
  - Biotechnology
  - Computer Science
  - Environmental Chemistry
  - Forensic
  - General Chemist
  - Mathematics
  - Physics
  - Professional Chemist
  - Secondary Education
  - Statistics
- Minor
  - Chemistry

### Faculty

- Professors
  - Wayne C. Boring
  - Anthony J. Duben
  - Michele R. Harris
  - Michael A. Janusa
  - Richard H. Langley
  - John T. Moore
- Associate Professor
  - Alyx S. Frantzen
- Assistant Professors
  - Russell J. Franks
  - Arlen L. Jeffrey
  - Odutayo O. Odunuga

- Kefa K. Onchoke

## Objectives

The objectives of the Department of Chemistry are:

1. to prepare students for graduate and/or professional schools (e.g., medical);
2. to prepare students for positions in industry, government service and teaching;
3. to allow science students with non-chemistry majors to relate chemistry to their major science; and
4. to acquaint non-science students with the methods, concepts, and achievements of the science of chemistry.

The Chemistry curriculum has the full approval of the American Chemical Society for training professional chemists. The chemistry program is designed to be flexible which allows students to choose electives best suited for their future career goals. Students completing the Bachelor of Science for professional chemists (American Chemical Society certified degree) can pursue opportunities in various industrial labs across the country or can continue their education in graduate school. Students interested in professional schools, chemistry associated industries, secondary education or other options may pursue the Bachelor of Science non-certified degree. This degree is designed to prepare students interested in careers combining the knowledge of chemistry with other areas.

## Student Organization

- Chemistry Club

## Definition of Major and Minor

A minimum of 120 semester hours of course work is required for a B.S. degree in Biochemistry or Chemistry. Of these hours, 33 core Chemistry hours are required which include: CHE 133, 134, 231, 331, 332, 337, 443, 452/452L and 470. Each degree has additional hours of required courses; these hours are classified as Major or Minor under Suggested Curriculum Sequence section. General education courses, PHY 241 and 242, and mathematics courses through MTH 234 also are required. A maximum of 4 hours of CHE 475/476 may be counted toward the major.

A minor in Chemistry consists of a minimum of 18 hours of Chemistry course work. The hours for a minor must include: CHE 133, 134, 231, 331 and 2 advanced hours in Chemistry. A maximum of 2 semester hours of CHE 475/476 can be counted for a minor.

CHE 111, 112, 125, 302, 320 and 330 cannot be counted as hours of Chemistry for a major or minor in Chemistry.

## American Chemical Society Certified B.S. Degree

An American Chemical Society certified B.S. degree in Chemistry consists of completing one of the Chemistry tracks and completion of a satisfactory supervised research project (CHE 475 or 476). Biochemistry degree and Secondary Education track in the Chemistry degree require one or two additional courses beyond their curricula for certified degrees.

Certification for Chemistry or Physical Science (Chemistry-Physics) Teaching (Grades 8-12)

Students who wish to qualify for teaching certificates should consult the Teacher Certification section of this Bulletin.

## Graduate Study in Chemistry

The Overlap Graduate Degree Program permits qualified undergraduates to pursue a limited amount of graduate study (usually 12 credit hours or less) concurrently with undergraduate study. The Department of Chemistry offers a thesis and non-thesis master's degree (thesis option highly recommended). Thesis master's degree requires a minimum 21 of the required 30 semester hours in chemistry (including CHE 589 and 590). The non-thesis master's degree requires a minimum 27 of the required 36 semester hours in chemistry. Both options require a minimum of one graduate course in each area of chemistry. For more information and eligibility requirements, consult the Graduate Bulletin or the Overlap Program in the Academic Programs & Policies section of this Bulletin.

## Curriculum for Biochemistry/Chemistry Majors Bachelor of Science Degree

### (Suggested Sequence)

The department offers a Bachelor of Science degree in Biochemistry or Chemistry. All students must complete a major and minor (or second major), take the appropriate core curriculum requirements and have the required semester hours for graduation.

The Biochemistry degree combines the fundamentals of the B.S. degree in Chemistry with advanced courses in Biochemistry and the Life Sciences. The Biochemistry degree is designed for students interested in Biochemistry-related careers or Life-Health Sciences (e.g., medical). Biochemistry majors are required to minor in Biology (24 hours).

Chemistry majors may design an interdisciplinary educational experience by selecting one of the suggested areas of interest or design their own with the approval of an adviser: biochemistry/pre-medical, biotechnology, computer science, environmental chemistry, forensic, general chemist, mathematics, physics, professional chemist, secondary education, statistics. Note that courses listed in suggested areas are recommended and may be substituted with adviser approval. The Chemistry degree is designed to be flexible allowing you to design a degree program that is appropriate for your career goals. The Chemistry degree has 23 hours of electives that gives you the opportunity to select courses best suited for your career.

Each interdisciplinary experience has minor/electives in any area of interest leading to a minor (or second major) of which 11 hours must be approved advanced hours (6 advanced hours in minor is required.)

---

### Degree Tracks

---

- Biochemical/Pre-medical
  - CHE 453, 454 (6 hours)
  - Biology minor required courses (suggested electives: BIO 241, 309, 327, 341, 449)
- Biotechnology
  - CHE 453, 454, Bioinformatics I (Graduate) (9 hours)
  - Biology minor required courses (suggested electives: BIO 309, 341, 402, 410)
- Computer Science

- CHE 400-level electives (5 hours)
- Computer science minor required courses
- Environmental Chemistry
  - CHE 420 (4 hours) CHE 400-level chemistry electives (1 hour)
  - Environmental science or geology minor required courses
- Forensic
  - CHE 453 (3 hours) BIO 341 (4 hours)
  - Criminal Justice minor required courses
- General Chemist
  - Advanced electives (5 hours)
  - Minor required courses
- Mathematics
  - CHE 400-level electives (5 hours)
  - Mathematics minor required courses
- Physics
  - CHE 400-level electives (5 hours)
  - Physics minor required courses
- Professional Chemist
  - CHE 400-level electives (5 hours)
  - Minor required courses
- Secondary Education
  - Secondary Education minor required courses: EPS 380, SED 370, 371, 373, 442 (6 hours), 443, 450/450L, 460
- Statistics
  - CHE 400-level electives (5 hours)
  - Applied statistics minor required courses

### Freshman Year (32 hours)

CHE 133/133L	4	CHE 134/134L	4
CSC 101 or 201	3	Core Elective*	3
ENG 131 or 133	3	ENG 132	3
HIS 133 or 134	3	HIS 133 or 134	3
Minor***	3	Minor***	3
TOTALS	16		16

### Sophomore Year (30 hours)

Major***	4	CHE 231	4
CHE 331/331L	4	CHE 332/332L	4
ENG 273	3	Eng. Literature	3
MTH 233**	4	MTH 234	4
TOTALS	15		15

### Junior Year (32 hours)

CHE 337/337L	4	Major***	4
CHE 452/452L	4	Core elective*	6

PHY 241/241L	4	PHY 242/242L	4
Minor***	3	Minor***	3
TOTALS	15		17

### Senior Year (26 hours)

Advanced Minor***	3	Advanced Minor***	3
PSC 141	3	PSC 142	3
CHE 443/443L	4	CHE 470	1
Major***	3	Major***	6
TOTALS	13		13

- \*\*\*Biochemistry - Major: BIO electives (6 hours), CHE 453, 454, 275 or 475, advanced CHE electives (4 hours).
  - Minor: BIO minor (18 hours).
  - Chemistry - Major: CHE 241, 338, 441/442L, Degree Track advanced electives (5 hours).
  - Minor: Degree Track Minor (18 hours). (Note: Chemistry Secondary Education requires CHE 241, 275, or 475 (1 hour), 321, 481, required education courses, and EPS 380 as the Social/Behavioral Science core elective).
- \*\*MTH 233 is the entry-level course for this major. All prerequisites for MTH 233 must be met.
- \*Core Requirements
  - Communication Skills: BCM 247; COM 111, 170; FRE 131,132; GER 131, 132; ILA 111, 112; SPA 131, 132; SPH 172, 272; LAT 131, 132; GRK 131, 132 (3 hours)
  - Visual and Performing Arts: ART 280, 281, 282; MUS 140; THR 161, 370; DAN 140, 341(3 hours)
  - Social/Behavioral Science: ANT 231; ECO 231, 232; GEO 131, 230; PSY 133,153; SOC 137, 139 (3 hours)

## Co-requisite Courses

Courses that are co-requisites must be taken together during the same semester. Separate grades will be awarded for these courses. Withdrawal from one co-requisite course requires the dropping of the other course. A student is not required to repeat a co-requisite course for which the student has received a passing grade.

## Course Credit

A minimum grade of C is required in all courses that are prerequisites to a Chemistry course. Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

### Courses in Chemistry (CHE)

111.	<b>Introductory Chemistry I (CHEM 1305)</b> - Introduction to the principles and concepts of chemical thought. Co-requisite: CHE 111L. Prerequisite: Eligibility for MTH 138.
111L.	<b>Introductory Laboratory I (CHEM 1105)</b> - 1 semester hour, 2 hours lab per week. Introductory laboratory experiments. Co-requisite: CHE 111. Lab fee required.

112.	<b>Introductory Chemistry II (CHEM 1307)</b> - Elementary organic and biochemical systems. Prerequisites: CHE 111 and 111L. Co-requisite: CHE 112L.
112L.	<b>Introductory Laboratory II (CHEM 1107)</b> - 1 semester hour, 2 hours lab per week. Introductory organic laboratory experiments. Prerequisites: CHE 111 and 111L. Co-requisite: CHE 112. Lab fee required.
125.	<b>Introductory Physical Science</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Presents introductory concepts in physics and chemistry. Seamless combination of content and interactive lectures with hands-on laboratory exercises to give both conceptual and kinetic understanding of physical science principles. Not open to students who have received credit in PHY 125. May not be used to meet graduation requirements by a student majoring/minoring in the College of Sciences and Mathematics. Co-requisite: CHE 125L.
133.	<b>General Chemistry I (CHEM 1311)</b> - Atomic and molecular structures, stoichiometry, gas laws, and thermodynamics. Co-requisite: CHE 133L. Prerequisite: MTH 138 or concurrent enrollment.
133L.	<b>General Laboratory I (CHEM 1111)</b> - 1 semester hour, 3 hours laboratory per week. Spectroscopy, quantitative experiments. Co-requisite: CHE 133. Lab fee required.
134.	<b>General Chemistry II (CHEM 1312)</b> - Equilibrium, kinetics, redox, descriptive chemistry and radiochemistry. Prerequisites: CHE 133, 133L, and MTH 138. Co-requisite: CHE 134L.
134L.	<b>General Laboratory II (CHEM 1112)</b> - 1 semester hour, 3 hours laboratory per week. Kinetics, spectrophotometry, quantitative/qualitative experiments. Prerequisites: CHE 133 and 133L. Co-requisite: CHE 134. Lab fee required.
231.	<b>Quantitative Analysis</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab per week. Analytical applications of solution chemistry. Prerequisite: CHE 134 and 134L. Lab fee required.
241.	<b>Inorganic Chemistry</b> - Fundamental concepts of the descriptive inorganic chemistry of the elements. Prerequisite: CHE 134 and 134L. Co-requisite: CHE 241L.
241L.	<b>Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory</b> - 1 semester hour, 3 hours lab per week. Study of syntheses and reactions of inorganic chemistry. Prerequisite: CHE 134 and 134L. Co-requisite: CHE 241. Required lab fee.
271.	<b>Special Topics in Chemistry</b> - Special studies in chemistry. May be repeated once on a different topic. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.
271L.	<b>Special Topics Lab</b> - 1 semester hour, 3 hours laboratory per week. Special studies in chemistry laboratory techniques. May be repeated once on a different topic. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Required lab fee.
275.	<b>Supervised Problems</b> - 1—4 semester hours. Individual study and/or laboratory research. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. Pass-Fail grading.
276.	<b>Supervised Problems</b> - 1—4 semester hours. Continuation of CHE 275. Individual study and/or laboratory research. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. Pass-fail grading.
302.	<b>Fundamental Applications of Chemistry</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Presentation of the applications of chemistry and chemical principles to everyday life with an emphasis on hands-on investigations. May not be used to meet graduation requirements by a student majoring/minoring in the College of Science and Mathematics. Prerequisites: CHE 111, CHE 125 or PHY 125 or consent of instructor. Required lab fee.
320.	<b>Chemical Concepts</b> - Review of fundamentals of chemistry as related to teaching. Does not count toward a major or minor in chemistry. Prerequisite: 8 hours of Chemistry.
321.	<b>Applied Chemical Concepts</b> - Fundamentals of laboratory safety and stockroom management/design. Prerequisite: CHE 231.

330.	<b>Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry</b> - Comprehensive 1 semester course for students requiring only 1 semester of organic. Prerequisites: CHE 134 and 134L. Co-requisite: CHE 330L.
330L.	<b>Fundamentals of Organic Lab</b> - 1 semester hour, 3 hours of lab per week. Synthesis and characterization of organic compounds. Prerequisites: CHE 134 and 134L. Co-requisite: CHE 330. Required lab fee.
331.	<b>Organic Chemistry I</b> - Development of organic chemistry for Chemistry majors, minors and pre-health professionals. Prerequisites: CHE 134 and 134L. Co-requisite: CHE 331L.
331L.	<b>Organic Laboratory I</b> - 1 semester hour, 4 hours of lab per week. Synthesis and characterization of organic compounds. Prerequisites: CHE 134 and 134L. Co-requisite: CHE 331. Required lab fee.
332.	<b>Organic Chemistry II</b> - Continuation of CHE 331. Prerequisites: CHE 331 and 331L. Co-requisite: CHE 332L.
332L.	<b>Organic Laboratory II</b> - 1 semester hour, 4 hours lab per week. Continuation of 331L. Prerequisites: CHE 331 and 331L. Co-requisite: CHE 332. Required lab fee.
337.	<b>Physical Chemistry I</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab per week. Laws, principles and theories concerning the structure of matter as related to properties. Prerequisites: CHE 231 and MTH 234. Fall. Required lab fee.
338.	<b>Physical Chemistry II</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab per week. Continuation of CHE 337. Prerequisite: CHE 337. Spring. Required lab fee.
420.	<b>Environmental Chemistry</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab per week. Chemical processes involved in the environment. Prerequisite: CHE 231 and 330 or 331. Required lab fee.
441.	<b>Advanced Inorganic Chemistry</b> - Reactions and structures of inorganic molecules and ions are studied. Prerequisite: CHE 337.
442L.	<b>Advanced Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory</b> - 1 semester hour, 3 hours laboratory per week. The preparation and characterization of inorganic compounds. Prerequisite: CHE 441 or concurrent enrollment. Lab fee required.
443.	<b>Instrumental Analysis</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab per week. Spectrochemical and electrochemical methods of analysis. Prerequisite: 231 and 337. Required lab fee.
452.	<b>Comprehensive Biochemistry I</b> - Structure, function, and chemical aspects of proteins, nucleic acids, and carbohydrates; enzyme kinetics, mechanism/regulation of enzymes; introduction to metabolism; carbohydrate metabolism. Prerequisite: CHE 330 or 331.
452L.	<b>Comprehensive Biochemistry I Laboratory</b> - 1 semester hour, 3 hours of lab per week. Purification and characterization of biomolecules. Prerequisite: CHE 330L or 331L and CHE 452 or concurrent enrollment. Required lab fee.
453.	<b>Comprehensive Biochemistry II</b> - Continuation of Comprehensive Biochemistry I; study of the structure, function, chemistry, and metabolism of lipids, proteins and nucleic acids; control of metabolic pathways, interrelationships of metabolic pathways; bioenergetics; current issues relating metabolism to medicine and health. Prerequisite: CHE 452.
454.	<b>Biochemical Techniques</b> - 3 semester hours, 1 hour lecture, 6 hours lab per week. A capstone course for the biochemistry major that allows the student to obtain practice in biochemical techniques. Prerequisites: CHE 452L and CHE 453 (or concurrent enrollment). Lab fee required.
455.	<b>Advanced Organic Chemistry</b> - Continuation of CHE 331-332, emphasizing spectroscopic methods and advanced topics. Prerequisite: CHE 332.

470.	<b>Seminar</b> - 1 semester hour. Written and oral reports. Individual instruction. May be repeated for a total of 4 credit hours. Prerequisite: CHE 337.
471.	<b>Advanced Special Topics</b> - 1—4 semester hours. Special studies in chemistry. May be repeated once on a different topic. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.
471L.	<b>Advanced Special Topics Lab</b> - 1 semester hour, 3 hours laboratory per week. Special studies in chemistry laboratory techniques. May be repeated once on a different topic. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Lab fee required.
475.	<b>Advanced Supervised Problems</b> - 1—4 semester hours. May be repeated for a total of 4 hours credit. Undergraduate only. Individual study and/or laboratory research. Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor. Pass-fail grading.
476.	<b>Advanced Supervised Problems</b> - 1—4 semester hours. May be repeated for a total of 4 hours credit. Undergraduates only. Individual study and/or laboratory research. Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor. Pass-fail grading.
480.	<b>Industrial Internship</b> - Practical work in an industrial setting for a minimum of eight weeks under the joint guidance of a practicing chemist and SFA faculty member. May be repeated for credit if content differs. Prerequisite: Permission of the department chair and instructor. Pass-Fail grading.
481.	<b>Laboratory Internship</b> - 3 semester hours, 1 hour lecture, 4 hours lab per week. Teaching experience in undergraduate chemistry laboratory including maintenance, laboratory preparation, grading, and assistant of students in laboratory experience under the direct supervision of faculty mentor. May be repeated for credit if content differs. Prerequisite: Permission of the department chair and instructor. Pass-Fail grading.

## Contact Information

### Michael A. Janusa, Chair

Chemistry Building; Room 104B

Phone: 936.468.3606

Fax: 936.468.7634

[janusama@sfasu.edu](mailto:janusama@sfasu.edu)

<http://www.sfasu.edu/go/chemistry>

## Department of Geology

### Areas of Study & Degrees

- B.S. Geology

### Faculty

- Professors
  - Volker W. Gobel
  - R. LaReil Nielson
- Associate Professor
  - Chris A. Barker
- Assistant Professor
  - Wesley A. Brown
  - Kevin W. Stafford
- Instructor, Lab Coordinator
  - Patricia S. Sharp

### Objectives

Studies and training in Geology are designed:

1. to give students an understanding of the methods of science and the fundamentals of Earth science as they relate to the physical environment and our dependence on Earth resources such as minerals, rocks, fuels, and water;
2. to give prospective science students the fundamentals of Geology as a foundation for other science studies;
3. to provide training in Geology and related Earth sciences as an area of specialization for prospective elementary and secondary school teachers; and
4. to provide Geology majors with a broad foundation in Geology for future professional work or graduate study.

### Student Organizations

- American Association of Petroleum Geologists
- Geology Student Association
- Sigma Gamma Epsilon

### Definition of Majors and Minors

Students wishing to choose geology as a major should consult the chair of the department early in their university career. The geology program includes a required core curriculum for all majors plus additional courses from a choice of two options: the General Geology Option and the Environmental Geology Option. Therefore, no single curriculum can be listed for all majors.

---

## Geology Major Requirements: B.S. Degree

---

1. Core Geology Courses (34 hours)
  - A. GOL 131, 132, 241, 242, 338, 364, 408, 420, 443, and 471 (Field Methods)
2. The General Geology Option Requires:
  - A. The Geology core plus two Geology courses from these choices:
    1. GOL 330, 332, 361, 435, 449
  - B. Plus Co-requisites:
    1. CHE 133, 134 and PHY 131, 132
    2. MTH 220, 233
3. The Environmental Geology Option Requires:
  - A. The Geology core plus two Geology courses from these choices:
    1. GOL 330, 332, 350, 435, 449
  - B. Plus Co-requisites:
    1. CHE 133, 134 and either PHY 131, 132, or BIO 131, 133
    2. MTH 220
  - C. CHE 330 or MTH 233 (students are advised to take MTH 233 if planning to attend graduate school.)

A minimum grade of C is required in all Geology courses numbered 200 or higher to receive the B.S. degree in Geology.

---

## Geology Minor (18 hours)

---

A minor in Geology consists of 6 courses or a minimum of 18 semester hours of which at least 6 hours must be advanced. Students at SFA plan their minor program in consultation with a geology adviser. Suggested minors are: chemistry, biology, physics, mathematics, business, computer science and geography.

---

## Second Major Programs

---

The courses in geology required by the major in environmental sciences with environmental geology option (College of Forestry) or the major in Geography with Geology minor make it possible for the interested student to complete a second major in Geology during the normal four-year period for the bachelor's degree. Contact the chair of the Department of Geology for advising.

## Curriculum for Geology Majors Bachelor of Science Degree

(Suggested Sequence)

### Freshman Year (28-31 hours)

GOL 131	4	GOL 132	4
Freshman English	3	Freshman English	3
CHE 133 & 133L	4	CHE 134 & 134L	4
MTH 133, 138, 140 or 233	3-5	MTH 220 or 234	3-4
	14-16		14-15

### Sophomore Year (33 hours)

GOL 241	4	GOL 242	3
---------	---	---------	---

ENG 273	3	HIS 134	3
PHY 131 & 131L or BIO 131 & *131L	4	PHY 132 & 132L or BIO 133 & *133L	4
HIS 133	3	Humanities	3
GOL (Option choice)	3	English Lit	3
	17		16

### Junior Year (30 hours)

GOL (Option choice)	3	GOL 338	3
GOL 408	3	GOL (Option choice)	3
Social Science	3	Humanities	3
PSC 141	3	PSC 142	3
GOL (Option choice)	3	CSC 101	3
	15		15

### Summer Field Geology (6 hours)

GOL 364 (Summer I)	6		
--------------------	---	--	--

### Senior Year (26-29 hours)

GOL 420	3	Major, Minor, Electives	13
Major, Minor, Electives	6 or 9		
*CHE 330	4		
	13 or 16		13

\*Environmental Option only

### Course Credit

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

### Courses in Geology (GOL)

131.	<b>Introductory Geology (GOL 1403)</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture, 2 hours laboratory per week. Designed for the student with no geology background. Introduction to the study of minerals, rocks and the processes that modify and shape the surface features of the Earth. Focus on energy, mineral and water resources; volcanism; and other practical aspects of geology. Required lab fee.
132.	<b>The Earth Through Time (GOL 1404)</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture, 2 hours laboratory per week. History and development of the continents and ocean basins, and the evolution of life on Earth. Includes earthquakes and the Earth's interior, mountain building, drifting continents and sea-floor spreading, the ice ages, space science, and oceanography. Required lab fee. Prerequisite: GOL 131.
241.	<b>Mineralogy</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory per week. Properties of crystals and crystal systems; identification and classification of selected minerals in hand specimen; rock associations and mode of occurrence of minerals; industrial uses. Prerequisite: GOL 131. Required lab fee.
242.	<b>Petrology</b> - 3 lecture hours, 3 laboratory hours per week. Identification, origin, occurrence, and association of igneous, metamorphic, and sedimentary rocks. Prerequisites: GOL 131, 132 and 241. Required field trip. Required lab fee. Required field trip fee.
303.	<b>Oceanography</b> - Study of the marine environment with emphasis on the structure, properties and processes of the ocean and their role in the total environment. Does not count toward meeting major credit for geology majors. Prerequisite: GOL 131.

330.	<b>Geomorphology</b> - Genesis, characteristics and analysis of land forms based on a consideration of geological processes, stages of development and geological structures. Prerequisite: GOL 131 or GEO 130.
332.	<b>North American Geology</b> - Study of the geologic evolution, history and framework of the North American continent. Prerequisite: GOL 132.
338.	<b>Structural Geology</b> - 3 hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory per week. Genesis, classification and description of structural features resulting from rock deformation. Prerequisites: GOL 242. Required field trips. Required lab fee. Required field trip fee.
350.	<b>Environmental Geology</b> - Study of geological phenomena that are important in man's effective utilization of his physical environment, including soils, land use, and geologic hazards. Prerequisite: GOL 131.
361.	<b>Invertebrate Palaeontology</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hour lecture, 3 hours laboratory per week. Morphology, classification, evolutionary history, ecology, and geologic significance of the major groups of invertebrate fossils. Prerequisite: GOL 132 or permission of the instructor. Required lab fee.
364.	<b>Field Geology</b> - 6 semester hours, summer camp, SSI. Capstone course of the Department of Geology. Required of all geology majors in order to graduate with the B.S. degree in geology. Methods and application of geologic field techniques. Emphasis on reconnaissance and detailed mapping. Prerequisite: GOL 338. Required field trip fee.
405.	<b>Stratigraphy and Sedimentation</b> - 3 hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory per week. Study of basic stratigraphic relations and the identification, origin, distribution and correlation of sedimentary rocks. Prerequisite: GOL 242. Required lab fee.
406.	<b>Earth Science Activities</b> - 4 semester hours. Practical applications of Earth science principles from geology, oceanography, astronomy and meteorology designed for students preparing to become elementary or secondary teachers.
410.	<b>Engineering Geology</b> - Application of geology to engineering practice. Topics include soil mechanics, foundations, engineering classification of soils, slope stability, and drainage and storm water management. Prerequisites: GOL 131 and 350.
420.	<b>Geochemistry</b> - Applications of chemical laws and methods to the solution of geological problems. Prerequisites: GOL 131; CHE 133 and 134.
435.	<b>Introduction to Geophysics</b> - 2 hours lecture and 3 hours lab per week. Introduction to the basic theories and methodologies of the major geophysical methods. This course reviews the benefits and limitations of the main geophysical technique. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.
443.	<b>Optical Mineralogy</b> - 2 hours lecture and 3 hours laboratory per week. Optical behavior of crystals and identification of rock-forming minerals with the polarizing microscope. Prerequisite: GOL 241. Required lab fee.
449.	<b>Ground Water</b> - Principles of occurrence and movement of water beneath the Earth's surface and the influence of various geologic situations upon its behavior, depletion, recharge and contamination of ground water supplies. Prerequisites: GOL 131, MTH 138.
471.	<b>Special Topics in Geology</b> - 1—4 semester hours. Study of specific areas in geology.
475.	<b>Special Problems</b> - 1—4 semester hours. Individual study in some field of geology, guided through individual conference with professor in charge. May be repeated once. Prerequisites: 18 hours of Geology and approval of department chair. Permission of instructor must be obtained prior to enrollment.

## Contact Information

**R. Larell Nielson, Chair**  
Miller Building; Room 301

Phone: 936.468.3701

Fax: 936.468.2437

[rnielson@sfasu.edu](mailto:rnielson@sfasu.edu)

<http://www.sfasu.edu/go/geology>

## Department of Mathematics & Statistics

### Areas of Study & Degrees

- B.S. Mathematics
- B.S. Mathematics with Teacher Certification
- Minors:
  - Mathematics
  - Applied Statistics

### Faculty

- Professors
  - Kimberly M. Childs
  - William D. Clark
  - Joseph G. McWilliams
  - Gregory K. Miller
  - Deborah A. Pace
- Associate Professors
  - Lesa L. Beverly
  - J. Kelly Cunningham
  - Robert F. Feistel
  - Roy Joe Harris
  - Thomas W. Judson
  - Cliff Richardson
  - Pamela D. Roberson
  - Sarah T. Stovall
- Assistant Professors
  - Brian Beavers
  - Jeremy Becnel
  - Keith E. Hubbard
  - Jane H. Long
  - Nicholas Long
  - Kent Riggs
- Lecturers
  - Michelle Cook
  - Hilary P. Dosser
  - Robert R. Fleet
  - Hossein Hosseinpour
  - Danielle Johnson
  - Robert Payne
  - Angela West

- Cassandra Wright

## Objectives

The role of the department is twofold:

1. To provide a sound curriculum for students who wish to pursue a career in Mathematics or Statistics.
2. To provide service courses for students who are majoring in some other department, but who need Mathematics or Statistics as a tool or to satisfy general degree requirements.

## Student Organizations

A student chapter of the Mathematical Association of America (MAA) is sponsored by the Department of Mathematics and Statistics. Membership is open to any student interested in the mathematical sciences. Benefits include reduced membership fees for the MAA and informative meetings about topics in Mathematical Sciences and career opportunities in Mathematical Sciences. Interested students should consult the MAA Student Chapter sponsor.

Pi Mu Epsilon is a Mathematical Honor Society whose purpose is the promotion of scholarly activity in mathematics among students in academic institutions, and among staffs of qualified non-academic institutions. A chapter of Pi Mu Epsilon may be chartered only in an academic institution whose standards are excellent in all liberal arts departments and particularly in Mathematics. The Texas Delta Chapter of Pi Mu Epsilon is located at SFA. Interested students should consult with one of the faculty sponsors about membership requirements and nomination for membership.

## Student Scholarships and Financial Aid

Several undergraduate scholarships are available to promising mathematics students in memory of Dr. C.E. Ferguson, former chair, and Jason Balusek, former graduate student of the Department of Mathematics at SFA. The Alexander, Clark, Hurd, Neel, and Pinson Scholarships also are available to qualified students; applications are made through the SFA Alumni Association.

The department offers additional scholarships based entirely on academic excellence. Eligible students are those with a major or minor in Mathematics or Statistics and those seeking teacher certification with a specialization in Mathematics; applications are made through the department.

Part-time employment is available for Mathematics majors and minors who have completed designated courses with good academic records.

## Definition of Mathematics Major (36 hours)

A major in Mathematics consists of MTH 233, 234, 311, 312, 317, 333, 337, 439, 440, plus 6 hours from MTH 305, 415, 419, 420, and 451. CSC 102 or equivalent is required.

After completing 45 hours of college credits, including MTH 233 and 234 with a minimum grade of C, a student should consult with the dean of the College of Sciences and Mathematics about a degree plan.

## Definition of Mathematics Minor (18 hours)

A minor in Mathematics consists of MTH 233, 234 plus courses selected from MTH 305, 311, 312,

317, 333, 337, 419, 420, 439, 440, and 451 for a minimum of 18 semester hours.

## Definition of Applied Statistics Minor (18 hours)

A minor in Applied Statistics consists of MTH 144 or 233, MTH 220, STA 320, STA 321, STA 322, and STA 327.

## Certification for Mathematics Teaching for Grades 8-12 (39 hours)

The major in Mathematics with Teacher Certification for Grades 8-12 requires MTH 220, 233, 234, 311, 312, 317, 333, 337, 345, 419, 439, and 451. CSC 102 or equivalent is required.

Note: Refer to the Educator Certification portion of this Bulletin in the James I. Perkins College of Education section for specific professional teacher education coursework requirements.

Students who anticipate doing graduate study in Mathematics or Statistics should so indicate to their advisers who will help them plan their program accordingly.

Students who are interested in an area of specialization in Mathematics for teaching in Grades 4-8 should refer to the Educator Certification section of this Bulletin.

## The Mathematics and Statistics Graduate Program

Those interested in the graduate program in Mathematics and/or Statistics should consult the Graduate Bulletin.

## Major in Mathematics: Bachelor of Science Degree (120 hours)

### Curriculum for Majors

#### Freshman Year (34 hours)

Mathematics	4	Mathematics	4
Natural Science-Astronomy, Biology, Chemistry, Geology or Physics	4	Natural Science-Astronomy, Biology, Chemistry, Geology or Physics	4
Freshman English	3	Freshman English	3
Minor/Core Req.	6	Minor/Core Req.	6
	17		17

#### Sophomore Year (30 hours)

Mathematics	3-4	Mathematics	3-4
Literature	3	HIS 134 or PSC 142	3
HIS 133 OR PSC 141	3	Lab Science	4
Lab Science	4	Electives	3
CSC 102	3		
	16-17		13-14

#### Junior Year (28 hours)

Major, Minor, and Electives	28		
-----------------------------	----	--	--

## Senior Year (28 hours)

Major, Minor, and Electives	28	
-----------------------------	----	--

## General Education Requirements

The student's courses must be chosen so that the general education requirements as listed in Degree Requirements, Bachelor of Science Degree (Mathematics), earlier in this section are satisfied.

## General Course Prerequisites

All credit-level mathematics courses have prerequisites of two years of high school algebra and one year of high school geometry and TSI complete/exempt status in mathematics. In addition, a minimum math score of 250 on THEA or 21 on ACT or 500 on SAT or a C or better in MTH 099 is required for MTH 133, MTH 138, MTH 143, and MTH 220. A minimum math score of 280 on THEA or 25 on ACT or 580 on SAT is required for MTH 140. The Department of Mathematics and Statistics strongly recommends a minimum math score of 270 on THEA or 21 on ACT or 500 on SAT or a C or better in MTH 099 before taking any credit-level mathematics course.

A minimum grade of C is required in all courses that are prerequisite to a Mathematics or Statistics course.

## Courses in Mathematics and Statistics (MTH)

098.	<b>Fundamental Mathematics</b> - Computations and applications involving fractions, decimals, percent, ratio and proportion; properties of the real number system; linear equation solving; beginning algebraic concepts; geometry. Will not count toward any degree requirement including elective credit. May be required of students with a marginal background in mathematics.
099.	<b>Intermediate Algebra</b> - Real number system, polynomials, exponents, radicals, first- and second-degree equations, inequalities, functions, graphs, systems of equations. Will not count toward any degree requirement including elective credit. May be required of students with a marginal background in mathematics.
110.	<b>Math in Society</b> - Provides an introduction to mathematical thinking emphasizing analysis of information for decision-making. See general course prerequisites.
127.	<b>Introduction to Mathematics for Elementary Teachers (MATH 1350)</b> - Elementary concepts of sets and logic, numeration systems, number theory and properties of the natural numbers, integers, rational and real number systems with an emphasis on problem solving and critical thinking.
128.	<b>Intermediate Mathematics for Elementary Teachers (MATH 1351)</b> - Elementary concepts of geometry and measurement, probability, and statistics with an emphasis on problem solving and critical thinking. Prerequisite: MTH 127.
129.	<b>Concepts and Applications</b> - Problem solving and critical thinking skills applied to the study of a broad range of topics including number theory, sequences and series, recursion, data analysis, mathematical modeling and algebra including connections to the grades EC-4 classroom. Students will be required to have a graphing calculator. Prerequisites: MTH 127 and 128.
133.	<b>Plane Trigonometry (MATH 1316)</b> - Trigonometric functions of angles, radian measure, fundamental identities; addition, product, and half angle formulas, solution of triangles; polar coordinates; inverse trigonometric functions, complex numbers. May be required to have a graphics calculator. Prerequisites: See General Course Prerequisites.

138.	<b>College Algebra (MATH 1314)</b> - Real numbers, relations and functions, inequalities, matrices, theory of equations, complex numbers, mathematical induction, sequences and series, binomial theorem, permutations and combinations. May be required to have a graphics calculator. Prerequisites: See General Course Prerequisites.
139.	<b>Plane Analytic Geometry (MATH 1348)</b> - Beginning course in plane analytic geometry including the straight line, the circle, parabola, hyperbola, and the transformation of coordinates. May be required to have a graphics calculator. Prerequisites: MTH 133 and 138 or the equivalent.
140.	<b>Pre-calculus</b> - 5 semester hours. Preparatory for the calculus sequence: properties and graphs of algebraic, exponential, logarithmic, and trigonometric (with inverses); fundamental trigonometric identities, conic sections, polar and rectangular coordinate systems. Prerequisites: See General Course prerequisites.
143.	<b>Finite Mathematics (MATH 1324)</b> - Mathematical functions and graphs, linear systems of equations, matrices, linear programming, mathematics of finance; applications. Prerequisites: See General Course Prerequisites.
144.	<b>Elements of Calculus with Applications for Business (MATH 1325)</b> - Limits and continuity, the derivative, the anti-derivative, the definite integral; applications. Prerequisite: MTH 143.
220.	<b>Introduction to Probability and Statistics (MATH 1342)</b> - Probability, random variables, mean and variance, binomial distribution, normal distribution, statistical inference, and linear regression. Prerequisites: See General Course Prerequisites.
233.	<b>Calculus I (MATH 2413)</b> - 4 semester hours. Limits, continuity, differential calculus of algebraic and transcendental functions with applications, basic antidifferentiation with substitution, definite integrals. Prerequisite: MTH 139 or MTH 140.
234.	<b>Calculus II (MATH 2414)</b> - 4 semester hours. Applications and techniques of integration, improper integrals, infinite series and power series. Prerequisite: MTH 233.
264.	<b>Elementary Topics in Mathematics and Statistics</b> - Elementary topics in scientific computing, algebra, number theory, applied mathematics, geometry, probability and statistics. May be repeated once for credit on a different topic. Does not count toward a major or minor in mathematics. Prerequisite: See General Course Prerequisites.
275.	<b>Special Problems</b> - 1—3 semester hours. Individual in-depth study or research in special topics in mathematics, statistics, or mathematics education beyond the core mathematics curriculum. May be taken for honors credit. MTH 275.
300.	<b>Foundations of Mathematics</b> - Set theory, relations, functions, mathematical structure, logic and proof. Includes historical connections. MTH 138 and 129.
301.	<b>Concepts of Calculus</b> - Limiting processes and other concepts of calculus. Includes analysis of numerical approaches to problem solving using technology and appropriate software. Includes historical connections. Applicable to the grades 4-8 classroom. Students will be required to have a graphing calculator. Prerequisite: MTH 300.
302.	<b>Concepts in Geometry</b> - Survey of geometric topics with an emphasis on trigonometry and Euclidian geometry. Includes historical connections. Applicable to grades 4-8 classroom. Prerequisite: MTH 300.
305.	<b>Introduction to Numerical Methods</b> - Basic numerical and computational techniques used in the solution of mathematical problems in the real world: approximation of functions, roots and systems of equations, numerical integration, interpolation and curve-fitting, and machine computation. Prerequisites: MTH 234 and CSC 102 or equivalent.
311.	<b>Introduction to Modern Mathematics</b> - Introduction to logic, basic properties of sets, relations, functions, one-to-one functions, set equivalence, Cantor's Theorem, countable and uncountable sets. Prerequisite: MTH 234.

312.	<b>Introduction to Algebraic Systems</b> - Introduction to the study of algebraic systems with particular emphasis on concrete examples of the basic algebraic structures, groups, rings, integral domains, and fields. Prerequisite: MTH 311.
317.	<b>Linear Algebra</b> - Matrices, systems of linear equations, linear vector spaces, functions from $R^n$ to $R^m$ , determinants, eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Prerequisite: MTH 311 or 234 and consent of instructor.
320.	<b>(STA 320) Statistical Methods</b> - Analysis of variance, regression analysis and nonparametric methods. The course will stress the use of computer packages MINITAB or SAS and the interpretation of the outputs. Prerequisite: MTH 220.
321.	<b>(STA 321) Applied Nonparametric Statistics</b> - Contingency table analysis, rank tests for one, two and many sample problems, rank correlation, introduction to nonparametric regression. Prerequisite: MTH 220.
322.	<b>(STA 322) Regression</b> - Regression and model building, measure of model adequacy, transformations, prediction. Prerequisites: MTH 144 or MTH 233, and STA 320.
327.	<b>(STA 327) Experimental Design and Analysis</b> - Analysis of variance, completely randomized designs, blocking and Latin square designs. Multifactor experiments, including factorial experiments, nested, blocked, and split-plot designs. Analysis of covariance. Quality control, sampling theory, reliability issues. Utilization of statistical software throughout the course. Incorporation of report writing, data driven problems and/or case studies throughout the course. Prerequisite: STA 320.
333.	<b>Calculus III</b> - 4 semester hours. Vectors, vector operations, and vector functions; multivariate functions, partial derivatives, gradients, and multiple integrals; integration in vector fields, Green's, Stokes', and the Divergence theorems. Prerequisite: MTH 234.
337.	<b>Differential Equations</b> - Solving of differential equations of physics, chemistry and engineering, and a study of the characteristics of the solutions. Prerequisite: MTH 333.
345.	<b>Mathematics for the Secondary School Teacher</b> - A review of the major topics taught in secondary schools. Historical perspectives of mathematics, technology in the classroom, inductive versus deductive reasoning, careers in mathematics, and interrelationships among various branches of mathematics. Prerequisite: MTH 220 and MTH 451 or concurrent enrollment in MTH 451.
415.	<b>Number Theory</b> - Properties of natural numbers. Unique factorization, residue solution of congruences, arithmetic functions, quadratic reciprocity law, distribution of primes. Diophantine equations, continued fractions, algebraic numbers. Prerequisite: MTH 220 and MTH 451 or concurrent enrollment in MTH 451.
419.	<b>Probability Theory</b> - Introduction to elementary probability laws, random variables, distribution theory, multivariate and conditional distributions, transformations of random variables, and elementary convergence concepts. Prerequisites: MTH 311 and 333 or may be taken concurrently with MTH 333 with consent of instructor.
420.	<b>Statistical Inference</b> - Sampling distributions, methods of estimating parameters, mathematical development and application of: one/two/many sample location tests and confidence intervals. Analysis of variance and simple linear regression, chi-square tests for categorical data. Prerequisite: MTH 419.
439.	<b>Advanced Calculus, I</b> - Elements of point set theory and an in-depth study of the basic ideas of sequences, limits, continuity and differentiability. Prerequisites: MTH 311 and 333.
440.	<b>Advanced Calculus, II</b> - Continuation of MTH 439 with topics in Taylor, Fourier and other special series, and an in-depth study of Riemann-Darboux Integration. Prerequisite: MTH 439.
451.	<b>College Geometry</b> - Survey of topics from classical Euclidean geometry, modern Euclidean geometry, projective geometry, transformational geometry and non-Euclidean geometries. Prerequisites: MTH 234 and 311.

464.	<b>Advanced Topics in Undergraduate Mathematics and Statistics</b> - 1, 2, or 3 semester hours. Topics in abstract algebra, analysis, applied mathematics, geometry, probability and statistics, topology, or the teaching of mathematics. May be repeated once for credit on a different topic. Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor.
475.	<b>Special Problems</b> - 1, 2, or 3 semester hours. Study and research for individual instruction of the undergraduate student. Not available for graduate credit. Prerequisite: 15 semester hours of mathematics and an overall minimum B average in college work completed.
476.	<b>Special Problems</b> - 1, 2, or 3 semester hours. Same as 475 for credit in a different topic. Study and research for individual instruction of the undergraduate student. Not available for graduate credit. Prerequisites: 15 semester hours of mathematics and an overall minimum B average in college work completed.

## Contact Information

### Deborah A. Pace, Chair

Nursing & Math Building; Room 302

Phone: 936.468.3805

Fax: 936.468.1669

[dpace@sfasu.edu](mailto:dpace@sfasu.edu)

<http://www.sfasu.edu/go/math>

## Richard & Lucille DeWitt School of Nursing

### Areas of Study & Degrees

- B.S.N.

### Faculty

- Professor
  - Glenda C. Walker, D.S.N., RN
- Associate Professor
  - Patty J. Ellison, Ph.D., RN
  - Greta Haidinyak, M.Ed., JD, RN, MSN
- Assistant Professors
  - Sara Bishop, Ph.D., RN
  - Cindi McCarley, D.S.N., RN
  - Rose Powell, Ph.D., RN
- Clinical Instructors
  - Carol Athey, RN, MSN, CNOR
  - Erin Bailey, RN, MSN, FNP
  - Susan Ballard, RN, MSN
  - Anita Dawn Barnes, RN, MSN, FNP
  - Cally Claussen, RN
  - Wendy Donnell RN, MSN
  - Della Connor, RN, MSN, FNP
  - Deborah Ellisor, RN, MSN
  - Jeanne Freitag, RN, MSN
  - Christine Harper, RN, MSN
  - Janice Hensarling, RN, MSN, FNP
  - Michelle Klein, RN
  - Laura Logan, RN, MSN
  - Regina Low, RN, MSN
  - Susan McDonald, RN, MSN
  - Karen Migl, RN, MSN
  - Amy Owen, RN, MSN
  - Mary Pack, RN, MSN
  - Tammy Robinson, RN, MSN, FNP
  - Joanie Selman, RN, MSN
  - Sherry Van Meter, RN, MSN

### Mission/Philosophy

Our mission is to provide students a foundation for success as graduate nurses in the evolving world

who are ethical, competent, critical thinkers and life-long learners by providing an educational environment that promotes holistic health care in a community dedicated to teaching, research, creativity and service.

## **Core Values for the School of Nursing**

- **Teaching and Learning:** Facilitation of meaningful learning which provides a university level foundation on which to base graduate education in the discipline of nursing. Each nursing graduate is expected to meet the academic and ethical standards of the profession of nursing by thinking in disciplined, critical, quantitative, qualitative ways.
- **Intellectual and Creative Discovery:** Encourage the student to investigate the health needs of a changing society and to think in creative ways to provide holistic health care in a culturally diverse world.
- **Service:** Interdisciplinary collaboration to meet the needs of culturally diverse populations.
- **Academic Achievement:** Provide an environment in which the student becomes an ethically guided critical thinker who uses a substantive general education in traditional and nontraditional ways to provide proactive, compassionate care.
- **Nursing:** A profession of arts and science dedicated to facilitating, nurturing, and providing unconditional acceptance in the attainment of an individual's maximum potential. Nursing encourages positive integration of cognitive, affective, and psychomotor learning to build cognitive structures for problem solving.
- **Health:** Maximum potential denoted by dynamic equilibrium among various cognitive, psychosocial, emotional, and physiological subsystems of the client.
- **Environment:** Internal/external stressors/distressors experienced by the client.
- **Client/Student:** An individual, group, or community with unique genetic endowment, self-care knowledge and resources, perception and culture, experiences, and adaptation potential. The client/student is a valued and respected partner in achieving maximum potential.
- **Evidenced Based Practice:** Integration of current research with clinical expertise and client/student preferences and values for achievement of maximum potential.

## **Terminal Objectives for Graduates of the School of Nursing (Student Outcomes)**

The student will:

1. Apply knowledge of the physical, social and behavioral sciences in the provision of nursing care based on theory, research and evidence-based practice.
2. Deliver nursing care within established legal and ethical parameters in collaboration with clients and members of the interdisciplinary health care team.
3. Provide holistic nursing care to individuals, families, communities, and society as a whole while respecting individual and cultural diversity.
4. Demonstrate effective leadership that fosters independent thinking and collaborative communication in the management of nursing care.
5. Assume responsibility and accountability for delivery of safe and effective nursing care.
6. Serve as an advocate for clients and for the profession of Nursing.
7. Demonstrate continuing competence, growth, and development in the profession.

## Student Scholarships

Many scholarships are available to students entering the Nursing program at SFA. These scholarships have been established through the generosity of individuals, family members, and organizations that recognize and support the role of education in the advancement of the Nursing profession. Further information regarding Nursing scholarships may be obtained by contacting the Alumni Office or the University Advancement Office.

Army ROTC also provides two-, three-, and four-year scholarships to nursing students with an opportunity to attend specialized training while still in school. Contact the Department of Military Science for further details.

## Student Organization

- Student Nurses Association (SNA)

## Honor Society

- Sigma Theta Tau International Nurse's Honor Society, Omicron Eta Chapter

## Admission Requirements

A student requesting admission to the baccalaureate program in Nursing must meet the following criteria:

---

### Full Admission

---

1. Acceptance to SFA.
2. Overall GPA of 2.5 in college work including transfer courses.
3. Science GPA of 2.75 in college work including transfer courses. Courses calculated for science GPA are: BIO 238, 239, CHE 111, NUR 304 (formerly NUR 312), and BIO 308 or 309.
4. Successful completion of the entrance testing. Scores to be submitted with application. Tests may be scheduled through SFASU Counselling and Career Services office.
5. Grades for repeated courses will be averaged
6. Completion of the following academic courses:
  - A. Eight hours from: \*BIO 238 & 239
  - B. Four hours from: \*CHE 111
  - C. Four hours from: \*BIO 308 or 309
  - D. Three hours from: \*NUR 304
  - E. Four hours from: \*HMS 236/HMS 236L or PSY 210 / HMS 336 (3 hours)
  - F. Three hours from: \*HMS 239 or 339
  - G. Three hours from: CSC 101, 102, 121 or 201
  - H. Three hours from: SOC 139 or ANT 231
  - I. Six hours from: ENG 131 & 132
  - J. Three hours from: Prescribed Elective I see model curriculum outline
  - K. Three hours from: Prescribed Elective II see model curriculum outline

- L. Six hours from: Prescribed Elective III see model curriculum outline
  - M. Three hours from: PSY 133
  - N. Three hours from: MTH 220
  - O. Two hours from: NUR 305
  - P. \*Cognates
  - Q. Total Prerequisites: 58 or 59 hours depending on choice of HMS 236 with lab or PSY 210/HMS 336. Specified cognates must be completed with at least a grade of C for acceptance into the School of Nursing Program.
7. Applicant must submit official transcripts from all colleges. This is in addition to the official transcripts given to SFA Admissions office. (The SFA transcript may be unofficial).
8. Each student is reviewed on an individual basis.
- A. **Admission Process** - 60 students may be admitted each Fall and Spring semester based on completion of prerequisites and attainment of admission criteria. Admission is competitive based upon the applicant's overall and science grade point averages as well as a testing process. To be considered for admission review, the student must be admitted to the university and the completed application packet must consist of the following:
    1. Completed application to the School of Nursing.
    2. Complete, official copies of transcripts from all previous college credit and SFA transcript. (SFA may be unofficial).
    3. Copies of accepted or denied petitions or petitions being submitted.
    4. Completed Student Checklist that includes a written list of all courses currently being attempted for provisional admission. (If all courses are completed, no further action is needed). The Student Checklist is on the School of Nursing Web site: [www.fp.sfasu.edu/nursing](http://www.fp.sfasu.edu/nursing)
    5. Copy of entrance test (scheduled through Counselling and Career Services Office).
    6. Student essay.
  - B. **Application Deadlines** - Applications for admission to the fall class will be accepted from December 20-January 25 each year. Applications for admission to the Spring class will be accepted from July 15-August 25 each year. Applications received after these deadlines will be considered only if vacancies still exist in the incoming class. It is the responsibility of the student to make sure that all application materials must be received by the School of Nursing prior to the deadline. When students apply, prerequisites must be completed by the end of the semester in which the application is submitted. **Applications are not retained from semester to semester. A full application package must be resubmitted.**
  - C. **Eligibility** - Any applicant who is not in good standing at another Nursing program and is not eligible to continue or return to that program will not be eligible for admission into the School of Nursing program. Criminal background checks will be conducted on all nursing students upon being accepted into the program. A positive background check shows the student was arrested, charged, and/or convicted of a crime. A positive background check may result in a student's inability to attend clinical classes until a declaratory order is obtained from the Texas Board of Nursing (BON). Resulting time delays could affect

student progress. If a student knows of a possible problem, the student should seek a declaratory order from the BON prior to or concurrent with application to the program.

- D. **Students** who have completed courses at other institutions may transfer credits under the policies of SFA. Nursing hours will be evaluated individually for transfer. Nursing courses are to be taken in order or concurrently within their block. Any exception will be the decision of the Student Affairs Committee and the Director.

## Other Expenses

Uniforms, shoes, name pin, stethoscope, lab kit, and health insurance are all purchased prior to the first nursing course. A urinalysis for drug screening must be submitted prior to the first nursing course. Other requirements include MMR immunization, HBV immunization, (or serological confirmation of immunity), two doses of varicella vaccine unless first dose was received prior to age 13, serologic confirmation of immunity or written confirmation of varicella disease, annual TB screening, criminal background checks, as required by Board of Nursing and the School of Nursing, and current American Heart Association BLS Healthcare Provider certification. If necessary, random drug screen costs will be incurred by the student. Traveling accommodations and expenses to clinical sites are the student's responsibility.

## Curriculum

The curriculum of the School of Nursing allows for individual planning and is based on the mission statement and core values. The curriculum plan includes courses in general education, science and the humanities and a nursing core. The curriculum exposes students to each of the major practice areas of nursing; clinical practice aids in development of skill competencies. The Nursing curriculum is being revised, please check the website and School of Nursing for updates.

The baccalaureate program is accredited by the NLNAC and the Texas Board of Nursing. Upon successful completion, students may apply to take the State Licensure exam.

---

### Model Curriculum Outline: Students admitted to Nursing Program prior to Fall 2009 (120 hours)

---

#### Freshman Year (29 hours)

ENG 131	3	ENG 132	3
Prescribed Elect. I	3	BIO 238	4
CHE 111	4	PSY 133	3
CSC 101,102,121 or 201	3	Prescribed Elective III	3
		HIS 133	3
	13		16

#### Sophomore Year (33-34 hours)

HMS 236/236L (or PSY 210)	4 (3)	MTH 220	3
HMS 239 or 339	3	BIO 308 or 309	4
Prescribed Elective II	3	NUR 304 (Patho)	3
PSC 141	3	NUR 305	2
BIO 239	4	SOC 139 or ANT 231	3

		Prescribed Elective III***	3
	16 or 17		18

### Junior Year (25 hours)

NUR 302	8	NUR 317	5
NUR 316	2	NUR 320	5
NUR 421 Pharm	2	NUR 325	3
	12		13

### Summer Session (6 hours)

Complete HIS 134 and/or PSC 142 if not completed.			
---	--	--	--

### Senior Year (26 hours)

NUR 324	2	NUR 423	6
NUR 414	5	NUR 415	5
NUR 417	5	NUR 416	3
	12	Comprehensive Final	14

120 hours required for graduation. Students may take additional elective courses, if needed for graduation.

### Prescribed electives

- Select one from Group I \*3 hours
  - ART 280, 281, 282
  - MUS 140; MHL 245
  - THR 161, 370
  - DAN 140, 341
- Select one from Group II \*\*3 hours
  - ENG 200-235, 300
- Select two from Group III \*\*\*3 hour Courses
  - BCM 247
  - COM 111, 170
  - ENG 273
  - FRE 131, 132
  - SPA 131, 132
- ILA 111, 112 (Ind. Language)
  - SPH 172, 272 (Sign Language)
  - GER 131, 132

Model Curriculum Outline: Students admitted to Nursing Program beginning Fall 2009 (120 hours)

### Freshman Year (32 hours)

ENG 131	3	ENG 132	3
HIS 133	3	*BIO 238	4
*CHE 111	4	PSY 133	3
CSC 101, 102, 121, OR 201	3	SOC 139/ANT 231	3

Prescribed Elective (Grp. I)	3	Prescribed Elective (Grp. III)	3
	16		16

### Sophomore Year (31-32 hours)

*HMS 236/236L or PSY 210/HMS 336	4 or 3	MTH 220	3
*HMS 239 or 339	3	*BIO 308 or 309	4
Prescribed Elective (Grp. II)	3	*NUR 304 (Pathophysiology)	3
PSC 141	3	NUR 305 (Intro to Nursing)	2
*BIO 239	4	Prescribed Elective (Grp. III)	3
	16-17		15

### Junior Year (25 hours)

NUR 306	6	NUR 330	6
NUR 307	2	NUR 331	4
NUR 308 (Pharmacology)	3	NUR 332	2
Nursing Elective	2		
	13		12

### Summer Session

Complete HIS 134, PSC 141 & PSC 142, if not completed.

### Senior Year (26 hours)

NUR 406	6	NUR 430	3
NUR 407	4	NUR 431	3
NUR 408	2	NUR 432	4
		NUR 433	2
		Nursing Elective	2
	12		14

Students may take additional elective courses, if needed for graduation or to complete full time status.

\*Specified cognates must be completed with at least a grade of C for acceptance into the Nursing Program.

Comprehensive final must be successfully completed in the Senior year.

### Prescribed electives

- Select one from Group I\*--3 hours
  - ART 280, 281, 282
  - MUS 140; MHL 245
  - THR 161, 370
  - DAN 140, 341
- Select one from Group II\*\*--3 hours
  - ENG 200-235, 300
- Select two from Group III\*\*--3 hour Courses
  - BCM 247
  - COM 111, 170
  - ENG 273

- SPH 172, 272 (Sign Language)
- FRE 131, 132
- ILA 111,112 (Ind. Language)
- SPA 131, 132
- GER 131, 132

---

## RN-BSN Online Transition Track

---

The School of Nursing at SFA encourages nurses who have completed their nursing education in either an associate degree or diploma program to obtain the baccalaureate degree in nursing. The RN-BSN online Transition program was established for the student who has previously passed the NCLEX-RN and has current licensure as a registered nurse and wishes to obtain the baccalaureate degree. The RN transition program courses are online.

### RN-BSN Online Transition Admission Policy

---

A student requesting admission to the baccalaureate program in Nursing must meet the following criteria:

1. Acceptance to SFA
2. a current licensure to practice as a Registered Nurse (RN)
3. completed application to the School of Nursing.
4. The following may be completed before or after admission to the School of Nursing:
  - A. Eight hours from: \*BIO 238 & 239
  - B. Four hours from: \*CHE 111
  - C. Four hours from: \*BIO 308 or 309
  - D. Three hours from: \*NUR 304
  - E. Four hours from: \*HMS 236/HMS 236L or PSY 210/HMS 336 (3 hours)
  - F. Three hours from: \*HMS 239 or 339
  - G. Three hours from: CSC 101, 102, 121 or 201
  - H. Three hours from: SOC 139 or ANT 231
  - I. Six hours from: ENG 131 & 132
  - J. Three hours from: Prescribed Elective I see model curriculum outline
  - K. Three hours from: Prescribed Elective II see model curriculum outline
  - L. Six hours from: Prescribed Elective III... see model curriculum outline
  - M. Three hours from: PSY 133
  - N. Three hours from: MTH 220
5. Admission Process - Students may be admitted based on completion of prerequisites and attainment of admission criteria. When spaces are limited, admission of qualified applicants will be processed in the order received. To be considered for admission, the completed application packet must consist of the following:
  - A. Completed application to the School of Nursing
  - B. Complete, official (SFA may be unofficial) copies of transcripts from all previous college credit and SFA transcript (official or unofficial).
  - C. Copies of accepted petitions or petitions being submitted
  - D. Completed admission checklist that includes a written list of all courses currently

being attempted.

E. Current licensure to practice as a Registered Nurse (RN)

6. Application Deadline - Applications for admission will be accepted from December 20-January 25 each year. Applications received after this deadline will be considered only if vacancies still exist in the incoming class. It is the responsibility of the student to make sure all application materials are received by the School of Nursing prior to the deadline.

Students who have completed courses at other collegiate institutions may transfer credits under the policies of SFA. A maximum of 66 academic semester hours may be transferred from a junior college. There is no limit to the number of senior college hours that may be transferred; however, 42 hours of which 36 hours are advanced (300-499 level) must be completed in residence at SFA (Advanced Placement credit does not count as hours toward residency).

Nursing 434 is the bridging course for the transition student. The student will receive 6 hours of credit for NUR 434. The student will complete a 6 credit hour Nursing 435 course (Advanced Nursing Theory, Process, and Skills). Following successful completion of these 2 courses (NUR 434 and NUR 435), the students will be given 30 hours advanced credit for the following nursing courses: 306, 330, 331, 332, 406, 407, and 408. Students in the transition program will complete the following nursing courses: 434, 435, 439, 440, and 441. NUR 304, NUR 307, and NUR 308 are required for the BSN; however, there are options for validating knowledge for these courses. After students are admitted to the SON, they will be asked to submit a portfolio to validate and document their nursing experience. Based upon this documentation, a wavier may be given or the student will be required to take NUR 304, NUR 307, and NUR 308. Degree plans will finalize requirements.

### **Suggested Program of Study**

---

After completion of all prerequisite courses, the suggested program of study is based on the professional portfolio and needs of the student. One example of a course of study is:

- Summer I (6 hours)
  - Six hours from: NUR 434, Professional Transition I, (Previously NUR 303)
- Summer II (6 hours)
  - Six hours from: NUR 435, RN-BSN Professional Transition II, (Previously NUR 425)
- Fall (12 hours)
  - Three hours from: NUR 439, RN-BSN Research & Application, (Previously NUR 325)
  - Three hours from: NUR 440, RN-BSN Care of Community Populations, (Previously NUR 324 and NUR 416)
  - Six hours of: Nursing Electives (see list below)
- Spring (13 hours)
  - Four hours from: NUR 441, RN-BSN Leadership, (previously NUR 415)
  - Three hours from: HMS 339, Nutrition, (web based)
  - Six hours of: Nursing Electives (see list below)

RN-BSN Transition students only may take the following (NUR): 436, 437, 438

### **Prescribed Nursing Electives:**

---

- Two hours from: NUR 340, Communication in Health Care
- One hour from: NUR 343, Women's Health Issues

- One hour from: NUR 350, History of the Nursing Profession
- One hour from: NUR 351, Current Issues & Trends in Nursing

The SFA School of Nursing is accredited by both the Texas Board of Nursing (BON) and the National League of Nursing Accreditation Council (NLNAC).

If further information is required please contact:

The Texas Board of Nursing

P.O. Box 430

Austin, TX 78767-0430

(512) 305-7400

National League of Nursing Accreditation Council

61 Broadway

New York, NY 10006

(800) 669-1656

All School of Nursing information is available online at: [www.fp.sfasu.edu/nursing](http://www.fp.sfasu.edu/nursing). Specific helpful links are Admission Process and Brochures.

## Courses in Nursing (NUR)

Nursing Curriculum (through Spring 2009): See Fall 2009 Curriculum choices below this section.

302.	<b>Nursing Fundamentals</b> - 8 semester hours, 4 hours didactic and 12 hours clinical practicum. Basic nursing theory and skills for beginning clinical practicum. Required lab fee.
303.	<b>Nursing Theory, Process and Skills</b> - 8 semester credit hours, 5 hours didactic and 9 hours clinical practicum. Bridge course for previously licensed nurses. Basic nursing theory and skills for beginning clinical program. Required lab fee.
312.	<b>Pathophysiology</b> - 4 hours didactic. Group study on the effects of the pathological processes and the compensatory mechanisms on normal physiological functioning. Assessment of health status and the rationale for selected therapies. Prerequisites: BIO 238 and BIO 239. Prerequisite or co-requisite: BIO 308 or BIO 309.
316.	<b>Health Assessment</b> - 2 semester hours, 1 hour didactic and 3 hours clinical practicum. Includes learning concepts and performing health assessments for well individuals, including a complete history and physical examination, counselling and retrospective audits. Co-requisite: NUR 302. Required lab fee.
317.	<b>Individuals in Situational Crisis</b> - 5 semester hours, 2 hours didactic and 9 hours clinical practicum. Clinical application of nursing practice with patients experiencing pathological processes and the compensatory mechanisms on normal physiological functioning the assessment of health status and the rationale for selected therapies. Prerequisite: NUR 302. Co-requisite: NUR 320. Required lab fee.
320.	<b>Individuals in Developmental Crisis</b> - 5 semester hours, 2 hours didactic and 9 hours clinical practicum. Clinical application of nursing practice with patients experiencing developmental insufficiency. Prerequisite: NUR 302. Required lab fee.
324.	<b>Nursing in Community Systems</b> - 2 semester hours, 2 hours didactic. Introduction to primary nursing care with the community viewed as a social system. Prerequisites: NUR 317 & 320.
325.	<b>Nursing Research</b> - 3 semester hours, 3 hours didactic. Introduction to the concepts and process of research in nursing. Emphasis on critiquing published studies and developing plans for using research findings in practice. Prerequisite: MTH 220.

414.	<b>Families in Crisis</b> - 5 semester hours, 2 hours didactic and 9 hours clinical practicum. Clinical application of nursing practice with both patients and their families when a patient is experiencing either a predictable or unpredictable crisis. Prerequisites: NUR 317, NUR 320, NUR 324. Co-requisite: NUR 417. Required lab fee.
415.	<b>Leadership in Nursing Systems</b> - 5 semester hours, 3 hours didactic, and 6 hours clinical practicum. Preparation of baccalaureate educated nurses to assume beginning leadership roles in existing and/or emerging health delivery systems, focusing on nursing application utilizing management skills, decision-making process and problem-solving. Prerequisites: NUR 325, 414, 417. Required lab fee.
416.	<b>Systems Health Promotion</b> - 3 semester hours, 1 hour didactic, and 6 hours clinical practicum. Practical application of theory in community clinical situations. Prerequisites: NUR 324, 414, 417. Required lab fee.
417.	<b>Family Self-Care in Situational Crisis</b> - 5 semester hours, 2 hours didactic, and 9 hours clinical practicum. Focuses on the family as a unit with a sick child of any age. Content related to the care and treatment of the child and education for the family member care provider. Prerequisites: NUR 317, 320, 324. Co-requisite: NUR 414. Required lab fee.
421.	<b>Pharmacology</b> - 2 hours didactic. Pharmacotherapeutic aspects of nursing care are introduced. Emphasis is on drug pharmacological actions and responses associated with major drug classifications, patient assessment and education about medications. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
423.	<b>Nursing Process Practicum</b> - 6 semester hours, 3 hours didactic, and 9 hours clinical practicum. Practical application of the theoretical base and leadership skills. Prerequisite: All required nursing courses. Required lab fee.
425.	<b>Advanced Nursing Theory</b> - Process and Skills. 6 semester hours.
475.	<b>Special Problems</b> - 1—6 semester hours. Individual study in some area of nursing, guided through individual conference with assigned instructor.

## Courses in Nursing (NUR)

Nursing Curriculum: Beginning Fall 2009 for students entering Nursing Program in Fall 2009, or after.

304.	<b>Pathophysiology</b> - 3 semester didactic hours. Provides initial foundation for core concepts of human pathophysiology upon which evidence-based nursing practice is founded. BIO 308 or 309 may be taken concurrently. Prerequisites: BIO 238, 239. Co-requisites: None.
305.	<b>Introduction to Nursing</b> - 2 semester didactic hours. Acquisition of nursing theory, history, nursing roles, ethics, and the healthcare system. Addresses the process of critical thinking, nursing process, communication, and mathematical strategies for medication dosages. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. Co-requisite: None.
306.	<b>Basic Nursing Care of Adult Clients</b> - 6 semester hours, 3 hours didactic and 9 hours clinical practicum (NURS 306L). Acquisition and application of nursing theory, research and practice to adult clients experiencing healthcare needs. Prerequisites: NURS 304, NURS 305, admission to Nursing Program. Co-requisites: NURS 307, NURS 308. Required lab fee.
307.	<b>Assessment across the Lifespan</b> - 2 semester hours, 1 hour didactic and 3 hours clinical practicum (NURS 307L). Acquisition and application of nursing assessment skills for clients throughout the lifespan to provide a basis for critical thinking and nursing practice decisions. Prerequisites: NURS 304, NURS 305, admission to Nursing Program. Co-requisites: NURS 306, NURS 308. Required lab fee.
308.	<b>Pharmacology across the Lifespan</b> - 3 semester didactic hours. Establishes a foundation for the pharmacological aspects of nursing. Examines student readiness for clinical practicum with qualifying exam. Prerequisites: NUR 304, NUR 305, admission to Nursing Program. Co-requisites: NURS 306, NURS 307.

330.	<b>Nursing Care of Young Adult to Elderly</b> - 6 semester hours, 3 hours didactic and 9 hours clinical practicum (NURS 330L). This course provides students the opportunity to apply critical thinking, nursing theory, research, and practice to the care of the adult clients. Emphasis is placed on care of the client with simple to complex health needs in a variety of health care settings. Prerequisites: NUR 306, NUR 307, NUR 308. Co-requisites: NURS 331, NURS 332. Required lab fee.
331.	<b>Nursing Care of Women and Children I</b> - 4 semester hours, 2 hours didactic and 6 hours clinical practicum (NURS 331L). Students apply critical thinking, nursing theory, research, and practice to issues of childbearing, childrearing, and women's health. Growth and development, health promotion, and communication will be discussed. The role of the nurse and teaching are highlighted. Prerequisites: NUR 306, NUR 307, NUR 308. Co-requisites: NURS 330, NURS 332. Required lab fee.
332.	<b>Nursing Care in Promotion of Mental Wellness</b> - 2 semester hours, 1 hour didactic and 3 hours clinical practicum (NURS 332L). Application of nursing theory, research, and practice to clients experiencing mental health stressors with emphasis on primary prevention, communication, and self-awareness. Prerequisites: NUR 306, NUR 307, NUR 308. Co-requisites: NURS 330, NURS 331.
406.	<b>Nursing Care of Complex Health Needs</b> - 6 semester hours, 3 hours didactic and 9 hours clinical practicum (NURS 406L). This course provides students the opportunity to apply critical thinking, nursing theory, research, and practice to acutely ill clients of diverse spiritual, ethno-cultural, and socioeconomic backgrounds in a variety of clinical settings. Emphasis is placed on meeting needs of acutely ill clients and nurse's role in addressing legal, ethical, and economic issues within the interdisciplinary healthcare team. Prerequisites: NUR 330, NUR 331, NUR 332. Co-requisites: NURS 407, NURS 408. Required lab fee.
407.	<b>Nursing Care of Women and Children II</b> - 4 semester hours, 2 hours didactic and 6 hours clinical practicum (NURS 407L). Course builds upon Women and Children I, previous, concurrent, and prerequisite courses. Emphasis on critical thinking, nursing theory, research, and practice with clients from birth to adolescence, and women and their families in the intrapartum and postpartum periods. Acute and complex health needs will be explored. Care of the high-risk family, labor, birth, role of the nurse, and teaching are highlighted. Prerequisites: NUR 330, NUR 331, NUR 332. Co-requisites: NURS 406, NURS 408. Required lab fee.
408.	<b>Nursing Care Clients Complex Mental Health Needs</b> - 2 semester hours, 1 hour didactic and 3 hours clinical practicum (NURS 408L). Builds on NUR 332. Application of nursing theory, research, and practice to families and clients experiencing complex mental health needs. Emphasis on nurse's role on interdisciplinary healthcare team. Prerequisites: NUR 330, NUR 331, NUR 332. Co-requisites: NURS 406, NURS 407. Required lab fee.
430.	<b>Nursing Research and Application</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours didactic and three hours clinical practicum (NURS 430L). Introduction of concepts and process of research in nursing with an emphasis on the techniques for critiquing published research studies and development of ability to use nursing and interdisciplinary research to guide nursing practice. Prerequisites: NUR 406, NUR 407, NUR 408. Co-requisites: NURS 431, NURS 432, NURS 433.
431.	<b>Nursing Care of Community Populations</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hour didactic and 3 hours clinical practicum (NURS 431L). Application of nursing theory, research, and practice to community populations with foci on health promotion, prevention of illness, and the impact of situational and developmental stressors on social units. Prerequisites: NUR 406, NUR 407, NUR 408. Corequisites: NURS 430, NURS 432, NURS 433.
432.	<b>Leadership/Coordination of Nursing</b> - 4 semester hours, 2 hour didactic and 6 hours clinical practicum (NURS 432L). Students apply critical thinking, management, leadership, and nursing theories and research while coordinating nursing care of multiple clients. The role of the nurse as a leader and manager within the interdisciplinary healthcare team and system will be emphasized. Prerequisites: NUR 406, NUR 407, NUR 408. Co-requisites: NURS 430, NURS 431, NURS 433. Required lab fee.

433. **Nursing Capstone** - 2 semester hours (6 hours clinical practicum). Designed to strengthen student readiness to practice as an entry-level nurse. Students will apply critical thinking, nursing theory, research, and practice to clinical decision-making with clients of diverse spiritual, ethno cultural, and socioeconomic backgrounds. Prerequisites: NUR 406, NUR 407, NUR 408. Co-requisites: NURS 430, NURS 431, NURS 432. Required lab fee.

## Courses in Nursing (NUR)

Nursing Elective Course Selections (beginning Fall 2009):

Both generic students and RN-BSN students may take any of the following:

340.	<b>Communication in Health Care</b> - 2 semester hours, 2 hours didactic. This course deals with the theory and practice of professional communication in healthcare settings. Emphasis is on the study of perception, emotions, nonverbal and verbal communication, assertiveness, conflict resolution, and interpersonal relationships in healthcare institutions. Teaches strategies used by nurses as leader and facilitator on the interdisciplinary healthcare team are emphasized. Prerequisites: None.
343.	<b>Women's Health Issues</b> - 2 semester didactic hours. This course is designed to familiarize the student with women's health issues across the lifespan. Feminist thought will be utilized to identify issues related to American women's health. Prerequisites: None.
350.	<b>History of the Nursing Profession</b> - 1 semester hour didactic course. Identify historical figures and trends in nursing that influence nursing care. Discuss historical accounts in nursing. Prerequisites: None.
351.	<b>Current Issues and Trends in Nursing</b> - 2 semester hours, 2 hours didactic. Students apply critical thinking, nursing theory, research, and practice to current issues affecting the nurse in the political, economic, cultural, workplace, and in alternative healing settings. Introduction to emergency preparedness for the nurse, workplace advocacy, and nursing informatics is discussed. Prerequisites: None.
352.	<b>Ethics in Nursing</b> - 1 semester didactic hour. This course provides students the opportunity for critical thinking and the acquisition and application of ethical decision-making models and theories to ethical issues across the curriculum and the lifespan. The role of the nurse as an integral part of the interdisciplinary ethical decision-making team is highlighted. Prerequisites: None.
353.	<b>Complementary and Alternative Therapies (CAT)</b> - 1 semester didactic hour. The purpose of this course is to introduce selected complementary and alternative therapies cited in the health care literature. The course will critically evaluate these complementary and alternative therapies for potential benefit in maintaining and improving health. The course will incorporate current evidence and efficacy relating to use and safety of complementary and alternative therapies. Prerequisites: None.
354.	<b>Healthy Aging</b> - 2 hour didactic content related to issues concerning aging and the elderly. Emphasis will be placed on physical changes and factors influencing healthy aging, such as nutrition, medications, activity, and community resources available to families with aging member. Also to be covered are the issues of death and dying, medical power of attorney, living wills, and insurance benefits. Prerequisites: None.
451.	<b>Violence in Families</b> - 2 semester didactic hours. This course provides students the opportunity for critical thinking and the acquisition and application of nursing and interdisciplinary theories, research, and practice to issues related to violence against dating/intimate partners, children, and the elderly will be explored. The role of the nurse as an integral part of the interdisciplinary team is highlighted. Prerequisites: None.
452.	<b>Perioperative Nursing</b> - 2 semester didactic hours. This course provides students the opportunity to apply critical thinking, nursing theory, research, and practice to specific perioperative concepts and situations. Varied roles of the nurse in the perioperative area will be explored as well as the role of the nurse in the interdisciplinary team. Prerequisite:

## RN-BSN Online transition Track Progression Procedure and Courses (NUR)

441.	<b>RN-BSN Leadership (web based)</b> - 4 semester hours, 2 hour didactic and 6 hours clinical practicum (NUR 441L). Students apply critical thinking, management, leadership, and nursing theories and research while coordinating nursing care of multiple clients. The role of the nurse as a leader and manager within the disciplinary healthcare team and system will be emphasized. Prerequisites: NUR 434, NUR 435.
440.	<b>RN-BSN Care of Community Populations (web based)</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hour didactic and 3 hours clinical practicum (NUR 440L). Application of nursing theory, research, and practice to community populations with foci on health promotion, prevention of illness, and the Impact of situational and developmental stressors on social units. Prerequisites: NUR 434, NUR 435.
439.	<b>RN-BSN Research and Application (web based)</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours didactic and 3 hours clinical practicum (NUR 439L). Introduction of concepts and process of research in nursing with an emphasis on the techniques for critiquing published research studies and development of ability to use nursing and interdisciplinary research to guide nursing practice. Prerequisites: MTH 220, NUR 434, NUR 435.
435.	<b>Professional Transition II (web based)</b> - 6 semester hours. This course builds on NUR 434 (Professional Transition I) and previous, concurrent, and prerequisite courses. Students will have the opportunity to analyze current trends and issues in nursing and healthcare that impact the role of the BSN. Prerequisites: NUR 434.
434.	<b>Professional Transition I (web based)</b> - 6 semester hours. This course builds upon principles and theories from previous, concurrent, and prerequisite courses. Students will have the opportunity for acquisition and application of nursing history, theory, research, and practice as a BSN. Emphasis is placed on professional communication, critical thinking, nursing process, and nursing roles and responsibilities. Content in NUR 305 is included in NUR 434. Prerequisites: RN license; admission to Nursing Transition Program.

## RN-BSN Transition student only may take the following (NUR)

436.	<b>RN-BSN Pharmacology (web based)</b> - 3 semester didactic hours. Establishes a foundation for the pharmacological aspects of nursing. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.
437.	<b>RN-BSN Health Assessment web based)</b> - 2 semester hours, 1 hour didactic and three hours clinical practicum (NUR 437L). Acquisition and application of nursing assessment skills for clients throughout the lifespan to provide a basis for critical thinking and nursing practice decisions. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.
438.	<b>RN-BSN Pathophysiology (web based)</b> - 3 semester didactic hours. Provides foundation for core concepts of human pathophysiology upon which evidence-based nursing practice is founded. Prerequisite: None.

## Contact Information

**Glenda C. Walker, D.S.N., R.N., Director; Greta (Gina) Haidinyak, M.Ed., JD, RN, MSN, Assistant Director**

Nursing & Math Building; Room 104

Phone: 936.468.3604

Fax: 936.468.1696

[gwalker@sfasu.edu](mailto:gwalker@sfasu.edu)

<http://www.sfasu.edu/go/nursing>

## Department of Physics & Astronomy

### Areas of Study & Degrees

- B.S. Physics
- Minors:
  - Physics
  - Astronomy
  - Engineering

### Faculty

- Regents Professors
  - Thomas O. Callaway
  - Norman L. Markworth
- Professors
  - W. Dan Bruton
  - Harry D. Downing
  - Robert W. Gruebel
- Associate Professors
  - Robert B. Friedfeld
  - Walter L. Trikosko
- Assistant Professors
  - Joseph A. Musser
- Lecturers
  - Philip F. Blackburn
  - Edward J. Michaels
  - Ali A. Piran

### Objectives

The courses in Physics, Astronomy, and Engineering are designed to acquaint students with the general all-embracing principles that are the foundations of the present understanding of physics, astronomy and engineering and to furnish experiences in lecture and laboratory that will develop scientific attitudes, insights and techniques. The department seeks to prepare students for graduate study or to provide students preparing to teach at pre-college level with a background appropriate with their needs, to provide students with the physics background required for work in engineering, related sciences and medicine, and to assist non-science majors in developing an insight into the physical aspects of our environment and the extensive scientific activity of our society.

### Definition of Majors and Minors

Programs for Physics majors and minors vary with the student's goals and interests. The recommended curriculum for the student preparing for graduate study in physics or employment as a professional physicist is detailed below. Students interested in both physics and engineering may

wish to consider the Physics-Engineering Dual Degree Program described in this Bulletin in the next section. The minimum course requirements for a major in Physics consist of 36 hours of Physics, Astronomy, and Engineering of which 20 hours must be advanced. This must include PHY 241 (or 131 with department permission), 242 (or 131 with department permission), 250 (or EGR 250), 321 (or EGR 321), 333, 347, 440 and 470 plus one course from PHY 430, 431, 441. The remaining hours to meet the 36 hours with 20 advanced must be from the following courses: PHY 110, 262 (or EGR 215), 343 (or EGR 343), 430, 431, 441, 475 (or 476), or AST 105, 305, 335. CHE 133 and 134 are also required.

The requirements for a minor in Physics are 18 semester hours and must include PHY 241 (or 131 with department permission), 242 (or 132 with department permission), and 333 plus 6 hours (2 must be advanced) from the following courses: PHY 110, 250 (or EGR 250), 321 (or EGR 321), 262 (or EGR 215), 343 (or EGR 343), 347, 430, 431, 440, 441, 470, 475 (or 476) or AST 105, 305, 335. All programs must be approved on the degree plan by the chair of the department. Majors, minors, and those seeking teacher certification should consult with an adviser in the Department of Physics and Astronomy at their earliest opportunity to plan their program with the proper sequencing of courses.

---

## Astronomy Minor

---

The Astronomy minor has been developed for students who have interests in astronomy beyond the introductory level. The course of study includes introductory physics, introductory astronomy, observational astronomy and astrophysics. A student majoring in Physics may minor in Astronomy, but those courses that are applied to the minor cannot be applied to the major at the same time unless the student has a second minor from a different department.

The requirements for the minor in Astronomy are PHY 241 (or 131 with department permission), 242 (or 132 with department permission), AST 105, 305, and 335. All minor programs must be approved on the degree plan by the chair of the department.

---

## Engineering Minor (18 hours)

---

The Engineering minor includes courses in introductory engineering, statics, dynamics, electrical circuits and devices, and digital systems. This minor would prepare students for employment or continued study in the areas of mechanical, electrical, and civil engineering. (This minor does not qualify a student to take the professional engineering exam.)

A minor in Engineering requires a minimum of 18 hours of engineering course work. The requirements for the minor in Engineering are EGR 111 or 112, EGR 215, 250, 321 and 343. All minor programs must be approved on the degree plan by the chair of the department.

A student majoring in Physics may minor in Engineering, but those courses that are applied to the minor cannot be applied to the major at the same time unless the student has a second minor from a different department.

## Teacher Certification Programs

Requirements for Certification in the Physical Sciences are listed in the Teacher Certification section of this Bulletin.

## Physics Freshman Scholarships and Financial Aid

In addition to those opportunities provided through the Office of Student Financial Assistance described elsewhere in this Bulletin, the Department of Physics and Astronomy offers a number of scholarships to well-qualified students majoring in Physics. Inquiries regarding scholarships should be directed to the chair of the Physics and Astronomy Department. Beginning Freshmen are advised to make application for a scholarship during their Senior year in high school. Part-time employment opportunities within the department are usually available to Physics majors and minors, Astronomy minors, and Engineering minors who have completed, with good academic records, a portion of their physics, astronomy, and engineering courses.

## Student Organizations

The Society of Physics Students (SPS) at SFA has been extremely active since the 1970s. The club is a support organization involved with activities that serve the department, the university and the local public. These activities include public viewing sessions at the SFA Observatory, Physics Olympics and Physics Magic Shows for local area schools. From 1990-2007, SPS won 15 National Outstanding Chapter Awards. Twelve to sixteen students each semester attend SPS meetings held in conjunction with the Texas Sections of the American Association of Physics Teachers and the American Physical Society.

## Recommended Curriculum for Majors

During the summer prior to their beginning the program outlined below, students unprepared for MTH 233 are encouraged to enroll for preparatory mathematics courses equivalent to MTH 133, 138, and 139. Students who cannot obtain the preparatory mathematics before beginning this program may, in consultation with the physics faculty, work out an alternate plan, which leads to the B.S. degree with a major in Physics.

Students majoring in Physics regularly minor in Mathematics. Many elect to pursue a double major in Physics and Mathematics. The following recommended curriculums include courses meeting the requirements for a major in Physics and a minor in Mathematics. To obtain a double major in Physics and Mathematics students should take additional mathematics courses in place of electives to meet the requirements listed in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

---

### Major in Physics, Minor in Mathematics (120-123 hours)

---

#### Recommended Curriculum For Professional Physics Option

---

##### Freshman Year (29-30 hours)

PHY 108 or 110 or AST 105	3-4	*PHY 241	4
CHE 133	4	CHE 134	4
MTH 233	4	MTH 234	4
Required English	3	Required English	3
	14-15		15

##### Sophomore Year (32 hours)

*PHY 242	4	PHY 321	4
PHY 250	4	PHY 262	4
MTH 333	4	CSC 102	3
HIS 133	3	HIS 134	3

		Required Literature	3
	15		17

### Junior Year (31-33 hours)

PHY 333	4	Advanced PHY/AST	3
PSC 141	3	PSC 142	3
MTH 317	3	MTH 337	3
Core Req.	3-4	Core Req.	3-4
ART/MUS/THR/DAN	3	Elective	3
	16-17		15-16

### Senior Year (25-28 hours)

PHY 470	2	PHY 440	3
PHY 347	3	Advanced PHY/AST	3
PHY 431	3	Electives	5-8
Core Req.	3		
Elective	3		
	14		11-14

\*Not open to students with Junior and Senior Physics major or minor standing without approval of the chair of the Physics and Astronomy Department.

### Course Credit

Unless otherwise indicated, courses are 3 semester hours credit, 3 hours lecture per week.

## Co-requisite and Prerequisite Courses

Physics, Astronomy, and Engineering courses that are co-requisites must be taken together during the same semester. Separate grades will be awarded for these courses unless otherwise specified in the course description. Withdrawal from one co-requisite course requires the dropping of the other course. A student is not required to repeat a co-requisite course for which he/she has received a passing grade.

A minimum grade of C or departmental approval is required in all prerequisite courses to a physics, astronomy, or engineering course.

### Courses in Physics (PHY)

\* May be offered as an internet course.

*118.	<b>Musical Acoustics*</b> - Waves, resonance, frequency, pitch, waveform, hearing, intervals, scales, strings, air columns, rods, plates, vocal apparatus, instruments. Computation of lecture and laboratory grades into one grade; same grade recorded for both lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: Ability to read music. Co-requisite: PHY 118L.
101.	<b>General Physics I - (PHYS 1305)</b> - Presentation with a minimum of mathematics of the basic concepts of mechanics, light and sound. May not be used to meet graduation requirements by students majoring in the College of Sciences and Mathematics. Computation of lecture and laboratory grades into one grade; same grade recorded for both lecture and laboratory. Co-requisite: PHY 101L.
101L.	<b>General Physics I Laboratory - (PHYS 1105)</b> - 1 semester hour, 2 hours lab per week. Computation of lecture and laboratory grades into one grade; same grade recorded for both lecture and laboratory. Co-requisite: PHY 101. Lab fee required.

102.	<b>General Physics II - (PHYS 1307)</b> - Continuation of PHY 101 presenting with a minimum of mathematics the basic concepts of heat, electricity, magnetism and certain aspects of modern physics. May not be used to meet graduation requirements by students majoring in the College of Sciences and Mathematics. Computation of lecture and laboratory grades into one grade; same grade recorded for both lecture and laboratory. Co-requisite: PHY 102L.
102L.	<b>General Physics II Laboratory - (PHYS 1107)</b> - 1 semester hour, 2 hours lab per week. Computation of lecture and laboratory grades into one grade; same grade recorded for both lecture and laboratory. Co-requisite: PHY 102. Lab fee required.
108.	<b>Introduction to Engineering/Physics</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture and 2 hours recitation per week. Introductory course on engineering/physics analysis with practice in analyzing and solving problems in physics and engineering. Includes use of computational devices and methods.
110.	<b>Fundamentals of Electronics</b> - Introductory study of fundamental electrical circuits, including DC and AC circuits, filter networks, amplifiers, diodes, transistors, and logic gates. Co-requisite: PHY 110L.
110L.	<b>Fundamentals of Electronics Laboratory</b> - 1 semester hour, 3 hours lab per week. Computation of lecture and laboratory grades into one grade; same grade recorded for both lecture and laboratory. Co-requisite: PHY 110. Lab fee required.
118L.	<b>Musical Acoustics Laboratory</b> - 1 semester hour, 2 hours lab per week. Computation of lecture and laboratory grades into one grade; same grade recorded for both lecture and laboratory. Co-requisite: PHY 118. Lab fee required.
125.	<b>Introductory Physical Science</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Introduction to properties of matter, kinematics, dynamics and chemical bonding. Presentation of selected topics in a manner that will integrate principles of physics and chemistry.
131.	<b>Mechanics and Heat (PHYS 1301)</b> - Fundamental principles of mechanics and heat. Computation of lecture and laboratory grades into one grade; same grade recorded for both lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: High school trigonometry. Co-requisite: PHY 131L.
131L.	<b>Mechanics and Heat Laboratory (PHYS 1101)</b> - 1 semester hour, 3 hours lab per week. Computation of lecture and laboratory grades into one grade; same grade recorded for both lecture and laboratory. Co-requisite: PHY 131. Lab fee required.
132.	<b>Electricity, Sound, and Light (PHYS 1302)</b> - Basic electrical and magnetic phenomena, wave motion, sound and light. Computation of lecture and laboratory grades into one grade; same grade recorded for both lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: PHY 131. Co-requisite: PHY 132L.
132L.	<b>Electricity, Sound, and Light Laboratory (PHYS 1102)</b> - 1 semester hour, 3 hours lab per week. Computation of lecture and laboratory grades into one grade; same grade recorded for both lecture and laboratory. Co-requisite: PHY 132. Lab fee required.
214.	<b>Selected Topics</b> - Non-advanced. 1—4 hours. Non-advanced material covered will vary from semester to semester and will be announced. May be repeated for additional credit in a different topic.
241.	<b>Technical Physics I (PHYS 2325)</b> - Presentation of the principles of mechanics and heat. Computation of lecture and laboratory grades into one grade; same grade recorded for both lecture and laboratory. Co-requisites: MTH 233, PHY 241L.
241L.	<b>Technical Physics I Laboratory (PHYS 2125)</b> - 1 semester hour, 3 hours lab per week. Computation of lecture and laboratory grades into one grade; same grade recorded for both lecture and laboratory. Co-requisite: PHYS 241. Lab fee required.
242.	<b>Technical Physics II (PHYS 2326)</b> - Presentation of the principles of sound, electricity, magnetism, and optics. Computation of lecture and laboratory grades into one grade; same grade recorded for both lecture and laboratory. Prerequisites: MTH 233, PHY 241.

	Co-requisite: PHY 242L.
242L.	<b>Technical Physics II Laboratory (PHYS 2126)</b> - 1 semester hour, 3 hours lab per week. Computation of lecture and laboratory grades into one grade; same grade recorded for both lecture and laboratory. Co-requisite: PHY 242. Lab fee required.
250.	<b>Engineering Statics</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab per week. Prerequisites: MTH 234 and PHY 241. (Same as EGR 250)
262.	<b>Electrical Circuits and Devices</b> - Basic AC, DC and digital circuits and their applications in instrumentation. Computation of lecture and laboratory grades into one grade; same grade recorded for both lecture and laboratory. Prerequisites: PHY 132 (or 242) and MTH 233. Co-requisite: PHY 262L (Same as EGR 215).
262L.	<b>Electrical Circuits and Devices Laboratory</b> - 1 semester hour, 3 hours lab per week. Computation of lecture and laboratory grades into one grade; same grade recorded for both lecture and laboratory. Co-requisite: PHY 262. Lab fee required. (Same as EGR 215L).
315.	<b>A, B. Selected Topics</b> - 1—4 hours. Material covered varies from semester to semester and will be announced. May be repeated for additional credit in a different topic. Prerequisites: 8 hours from any of the sciences.
321.	<b>Engineering Dynamics</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab per week. Prerequisite: PHY 250 or EGR 250. (Same as EGR 321).
333.	<b>Modern Physics</b> - Introduction to relativity, quantum phenomena, atomic and nuclear physics. Computation of lecture and laboratory grades into one grade; same grade recorded for both lecture and laboratory. Prerequisites: PHY 132 (or 242) and MTH 233. Co-requisite: PHY 333L.
333L.	<b>Modern Physics Laboratory</b> - 1 semester hour, 3 hours lab per week. Computation of lecture and laboratory grades into one grade; same grade recorded for both lecture and laboratory. Co-requisite: PHY 333. Lab fee required.
343.	<b>Electronics</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab per week. Design and integration of basic circuits into electronic instrumentation. Prerequisite: PHY 132 (or 242). Lab fee required. (Same as EGR 343).
347.	<b>Mathematical Applications in Physics I</b> - Formulation and solution of physical problems using vector analysis, partial differential equations, complex variables and transforms. Prerequisites: PHY 132 (or 242) and MTH 234.
410.	<b>Experimental Techniques of Physics</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture and 2 hours lab per week. Presentation of the experimental techniques used to measure the physical observables associated with matter, mechanics, waves, sound, light, electricity and magnetism. Prerequisites: PHY 101 and either PHY 102 or AST 105. Lab fee required.
430.	<b>Thermodynamics</b> - Includes the kinetic theory of gases, Maxwell-Boltzmann statistics, Fermi-Dirac statistics, the Debye Approximation, magnetic cooling and the theory of heat engines. Prerequisite: PHY 333.
431.	<b>Introductory Quantum Mechanics</b> - DeBroglie wave, Schrodinger formulation, step and barrier potentials, perturbation theory, harmonic oscillator, annihilation and creation operations, commutation relations, representations. Prerequisite: PHY 333.
440.	<b>Introduction to Electricity and Magnetism</b> - Electrical and magnetic field theory, properties of dielectrics and magnetic materials. Prerequisites: PHY 132 (or 242) and MTH 234.
441.	<b>Optics</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab per week. Fundamentals of physical and geometrical optics including polarization and diffraction. Prerequisite: PHY 440. Lab fee required.

470.	<b>Undergraduate Research and Technical Presentations</b> - 2 semester hours. An individual instruction course involving undergraduate research and technical presentations. The purpose of this course is to give the student experience in research and preparation of oral presentations on scientific research. Prerequisite: Junior or Senior major status or permission of department chair.
475.	<b>Special Problems</b> - 1—4 hours. For undergraduate credit only. Experimental or theoretical independent study in research. Prerequisite: 12 semester hours of Physics.
476.	<b>Special Problems</b> - 1—4 hours. For undergraduate credit only. A continuation of PHY 475. Prerequisite: PHY 475.
485.	<b>Internship in Physics and Engineering</b> - 1—3 hours. Supervised on-the-job training in one or more facets of the field of physics or engineering. Internships are to be arranged by students and approved by instructor. This course is an elective and cannot be used to satisfy any of the course requirements for a major or minor in Physics.

## Courses in Astronomy (AST)

\*Frequently has section offered as an internet course

105.	<b>Classical and Modern Astronomy* (PHYS 1311)</b> - Introductory study of planetary astronomy, astrophysics, and cosmology. Computation of lecture and laboratory grades into one grade; same grade recorded for both lecture and laboratory. Co-requisite: AST 105L.
105L.	<b>Classical and Modern Astronomy Laboratory (PHYS 1111)</b> - 1 semester hour, 2 hours lab per week including night viewing sessions by arrangement. Computation of lecture and laboratory grades into one grade; same grade recorded for both lecture and laboratory. Co-requisite: AST 105. Lab fee required.
305.	<b>Observational Astronomy</b> - 2 hours lecture and 3 hours lab per week. Fundamentals of practical sky observing include visual, photographic, and photometric techniques using the research telescopes at the SFA Observatory. Prerequisites: MTH 133, 138. Lab fee required.
335.	<b>Astrophysics</b> - Properties of light, stellar evolution, and galactic dynamics are treated in a quantitative manner. Prerequisites: PHY 132 (or 242) and MTH 233.

## Contact Information

**Harry D. Downing, Chair**

Miller Building; Room 322B

Phone: 936.468.3001

Fax: 936.468.3001

[hdowning@sfasu.edu](mailto:hdowning@sfasu.edu)

<http://www.sfasu.edu/go/physics>

# Pre-engineering & Physics-engineering Dual Degree Programs

Students wishing to major in any of the many branches of engineering may take their first two years in Pre-Engineering at SFA and transfer to a college of engineering for their final two years to complete their course of study.

The Physics-Engineering Dual Degree Program provides an option through which students may spend three years at SFA before transferring, during which time they complete requirements for a major in Physics, a minor in Mathematics and the core of courses which are part of the Pre-Engineering Program. Students who complete the Dual Degree curriculum outlined below will receive a B.S. degree in Physics from SFA upon transferring back sufficient semester hours (approximately 30) from the upper-division Engineering Program. (Of these 30 hours, 6 hours must be advanced engineering hours. The remainder may be core courses and electives.) Upon completion of the Engineering Program, the student will receive a B.S. degree in Engineering.

Students in either of these programs should consult with their advisers to adjust the programs outlined below to meet the variations in requirements particular to the branch of engineering and the terminal university.

## Pre-engineering Curriculum

### Freshman Year (33 hours)

PHY 108	3	PHY 241	4
MTH 233	4	MTH 234	4
EGR 111	3	EGR 112	3
HIS 133	3	HIS 134	3
Required English	3	Required English	3
	16		17

### Sophomore Year (32-34 hours)

EGR 250	4	EGR 215	4
PHY 242	4	EGR 321	4
MTH 333	4	CSC 102	3
*Elective or Political Sci	3-4	*Elective or Political Sci	3-4
		Required Literature	3
	15-16		17-18

### Summer Sessions

MTH 337, CHE 133 and 134 and \*Electives, History, or Political Science

## Physics-Engineering Dual Degree Curriculum

### Freshman Year (33 hours)

PHY 108	3	PHY 241	4
MTH 233	4	MTH 234	4
EGR 111	3	EGR 112	3

Required English	3	Required English	3
HIS 133	3	HIS 134	3
	16		17

### Sophomore Year (32 hours)

EGR 250	4	EGR 215	4
PHY 242	4	EGR 321	4
MTH 333	4	CSC 102	3
PSC 141	3	PSC 142	3
		Required Literature	3
	15		17

### Junior Year (33-34 hours)

PHY 347	3	PHY 440	3
PHY 333	4	MTH 337	3
MTH 317	3	Core Req.	3
Core Req.	3-4	Core Req.	3
ART/MUS/THR/DAN	3	*Electives	3
		PHY 470	2
	16-17		17

### Summer Sessions

CHE 133, 134 and required social science

\*Students pursuing the specific engineering degree may include the following among their electives:

- Petroleum Engineer: GOL 131, 132
- Chemical Engineer: CHE 231, 331, 332
- Biochemical Engineer: BIO 131, 133; CHE 231, 331, 332

SFA has a formal agreement with Lamar University on a Dual Degree Physics-Engineering Program and articulation agreements with Texas A&M University and the University of Texas at Tyler on the transfer of courses from SFA to TAMU and UTT. Details of the programs can be obtained from the pre-engineering adviser at SFA. Students should contact terminal engineering schools about the compatibility of the above-suggested curriculum with their program.

### Courses in Engineering (EGR)

111.	<b>Foundations in Engineering I</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Introduction to the engineering profession, ethics and disciplines; development of skills in teamwork, problem solving, logic processing, algorithm development, estimation, design and drawing; emphasis on computer applications and design. Software used: Microsoft Office and Windows, AutoCAD and the Internet.
112.	<b>Foundations in Engineering II</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab per week. Development of skills in problem solving, design, analysis, estimation and teamwork; utilization of computer tools for documentation and presentation; introduction to logic processing and computer programming; introduction to accounting and conservation principles in engineering. Software used: Microsoft Office and Windows, AutoCAD and the Internet.

215.	<b>Principles of Electrical Engineering</b> - Basic AC, DC, and digital circuits and their applications in instrumentation. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and lab. Prerequisites: EGR 112 or PHY 242 and MTH 233. Co-requisite: EGR 215L. (Same as PHY 262).
215L.	<b>Principles of Electrical Engineering Laboratory</b> - 1 semester hour, 3 hours lab per week. Lecture and laboratory grades are computed into one grade and the same grade is recorded for both lecture and laboratory. Co-requisite: EGR 215. Lab fee required. (Same as PHY 262L).
250.	<b>Engineering Statics</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab per week. Prerequisites: MTH 234 and PHY 241. (Same as PHY 250).
321.	<b>Engineering Dynamics</b> - 4 semester hours, 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab per week. Prerequisite: PHY 250 or EGR 250. (Same as PHY 321).
343.	<b>Electronics</b> - 3 semester hours, 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab per week. Design and integration of basic circuits into electronic instrumentation. Prerequisite: PHY 132 (or 242). Lab fee required. (Same as PHY 343).

## Contact Information

**W. Dan Bruton, Pre-engineering Program Adviser**

Miller Building; Room 322B

Phone: 936.468.3001

Fax: 936.468.4448

[astro@sfasu.edu](mailto:astro@sfasu.edu)

<http://www.engineering.sfasu.edu/>

# Pre-health Professional Programs

## Overview

Within the Pre-Health Professions Programs at SFASU, undergraduate students will be mentored and guided toward successful fulfillment of prerequisites for the professional program of their choosing. Their SFASU education will be the foundation upon which professional training will be built.

Classification as a Pre-Health Professional is a declaration of intent to pursue professional training following undergraduate studies. As an undergraduate, pre-health professions students will work toward a Bachelor of Science degree (some students choose a Bachelor of Arts degree path). The discipline within which to focus, the major, is the choice of the student. None of the professional schools in Texas specify a required major. However, due to the number of science prerequisites, as well as the topics covered on many admissions examinations, majors and/or minors in disciplines such as biology and chemistry are common among professional school applicants.

Pre-professional programs at SFA covered by the Pre-Health Professions adviser include: pre-medicine, pre-occupational therapy, pre-optometry, pre-pharmacy, pre-physical therapy, pre-physician assistant, and pre-veterinary medicine (also may be advised within the Department of Agriculture for animal science majors).

Other pre-professional programs at SFA that are advised outside of the Pre-Health Professions include: Pre-Nursing (School of Nursing), Pre-Law (Department of Political Science) and Pre-Engineering and Pre-Architecture (Department of Physics).

## SFA Pre-Health Professional Programs

The following specific descriptions are current as of the publication of this Bulletin. Since each individual school defines prerequisites, they can and do vary from year to year and school to school. Completing the recommended coursework will allow the student to apply to all of the programs in the state. When given a choice of Freshman-and Sophomore-level courses in the sciences, the schools generally require those offered for the science majors. Some course substitutions may be permitted for those not majoring in the sciences. Current information on each of the following is available in the Pre-Health Professions adviser's office located in the entrance foyer of Kennedy Auditorium (KA-101).

### Joint Admissions Medical Program (JAMP)

SFA is one of more than 30 public universities in Texas administering JAMP. JAMP is a special program created to support and encourage highly qualified, economically disadvantaged students pursuing a medical education through continued appropriations from the Texas Legislature. Those students who satisfy both academic and non-academic requirements are guaranteed admission to at least one participating medical school in Texas. Applications can be obtained in the Pre-Health Professions office.

---

## Pre-Dentistry

---

There are three dental schools in Texas, and they require a minimum of 90 semester hours, although more than 90 percent of applicants will have completed a bachelor's degree prior to admission. Minimum course prerequisites include 14 hours of biology, 19 hours of chemistry (inorganic, organic, and biochemistry), 8 hours of physics, and 6 hours of English. The Dental Admission Test (DAT) also is required and may be scheduled at any time through Sylvan Technology

Centers.

---

## Pre-Medicine

---

There are eight medical schools in Texas, and they require a composite minimum of 90 semester hours, although more than 95 percent of applicants will have completed a bachelor's degree prior to admission. Minimum course prerequisites include 14 hours of biology, 16 hours of chemistry (general and organic), 8 hours of physics, and 6 hours of English. The Medical College Admissions Test (MCAT) also is required.

---

## Pre-Optometry

---

There is one Texas school offering a Doctor of Optometry degree and it requires a baccalaureate for admission. This school requires a minimum of 20 semester hours of biology, 15 hours of chemistry (inorganic, organic and biochemistry), 9 hours of mathematics, 8 hours of physics, and 3 hours of psychology. The Optometric Admissions Test (OAT) also is required for admission.

---

## Pre-Occupational Therapy

---

There are six schools that offer occupational therapy programs in Texas all at the master's level. Composite course prerequisites include 19 semester hours of biology (including medical terminology), 4 hours of inorganic chemistry, 4 hours of physics, 6 hours of mathematics, 9 hours of English, 9 hours of psychology, 6 hours of sociology, and the remainder in history, political science and humanities, kinesiology and electives. Additionally, most schools require 20-40 hours of field observation time in support of the application, and one school requires the Health Occupations Aptitude Exam (HOAE).

---

## Pre-Pharmacy

---

There are six pharmacy schools in Texas, none of which require a bachelor's degree for admission. However, because of the competitiveness of the programs, a bachelor's degree is recommended. Composite course requirements include 20 semester hours of biology, 16 hours of chemistry (inorganic and organic), 8 hours of physics, 6 hours of mathematics, 12 hours of English and speech, and the remainder in history, political science, and behavioral, cultural, or social sciences. The Pharmacy College Admissions Test (PCAT) also is required for admission.

---

## UH-SFA Cooperative Pre-Pharmacy Program

---

Currently, SFA is one of the only two public universities in the state of Texas administering a cooperative Pre-Pharmacy Program with the University of Houston College of Pharmacy (UHCP). The purpose of the UH/SFA Cooperative Pre-Pharmacy Program is to facilitate access to the UHCP by providing opportunities to fulfill prerequisite courses at SFA. Students can be admitted into the UHCP either through this program or by applications directly to the UHCP after completion of the Pre-Pharmacy requirements. Applications can be obtained in the Pre-Health Professions office.

---

## Pre-Physical Therapy

---

There are nine physical therapy schools that offer the master's-level entry degree, all of which require a bachelor's degree for admission. Composite course prerequisites include 19 semester hours biology (including medical terminology), 8 hours of inorganic chemistry, 8 hours of physics, 6 hours of mathematics, 15 hours of English and speech, 6 hours of psychology, and the remainder in history,

political science, and behavioral, cultural, or social sciences. Additionally, a minimum of 75-150 hours of field observation time in up to three different settings is required in support of the application.

---

## Pre-Physician Assistant

---

There are seven schools in Texas, none of which require a bachelor's degree for admission. However, because of the competitiveness of the programs, a bachelor's degree is recommended. Composite course requirements include 20 semester hours of biology, 16 hours of chemistry (inorganic and organic), 6 hours of mathematics, 12 hours of English and speech, and the remainder in history, political science, and behavioral, cultural, or social sciences, medical terminology (recommended). The Graduate Record Exam (GRE) also is required for admission.

---

## Pre-Veterinary Medicine

---

There is only one veterinary school in Texas. It does not require a bachelor's degree for admission; but because of the competition, a bachelor's degree is highly recommended. Prerequisites include 12 semester hours of biology, 19 hours of chemistry (inorganic, organic, and biochemistry), 3 hours of mathematics, 8 hours of physics, 12 hours of English and speech, and 4 hours of animal nutrition. Experience in working with large animals is recommended.

## Contact Information

**J. Kevin Langford, Director**

Kennedy Auditorium; Room 101

Phone: 936.468.2315

Fax: 936.468.6256

[klangford@sfasu.edu](mailto:klangford@sfasu.edu)

<http://www.sfasu.edu/go/pre-professional>

## Faculty

G indicates full membership on the graduate faculty. AG indicates associate membership on the graduate faculty.

- **Carolyn Davidson Abel**, Professor of Elementary Education-B.S., University of Pittsburgh; M.A., Penn State University; Ed.D.; University of Nevada, Reno-G
- **Charles F. Abel**, Professor of Political Science & Public Administration, Chair Department of Government-B.S., M.A., University of Pittsburgh; J.D., Duquesne University School of Law; Ph.D., University of Maryland-G
- **Jeffery Adkins**, Assistant Professor of Agriculture, B.S.A., M.S., University of Georgia; Ph.D., North Carolina State University
- **Mario P. Ajero**, Instructor of Music-B.M., M.M., Temple University; Ph.D., University of Oklahoma
- **Vi Cain Alexander**, Professor of Elementary Education-B.S., M.S., University of Texas; Ph.D., Texas A & M University-G
- **Betty J. Alford**, Professor of Secondary Education & Educational Leadership, Chair of Secondary Education-B.S., University of Texas at Austin; M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin-G
- **Charlotte A. Allen**, Associate Professor of Marketing-B.S., University of Texas at Austin; M.B.A., Baylor University; Ph.D., University of North Texas-AG
- **Fred J. Allen**, Director of Bands-B.Mus.Ed., Abilene Christian University; M.M., Texas Tech University
- **Robert B. Allen**, Associate Professor of History-B.A., M.A., Southern Methodist University; Ph.D., Columbia University-G
- **Ronald Eugene Anderson**, Professor of Music, Director of the School of Music-B.M., Concordia College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Iowa-G
- **Peter Andrew**, Professor of Art-B.F.A., Rhode Island School of Design; M.F.A., University of Massachusetts-G
- **Kwame Badu Antwi-Boasiako**, Assistant Professor of Political Science & Public Administration-B.A., M.P.P.A., University of North Texas; Ph.D., Mississippi State University-AG
- **Kim Archer**, Assistant Professor of Kinesiology & Health Science-B.A., M.A., Catholic University of American; Ed.D., University of Kansas
- **Neill Armstrong**, Assistant Professor of Secondary Education & Educational Leadership-B.A., M.A., Ed.D., Oklahoma State University-AG
- **William Edward Arscott**, Regents Professor of Art-B.A., M.A., M.F.A., Michigan State University-G
- **Carol Athey**, Clinical Instructor of Nursing-B.S.N., M.S.N., University of Texas at Tyler
- **Kenneth Austin**, Assistant Professor of Secondary Education & Educational Leadership-B.S., Georgia Southern University; M.F.A., Ph.D., University of Texas-AG
- **Norjuan Q. Austin**, Assistant Professor of English-B.A., M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Illinois State University-AG
- **Freddie Avant**, Professor of Social Work, Director of School of Social Work-B.A., Arkansas College; M.S.W., University of Missouri (Columbia); Ph.D., Jackson State University-G

- **Christopher Ayer**, Associate Professor of Music-B.M.E., Acadia University; M.M. New England Conservatory of Music; D.M.A., University of Cincinnati - AG
- **Angela Bacarisse**, Associate Professor of Theatre-B.A., University of Delaware; M.F.A., University of Memphis-AG
- **Erin Bailey**, Clinical Instructor of Nursing-B.S.N., M.S.N., F.N.T., Texas Tech University
- **Alan Baily**, Assistant Professor of Political Science-B.S., Texas A&M, Commerce; M.A., Ph.D., Louisiana State University
- **Susan Ballard**, Clinical Instructor of Nursing-R.N., B.S.N., M.S.N., Walden University
- **Joe K. Ballenger**, Associate Professor of Marketing-B.B.A., M.B.A., Ph.D., University of North Texas-AG
- **Julia Ballenger**, Associate Professor of Secondary Education-B.S., M.A., East Texas State University; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin-AG
- **T. Parker Ballinger**, Associate Professor of Economics-B.A., Notre Dame University, M.A., Ph.D., University of Houston-G
- **Chris A. Barker**, Associate Professor of Geology-B.S., University of Texas at Austin; M.S., Baylor University; Ph.D., University of South Carolina-G
- **Anita Barnes**, Clinical Instructor of Nursing, B.S., Centenary College; B.S.N., University of Texas at Tyler; M.S.N., University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston.
- **Ronnie Glenn Barra**, Professor of Kinesiology & Health Science-B.S., Lamar University; M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ed.D., Louisiana State University-G
- **Mark D. Barringer**, Associate Professor of History; Associate Dean, College of Liberal & Applied Arts-B.A., Eastern Montana College; M.A., Ph.D., Texas Christian University-G
- **Marsha L. Bayless**, Professor of General Business-B.S.E., M.S., Emporia State University; Ed.D., Oklahoma State University-G
- **Brian Beavers**, Assistant Professor of Mathematics & Statistics-B.S., Louisiana Tech; M.S., Louisiana Tech; Ph.D., Louisiana State University-Baton Rouge-AG
- **Jeremy Becnel**, Assistant Professor of Mathematics & Statistics-B.S., Nicholls State; M.S., Ph.D., Louisiana State University-AG
- **Jennifer Perky Beisel**, Assistant Professor of History-B.A., Baker University; M.A. University of Missouri-Columbia; D.A., Middle Tennessee State University-AG
- **Kathleen Belanger**, Assistant Professor of Social Work-B.A., Catholic University, MSSW, University of Texas-Austin; Ph.D., University of Houston-AG
- **Debbie Berry**, Lecturer in Music-B.M., M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Richard Arnold Berry**, Professor of Music; Provost/Vice President of Academic Affairs-B.M., M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; D.M.A., University of Missouri at Kansas City-G
- **Lesla L. Beverly**, Associate Professor of Mathematics & Statistics-B.S., University of Virginia-Wise; M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University-G
- **Sara Elizabeth Bishop**, Assistant Professor of Nursing-B.S., Indiana State University; M.SHP., Southwest Texas State University; Ph.D., Texas Woman's University
- **Judith L. Biss**, Lecturer of General Business-B.A., M.S.J., Northwestern University
- **Linda Black**, Assistant Professor of Secondary Education & Educational Leadership-B.A.M.Ed., Southwest Texas State University, PhD, Texas A & M, College Station
- **Philip F. Blackburn**, Lecturer of Physics and Astronomy-B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

- **Marsha Blount**, Assistant Professor of Art-B.A., M.A., Ed. D. Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Vikki Boatman**, Assistant Professor of Elementary Education, ECH Coordinator-B.S.Ed., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ed.D., University of North Texas-AG
- **Linda Bobo**, Assistant Professor of Kinesiology & Health Science-B.S., Northeast Louisiana University; M.A., Northwestern State University; Ph.D., University of Southern Mississippi-AG
- **Michael Stanford Bobo**, Professor of Kinesiology & Health Science-B.A., University of Texas-Austin; M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.F.A., Florida State University
- **Linda Bond**, Assistant Professor of Communication-B.A., Texas Tech; M.A., University of Texas - Permian Basin, Ph. D., Texas A&M University
- **Wayne Clark Boring**, Professor of Chemistry-B.S.Ed., Indiana State College; Ph.D., University of Kansas-G
- **John S. Boyd**, Associate Professor of Criminal Justice-B.S., M.S., Sam Houston State University; Ph.D., Texas A & M University-AG
- **Carol Bradley**, Instructor Human Sciences-Food, Nutrition, & Dietetics, B.S., Suny University; M.A., University of Texas
- **Stephen R. Bradley**, Instructor of Computer Science-B.B.A., University of Texas-Austin; M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Jeff R. Bremer**, Assistant Professor of History-B.A., M.A., California State University Bakersfield; Ph.D., University of Kansas
- **Elizabeth R. Brice**, Lecturer of General Business-B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; J.D., South Texas College of Law
- **Leisha M. Bridwell**, Associate Professor of Human Sciences-B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.F.A., Louisiana Tech University-G
- **Frank L. Brister**, Associate Professor of Human Services-B.A., Mississippi College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Southern Mississippi-G
- **Armor D. Brown**, Professor of Military Science-B.S., University of Kansas; M.M.A.S., School of Advanced Military Science
- **Erin Gwen Brown**, Assistant Professor of Agriculture-B.S., Texas A&M University; M.S. Michigan State University-Lansing, Ph.D., Texas A&M University-AG
- **Todd A. Brown**, Assistant Professor of Finance-B.S., Kansas State University; Ph. D., University of Nebraska-AG
- **Wesley Brown**, Assistant Professor of Geology-B.S., University of West Indies; M.S., Ph.D., UT at El Paso
- **Mary Nelle Brunson**, Assistant Professor of Elementary Education, Associate Vice-President of Academic Affairs-B.S., M.Ed., Ed.D., University of North Texas-AG
- **William Dan Bruton**, Professor of Physics & Astronomy-B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Texas A & M University-G
- **Esther S. Bunn**, Lecturer of Accounting, B.B.A., M.P.A. Stephen F. Austin State University.
- **D. Brent Burt**, Professor of Biology-B.S., Angelo State University; M.S., University of Kansas; Ph.D., University of Arizona-G
- **Deborah Bush**, Lecturer in English-B.A., M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Deborah J. Buswell**, Associate Professor of Kinesiology & Health Science-B.S., University of Maine; M.S., Baylor University; Ph.D., Texas Woman's University-AG

- **Thomas O. Callaway**, College of Sciences & Mathematics Regents Professor of Physics & Astronomy-B.S., M.S., West Texas State University; Ph.D., University of Arkansas-G
- **David Campo**, Associate Director of Bands-B.M.E., M.M., Louisiana State University, D.M.A., University of Oklahoma
- **Sarah C. Canterberry**, Assistant Professor of Biology - B.S., Ph.D., Texas A&M University - AG
- **Court P. Carney**, Assistant Professor of History-B.A. Baylor University; M.A., Ph.D. Louisiana State University
- **Jill E. Carrington**, Associate Professor of Art History-B.A., Pomona College; M.A., M.Phil., Ph.D., Syracuse University-G
- **Wade Carter**, Librarian IV (Web Development)-B.F.A., M.L.S., University of North Texas
- **Philip E. Catton**, Associate Professor of History-B.A., University of East Anglia; M.S., University of Wales; Ph.D., Ohio University-AG
- **Leslie Cecil**, Assistant Professor of Sociology-B.A., Baylor University; M.A. University of Montana; Ph.D., Southern Illinois University
- **Karol Chandler-Ezell**, Assistant Professor of Sociology-B.S., University of Central Arkansas; M.S. Oklahoma University; M.P.E., Washington University; Ph.D. University of Missouri
- **Larry H. Chasteen**, Assistant Professor of Management-B.S., M.S., Southern Methodist University; M.S., University of Southern California; M.E., Stanford University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Texas at Dallas-AG
- **Wynter Chauvin**, Professor of Elementary Education-B.S., East Texas State University; M.Ed. Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Texas A & M University-AG
- **Tim E. Cherry**, Professor of Agriculture-B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S., D.V.M., Texas A & M University-G
- **Donald E. Chesser**, Assistant Professor of Military Science-B.S., Carson-Newman College
- **Kimberly M. Childs**, Professor of Mathematics & Statistics-B.S., Dallas Baptist University; M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Texas A & M University-G
- **Robert O. Choate**, Professor of Human Services-B.S., M.Ed., Mississippi State University; Ed.D., University of Reno-G
- **Beatrice Ann Clack**, Associate Professor of Chemistry, Director for Development, College of Sciences & Mathematics-B.S., Texas A & M University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Texas-Dallas-G
- **Wilbur Rhea Clark**, Associate Professor of Accounting-B.S., Louisiana State University; M.A., University of Alabama; Ph.D., University of Missouri-AG
- **William Dean Clark**, Professor of Mathematics & Statistics-B.S. Ed., Central Oklahoma State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Texas-Austin-G
- **Cally Claussen**, Clinical Instructor of Nursing-M.S.N, Texas Christian University
- **Timothy Wayne Clipson**, Professor of General Business-B.A., Bethany Nazarene College; M.Ed., University of North Texas; Ed.D., Oklahoma State University-G
- **Dean W. Coble**, Associate Professor of Forestry-B.S.F., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S.F., University of Washington; Ph.D., University of Montana-AG
- **Theresa Coble**, Associate Professor of Forestry-B.A., Concordia College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota-AG
- **Sandra Sue Cole**, Professor of Kinesiology & Health Science-B.S., M.Ed., Stephen F.

Austin State University; D.P.Ed., Indiana University-G

- **Kenneth E. Collier**, Associate Professor of Political Science-B.A., Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin-AG
- **Robin Connell**, Clinical Instructor of Nursing-B.S.N., Rhode Island College; M.S.N., University of Rhode Island
- **Christopher E. Comer**, Assistant Professor of Forestry-B.A., Carleton College; M.S., Pennsylvania State University; Ph.D., University of Georgia-AG
- **Luisa Ballester Concepcion**, Assistant Professor of Elementary Education-B.S., University of Puerto Rico; M.S., Ph.D., Southern Illinois University
- **Carolyn Conn**, Assistant Professor of Theatre-B.A., Ball State University; M.F.A., Indiana State University
- **Warren C. Conway**, Associate Professor of Forestry-B.S., University of Rhode Island; M.S., Ph.D., Texas Tech University-AG
- **Della Elaine Connor**, Clinical Instructor of Nursing-B.S.N., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S.N., University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston
- **Michelle Cook**, Lecturer of Mathematics and Statistics-B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Dana Cooper**, Assistant Professor of History-B.A., Angelo State University; M.A., Texas Tech University; Ph.D., Texas Christian University
- **Haskell S. Cooper**, Assistant Professor of Social Work-B.S., M.S.W., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., University of Texas Austin-AG
- **Sam Copeland**, Associate Professor of Social Work-B.A., University of Nevada Las Vegas; M.S.W., University of Houston; Ph.D., University of Houston-AG
- **Wilma Cordova**, Assistant Professor of Social Work-B.S.W., New Mexico State University; M.S.W., Michigan State University
- **Marcus Z. Cox**, Lecturer of General Business-B.B.A., M.B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Neal Cox**, Assistant Professor of Art-B.F.A., Brigham Young University; M.F.A., The University of Texas
- **Randi Barnes Cox**, Associate Professor of History, B.A., Macalester College; M.A., Ph.D., Indiana University-G
- **Robert Mitchell Crocker**, Associate Professor of Management-B.S., M.B.A, University of South Alabama; Ph.D., Auburn University-AG
- **Robert A. Culpepper**, Professor of Management-B.A., M.B.A., Louisiana State University; Ph.D., University of Alabama-G
- **James Kelly Cunningham**, Associate Professor of Mathematics & Statistics-B.A., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S., Ph.D., Southern Methodist University-AG
- **Larry Cupit**, Instructor Elementary Education-B.A., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **John William Dahmus**, Professor of History-B.A., Ohio State University; M.A., Pennsylvania State University; Ph.D., Cornell University-G
- **Jennifer Dalmas**, Assistant Professor of Music-B.M., Mary Washington College; M.M, Florida State University; D.M.A., Florida State University-AG
- **Deborah A. Dalton**, Associate Professor of Music-B.M., Trinity University; M.M., The Cleveland Institute of Music; D.M.A., University of Texas at Austin-G

- **Bruce Daniel**, Assistant Professor of Military Science-B.S., Louisiana State University-Shreveport; U.S. Army Major, Signal Corps.
- **Ray Darville**, Professor of Sociology-B.A., East Texas Baptist University; M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., University of North Texas-G
- **Carolyn B. Davis**, Instructor of Elementary Education-B.S., Ed. M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Troy D. Davis**, Associate Professor of History, Chair of Department-B.A., Texas Christian University; M.A., Ph.D., Marquette University-G
- **Connie Delaney**, Lecturer of Elementary Education-B.S., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Dianne Dentice**, Assistant Professor of Sociology-B.A., University of North Texas; M.A., Texas Woman's University; Ph.D., Texas Woman's University
- **Shirley Dickerson**, Director of Library-B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.L.I.S., Texas Woman's University
- **Erica Dillard**, Instructor of Elementary Education-B.S., M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **John Donihoo**, Instructor of Elementary Education-B.S., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Wendy Donnell**, Clinical Instructor of Nursing-B.S.N., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S.N., University of Texas at Tyler
- **Hilary Dosser**, Lecturer of Mathematics & Statistics-B.S., University of Texas; M.S. Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Michael O. Doughty**, Assistant Professor of Social Work-B.A., M.S.S.W., University of Texas at Arlington, Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin-AG
- **Harry Dennis Downing**, Professor of Physics & Astronomy, Chair of Department -B.S., Arkansas State University; M.S., Ph.D., Florida State University-G
- **Jason Dormady**, Assistant Professor of History-B.A., M.A., University of Montana; Ph.D., University of California
- **Anthony Joseph Duben**, Professor of Chemistry, Dean, College of Sciences & Mathematics-B.S., Marquette University; Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University-G
- **Debbie D. DuFrene**, Professor of General Business, Chair of Department-B.S., M.Ed., Ed.S., Nicholls State University; Ed.D., University of Houston-G
- **C. Henry Dunn**, Lecturer of General Business-B.B.A. East Tennessee State University; M.B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University.
- **Deborah L. Dunn**, Associate Professor of Computer Science-B.B.A., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Texas A & M University-AG
- **Shelia Dyer**, Lecturer of Human Services-B.S. East Central State University; M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Jean Y. Eldred**, Associate Professor of Communication-B.S., M.A., Northern Arizona University; Ph.D., University of Oklahoma-G
- **Florence E. Elliott-Howard**, Associate Professor of General Business-B.A., Louisiana State University; J.D., South Texas College of Law-G
- **Ann K. Ellis**, Librarian III (Head of Bibliographic Control)-B.A., Shippensburg University of Pennsylvania; M.L.S., University of Pittsburgh
- **Patty Jean Ellison**, Associate Professor of Nursing-B.S., University of Texas-Arlington;

M.S., Texas Woman's University-Parkland; M.S.N., University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston; Ph.D., Texas Women's University-Houston

- **Deborah Ellis**, Clinical Instructor of Nursing-B.A., Simmons College; M.S.N., Texas Woman's University
- **Shari Watterston Ellsworth**, Lecturer in Theatre-B.A., Hofstra University; M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Chad Erpelding**, Assistant Professor of Art-B.A., Central University of Iowa; M.F.A., Southern Illinois University-AG
- **Pedro Manuel Escamilla**, Assistant Professor of Modern Languages-B.A., University of Texas; M.A., Texas A&I University; Ph.D., University of Texas-Austin-AG
- **Jack Ray Ethridge Jr.**, CPA, Professor of Accounting-B.B.A., M.B.A., Southwest Texas State University; Ph.D., University of Arkansas-G
- **Rhiannon Fante-Konwinski**, Assistant Professor of Psychology-B.S., M.A., Ph.D., Western Michigan University
- **Daryl Farmer**, Assistant Professor of English-B.A., Adams State College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Nebraska-Lincoln
- **Kenneth W. Farrish**, Arnold Distinguished Professor of Forestry, Director, Division of Environmental Science-B.S., M.S., Michigan Technological University; Ph.D., University of Minnesota-G
- **Robert Fritz Feistel**, Associate Professor of Mathematics & Statistics-B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., University of Texas-Dallas-G
- **Piero Fenci**, Professor of Art-B.A., Yale University; M.F.A., New York State College of Ceramics-G
- **Juanita Finkenberg**, Lecturer in Theatre-B.A., M.A., California State University, Los Angeles
- **Mel E. Finkenberg**, Regents Professor of Kinesiology & Health Science, Chair of Department -B.S., Southern Connecticut State University; M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ed.D., University of Houston-G
- **Warren W. Fisher**, Professor of Management-B.S., University of Southwestern Louisiana; Ph.D., University of Texas-Austin-AG
- **Robert R. Fleet**, Lecturer of Mathematics & Statistics-B.A., M.A., University of Kansas; Ph.D., Texas A & M University-AG
- **William Forbes**, Assistant Professor of Geography-B.S., B.A., Humboldt State; M.A., University of North Texas; M.S., University of North Texas; Ph.D., University of North Texas
- **Michael S. Fountain**, L.C. Walker Distinguished Professor of Forestry, Interim Dean, Arthur Temple College of Forestry and Agriculture-B.S., M.S.F., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., West Virginia University-G
- **Bruce E. Fowler**, Assistant Professor of Music-B.M., Oklahoma Baptist University; M.M., University of North Texas-A
- **Nancy Fox**, Lecturer in English-B.A., M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Russell J. Franks**, Assistant Professor of Chemistry-B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., University of Oklahoma-AG
- **George R. Franks Jr.**, Instructor of Criminal Justice-B.A., University of Alabama; M.A., MPA., University of Arkansas-Little Rock

- **Alyx S. Frantzen**, Associate Professor of Chemistry-B.S., Texas Lutheran College; M.S., Ph.D., New Mexico State University-G
- **Francis Ruth Jackson Freeman**, Professor of Human Services-B.A., M.S., Northwestern State University of Louisiana; Ph.D., City University of New York-AG
- **Jeanne Freitag**, Clinical Instructor of Nursing-B.S.N., M.S.N., University of Texas Medical Branch-Galveston
- **Robert B. Friedfeld**, Associate Professor of Physics & Astronomy-B.S., Seton Hall University; M.S., Ph.D., Florida Institute of Technology-AG
- **Gary Q. Fields**, Professor of Art-B.F.A., Baylor University; M.A., M.F.A., Stephen F. Austin State University-G
- **Jason M. Fritzler**, Assistant Professor of Biology - B.S, Ph.D. Texas A&M University - AG
- **Jerry K. Frye**, Professor of Communication-B.S.S.Ed., University of Texas-Austin; M.F.A., Texas Christian University; M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., University of Michigan-G
- **Rachel B. Galan**, Librarian, Associate Director of the Library-B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; MLIS, University of Texas at Austin
- **Steven Eric Galatas**, Assistant Professor of Political Science-B.A., Ouachita Baptist University; M.A., Vanderbilt University; Ph.D., University of Missouri-Columbia-AG
- **Charles Gavin**, Professor of Music-B.M.Ed., University of Southern Mississippi; M.A., D.M.A., University of Iowa-G
- **Jeffrey Gergley**, Assistant Professor of Kinesiology & Health Science-B.S., University of Florida; M.A., Ed.D., University of Central Florida
- **William W. Gibson**, Professor of Biology-B.S., University of Rhode Island; M.S., Ph.D., Kansas State University-G
- **Phyllis Gilbert**, Lecturer of Human Sciences-B.S., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Emiliano Giuduci**, Assistant Professor of Finance - B.S., M.S., Ph.D. University of Texas Pan American - AG
- **Michael W. Given**, Assistant Professor of English-B.S., M.A., Ph.D., Southern Illinois University-AG
- **Volker W. Gobel**, Professor of Geology-B.Sc., M.Sc., J. Liebig University (Germany); Ph.D., Colorado School of Mines-G
- **John W. Goodall**, Professor of Music, Associate Dean, College of Fine Arts- B.M., East Carolina University; M.M., Kent State University; D.M.A., University of North Texas-G
- **David Goodman**, Lecturer of Kinesiology & Health Science-B.A., University of Texas at Arlington; M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Joe Edwin Gotti**, Professor of Agriculture-B.S., Fort Hays Kansas State College; M.S., Clemson University; Ph.D., University of Georgia-G
- **Dorothy Gottshall**, Assistant Professor of Elementary Education-B.S., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University, Ed.D University of North Texas
- **Dennis A. Gravatt**, Associate Professor of Biology, Chair of Department-B.S., M.A., University of Kansas; Ph.D., Louisiana State University-G
- **Sharron Marlow Graves**, CPA, Assistant Professor of Accounting-B.B.A., University of Texas-Austin; M.B.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Becky Greer**, Professor of Human Sciences-B.A., East Texas State University; M.S.,

Oklahoma State University; Ph.D., Texas Woman's University-G

- **Gloria Gresham**, Assistant Professor of Elementary Education-B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Stephen F. Austin State University-AG
- **Alan L. Greule**, Associate Professor of Communication-B.A., State University of New York at Oswego; M.A., Ohio University; Ph.D., Texas A & M University-G
- **J. Keaton Grubbs**, Associate Professor of General Business-B.B.A., M.B.A., J.D., Texas Tech University-G
- **Robert William Gruebel**, Professor of Physics & Astronomy-B.S.H.H., M.S., Ph.D., University of Arkansas-G
- **Christina Guenther**, Assistant Professor of Music-B.A., State University of New Jersey; M.M., Ph.D., Florida State University-AG
- **Marc S. Guidry**, Associate Professor of English-B.A., Loyola University; M.A., Ph.D., Louisiana State University-AG
- **David E. Gundersen**, Professor of Management-B.S., M.B.A., Illinois State University; Ph.D., University of Mississippi-G
- **Elaine Hackard**, Librarian III (Bibliographic Control)-B.A., M.L.S., University of Texas-Austin
- **Lysa Hagan**, Instructor of Elementary Education; Program & Campus Leader for SFA Charter School-B.S., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Greta E. Haidinyak**, Associate Professor of Nursing-B.S.N., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S.N., Northwestern State University of Louisiana; J.D., South Texas College of Law
- **Maki Hajikano**, Assistant Professor of Art-B.F.A., M.F.A., University of Oregon
- **Kayce C. Halstead**, Librarian III (Reference/Documents/Maps)-B.A., University of Missouri (Columbia); M.S.L.S., University of North Texas
- **Roderick Hanks**, Assistant Professor of Social Work-B.S.W., M.S.W., University of Texas - Arlington
- **Greg T. Harber**, Instructor of Computer Science-B.A., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Lori McGough Harkness**, Lecturer of Elementary Education-B.S., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **John P. Harlan Jr.**, Professor of Criminal Justice-B.S., Florida Atlantic University; M.S., Eastern Kentucky University; Ed.D., University of North Carolina-Greensboro-G
- **Christine J. Harper**, Clinical Instructor of Nursing-B.S.N., M.S., University of Texas; M.S.N., Texas Woman's University
- **Julie Harrelson-Stephens**, Assistant Professor of Political Science-B.S., University of Texas; Ph.D., University of North Texas
- **Patricia Harrington**, Lecturer of Social Work-B.A., North Carolina A&T, MSW University of Michigan
- **Linda Harris**, Clinical Instructor of Social Work-B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University, M.S.W., University of Houston
- **Michele R. Harris**, Associate Professor of Chemistry-B.S., University of Central Oklahoma; Ph.D. University of Arkansas-G
- **Roy Joe Harris**, Associate Professor of Mathematics & Statistics-B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Texas A & M University-G

- **Scott Holden Harris**, Assistant Professor of Music-B.M., University of Massachusetts; M.M., East Carolina University; D.M.A., University of Oklahoma-AG
- **Carol Harrison**, Associate Professor of Human Services-Ed.D., Texas A & M University-AG
- **Jason W. Hart**, Assistant Professor of Psychology-B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Commonwealth University
- **Tracey Covington Hasbun**, Instructor of Elementary Education-B.A., M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Jeremy Heider**, Assistant Professor of Psychology-B.A., Augustana College; M.A., Illinois University; Ph.D., Northern Illinois University-AG
- **Jack L. Heifner**, Visiting Professor of Theatre, Playwright in Residence-B.F.A., Southern Methodist University
- **Cathy R. Henderson**, Lecturer of Management-B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.B.A., Texas A & M University
- **Janice Hensarling**, Clinical Instructor of Nursing-B.S.N., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S.N., University of Texas Medical Branch
- **Richard Joseph Herzog**, Professor of Political Science & Public Administration-B.S., University of Wisconsin-Stevens Point; M.P.A., Ph.D., University of New Orleans-G
- **Addison C. Himes, Jr.**, Dean College of Fine Arts-B.S. Elon College, Ph.D., M.M.E. University of North Texas
- **Erica Hoagland**, Assistant Professor of English-B.A. Eastern Washington University; M.A., Ph.D., Purdue University
- **Hossein Hosseinpour**, Lecturer in Mathematics & Statistics-B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **David Howard**, Assistant Professor of Music-B.M.E., M.M., University of Central Oklahoma; D.M.A., Michigan State University
- **Keith Hubbard**, Assistant Professor of Mathematics & Statistics-B.A., Point Lorna-Nazarene; M.S., Ph.D., University of Notre Dame-AG
- **Nita Hudson**, Lecturer of Music-B.M., M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Debora Ann Humphreys**, Instructor of Kinesiology & Health Science, Women's Volleyball Coach- B.S., M.Ed., Texas Tech University
- **I-Kuai Hung**, Assistant Professor of Forestry-B.S., M.S., National Taiwan University; Ph.D., Stephen F. Austin State University-AG
- **George Hunt**, Assistant Professor of Accounting-B.B.A., Texas A&M University; B.S., M.A., Southwest Texas State; Ph.D., Texas Tech University-AG
- **Elizabeth Anne Hutchison**, Lecturer of Computer Science-B.B.A., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Jere Langdon Jackson**, Regents Professor of History-B.A., Baylor University; M.A., George Washington University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina-G
- **Jennifer K. Jacobson**, Instructor of Political Science-B.A., University of North Carolina - Greensboro; M.A., University of Wisconsin - Milwaukee
- **John E. Jacobson**, Dean, College of Education, Professor of Education-B.S., M.Ed., Ed.S., Ed.D., Brigham Young University-G
- **Michael A. Janusa**, Professor of Chemistry, Chair of Department-B.S., Louisiana Tech University; Ph.D., Louisiana State University-G
- **Stephen P. Jeffcoat**, Instructor of Forensics-B.A., M.A., Stephen F. Austin State

University

- **Arlen L. Jeffrey**, Assistant Professor of Chemistry - B.S., Friends University; Ph.D., University of Iowa - AG
- **Patrick M. Jenlink**, Professor of Secondary Education & Educational Leadership-B.S., M.Ed., Northwestern Oklahoma State University; Ed.D., Oklahoma State University-G
- **Susan Evans Jennings**, Associate Professor of General Business-A.A.S., B.S.E., M.Ed., Southern Arkansas University; Ed.D., Grambling State University-- AG
- **Sheryll B. Jerez**, Assistant Professor of Environmental Science-B.S. University of Philippines; M.S. Kansas State University; Ph.D., University of Illinois at Urban Champaign--AG
- **Stephanie Jervas**, Assistant Professor of Kinesiology & Health Science-B.S., Texas A&M University; M.A., Western Michigan; Ph.D., University of Houston
- **Betty S. Johnson**, Professor of General Business-B.S.E., M.S.E., Arkansas State University; Ed.D., University of Arkansas-G
- **Danielle Johnson**, Lecturer of Mathematics and Statistics-B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Joyce Carlton Johnston**, Associate Professor of Modern Languages-B.A., Trinity University; M.A., Ph.D., Indiana University at Bloomington-AG
- **Charles Douglas Jones**, Regents Professor of Art-B.A., Sam Houston State University; M.A., New Mexico Highlands University; M.F.A., University of the Americas-G
- **Clifton T. Jones**, Professor of Economics, Chair of Department-B.A., University of Texas-Austin; Ph.D., Texas A & M University-AG
- **Eric Jones**, Assistant Professor of Kinesiology & Health Science; B.S., Southeast Missouri State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Alabama-G
- **Rick Jones III**, Associate Professor of Theatre-B.A., Dartmouth College; M.A., University of Birmingham; Ph.D., University of Kansas-AG
- **S. Kyle Jones**, Associate Professor of Finance-B.S., M.S., Georgia Southwestern College, Ph.D., University of Mississippi-G
- **Theodore D. Joseph**, Assistant Professor of Psychology-B.S., New York University; M.A., Ph.D., Claremont Graduate School-AG
- **Steven A. Josephsen**, Assistant Professor of Elementary Education-B.S., Nyack College; M.Ed., Ed.D., University of Virginia-G
- **Marlene C. Kahla**, Associate Professor of Marketing-B.B.A., M.B.A., Sam Houston State University; Ph.D., Texas A & M University -AG
- **Barbara Kelly**, Clinical Instructor of Nursing-B.S., Dominican College, M.S., Texas Women's University
- **Kyle Kennedy**, Assistant Professor of Theatre-B.S., Texas A&M University; M.F.A., University of Texas-AG
- **Janie O. Kenner**, Professor of Human Sciences-B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Texas Woman's University-G
- **Wendy Killam**, Associate Professor of Human Services-B.A., Baylor University; M.S., Texas A&M-Commerce; Ph.D., University of Arkansas-AG
- **Larry J. King**, Professor of Communication-B.A., M.A., Southern Nazarene College; Ph.D., University of Oklahoma-G
- **Tim R. King**, Professor of Music-B. Mus. Ed., M.M., Texas Tech University; D.M.A.

University of Illinois-G

- **Robert P. Kinsell**, Professor of Art-B.A., Depauw University; M.A., M.F.A., University of Wisconsin-Madison-G
- **Michelle Klein**, Clinical Instructor of Nursing - BSN, University of Texas Medical Branch
- **Dean Kniss**, Assistant Professor of Kinesiology and Health Science- B.S.E., Washburn University, M.S.E., Ph. D., University of Kansas-G
- **Stephen M. Kosovich**, Assistant Professor of Economics-B.A., Willamette University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Oregon-AG
- **Mikhail Kouliavtsev**, Assistant Professor of Economics, B.A. Lyon College, M.A., Ph.D., Temple University AG
- **Charles Kroll**, Lecturer in English-B.A., M.A., University of New Hampshire; Ph.D., University of Texas
- **James C. Kroll**, Regents Professor of Forestry, Henry M. Rockwell Chair, Director of Forest Resources Institute-B.S., M.S., Baylor University; Ph.D., Texas A & M University-G
- **Gary D. Kronrad**, Bone Hill Foundation Distinguished Professor of Forestry-B.A., C.W. Post College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Massachusetts-G
- **David L. Kulhavy**, Regents Professor of Forestry-B.A., San Diego University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Idaho-G
- **Matthew Kwiatkowski**, Assistant Professor of Biology-B.S., New Mexico State University; M.A., University of South Dakota; Ph.D., Colorado State University
- **Scott LaGraff**, Assistant Professor of Music-B.M., University of Cincinnati College-Conservatory of Music, M.M., State University of New York at Binghamton, D.M.A., Louisiana State University
- **J. Kevin Langford**, Assistant Professor of Biology; Director of Pre-Professional Programs-B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Medical College of Wisconsin-AG
- **Richard H. Langley**, Professor of Chemistry-B.S., M.S., Miami University; Ph.D., University of Nebraska-G
- **Andrew C. Lannen**, Assistant Professor of History-B.A., University of South Florida; M.A., University of Florida; Ph.D., Louisiana State University-AG
- **Alan Larson**, Instructor of Human Services-B.S., University of Illinois; M.A., Western Washington University-AG
- **Judith L. Lauter**, Professor of Human Services-M.A., Ph.D., Washington University of St. Louis-G
- **Dustin Lawhorn**, Instructor of Communication--B.A., M.L.A., Henderson State University
- **David Lawson**, Professor of Human Services-B.S., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., University of North Texas-G
- **Jay T. Lee**, Assistant Professor of Kinesiology & Health Science-B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of Houston-AG
- **John Leonard**, Associate Professor of Secondary Education & Educational Leadership-B.A., Southwest Texas State University; M.S., University of Illinois; Ed.D., Texas A & M University-AG
- **Linda Levitt**, Assistant Professor of Communication-B.A., University of Texas - Austin; M.F.A., Texas State University; M.A., Carnegie Mellon University; Ph.D., University of South Florida

- **David A. Lewis**, Associate Professor of Art History, Director of the School of Art-B.A., University of Southern Indiana; M.A., Ph.D., Indiana University- Bloomington-G
- **John Harry Lewis**, C.F.A., Professor of Finance-B.B.A., M.B.A., Texas A & M University; D.B.A., Louisiana Tech University-G
- **Stephen Lias**, Associate Professor of Music-B.S., Messiah College; M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; D.M.A., Louisiana State University-AG
- **Laura M. Logan**, Instructor of Nursing-B.S., Lamar University; M.S. Texas Christian University
- **Jane Holsapple Long**, Assistant Professor of Mathematics & Statistics - A.B., M.A., Bryn Mawr College; Ph.D., University of Maryland - AG
- **Nicholas Long**, Assistant Professor of Mathematics & Statistics-B.S., North Carolina State University; Ph.D., University of Maryland - AG
- **William W. Long**, Instructor of Computer Science-B.B.A., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Regina Low**, Clinical Instructor of Nursing-B.S.N., M.S.N., University of Phoenix
- **Mark R. Ludorf**, Professor of Psychology-B.S., University of Wisconsin-Stevens Point; M.A., Ph.D., University of Kansas-G
- **Radhika Makecha**, Assistant Professor of Psychology--B.S., Texas A&M University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Southern Mississippi
- **Elizabeth Deanne Malpass**, Professor of History-B.A., College of William and Mary; M.A., University of Miami; Ph.D., Texas Christian University-G
- **Kristina S. Mao**, Assistant Professor of Political Science-B.A., M.A., California State University, Long Beach; Ph.D., University of Arizona
- **Norman Lee Markworth**, Regents Professor of Physics and Astronomy-B.S., University of Illinois; Ph.D., University of Florida-G
- **Brenda G. Marques**, Assistant Professor of Human Sciences-B.S., University of West Florida; M.S., Florida State University; Ph.D., University of Georgia-G
- **Steven J. Marsden**, Assistant Professor of English-B.A., Western Illinois University; M.A., Northern Illinois University; Ph.D., Texas A&M University
- **Treba A. Marsh**, CPA, Professor of Accounting, Chair of Department-B.B.A., M.B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; D.B.A., Louisiana Tech University-G
- **Ralph Marshall**, Assistant Professor of Secondary Education and Educational Leadership-B.S., Illinois State University; M.S., Western Illinois University; Ph.D., Illinois State University-AG
- **Lynda J. Martin**, Professor of Human Sciences, Chair of Department-B.S., M.S. University of North Texas; Ph.D., Oklahoma State University-G
- **Michael J. Martin**, Assistant Professor of English-B.A., Quincy University; M.A., Ph.D., Illinois State University-AG
- **Thomas Martin Matthys**, Associate Professor of Theatre-B.A., M.A., Baylor University
- **Gary H. Mayer**, Associate Professor of Communication-B.J., B.A., M.J., University of Texas; Ph.D., Baylor-G
- **Paige Renee Mask**, Assistant Professor of Human Services-B.A., M.Ed., Ph.D., Texas Woman's University-AG
- **Brad Maule**, Lecturer of Art and Theater-B.F.A., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Michael Maurer**, Assistant Professor of Agriculture-B.S., M.S., California State University;

Ph.D., University of Florida-AG

- **Becky Price-Mayo**, Lecturer of Social Work-B.S.W., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S.W., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Lauren McAdams**, Assistant Professor of Art-B.F.A., Murray State, M.F.A. Arizona State University
- **Davanna McAnich**, Lecturer of Elementary Education-B.S., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Lance D. McBrayer**, Professor of Biology-B.S., Berry College, M.S., SUNY College at Buffalo; Ph.D., Medical College of Wisconsin-AG
- **Matthew McBroom**, Assistant Professor of Forestry- B.S.F., M.S.F., Ph.D., Stephen F. Austin State University-AG
- **David McCann**, Clinical Instructor of Nursing-B.S.N., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S.N., University of Phoenix
- **Cynthia A. McCarley**, Assistant Professor of Nursing-B.S.N., University of Texas-Tyler; M.S.N., Northwestern State University of Louisiana; D.S.N., University of Texas-Houston
- **Brent McConnell**, Instructor of Military Science-U.S. Army Master Sergeant, Infantry
- **Neal F. McCord**, Assistant Professor of Biology-B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Ron McCown**, Instructor of Kinesiology and Health Science-B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Glen L. McCuller**, Professor of Human Services-B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S., Ph.D., Utah State University-G
- **Sandra Luna McCune**, Regents Professor of Elementary Education-B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Texas A & M University-G
- **Christine B. McDermott**, Assistant Professor of English-B.A., Western Illinois University; M.A., Ph.D., Purdue University-AG
- **John A. McDermott**, Assistant Professor of English-B.A., University of Wisconsin-Madison; M.A., Marquette University; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee-AG
- **Darrel Lee McDonald**, Professor of Forestry-B.A., M.A., M.S., Chadron State College; Ph.D., Texas A & M University-G
- **David R. McDonald**, Assistant Professor of Secondary Education and Educational Leadership, Director of Instructional Technology-B.A.A., Abilene Christian University; M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ed. D., Texas A & M Commerce-AG
- **Susan M. McDonald**, Clinical Instructor of Nursing-B.S.N., Herbert H. Lehman College; M.S.N., Pace University; F.N.P., University of Texas Medical Branch-Galveston
- **Melanie Jephson McGill**, Professor of Human Services-B.S., M.Ed., Ph.D., University of Texas-Austin-G
- **Michael Dean McKaig**, Professor of Human Services-B.A., University of North Texas; M.A., M.S., Ph.D., Oklahoma University-G
- **Joseph G. McWilliams**, Professor of Mathematics & Statistics-B.S., McNeese State University; M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S., Ph.D., Southern Methodist University-G
- **Dixie Mercer**, Associate Professor of Human Services-B.A., M.Ed., Ed.D., Texas Tech University-AG
- **Edward J. Michaels Jr.**, Lecturer of Physics and Astronomy-B.S., University of Texas at

Dallas; M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

- **Herbert Midgley**, Lecturer of Music-B.M., M.M., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Karen Sue Migl**, Clinical Instructor of Nursing-B.S.N., University of Alabama-Birmingham; M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S.N., University Texas Medical Branch at Galveston
- **Gregory Keith Miller**, Professor of Mathematics & Statistics-B.S., Baylor University; Ph.D., Southern Methodist University-G
- **Sanford Miller**, Instructor of Kinesiology & Health Science, Athletic Trainer-B.S., University of Nebraska; M.Ed., Northwest Missouri State University-AG
- **Gabriela Miranda**, Assistant Professor of Modern Languages-B.A., University of California - Los Angeles; M.A., California State University - Los Angeles; Ph.D., University of California - Riverside
- **Lisa R. Mize**, Associate Professor of Human Sciences & Associate Dean of Education-B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Texas Woman's University-G
- **F. Michael Moode**, Associate Professor of Kinesiology-B.A., M.A., California State University-Los Angeles; Ed.D., University of Southern California-G
- **Gene H. Moon**, Instructor of Music-B.A., University of Central Oklahoma; M.A., New York University; Ph.D., University of Oklahoma
- **Perry Donald Moon**, Instructor in French and Spanish-B. A., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.A., Indiana University-Bloomington
- **John Thomas Moore**, Professor of Chemistry-B.A., Asheville-Biltmore College; M.S., Furman University; Ed.D., Texas A & M University-AG
- **Max Lynn Morley**, Associate Professor of Music-B.M.Ed., M.M.Ed., D.M.A., University of North Texas-G
- **Craig Morton**, Assistant Professor of Agriculture-B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S., Texas A & M University; Ph.D., University of Missouri-AG
- **Brian M. Murphy**, Professor of Political Science, Dean, College of Liberal & Applied Arts - B.A., University of Dayton; M.A., Ph.D., Miami University
- **Joseph A. Musser**, Assistant Professor of Physics and Astronomy - B.S., West Texas State University; Ph.D., Texas A&M University - AG
- **Kirsten Nelson**, Assistant Professor of Music-B.M., West Texas A & M University; M.M., D.M.A., University of Georgia-AG
- **Susan K. Nelson**, Instructor of Early Childhood Education, Director of Early Childhood Laboratory-B.S., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Jannah Nerren**, Instructor of Elementary Education-B.S., M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Capella University, Minneapolis
- **Tara Newman**, Assistant Professor of Human Sciences - B.S, M.A., Ph.D. Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Alan Nielsen**, Professor of Theatre-B.S.Ed., Concordia Teachers College; M.A., University of Nebraska; Ph.D., City University of New York-AG
- **R. LaReil Nielson**, Professor of Geology, Chair of Department-B.S., M.S., Brigham Young University; Ph.D., University of Utah-G
- **H. A. Chris Ninness**, Professor of Human Services-B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of North Texas; Ph.D., Texas Woman's University-G
- **Odutayo O. Odunuga**, Assistant Professor of Chemistry - B.S. Ogun State University;

M.Sc. University of Ibadan; Ph.D., Rhodes University - AG

- **Darla R. Daniel Odwyer**, Assistant Professor of Nutrition, Human Sciences-B.S., Sam Houston State University; M.S., Ph.D., Texas Tech University-AG
- **Kefa Karimu Onchoke**, Assistant Professor of Chemistry-B.S., University of Nairobi; M.S., Hampton University; Ph.D., Ohio State University-AG
- **Larry R. O'Neal**, Associate Professor of Marketing-B.B.A, M.B.A., Ph.D., Texas A & M University-AG
- **Emmerentie Oliphant**, Associate Professor of Social Work-B.A., M.A., University of Pretoria; Ph.D., University of Johannesburg
- **Mary Olle**, Instructor of Family and Consumer Sciences; B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin
- **Joseph G. Ormsby**, Professor of Management and Chair of Department of Management, Marketing, and International Business-B.S., M.B.A., Middle Tennessee State University; Ph.D., University of Arkansas-G
- **Allen H. Oster**, Professor of Theater-B.C.S., Dickinson State University; M.A., North Dakota State University; M.F.A., University of Utah-AG
- **Brian P. Oswald**, Lacy Hunt Professor of Forestry-B.S., Michigan State University; M.S., Northern Arizona University; Ph.D., University of Idaho-G
- **Tina Teresa Oswald**, Librarian II (Social Sciences Reference)-B.A., Winthrop College; M.L.S., University of South Carolina
- **Amy Owen**, Clinical Instructor of Nursing - B.S.N., Texas Tech University Health Sciences; M.S.N, Texas Woman's University
- **Deborah A. Pace**, Professor of Mathematics and Statistics, Department Chair-B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Texas-Arlington-G
- **Mary Margaret Pack**, Clinical Instructor of Nursing-B.S.N., University of Texas at Austin; M.S.N., University of Texas at Tyler
- **Gary R. Parker**, Instructor of Art-B.S., Grove City College; M.F.A., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Andrew J. Parr**, Professor of Music-B.M., M.M., Kent State University; D.M.A., Yale University-G
- **Linda L. Parr**, Lecturer in Music-B.M., M.M., Kent State University
- **Jimmy Partin**, Lecturer of Elementary Education-B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.A., University of Texas
- **Greg Patterson**, Lecturer in Communication-B.S., M.I.S., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Robert B. Patterson**, Lecturer of Human Services, Counseling Clinic Supervisor-B.A., University of Houston; M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Janice Sue Pattillo**, Professor of Elementary Education, Chair of the Department-B.A., Baylor University; M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Texas A & M University-G
- **Jeana Paul-Ureña**, Associate Professor of Modern Languages-B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Texas Tech University-AG
- **Emily Payne**, Lecturer of Agriculture-B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Lee W. Payne**, Assistant Professor of Political Science-B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Houston
- **Robert M. Payne**, Lecturer in Mathematics and Statistics-B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin

State University

- **Mitzi R. Perritt**, Professor of Human Sciences-B.M.Ed., East Texas State University; M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Texas Woman's University-G
- **Roger Dale Perritt**, Professor of Agriculture, Chair of Department-B.S., M.S., East Texas State University; Ed.D., Mississippi State University-G
- **Ronald T. Petti**, Associate Professor of Music-B.M., Heidelberg College; M.M., Bowling Green State University; D.M., Florida State University-AG
- **Carl Pfaffenberg**, Associate Professor of Human Sciences--Hospitality-B.A., M.B.A., Michigan State University; Ph.D., University of Tennessee-G
- **Donna Pharris**, Instructor of Human Sciences-Interior Design; B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S. University of Houston
- **Ryan T. Phelps**, Assistant Professor of Economics, B.S. Pensacola Christian College; MS, Ph. D., University of Kentucky.
- **Michael Mayo Pickard**, Professor of Computer Science-B.A., M.S., Ph.D., Mississippi State University-G
- **Gerald Piechocki**, Lecturer of Criminal Justice-B.S., Southwest Texas State University; M.F.S., George Washington University
- **Ali A. Piran**, Lecturer of Physics and Astronomy-B.S., Lamar University; M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **James Pitts**, Lecturer of Music, Staff Accompanist-B.M., Baylor University; M.M., D.M.A., University of North Texas
- **Rose Powell**, Assistant Professor of Nursing-B.S.N., Fort Hays State University; M.D., Wichita State University, Ph.D., George Mason University
- **Donald Benjamin Pratt**, Assistant Professor of Biology-B.S., Brigham Young University, M.S., Ph.D., Iowa State University-AG
- **Cindy L. Pressley**, Assistant Professor of Political Science and Public Administration-B.A., University of Florida - Gainesville; J.D., University of Richmond; Ph.D., Florida Atlantic University
- **Karren Price**, Assistant Professor of Criminal Justice-B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; J.D., Mississippi School of Law-AG
- **José Neftalé Recinos**, Assistant Professor of Modern Languages-B.A., University of California - Irvine; Ph.D., University of California - Riverside
- **Todd M. Reichert**, Professor of Military Science, Chair of Department-B.S., Texas A&M University; M.S. Central Michigan University; U.S. Army Lieutenant Colonel, Military Intelligence
- **Linda L. Reynolds**, Librarian II (East Texas Research Center)-B.A., Western Illinois University; M.L.I.S., University of North Texas
- **Ronald Philip Reynolds**, Librarian II-B.A., Western Illinois University; M.L.S., M.A., University of Kentucky
- **Elizabeth Rhodes**, Professor of Kinesiology and Health Science-B.A., Sonoma State University, M.F.A., Mills College-AG
- **Clint Richardson**, Associate Professor of Mathematics and Statistics-B.S., Angelo State University; M.S., Ph.D., Texas Tech University-AG
- **Kent E. Riggs**, Assistant Professor of Mathematics and Statistics-B.S., Sam Houston State University; M.S., Ph.D., Baylor University

- **Pamela Roberson**, Associate Professor of Mathematics and Statistics-B.S., M.S., Southwest Texas State University; Ph.D., University of Houston-G
- **Corey Roberts**, Instructor of Military Science-B.S., Texas State University; U. S. Army Captain, Military Intelligence
- **Scott Robinson**, Director School of Art-B.F.A, M.A., University of North Texas; Ph.D., University of Texas
- **Tammy Robinson**, Clinical Instructor of Nursing-B.S.N., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S.N., University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston
- **Violet C. Rogers**, CPA, Professor of Accounting-B.B.A., M.B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., University of North Texas-G
- **Jeffrey Roth**, Assistant Professor of Geography-B.A., M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University, Ph.D., University of Oklahoma
- **Sudeshna Roy**, Instructor of Communication-B.A., M.A., University of Calcutta
- **Michelle Rozic**, Assistant Professor of Art-B.F.A., Columbus College of Art & Design; M.F.A., Indiana University
- **Amanda Rudolph**, Assistant Professor of Secondary Education and Educational Leadership-B.A., M.A., Trinity University; Ph.D., University of Arkansas
- **Robin Rumph**, Associate Professor of Human Services, B.A., Hendrix College; M.S., M.Ed., University of North Texas; Ph.D., Texas Women's University-AG
- **Chay Runnels**, Instructor of Human Sciences Hospitality Administration-B.A., M.S., University of Texas
- **DawnElla Rust**, Professor of Kinesiology & Health Science-B.S., Oklahoma State University; M.S., Emporia State University; Ed.D., Oklahoma State University-G
- **Jorge Salas**, Instructor of Music-B.A., Baylor University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Kentucky
- **Kelly J. Salsbery**, Assistant Professor of Philosophy-B.A., B.S., Iowa State University; M.A., Northern Illinois University; M. Phil., Ph.D., Syracuse University
- **Pauline M. Sampson**, Assistant Professor of Secondary Education & Educational Leadership-B.S., Iowa State University; M.S., Drake University; Ph.D., Iowa State University-AG
- **Mark Emil Sanders**, Professor of English, Chair of Department-B.A., M.A., Kearney State College; Ph.D., University of Nebraska - Lincoln
- **Marie Saracino**, Professor of Human Sciences-B.S., University of Hawaii; M.S., Kansas State University; Ph.D., Kansas State University-G
- **Carol Jean Scamman**, Librarian IV (Humanities Reference)-B.A., Grove City College; M.L.S., State University of New York at Albany
- **Mark A. Scanlan**, Assistant Professor of Economics-B.A., Lyon College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Florida-AG
- **Aylee Schaefer**, Instructor of Human Services-B.S., M.A., University of North Colorado
- **Lauren F.V. Scharff**, Professor of Psychology-B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Texas-Austin-G
- **Suzanne Schmidt**, Assistant Professor of Human Services-B.A., Southern Methodist University; M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ed.D., East Texas State University
- **Robert Schultz**, Instructor of Kinesiology & Health Science-B.S., University of Texas-Austin; M.Ed., Southwest Texas State University

- **Elton L. Scifres**, Professor of Management-B.A., Mississippi College; M.B.A., University of Southern Mississippi; Ph.D., Louisiana State University-G
- **Anita Scoggins**, Lecturer of Human Services- B.S., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Daniel G. Scognamillo**, Assistant Professor of Forestry-B.A., Universidad Nacional de Mar del Plata; M.Sc., University of Florida-Gainesville; Ph.D., Louisiana State University-AG
- **Debra Scott**, Assistant Professor of Music-B.M., B.M.E., Texas Tech University; M.M., University of Colorado, D.M.A. University of North Texas-AG
- **Mark Seaman**, Assistant Professor of Secondary Education and Educational Leadership-B.A., Texas A&M University; M.Ed., Ed.D., University of Houston
- **Thomas Segady**, Professor of Sociology-B.A., M.A., University of Colorado at Colorado Springs; Ph.D., University of Denver-G
- **Dorothy Selman**, Clinical Instructor of Nursing-B.S., B.S.N., M.S.N., The University of Texas at Tyler
- **Scott Shattuck**, Director of Theater-B.F.A. Colorado State University, M.F.A. The University of Texas
- **Patricia Shepherd Sharp**, Instructor of Geology-B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Frank B. Shockley**, Instructor of Forestry-B.S.F., M.B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Peter T. Simbi**, Professor of Social Work-B.A. (SWSA), Makerere University, Uganda; M.S.W., M.A. Ed. Ad., Ph.D., University of Minnesota-G
- **Garland D. Simmons Jr.**, Associate Professor of Finance-B.B.A., M.B.A., Sam Houston State University; Ph.D., Texas A & M University-AG
- **Anne Collins Smith**, Assistant Professor of Philosophy-B.A., M.A., Catholic University of America; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin-AG
- **M. Aileen Smith**, CPA, Professor of Accounting-B.B.A., Lamar University; M.Ed., Southeastern Louisiana University; Ph.D., Louisiana State University-G
- **Owen M. Smith**, Assistant Professor of Philosophy-B.A., Catholic University of America; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin-AG
- **Le'Ann Solmonson**, Assistant Professor of Human Services-B.S., University of North Texas; M.A., UT Permian Basin; Ph.D., Sam Houston State University-AG
- **M. Scott Sosebee**, Assistant Professor of History-B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Texas Tech University-AG
- **Alan B. Sowards**, Associate Professor of Elementary Education-B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S., University of Texas-Dallas; Ed. D., Texas A & M Commerce-AG
- **Patricia L. Spence**, Instructor of Communication, Director of Student Publications-B.J., University of Missouri; M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Elizabeth Spradley**, Instructor of Communication-B.A., M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Robert Tyler Spradley**, Assistant Professor of Communication-B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.A., Southwestern Theological Seminary; M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Dale W. Spradling**, Assistant Professor of Accounting - B.S., Florida State University. M.B.A., Ph.D., University of Houston - AG

- **Kevin W. Stafford**, Assistant Professor of Geology - B.S. University of Texas - Austin; M.S., Mississippi State University; Ph.D., New Mexico Tech - AG
- **Kandy J. Stahl**, Professor of Psychology, Chair of Department-B.S., M.A., Trinity University; Ph.D., University of Nebraska-G
- **James O. Standley**, Professor of Sociology-B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.A., Sam Houston State University; Ph.D., Texas A & M University-G
- **Philip E. Stetz**, Associate Professor of Management-B.S., Rockhurst College; B.A., University of West Florida; M.B.A., Baylor University; Ph.D., Texas Tech University-AG
- **Lee Stewart**, Assistant Professor of Secondary Education & Educational Leadership-B.B.A., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University; D.Ed., Baylor University-AG
- **Robert S. Stewart Jr.**, Associate Professor of Biology, Director of Division of Biotechnology-B.S., M.S., Texas A & M University; Ph.D., University of California-Davis-G
- **Sandra Stewart**, Assistant Professor of Secondary Education-B.S., M.S., Ed.D., Stephen F. Austin State University-G
- **Joe Bert Stine**, Professor of Finance-B.S., Sam Houston State University, M.B.A., East Texas State University; D.B.A., Louisiana Tech University-G
- **Sarah Triana Stovall**, Associate Professor of Mathematics & Statistics-B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S., University of Texas At Austin; Ph.D., Texas A & M University-G
- **Robert G. Strader**, Professor of Computer Science-A.B., University of California at Los Angeles; M.S., Ph.D., Texas A & M University-G
- **Michael D. Stroup**, Professor of Economics, Dean, Nelson Rusche College of Business-B.S., Montana State University; M.A., University of Washington, Ph.D., Florida State University-G
- **Gene Allen Sullivan**, Instructor of Biology, Lab Coordinator-B.A., University of Missouri (St. Louis)
- **Matthew Sutherlin**, Instructor of Art-B.F.A., University of Central Arkansas; M.F.A., University of Massachusetts; Ph.D., University of North Texas
- **Sally Ann Swearingen**, Associate Professor of Human Sciences-B.F.A., Louisiana Tech University; M.A., Texas Woman's University; M.F.A., Louisiana Tech University-AG
- **Frankie Swift**, Lecturer of Human Services-B.S., M.Ed., Angelo State University
- **Robert Frank Szafran**, Regents Professor of Sociology-B.A., Loyola University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison-G
- **Stephen R. Taaffe**, Professor of History-B.A., Grove City College; M.A., Ph.D., Ohio University-G
- **Christopher K. Talbot**, Assistant Professor of Art-B.F.A., Brigham Young University; M.F.A., University of Houston-AG
- **Janet Tareilo**, Assistant Professor of Secondary Education & Educational Leadership-B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ed.D., Sam Houston State University-AG
- **Elizabeth Tasker**, Assistant Professor of English-B.A., University of South Western Louisiana, M.A., Carnegie Mellon University; Ph.D., Georgia State University
- **Josephine Taylor**, Associate Professor of Biology-B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., University of Georgia-G
- **Jason M. Tebbe**, Assistant Professor of History--B.A., Creighton University; M.A., University of Chicago; Ph.D., University of Illinois

- **Sharon Templeman**, Associate Professor of Social Work-B.S., George Mason University; M.S.W., Virginia Commonwealth University; Ph.D., University of Maryland-AG
- **Andrew Terranova**, Assistant Professor of Psychology-B.A., Southeastern Louisiana University; M.S., Ph.D., University of New Orleans
- **Leland C. Thompson**, Associate Professor of Agriculture-B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of Tennessee-G
- **Jay Thornton**, Assistant Professor of Kinesiology and Health Science-B.S., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ed.D., Texas A&M University Commerce-G
- **Dillard B. Tinsley**, Regents Professor of Marketing-B.S., Southern Methodist University; M.A., University of Texas at Arlington; Ph.D., Texas Tech University-G
- **Michael Patrick Tkacik**, Associate Professor of Political Science & Director of School of Honors-B.A., University of Maryland; J.D., Duke University School of Law; M.A., Columbia University; Ph.D., University of Maryland-G
- **Lisa D. Topp**, Assistant Professor of Psychology-B.A., University of Regina - Saskatchewan; M.A., Ph.D., University of Texas - El Paso
- **James Edward Towns**, Regents Professor of Communication-B.A., Hardin-Simmons University; M.A., Ph.D., Southern Illinois University-G
- **Trautman**, H. Diane, Assistant Professor of Secondary Education & Educational Leadership, B.A., M.Ed. University of Houston; Ed.D., Sam Houston State University
- **Walter L. Trikosko**, Associate Professor of Physics & Astronomy-B.A., University of Tennessee at Chattanooga; M.S., Memphis State University; Ph.D., Clemson University-G
- **Ronald Tumelson**, Assistant Professor of English-B.A., University of California - Santa Cruz; Ph.D., University of Alabama
- **Marthea Turnage**, Librarian IV-B.A., M.L.S., Texas Woman's University
- **Mark E. Turner**, Associate Professor of Music-B.M., University of North Texas; D.M.A., University of Houston-AG
- **Daniel R. Unger**, Associate Professor of Forestry-B.S., Purdue University; M.S., Penn State University; Ph.D., University of Idaho-G
- **Kenneth Untiedt**, Assistant Professor of English-B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Texas Tech University-AG
- **Juan Carlos Ureña**, Assistant Professor of Modern Languages-B.A., Universidad de Costa Rica, M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Texas A&M University
- **Brian Utley**, Assistant Professor of Music-B.M., Murray State University; M.M., D.M.A., Louisiana State University-AG
- **Alexandra Martynova Van Kley**, Associate Professor of Biotechnology-B.S., Bashker State University; Ph.D., Byelorussian Academy of Science-AG
- **James E. Van Kley**, Professor of Biology-B.A., Calvin College and Seminary; M.S., Central Michigan University; Ph.D., Purdue University-G
- **Sherry Van Meter**, Clinical Instructor of Nursing-B.S.N., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S.N., University of Texas Health Sciences Center - Houston
- **Elizabeth Vaughan**, Professor of Elementary Education, Assistant Chair - B.S. and MEd Stephen F. Austin State University, PhD University South Florida
- **Stephen C. Wagner**, Associate Professor of Biology-B.S., Heidelberg College; M.S., North Carolina State University; Ph.D., Clemson University-G
- **Bennie Frank Walker**, Professor of Chemistry-B.S., M.S., Sam Houston State University;

Ph.D., University of Texas-Austin-G

- **Glenda C. Walker**, Professor, Director, School of Nursing-B.S.N., Troy State University; M.S.N., D.S.N., University of Alabama-Birmingham
- **Michael E. Walker**, Associate Professor of Psychology-B.S., Georgia State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Mississippi-G
- **John Paul Walter**, Assistant Professor of Agriculture-B.S., M.S., Texas Tech University; Ph.D., Texas A & M University
- **Jan Ward**, Lecturer of Human Services-B.S., M.E.D., Southwest Texas State University
- **J. B. Watson Jr.**, Associate Professor of Sociology-B.A., Northeast Louisiana University; M.A., Texas Christian University; Ph.D., University of North Texas-G
- **William F. Weber**, Professor of Human Services-B.A., M.Ed., University of Texas; Ed.D., University of Northern Colorado-G
- **Kimberly Welsh**, Assistant Professor of Elementary Education-B.A., M.Ed., University of Mary Hardin-Baylor; Ed.D., Texas A&M University-Commerce-AG
- **Angela West**, Lecturer in Mathematics and Statistics-B.S. University of Central Arkansas; M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Kevin R. West**, Assistant Professor of English-B.A., M.A., Harding University; M.A., Ph.D., Indiana University-Bloomington-AG
- **Sue B. Whatley**, Lecturer in English-B.A., Georgia College; M.A., Northeast Louisiana University; Ph.D., Texas A & M University
- **Thomas Wheeler**, Associate Vice President, Graduate Studies & Research-B.S., Ph.D., University of Houston
- **Claudia Whitley**, Instructor of Elementary Education-B.A., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Scott Whitney**, Associate Professor of Human Services-B.A., North Park College; M.A., Illinois State University; Ed.D., Lamar University
- **Robert J. Wiggers**, Professor of Biology-B.S., Ph.D., Texas A & M University-G
- **Michelle Williams**, Instructor of Elementary Education-B.S., M.S., Emporia State University
- **Hans M. Williams**, Nelson Distinguished Professor of Forestry-B.S., Purdue University; M.S., Clemson University; Ph.D., Auburn University-G
- **Jerry Williams**, Associate Professor of Sociology, Chair of Department-B.S., Eastern Oregon State University; M.A., Ph.D., Kansas State University-AG
- **Pat Stephens Williams**, Assistant Professor of Forestry-B.A., M.A., M.S., Ph.D., Southern Illinois University-AG
- **Sherry L. Williford**, Instructor of Communication-B.S., M.S., Arkansas State University
- **Shirley Ann Wilson**, Assistant Professor of General Business-B.S., M.S. Ed., Southern Arkansas University; Ph.D., University of Mississippi-AG
- **Elizabeth Miranda Witherspoon**, Assistant Professor of Elementary Education-B.S., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., University of Alberta, Canada-AG
- **Sheryl Ann Wittenbach**, Associate Professor of Human Sciences-B.S., Texas Tech University; M.S., Texas Woman's University; Ph.D., Kansas State University-AG
- **Lone B. Wittliff**, Lecturer of Marketing-B.A., M.A., M.B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University
- **Craig Adams Wood**, Professor of Computer Science, Chair of Department-B.A., College of

Wooster; M.S., Ph.D., Florida State University-G

- **Bernice Wright**, Librarian III (Education Reference)-B.A., M.L.S., Texas Woman's University
- **Cassandra Wright**, Lecturer in Mathematics & Statistics-B.S., Dallas Baptist University; M.S. University of North Texas
- **Gary L. Wright**, Instructor of Elementary Education-B.S., M.S., University of Tennessee
- **James Wright**, Instructor of Military Science-B.A., Trinity College; U.S. Army Master Sergeant, Field Artillery
- **Gary T. Wurtz**, Assistant Professor of Music-B.M.Ed., West Texas State University; M.M.Ed., D.M.A., University of North Texas-AG
- **Jimmie L. Yeiser**, T.L.L. Temple Chair and Professor of Forestry-B.S., M.S., University of Kentucky; Ph.D., Texas A & M University-G
- **J. Leon Young**, Professor of Agriculture-B.S., Texas A&I University; M.S., Ph.D., Iowa State University-G

## Emeritus

- **Francis E. Abernethy**, Ph.D., Regents Professor Emeritus of English
- **Forrest Doyle Alexander**, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Mathematics & Statistics
- **Mary H. Appleberry**, Ed.D., Professor Emeritus of Elementary Education
- **Thomas Atchison**, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Mathematics
- **Clarence W. Bahs**, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Theatre
- **R. Scott Beasley**, Ph.D., Professor (Dean) Emeritus of Forestry
- **Macra Brunson**, Ed.D., Assistant Professor Emeritus of Elementary Education
- **Leonard F. Burkart**, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Forestry
- **Sue E. Butts**, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Home Economics
- **Barbara Carr**, Professor of Comparative Literature & English, Chair of English & Philosophy
- **Mingteh Chang**, Ph.D., Regents Professor & Professor Emeritus of Forestry
- **David Creech**, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Agriculture
- **John Morris Daniel**, M.F.A., Professor Emeritus of Art
- **Carl L. Davis**, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of History
- **Robert G. Dean**, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Mathematics & Statistics
- **John P. Decker**, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Physics and Astronomy
- **Joseph A. Devine Jr.**, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of History
- **James Galen Dickson Jr.**, Ph.D., Regents Professor Emeritus of Political Science
- **James M. DiNucci**, Ph.D., Professor of Kinesiology and Health Science
- **Gloria E. Durr**, Ph.D., Regents Professor Emeritus of Human Sciences
- **Joe Ellis Ericson**, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Political Science, Chair of Department
- **James M. Garrett**, Ph.D., Regents Professor Emeritus of Chemistry
- **Donald Gregory**, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Political Science, Geography, & Public Administration
- **Leon Charles Hallman**, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Geography

- **Patsy Johnson Hallman**, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Human Sciences
- **Bill W. Hamrick**, Ed.D., Professor Emeritus of Human Services
- **John Harlan**, Ed.D., Professor Emeritus of Criminal Justice
- **Joyce M. Hoffman**, Associate Professor of Management
- **Neal B. Houston**, Ph.D., Regents Professor Emeritus of English
- **Jerry Lee Irons**, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Elementary Education
- **June Irwin**, D.P.Ed., Regents Professor Emeritus of Kinesiology & Health Science
- **Bobby H. Johnson**, Ph.D., Regents Professor Emeritus of History
- **William R. Johnson**, Ph.D., President Emeritus and Professor of History
- **Carl Ray Kight**, Ed.D., Professor Emeritus of Kinesiology and Health Science
- **Vinay B. Kothari**, Ph.D., Regents Professor Emeritus of Management & Marketing
- **Ernest B. Ledger**, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Geology
- **Michael H. Legg**, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Forestry
- **Samir N. Maamary**, Ph.D., Associate Professor Emeritus of Sociology
- **Robert Claiborne Mann**, D.M.A., Professor Emeritus of Music
- **Virginia Jobe Mathews**, M.Ed., Associate Professor Emeritus of Kinesiology & Health Science
- **Robert Mathis**, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of History
- **Mary Fielding McCleary**, M.F.A., Regents Professor Emeritus of Art
- **Jack Dennis McCullough**, Ph.D., Regents Professor Emeritus of Biology
- **Melvin B. Montgomery**, M.A., Associate Professor Emeritus of Music & Director of Bands
- **Morgan Clay Moses**, Ed.D., Professor Emeritus of Secondary Education
- **Olin E. Newton**, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Modern Languages
- **Elray S. Nixon**, Ph.D., Regents Professor Emeritus of Biology
- **Milton Robert Payne**, Ed.D., Professor Emeritus of Elementary Education
- **Camille C. Price**, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Computer Science
- **James V. Reese**, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of History
- **Hershel C. Reeves**, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Forestry
- **Joy B. Reeves**, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Sociology
- **Odis Odean Rhodes**, Ed.D., Professor Emeritus of Elementary Education
- **Paul H. Risk**, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Forestry
- **Bruce Vincent Roach**, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of English
- **Walter V. Robertson**, Ph.D., Regents Professor Emeritus of Biology
- **Elvia A. Rodriguez**, Ed. D., Regents Professor Emeritus of Elementary Education
- **Jose A. Rodriguez**, Ed.D., Regents Professor Emeritus of Secondary Education & Educational Leadership
- **Jacob A. Seaton**, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Chemistry
- **David Shows**, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Kinesiology
- **Robert Frank Smith**, Ed.D., Professor Emeritus of Elementary Education
- **Sammie L. Smith**, Ph.D., Regents Professor Emeritus of Accounting
- **James R. Speer**, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Psychology

- **Elnita D. Stanley**, Ed.D., Professor Emeritus of Human Services
- **Thomas J. Stanly**, Ph.D., Regents Professor Emeritus of Agriculture
- **Donnya Elle Stephens**, Ph.D., Regents Professor Emeritus of Secondary Education & Educational Leadership
- **John T. Thornton**, Ed.D., Professor Emeritus of Elementary Education
- **Carl Richard Voigtel**, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Human Services
- **R. Montague Whiting Jr.**, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Forestry
- **Wayne Jerome Wilson**, Professor Emeritus of Psychology

## Retired

- **Kent T. Adair**, Ph.D., Professor of Forestry
- **Stanley Gerald Alexander**, Ph.D., Professor of English
- **Talib Ali Alhashimi**, Ed.D., Associate Professor of Agriculture
- **Dorothy Ellen Allen**, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Kinesiology & Health Science
- **Roy Dean Alston**, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Mathematics & Statistics
- **John E. Anson**, Ph.D., Professor of Psychology
- **Gladys J. Atherton**, M.S., Assistant Professor of Home Economics
- **John C. Austin**, Ed.D., Professor of Secondary Education
- **Rufus J. Banks**, M.A., Associate Professor of English
- **Verna Lucille Barron**, Associate Professor of Psychology
- **Arthur Benoy**, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Secondary Education
- **Ronald A. Bigoness**, M.B.A., Lecturer of Management
- **Kris Bills**, Lecturer of Elementary Education
- **Louise P. Bingham**, CPA, J.D., M.A., Associate Professor of Accounting
- **Bobby F. Boudria**, M.S., Assistant Professor of Mathematics & Statistics
- **Terry Joe Box**, Ph. D., Professor of English
- **William Harry Bryan**, Professor of Human Services
- **Julius M. Burkett**, M.A., Assistant Professor of Mathematics
- **Alvin Charles Cage**, M.L.S., Director of Libraries
- **Terry M. Carlton**, M.S., Lecturer of Physics and Astronomy
- **Mary L. Carns**, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Political Science
- **Barbara Carr**, Professor of English
- **Charles R. Cates**, M.S. Assistant Professor of Chemistry
- **Elton L. Chaney**, M.S., Assistant Professor of Mathematics & Statistics
- **Libbyrose D. Clark**, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of General Business
- **Ronald Glen Claunch**, Ph.D., Professor of Political Science
- **J. David Cox**, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Political Science
- **Norman Clyde Cox**, M.B.A., Assistant Professor of Marketing
- **Harry D. Dawson**, Ph.D., Associate Professor of English
- **James Carl Dennis**, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Physics & Astronomy
- **Ann Doyle-Anderson**, Ph.D., Professor of Modern Languages

- Kirby L. Duncan, Ph.D., Professor of English
- Kenneth I. Durr, Ed.D., Professor of General Business
- Raymond Lynn Eastman, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Psychology
- Orlynn R. Evans, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Computer Science
- Don Fare, Ed.D., Professor of Elementary Education
- Charles Dean Fisher, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Biology
- Thomas Franks, Ed.D., Professor of Elementary Education
- Charles Gardner, M.A., Assistant Professor of Geography
- Heinz Albert Gaylord, Ph.D., Professor of Psychology
- Reynolds Griffith, Ph.D., Professor of Finance
- Andrew Charles Grimland, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Kinesiology & Health Science
- Jarrell Craven Grout, Ph.D., Professor of Computer Science
- Bernard-Thomas Hartman, Ph.D., Professor of Counseling & Special Educational Programs
- Don Alan Hay, Ph.D., Professor of Biology
- Neill S. Hays, M.Ed., Assistant Professor of Counseling & Special Educational Programs
- W. Dale Hearell, Ph.D., Professor of English
- James R. Hemingway, Ph.D., Professor of Accounting
- Calvin W. Hines, Ph.D., Professor of History
- Victor J. Hoff, Ph.D., Professor of Biology
- Jane A. Holland, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Human Services
- Newel G. Holland, Ed.D., Associate Professor Human Services
- Thomas M. Houston, D.M., Associate Professor of Music
- James E. Howard, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Economics
- Rosemary Huff, M.A., Assistant Professor of English
- Patricia W. Human, Ed.D., Assistant Professor of Elementary Education
- Thomas K. Hunter, Ph. D., Associate Professor of Economics
- Richard Hurzeler, Ph. D., Associate Professor of Anthropology
- David L. Jeffrey, Ed.D., Professor of Human Services
- Wayne E. Johnson, Ph.D., Professor of Political Science
- Jimmy Ray Jones, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Modern Languages
- Wilma Jones, M.Ed., Lecturer of Elementary Education
- Richard C.C. Kim, Ph.D., Professor of Political Science
- Jerry Neal Lackey, Ph.D., Professor of Psychology
- Billy Ruth LeBouf, M.S., Instructor of Mathematics
- Ernest B. Ledger, Professor of Geology
- J. David Lenhart, Ph.D., Professor of Forestry
- Bill Long, Ph.D., Professor of Agriculture
- Mary Ella Lowe, Ed.D., Professor of Elementary Education
- Tommie Jan Lowery, M.A., Associate Professor of History
- Gerald L. Lowry, Ph.D. Professor of Forestry

- **Hebe R. Mace**, Ph.D., Associate Professor of English
- **Albert Machel**, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Chemistry
- **Archie Phillip McDonald**, Ph.D., Regents Professor of History
- **Genora McFaddin**, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Education
- **Douglas F. McMillan**, Ph.D., Associate Professor of History
- **William Earl Morrison**, Ph.D., Professor of Counseling & Special Educational Programs
- **James Oscar Moses**, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Modern Languages
- **Wanda C. Mouton**, Associate Professor of Communication
- **Sue Ann Eason Muckleroy**, M.S.L.S., Librarian III
- **Patrick A. Mueller**, J.D., Professor of Criminal Justice
- **Charles T. Nall**, Ph.D., Professor of History
- **Linda C. Nicklas**, M.L.S., Librarian IV
- **W. Joseph Oliver**, Ph.D., Professor of Communication
- **Susan Young Ormsby**, Ph. D., Professor of Accounting
- **William D. Parsons**, Ph.D., Professor of Theatre
- **David Lee Petty**, Ph.D., Regents Professor of Sociology
- **Hugh Douglas Prewitt**, Ph.D., Professor of Secondary Education & Educational Leadership
- **Clarke Wayne Proctor**, Ph.D., Professor of Mathematics & Statistics
- **Carolyn M. Price**, M.Ed., Assistant Professor of General Business
- **Kenneth Hugh Price**, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Mathematics & Statistics
- **Robert Thomas Ramsey**, Professor of Communication-B.S., M.A.
- **Fred Leon Rainwater**, Ph.D., Professor of Biology
- **Charles Bert Rees**, M.F.A., Associate Professor of Art
- **Jesse Horace Richardson**, M.B.A., Assistant Professor of Economics
- **Allen M. Richman**, Regents Professor of History, Director of School of Honors-B.A.
- **Jarrell Richman**, M.A., Assistant Professor of English
- **Paul Risk**, Ph.D., Professor of Forestry
- **Jane Fay Ritter**, M.S., Assistant Professor of Mathematics & Statistics
- **Michael N. Roach**, Ed.D., Professor of Art
- **Joseph T. Robbins**, M.A., Assistant Professor of Mathematics & Statistics
- **William P. Roberts**, Ph.D., Professor of Geology
- **Fred A. Rodewald**, Ph.D., Professor of English
- **Mary Jean Rudisill**, M.Ed., Assistant Professor of General Business
- **Sherry Rulfs**, Ed.D., Professor of Secondary Education & Educational Leadership
- **Dwane Russell**, Ed.D., Professor of Counseling & Special Educational Programs
- **Patricia Read Russell**, Ph.D., Professor of English
- **Isidor Saslav**, Ph.D., Director of String Studies
- **Carroll Robert Schoenewolf**, Ph.D., Professor of English
- **Leon John Schultz**, Ph.D., Professor of English
- **Jacob A. Seaton**, Ph.D., Professor of Chemistry

- **Ramona Segrest**, M.Ed., Lecturer of Human Services
- **Robert L. Shepard**, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Mathematics & Statistics
- **Wayne G. Slage**, Ph.D., Professor of Biology
- **Stephen N. Smith**, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Political Science
- **Weldon Leroy Smith**, Ph.D., Professor of Finance
- **James Ross Snyder**, M.F.A., Professor of Art
- **Lynnette K. Solomon**, Ph.D., Regents Professor of Economics
- **Robert H. Solomon**, Ph.D., Professor of Marketing
- **Nancy Carter Speck**, Ph.D., Associate Professor of General Business
- **Constance L. Spreadbury**, Ph.D., Professor of Sociology
- **Wendall N. Spreadbury Jr.**, Ed.D., Professor of Elementary Education
- **Jack Spurrier**, Ed.D., Professor of Counseling & Special Educational Programs
- **Martha J. Sullivan**, J.D., Assistant Professor of Criminal Justice
- **Bonnie E. Todd**, Ph.D., Professor of Modern Languages
- **William Thomas Toney Jr.**, M.A., Assistant Professor of Criminal Justice
- **R. L. Turner**, M.A., Associate Professor of Physics, Head of Department
- **Rachel A. Underwood**, Ed.D., Professor of Human Sciences
- **Janice Ina Vanderlaan**, Clinical Instructor of Nursing
- **Byron VanDover**, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Biology
- **Robert Lane Verner**, M.A., Assistant Professor of English
- **Elizabeth Wallace**, M.Ed., Librarian IV (Circulation Services)
- **Shirley Watterston**, M.S., Instructor of Music
- **Peggy Wedgeworth**, M.L.S., Associate Library Director for Technical Services/  
Automation
- **Mary Kate "Suzy" Weems**, Ph.D., Regents Professor of Human Sciences
- **Hendrik Bernard Weyland**, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Biology
- **Linda Feldmeier White**, Ph.D., Professor of English
- **W. David Whitescarver**, M.A., Assistant Professor of English
- **Nancy A. Wisely**, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Sociology
- **Ellen T. Wood**, M.S., Lecturer in Mathematics and Statistics
- **Raymond Worsham**, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Kinesiology & Health Science
- **Paulette D. Wright**, M.Ed., Lecturer of Secondary Education & Educational Leadership
- **Marietta Lanier Yeates**, M.Ed., Lecturer of Human Services
- **Herman Lawrence Zillmer**, Ph.D., Professor of Theatre

## Appendix

### Course Equivalencies for Texas Common Course Numbers

#### Common Course Identifiers

Each course is assigned an alphabetic prefix. The prefix specifies the department that offers the course. A four-digit number is also assigned to each course. The first of four digits identifies the academic level of the course. Freshman or first-year courses are designated by a "1", Sophomore or second-year courses by a "2". The second digit specifies the number of semester credit hours awarded for the completion of the course. The third and fourth digits distinguish the course within a program area. For example, ENGL 1301 would be a three-semester credit English course normally taken during the Freshman year.

Transfer Course	SFA Course	Title
ACCT 2301	ACC 231	Principles Of Financial Accounting
ACCT 2302	ACC 232	Principles Of Managerial Accounting
AGRI 1131	AGR 100	Agriculture Industry
AGRI 1319	ANS 131	Introductory Animal Science
AGRI 1327	PLS 237	Intro Poultry Science
AGRI 2317	AEC 261	Agricultural Economics
ANTH 2301	ANT 248	Physical Anthropology
ANTH 2351	ANT 231	Cultural Anthropology
ARTS 1301	ART 280	Art Appreciation
ARTS 1303	ART 281	Art History Survey I
ARTS 1304	ART 282	Art History Survey II
ARTS 1311	ART 110	Design I
ARTS 1312	ART 130	Three-d Design
ARTS 1316	ART 100	Drawing I
ARTS 1317	ART 101	Drawing II
ARTS 2316	ART 210	Intro To Painting
ARTS 2326	ART 230	Sculpture I
ARTS 2333	ART 220	Printmaking I
ARTS 2341	ART 240	Art Metal And Jewelry I
ARTS 2346	ART 250	Ceramics I
ARTS 2348	ART 261	Beginning Digital Media
ARTS 2356	ART 217	Intro To Photographic Process
BCIS 1305	CSC 121	Introduction To Information Processing Systems
BIOL 1411	BIO 131	Principles Of Botany
BIOL 1413	BIO 133	Principles Of Zoology
BIOL 2401	BIO 238	Human Anatomy & Physiology I
BIOL 2402	BIO 239	Human Anatomy & Physiology II
BIOL 2428	BIO 241	Comparative Vertebrate Zoology

BUSI 1301	GBU 147	Intro To Business
BUSI 1307	FIN 269	Personal Finance
BUSI 2304	BCM 247	Business Communication
CHEM 1105	CHE 111L	Introductory Chemistry I Lab
CHEM 1107	CHE 112L	Introductory Chemistry II Lab
CHEM 1111	CHE 133L	General Chemistry I Lab
CHEM 1112	CHE 134L	General Chemistry II Lab
CHEM 1305	CHE 111	Introductory Chemistry I
CHEM 1307	CHE 112	Introductory Chemistry II
CHEM 1311	CHE 133	General Chemistry I
CHEM 1312	CHE 134	General Chemistry II
COMM 1307	COM 101	Communication In Contemp Society
COMM 1318	COM 201	Basic Photography
COMM 1335	COM 112	Introduction To Radio And Tv
COMM 2311	COM 103	News Writing I
COMM 2315	COM 203	News Gathering & Writing II
COSC 1317	CSC 201	Introduction To Computer Prog
CRIJ 1301	CJS 101	Introduction To Criminal Justice
CRIJ 2313	CJS 231	Introduction To Corrections
CRIJ 2314	CJS 201	Criminal Investigation
DANC 1210	DAN 105	Tap Dance I
DANC 1241	DAN 102	Ballet I
DANC 1242	DAN 202	Ballet II
DANC 1245	DAN 104	Modern Dance I
DANC 1246	DAN 204	Modern Dance II
DANC 1247	DAN 103	Jazz Dance I
DANC 1248	DAN 203	Jazz Dance II
DANC 1251	DAN 256	Dance Performance
DANC 2303	DAN 140	Dance Appreciation
DRAM 1120	THR 150	Production Laboratory I
DRAM 1241	THR 232	Intro To Theatre Makeup
DRAM 1310	THR 161	Theatre Appreciation
DRAM 1330	THR 241	Intro To Stagecraft
DRAM 1342	THR 231	Intro To Theatre Costume
DRAM 1351	THR 221	Beginning Acting
DRAM 2336	THR 223	Theatre Speech
ECON 2301	ECO 231	Prin Of Macroeconomics
ECON 2302	ECO 232	Prin Of Microeconomics
ENGL 1301	ENG 131	Rhetoric & Composition
ENGL 1302	ENG 132	Research & Argument
ENGL 2322	ENG 221	British Lit To 1800
ENGL 2323	ENG 222	British Lit From 1800
ENGL 2327	ENG 229	American Lit To 1865

ENGL 2328	ENG 230	American Lit From 1865
ENGL 2332	ENG 211	World Lit To 1650
ENGL 2333	ENG 212	World Lit From 1650
ENVR 1401	ENV 110	Intro To Environmental Science
FORE 1301	FOR 111	Intro To Forestry
FORE 1314	FOR 219	Dendrology
FORE 2309	FOR 209	Forest Ecology
FREN 1411	FRE 131	Elementary French
FREN 1412	FRE 132	Elementary French
FREN 2306	FRE 235	French Conversation
FREN 2311	FRE 231	Intermediate French
FREN 2312	FRE 232	Intermediate French
GEOG 1301	GEO 130	Physical Geography
GEOG 1302	GEO 132	Human Geography
GEOG 1303	GEO 131	World Regional Geography
GEOL 1403	GOL 131	Introductory Geology
GEOL 1404	GOL 132	The Earth Through Time
GERM 1411	GER 131	Elementary German I
GERM 1412	GER 132	Elementary German II
GREE 1311	GRK 131	Elementary Greek I
GREE 1312	GRK 132	Elementary Greek II
GREE 2311	GRK 231	Intermed Classical Greek I
GREE 2312	GRK 232	Intermed Classical Greek II
GOVT 2301	PSC 141	Intro Amer Gov: Theory & Politics
GOVT 2302	PSC 142	Intro To Amer Gov: Struc & Funct
HECO 1320	HMS 260	Principles Of Textile Science
HECO 1322	HMS 239	Introductory Nutrition
HECO 2311	HMS 119	Intro To Fashion Merchandising
HIST 1301	HIS 133	U.s. History, 1000-1877
HIST 1302	HIS 134	U.s. History, 1877-present
HIST 2311	HIS 151	Western Civilization I
HIST 2312	HIS 152	Western Civilization II
LATI 1311	LAT 131	Elementary Latin I
LATI 1312	LAT 132	Elementary Latin II
LATI 2311	LAT 231	Intermediate Latin I
LATI 2312	LAT 232	Intermediate Latin II
MATH 1314	MTH 138	College Algebra
MATH 1316	MTH 133	Plane Trigonometry
MATH 1324	MTH 143	Finite Mathematics
MATH 1325	MTH 144	Elem Of Calculus App For Bus
MATH 1342	MTH 220	Intro Probability & Statistics
MATH 1348	MTH 139	Plane Analytic Geometry
MATH 1350	MTH 127	Intro To Math For Elementary Teachers

MATH 1351	MTH 128	Inter Math For Elementary Teachers
MATH 2413	MTH 233	Calculus I
MATH 2414	MTH 234	Calculus II
MUSI 1116	MTC 151	Aural Skills I
MUSI 1117	MTC 152	Aural Skills II
MUSI 1157	MUP 132	Opera Workshop
MUSI 1158	MUP 132	Opera Workshop II
MUSI 1160	MUP 170	Diction For Singers
MUSI 1161	MUP 170	Diction For Singers
MUSI 1183	MUP 103	Class Voice
MUSI 1186	MTC 107	Applied Composition
MUSI 1211	MTC 161	Theory I
MUSI 1212	MTC 162	Theory II
MUSI 1301	MUS 160	Fundamentals Of Music
MUSI 1306	MUS 140	Music Appreciation
MUSI 1307	MHL 245	Introduction To Music Literature
MUSI 2116	MTC 251	Aural Skills III
MUSI 2117	MTC 252	Aural Skills IV
MUSI 2160	MUP 170	Diction For Singers
MUSI 2161	MUP 170	Diction For Singers
MUSI 2181	MUP 201	Class Piano 3 Mus Majors
MUSI 2182	MUP 202	Class Piano 4 Mus Majors
MUSI 2211	MTC 261	Theory III
MUSI 2212	MTC 262	Theory IV
PHED 1253	KIN 211	Arc Lifeguarding
PHED 1301	KIN 120	Foundations Of Kinesiology
PHED 1304	HSC 121	Core Concepts In Health
PHED 1306	HSC 151	Arc First Aid For Health Emergency
PHIL 1301	PHI 153	Introduction To Philosophy
PHIL 2303	PHI 163	Introduction To Logic
PHIL 2306	PHI 223	Introduction To Ethics
PHYS 1101	PHY 131L	Mechanics & Heat Lab
PHYS 1102	PHY 132L	Electricity, Sound & Light Lab
PHYS 1105	PHY 101L	General Physics I Lab
PHYS 1107	PHY 102L	General Physics II Lab
PHYS 1111	AST 105L	Class Mod Astron Lab
PHYS 1301	PHY 131	Mechanics & Heat
PHYS 1302	PHY 132	Electricity, Sound & Light
PHYS 1305	PHY 101	General Phycsis I
PHYS 1307	PHY 102	General Physics II
PHYS 1311	AST 105	Classical & Modern Astronomy
PHYS 2125	PHY 241L	Technical Physics I Lab
PHYS 2126	PHY 242L	Technical Physics II Lab

PHYS 2325	PHY 241	Technical Physics I
PHYS 2326	PHY 242	Technical Physics II
PSYC 2301	PSY 133	General Psychology
PSYC 2306	PSY 153	Human Sexuality
PSYC 2308	PSY 210	Developmental Psychology
PSYC 2315	PSY 143	Psychology Of Adjustment
REAL 1301	FIN 265	Real Estate Principles
SGNL 1301	SPH 172	Beginning American Sign Language
SGNL 1302	SPH 272	Intermediate Amer Sign Language
SOCI 1301	SOC 137	Introduction To Sociology
SOCI 1306	SOC 138	Contemporary Social Issues
SOCI 2319	SOC 139	Minority Relations
SOCI 2326	SOC 253	Social Psychology
SPAN 1411	SPA 131	Elementary Spanish I
SPAN 1412	SPA 132	Elementary Spanish II
SPAN 2306	SPA 235	Spanish Conversation
SPAN 2311	SPA 231	Intermediate Spanish
SPAN 2312	SPA 232	Intermediate Spanish
SPCH 1315	COM 111	Public Speaking
SPCH 1318	COM 170	Interpersonal Communication I